



ml  
i77



Division PJ9211  
Section .A72  
v. 2





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Princeton Theological Seminary Library





# INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER



Edinburgh: 100, PRINCES STREET

Berlin: A. ASHER AND CO.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS

New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

*All rights reserved*





# INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

BY

C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A.

Sudan Civil Service;  
late of H.M. Administration, British Central Africa;  
sometime Minor Scholar of King's College, Cambridge

PART II

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY  
WITH PHRASES

CAMBRIDGE:  
at the University Press

1910

ἐμοὶ δὲ παρὰ πάντα τὸν λόγον ὑποκέεται ὅτι τὰ λεγόμενα  
ὑπ' ἐκάστων ἀκοῇ γράφω.

HEROD. II. 123.



*To*  
*Carleton Skarratt*





## PREFACE.

THE words and phrases in this work have been taken down from the mouth of natives<sup>1</sup>. As many as possible of the phrases are such as have been said spontaneously, i.e. are not the products of cross-examination. The Abyssinian, like other members of partially civilised peoples, or uneducated individuals of highly civilised races, does not always speak naturally when questioned by a stranger. If he has had no education of any kind he experiences the same difficulty in answering enquiries concerning the language he unreflectingly uses as would, in similar circumstances, an uncultured European. Those, on the other hand, who have any smattering of learning tend to supply one with 'fine language'<sup>2</sup>, which may or may not be idiomatic, instead of the ordinary conversational expressions current among themselves. In any case it is of course incompatible with the position of the white man that natives should address him in the style in which they address one another. I have, therefore, paid more attention to what I have heard natives say to each other than to what they have said to me, and have not excluded

---

<sup>1</sup> While the language of all sorts and conditions of men has been noted, it is hardly necessary to say that care has been taken to avoid as informants individuals speaking Tigríñña, Agáñña, Gallíñña, Arabic, etc., and knowing Amharic only as an acquired tongue.

<sup>2</sup> cp. the so-called *نحوي* and *عربي عالي*.

words or modes of expression on account of their so-called vulgarity<sup>1</sup>: the object in view being to give some description not so much of what, in the opinion of learned Europeans and natives, Abyssinians ought to say as of what in point of fact they do say.

In dealing with a spoken language I have not hesitated to use colloquial English.

Those who wish to pursue their acquaintance with Amharic beyond this 'Introduction' I would refer to the writings of Guidi, my indebtedness to which I desire to acknowledge most gratefully. In his magnificent 'Vocabolario', a work indispensable to serious students of the language, there is a brief bibliography of Amharic and kindred subjects.

In the few cases where I have differed from Guidi in regard to the meaning of words<sup>2</sup> it has been with diffidence, and only after repeated verification. Differences as regards form are of more frequent occurrence, as I have concerned myself with the spoken rather than the written word.

The publication of this series has been rendered possible by the financial assistance of the Egyptian Government, as advised by Lord Cromer, and by the liberal attitude of the Syndics of the University Press, Cambridge.

---

<sup>1</sup> Quot homines, tot sententiae: e.g. Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. p. 201 አንተነት: 'Cette façon de parler passe aujourd'hui pour vulgaire': yet I heard this useful word employed repeatedly by Däjjazmäč Gassáša, a man of great courtesy and refinement.

<sup>2</sup> In cases like አዚያ or አዝያ = there, Guidi's 'quello là' (Vocab. p. 487) may be the original meaning: I give the one I find in use.



I wish to express my cordial thanks, for valuable information supplied and for assistance rendered in many ways, to Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Reginald Wingate, K.C.B. etc., Sirdar and Governor-General, A. F. Broun, Esq., Mrs H. M. Broun, A. L. Butler, Esq., J. B. Christopherson, Esq., M.D. etc., J. Grieve, Esq., H. H. King, Esq., Maj. W. S. R. May, Capt. R. C. R. Owen, C.M.G., F. M. Simpson, Esq., M.A. and Lt.-Col. E. B. Wilkinson, of the Sudan Government: to Lt.-Col. Lord Edward Cecil, D.S.O. and Capt. the Hon. C. James, of the Egyptian Government: to Capt. R. B. Black, Capt. C. Garvice, D.S.O. and El Yuzbashi Mustafa Effendi Izzeddin, of the Egyptian Army: to H. Farnall, Esq., C.B. etc., of the Caisse de la Dette, to Dr A. Forel, to W. B. Heard, Esq., late H.M. Vice-Consul at Addis Abeba, to Dr E. A. Wallis Budge, of the British Museum, and at Cambridge to Prof. F. C. Burkitt, Dr M. R. James, George Wherry, Esq., M.A. etc., R. T. Wright, Esq., M.A., A. R. Waller, Esq., M.A. and to J. Clay, Esq., M.A. and his staff, notably Mr W. J. Foreman: እንግሊዝ: ለኢትዮጵያ: ሰዎች: በስራዬ: ለረዱኝ: ሁሉ ቸው: አመሰግናቸዋለኝ።

Notices of errors and suggestions for improvements will be thankfully received, and should be addressed to me

c/o The Sudan Agent,  
War Office,  
Cairo.

C. H. ARMBRUSTER.

CAMBRIDGE,  
*August, 1910.*





## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	vii
ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	xiii
Use of Brackets and Hyphens . . . . .	xv
Abbreviations of Works referred to . . . . .	xvi
NOTE ON PHONOLOGY . . . . .	xviii
Corrigenda . . . . .	xxvii
ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY . . . . .	1
ADDENDA . . . . .	426
APPENDIX A. Principal Parts of Verbs . . . . .	457
APPENDIX B. Grammatical Note . . . . .	498
APPENDIX C. Note on Guidi's Review of Part I. . . . .	503



## ABBREVIATIONS.

abbr. abbreviated, (-tion).	esp. especial(ly).
acc. accusative.	Eth. Ethiopic.
act. active.	euphem. euphemism, (-istic, -istically).
adj. adjective, (-val, -vally).	Eur. European.
adv. adverb(ial, -ially).	f. feminine.
Ag. Ágāu (Áuni, Am. Agáũñ-ña).	fin. final.
Am. Amharic.	Fr. French.
an. animate.	G. Gojjám.
App. Appendix.	Gall. Gallíñña.
approx. approximate(ly).	gen. general(ly).
Ar. Arabic.	Ger. German.
art. article.	Gr. Greek.
aux. auxiliary.	i. intransitive.
B. Bʸégämdir.	i.e. that is.
card. cardinal.	ib. in the same place.
caus. causative.	id. the same.
comp. compound.	imp. imperative.
compos. composition.	imperf. imperfect.
conj. conjunction, (-tive).	impers. impersonal(ly).
conjug. conjugation.	inan. inanimate.
conn. connected.	ind. indicative.
constr. constructed, (-tion).	indecl. indeclinable.
cont. contingent (mood).	indef. indefinite.
cp. compare(s).	inf. infinitive.
D. Dámbya.	inter. interrogative.
dat. dative.	interj. interjection.
dem. demonstrative.	iron. ironical(ly).
dist. distributive.	It. Italian.
e.g. for instance.	juss. jussive.
eccl. ecclesiastic(al, -ally).	l. line.
emph. emphasis, (-atic).	lit. literal(ly).
encl. enclitic.	m. masculine.
Eng. English.	med. medical.

mil. military.	rad. radical(ly).
neg. negative.	recip. reciprocal(ly).
nom. nominative.	s. substantive.
num. numeral.	s.v. under the word (in vocabularies).
obj. object.	sc. namely; understand (something unexpressed).
onom. onomatopoetic.	sg. singular.
ord. ordinal.	simp. simple.
p. page, passive.	sp. species.
part. participle.	subj. subject.
perf. perfect.	subst. substantive, (-val, -vally).
pers. person(al, -ally).	suff. suffix(ed).
pl. plural.	Š. Šáua (Shoa).
plup. pluperfect.	t. transitive.
pol. polite, the form for addressing superiors.	Tē. Tígrē (χάσα).
poss. possessive.	Tña. Tigríñña.
pref. prefix(ed).	us. usual(ly).
pron. pronoun (-nominal).	v. verb.
prop. proper(ly).	vet. veterinary.
prov. proverb.	vocab. vocabulary, (-ries).
prp. preposition.	1st, 2nd, 3rd : the respective persons.
q.v. which see (in vocabularies).	
r. reflexive.	
√ root or stem.	
— long.	
~ <i>very</i> short.	
~ sometimes long, sometimes short.	
' stress accent; words marked with two accents usually have the first when final, the second before another word (§ 8).	
† not in general use.	
* theoretical form.	
= amounts to, is equal to, the same as.	
§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Part I.).	
Names of plants also denote their flowers and fruits : e.g. በለስ bálas, s. fig (tree and fruit).	



## USE OF BRACKETS AND HYPHENS.

### In English

#### (a) Inclusive :

dirt, s. (-ty, adj.) = dirt, s. and dirty, adj. (for which Amharic uses the same word).

He (it) is = he is ; also : it is.

#### (b) Explanatory :

Disposition (character) = disposition in the sense of character.

### In Amharic

íd(i)f = ídif and idf.

tíq(iš)šā = tíqīššā and tíqšā.

[የ]ትም[ህ]ርት = የትምህርት, also ትምህርት, የትምርት and ትምርት.

sabábbara ( -v́a-, -är-) = sabábbara ; also sayábbara, sabábbära and sayábbära, (see § 7d).

In English the masculine is intended unless the feminine is specified, and 'you' and similar words are singular unless marked plural.

In the phrases the Eng. verbs in the 2nd pers. are sg. ; pol., pl., after the translation of a phrase = the same phrase with the *subject* in the pol. or pl.

Pull it : ሳበው :: sáyāw,

pl. -በት :: -yut = Pull (pl.) it : ሳበት :: sáyut.

Has he been summoned ? ተጠርቷል :: taṭártōāl ?,

pol. & pl. -ተዋል :: -täuāl ? = Has he (pol.) or have they been summoned ? ተጠርተዋል :: taṭártäuāl ?

## ABBREVIATIONS OF WORKS REFERRED TO.

- Afevork, Gram. *Grammatica della lingua amarica*, di G. J. Afevork, Roma, 1905.
- Blandford, Geol. & Zool. *Observations on the Geology and Zoology of Abyssinia*, by W. T. Blandford, London, 1870.
- Broun, Cat. *Catalogue of Sudan Flowering Plants*, by A. F. Broun, Director of Woods and Forests, Sudan Government, Khartoum, 1906.
- Chaine, Gram. Éth. *Grammaire Éthiopienne*, par le P. M. Chaine S. J., Beyrouth, 1907.
- Cust, Lng. Afr. *A Sketch of the Modern Languages of Africa*, by R. N. Cust, London, 1883.
- Guidi, Coniug. *Sulle coniugazioni del verbo amarico*. Di I. Guidi, in the *Zeitschrift für Assyriologie*, VIII.
- Guidi, Gram. *Grammatica elementare della lingua amariña*, 2nd edition, Roma, 1892.
- Guidi, Prov. *Proverbi, strofe e racconti abissini*, tradotti e pubblicati da Ignazio Guidi, Roma, 1894.
- Guidi, Redupl. *Sulla reduplicazione delle consonanti amariche*, di I. Guidi, in the *Supplementi Periodici all'Archivio Glottologico Italiano*, Roma, 1895.
- Guidi, Vocab. *Vocabolario Amarico-Italiano*, compilato da I. Guidi, Roma, 1901.
- Isenberg, Gram. *Grammar of the Amharic Language*, by the Rev. C. W. Isenberg, London, 1842.
- Lepsius, St. Alph. *Standard Alphabet for reducing unwritten languages and foreign graphic systems to a uniform orthography in European letters*, by C. R. Lepsius, 2nd edition, London, 1863.
- Ludolf, Lex. Æth. I. *Ludolfi Lexicon Æthiopico-Latinum*, editio secunda, Francofurti ad Moenum, 1699.
- Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. *Grammaire de la langue abyssine (amharique)*, par C. Mondon-Vidailhet, Paris, 1898.
- Munzinger, Vocab. *Vocabulaire de la langue tigré*, par W. Munzinger, Leipsic, 1865.

Praetorius, Am. Spr. Die Amharische Sprache, von F. Praetorius, Halle, 1879.

Praetorius, Gram. Æth. Grammatica Æthiopica, scripsit Dr F. Praetorius, Carlsruhe, 1886.

Reinisch, Chamir. Die Chamirsprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1884.

Reinisch, Quara. Die Quarasprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1885, III. Vienna, 1887.

Reinisch, Wört. Bed. Wörterbuch der Bedaue-Sprache, von Leo Reinisch, Vienna, 1895.

Vollers and Burkitt, Gram. A Grammar of the Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic, by K. Vollers and F. C. Burkitt, Cambridge, 1895.



## NOTE ON PHONOLOGY.

*(The following paragraphs are quoted from Initia Amharica, Part I.)*

*Phonetic Alphabet.*

§ 3 In order to designate the pronunciation of Amharic as far as possible without ambiguity I employ the following phonetic alphabet. The principle held in view is that one letter should never represent more than one sound, and one sound should not be represented by more than one letter<sup>1</sup>. In regard to the consonants this is a feasible system; but the fluctuating character of some of the short vowels precludes a strict adherence to it, which would involve the use of an impracticably large number of letters to represent variations of no essential importance. The indications, then, by means of examples taken from European languages of the value of the sounds which occur are, especially in the case of the vowels, only approximately exact.

With the exception of the ‘explosive<sup>2</sup>’ sounds represented by p, q, t, č, š, and the guttural χ (frequently pronounced k by Abyssinians themselves) the pronunciation of Amharic presents little difficulty to an Englishman.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lepsius, St. Alph. pp. 31, 32, 38.

<sup>2</sup> See end of this §.

## Vowels.

All vowels are pronounced short unless marked

¯ = long, ~ = long or short, ˇ = *very* short.

a	a in It. fatto.
ā	the same lengthened.
ä	e in bet, but more open.
ā̃	the same lengthened.
ə	a in formula, e in Fr. le.
ā̃	the same lengthened.
e	e in bet, but less open.
ē	the same lengthened.
i	i in It. minuto.
ī	the same lengthened.
ĩ	i in quick, but pronounced with the lips more closed.
ĩ̃	the same lengthened.
ü	u in Fr. absolument.
ω	a in was.
o	o in It. caro, but more open (not o aperto).
ō	the same lengthened.
u	u in full.
ū	u in It. luna.

ä ə and ω represent the same vowel in Amharic (gǝǝz § 4). The above examples show, approximately, the commonest pronunciations of this variable vowel<sup>1</sup>. When ä ə ω are given as alternatives they represent a gradation of sounds from e in 'bet' through approx. u in 'but', eu in Fr. neuf, e in Fr. le, ö in Ger. Götter to a in 'was' (§ 7*d*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Guidi, Gram. § 4*b*, 'suono non ben determinato'; see Lepsius, St. Alph. p. 48, and cp. our varying pronunciations of e in 'offering', i in 'girl', u in 'occurrence.'

*Diphthongs.*

Diphthongs are merely their component vowels pronounced in rapid succession without any intervening hiatus. They are marked  $\frown$ . The following approximations are fairly close:

$\widehat{ái}$	i in bite.
$\widehat{ái}$	ai in Ger. Waise.
$\widehat{áu}$	au in Ger. aus.
$\widehat{áu}$	o in no.
$\widehat{ói}$	oy in boy.

*Consonants.*

χ	ch in Ger. noch.
h	h in he.
q	an explosive guttural pronounced a little further back than $k^1$ ; the centre of the tongue is raised towards the palate.
k	k in kin.
g	g in go.
ñ	ng in singing.
ṭ	tt in hottest, but pronounced with an explosion.
ṣ	sibilant ṭ, similar to ts in pots, but pronounced with an explosion.
č	ch in church, but pronounced with an explosion.
č	ch in cheese.
š	sh in she.
ž	j in Fr. je.

---

<sup>1</sup> but not as far back as Syrian ق.



j	j in jam, but the tongue comes nearer the teeth.
y	y in you.
ñ	ñ in Spanish señor.
t	dental t, as in Fr. tu.
d	dental d, as in Fr. de.
s	s in so.
z	z in size.
l	l in let.
r	r in red.
n	n in no.
p	p in pot.
p	p pronounced with an explosion.
b	b in be.
f	bilabial f, (the teeth not touching the lips).
v	bilabial v, b in Spanish arriba.
f	labio-dental, f in fan.
v	labio-dental, v in van.
w	w in wan, but the lips are more open: u in It. uomo.

<sup>h</sup>, <sup>y</sup>, <sup>w</sup>, are <sup>h</sup>, <sup>y</sup>, <sup>w</sup>, pronounced very slightly, <sup>y</sup> and <sup>w</sup> almost merged into the adjacent vowel (§ 7*d*), and <sup>h</sup> final tending to disappear. <sup>y</sup> and <sup>w</sup> may be regarded as the consonantal forms of <sup>i</sup> and <sup>u</sup> respectively; after a vowel they often pass into those vowels and form diphthongs (cp. <sup>y</sup> in layer, <sup>w</sup> in lower):  $a + ya = \widehat{ái}a$ ,  $a + wa = \widehat{áu}a$ ; similarly <sup>i</sup> and <sup>u</sup> when doubled (§ 6) become <sup>yy</sup>, <sup>ww</sup> (<sup>uw</sup>).

<sup>q</sup>, <sup>p</sup>, <sup>t</sup>, <sup>s</sup>, <sup>č</sup> are pronounced with emphasis, and appear to be separated from a following vowel by a slight explosion of breath. They are radically different from <sup>k</sup>, <sup>p</sup>, <sup>t</sup>, <sup>s</sup>, <sup>č</sup>.

*The Amharic Characters.*

§ 4a Amharic employs the Ethiopic syllabary, with additional signs representing sounds not occurring in Ethiopic. The characters are read from left to right. There are seven forms of each character, each representing the consonant followed by (and including) a different vowel. These seven classes are known by their Ethiopic names (of which the Amharic pronunciation is given).

I.	ጊዢ	gíiz, original,	representing the consonant followed by	a (ä, ω)
II.	ከብ	kāiy, second,	„ „ „	ũ
III.	ሣልከ	sális, third,	„ „ „	ĩ
IV.	ራብዕ	ráyì, fourth,	„ „ „	ã
V.	ኃምስ	hámis, fifth,	„ „ „	yě
VI.	ሳድስ	sádis, sixth,	„ „ „	i or no vowel
VII.	ሳብዕ	sáyì, seventh,	„ „ „	wō

There is also a series of characters representing the consonant followed by w and a vowel; this w is often pronounced ǝ before ã.

gíiz	kāiy	sális	ráyì	hámis	sádis	sáyì
ሀ hã	ሁ hũ	ሂ hĩ	ሃ hã	ሄ h <sup>y</sup> ě	ህ hi, h	ሆ h <sup>w</sup> ō
ለ la	ሉ lũ	ሊ lĩ	ላ lã	ሌ l <sup>y</sup> ě	ል li, l	ሎ l <sup>w</sup> ō
ሐ hã	ሑ hũ	ሐ hĩ	ሐ hã	ሐ h <sup>y</sup> ě	ሐ hi, h	ሐ h <sup>w</sup> ō
መ ma	ሙ mũ	ሚ mĩ	ማ mā	ሜ m <sup>y</sup> ě	ሞ mi, m	ሞ m <sup>w</sup> ō
ሠ sa	ሡ sũ	ሢ sĩ	ሣ sã	ሤ s <sup>y</sup> ě	ሥ si, s	ሦ s <sup>w</sup> ō
ረ ra	ሩ rũ	ሪ rĩ	ራ rã	ራ r <sup>y</sup> ě	ረ ri, r	ሮ r <sup>w</sup> ō
ሰ sa	ሱ sũ	ሲ sĩ	ሳ sã	ሴ s <sup>y</sup> ě	ሰ si, s	ሰ s <sup>w</sup> ō



gíiz	káiy	sális	ráyì	hámis	sádis	sáyì
ñ ša, šä	ñ šū	ñ šī	ñ šā	ñ š <sup>y</sup> ē	ñ šì, š	ñ š <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ qa	ɸ qū	ɸ qī	ɸ qā	ɸ q <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ qì, q	ɸ q <sup>w</sup> ō
ɒ ba	ɒ bū	ɒ bī	ɒ bā	ɒ b <sup>y</sup> ē	ɒ bì, b	ɒ b <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ ta	ɸ tū	ɸ tī	ɸ tā	ɸ t <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ tì, t	ɸ t <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ čä	ɸ čū	ɸ čī	ɸ čā	ɸ č <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ čì, č	ɸ č <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ hā	ɸ hū	ɸ hī	ɸ hā	ɸ h <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ hì, h	ɸ h <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ na	ɸ nū	ɸ nī	ɸ nā	ɸ n <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ nì, n	ɸ n <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ ñä	ɸ ñū	ɸ ñī	ɸ ñā	ɸ ñē	ɸ ñì, ñ	ɸ ñō
ɸ ā	ɸ ū	ɸ ī	ɸ ā	ɸ yē	ɸ ì	ɸ wō
ɸ ka	ɸ kū	ɸ kī	ɸ kā	ɸ k <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ kì, k	ɸ k <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ xa	ɸ xū	ɸ xī	ɸ xā	ɸ x <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ xì, x	ɸ x <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ wa, wω	ɸ wū	ɸ wī	ɸ wā	ɸ w <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ wì, wū, u	ɸ wō
ɸ ā	ɸ ū	ɸ ī	ɸ ā	ɸ yē	ɸ ì	ɸ wō
ɸ za	ɸ zū	ɸ zī	ɸ zā	ɸ z <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ zì, z	ɸ z <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ <sup>1</sup> ža, žä	ɸ žū	ɸ žī	ɸ žā	ɸ ž <sup>y</sup> e	ɸ žì, ž	ɸ ž <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ yä	ɸ yū	ɸ yī	ɸ yā	ɸ yē	ɸ yì, i, ì	ɸ yō
ɸ da	ɸ dū	ɸ dī	ɸ dā	ɸ d <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ dì, d	ɸ d <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ jä	ɸ jū	ɸ jī	ɸ jā	ɸ j <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ jì, j	ɸ j <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ ga	ɸ gū	ɸ gī	ɸ gā	ɸ g <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ gì, g	ɸ g <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ ta	ɸ tū	ɸ tī	ɸ tā	ɸ t <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ tì, t	ɸ t <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ čä	ɸ čū	ɸ čī	ɸ čā	ɸ č <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ čì, č	ɸ č <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ pa	ɸ pū	ɸ pī	ɸ pā	ɸ p <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ pì, p	ɸ p <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ sa	ɸ sū	ɸ sī	ɸ sā	ɸ s <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ sì, s	ɸ s <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ sa	ɸ sū	ɸ sī	ɸ sā	ɸ s <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ sì, s	ɸ s <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ fa	ɸ fū	ɸ fī	ɸ fā	ɸ f <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ fì, f	ɸ f <sup>w</sup> ō
ɸ pa	ɸ pū	ɸ pī	ɸ pā	ɸ p <sup>y</sup> ē	ɸ pì, p	ɸ p <sup>w</sup> ō

<sup>1</sup> also ɸ ža, žä, ɸ žū, ɸ žā, ɸ ž<sup>y</sup>ē, ɸ, ɸ žì, ž, ɸ ž<sup>w</sup>ō.

ɸ = ɸ + ɸ. gzī.

<u>gíiz</u>	<u>sális</u>	<u>ráyì</u>	<u>hámis</u>	<u>sádis</u>	<u>ráyì</u>
		ᳵ lwā, lōā			ᳵ myā <sup>2</sup>
		ᳶ <sup>1</sup> mwā, mōā			᳷ <sup>3</sup> ryā
		᳸ rwā, rōā			
		᳹ swā, sōā			
		ᳺ šwā, šōā			
᳼ qwω	᳼ qwī	᳼ qwā, qōā	᳼ qwē	᳼ qwì, qwü	
		᳼ bwā, bōā			
		᳼ twā, tōā			
		᳼ čwā, čōā			
᳼ hwa, hwω	᳼ hwī	᳼ hwā, hōā	᳼ hwē	᳼ hwì, hwü	
		᳼ nwā, nōā			
		᳼ ñwā, ñōā			
᳼ kwω	᳼ kwī	᳼ kwā, kōā	᳼ kwē	᳼ kwì, kwü	
᳼ χwω	᳼ χwī	᳼ χwā, χōā		᳼ χwì, χwü	
		᳼ zwā, zōā			
		᳼ žwā, žōā			
		᳼ yuā, yōā			
		᳼ dwā, dōā			
		᳼ jwā, jōā			
᳼ gwω	᳼ gwī	᳼ gwā, gōā	᳼ gwē	᳼ gwì, gwü	
		᳼ twā, tōā			
		᳼ čwā, čōā			
		᳼ swā, sōā			
		᳼ <sup>4</sup> fwā, fōā			

<sup>1</sup> also ᳶ, ᳷.<sup>2</sup> according to Chaine, Gram. Éth. p. 3, = mua.<sup>3</sup> used for rwā, rōā, by those who reject ᳸: native opinion on the point is divided; ryā is also written ᳷.<sup>4</sup> also ᳸.



*Value of Characters.*

In the traditional Ethiopic pronunciation the § 4b vowels of all the classes except  $\widehat{g\ddot{u}z}$  and  $s\acute{a}d\ddot{u}$  are considered long; but in spoken Amharic they are all constantly shortened (§ 7d).

The vowel of  $\widehat{g\ddot{u}z}$  differs from that of  $r\acute{a}y\ddot{u}$  not so much in quantity ( $r\acute{a}y\ddot{u}$  often being short) as in quality, in which it varies (§ 3) in different words. But in  $\upsilon$  ሐ ሐ ሐ ሐ ሐ<sup>1</sup> it is of the same quality<sup>2</sup> as  $r\acute{a}y\ddot{u}$ . The above are its commonest values after the various consonants; but ለ  $l\ddot{a}$ ,  $l\omega$ , and ሺ ሺ ሺ ሺ ሺ also occur. For this and other variations in pronunciation see § 7d.

Some characters which represented different sounds in Ethiopic are now pronounced the same and are interchangeable in writing:

$\upsilon = ሐ = ሐ$  ha

$\omega = ሐ$  sa

$\mathfrak{h} = ሐ$  a

$\mathfrak{z} = ሐ$  sa

ጒ is also written ሐጒ, ሐጒ = ሐጒ etc., and ሺ = ሺጒ or ሺጒ.

$\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\mathfrak{z}$  (§ 2) contain no consonant, but are vowels and as such may be blended with an adjacent vowel (§ 7a)<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>  $\widehat{g\ddot{u}z}$  in these 5 letters as in the rest is theoretically short, and is usually pronounced so unless the accent (§ 8) falls on it when it is often pronounced long.

<sup>2</sup> ha, hä occur as pronunciations of ሐ ሐ; e.g. see App. B, § 7d.

<sup>3</sup> ሐጒ (for ሐ- + ሐጒ § 7a) sometimes sounds yäállä, i.e. the crasis is not always complete; but no hiatus occurs between ä and á in any way comparable with ሐ.

*Punctuation.*

- § 4c : marks the end of a word.  
 ; corresponds to a semicolon.  
 „ „ „ full stop.  
 ¶ marks the end of a paragraph.

*Doubling of Consonants.*

- § 5 In English we pronounce doubled consonants as if they were single, only one f being heard in offer, stiffer, etc. In Amharic doubled consonants are pronounced double: ff as -ff f- in 'off fur' (pronounced without any hiatus between the words) or ff in Italian goffo; tt as -t t- in 'hot tea', etc.

The Amharic characters represent not only single but also double consonants with a following vowel: ለ = la or lla.

Thus since ጥ = t, ti, tt or tti  
 ን = n, ni, nn or nni  
 ሽ = š, ši, šš or šši,

ጥንሽ tinniš, small, might be transliterated in 64 different ways.

There are no means of indicating by Amharic characters whether a consonant is doubled or not, or whether the consonant of a character in column VI of the syllabary (sādīs) is followed by a vowel or not: and in both cases both alternatives are common:

አመመ á-mma-ma, it ached.

አመም í-ma-m, pain.

ቅልጥም qí-l-ti-m, marrow.

ንግግር ni-gí-ggi-r, pronunciation.

ምድር m-di-r, ground.



## CORRIGENDA.

Page	line	for	read
9	7	maṭṭákk <sup>w</sup> o	maṭṭákk <sup>w</sup> ó
10	5, 6	(í)kk <sup>w</sup> o [(ǔk-); usually enclitic	(i)kk <sup>w</sup> ó (ǔk-; alone,
10	7	hiḍíkk <sup>w</sup> o hiḍúkk <sup>w</sup> o	hiḍíkk <sup>w</sup> ó hiḍúkk <sup>w</sup> ó
19	3, 25	addabábai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯).	addabábai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯; § 8)
59	23	(í)kk <sup>w</sup> o (ǔk-; often enclitic	(i)kk <sup>w</sup> ó (ǔk-; alone,
59	27	ǔkk <sup>w</sup> o	ǔkk <sup>w</sup> ó
59	28	antákk <sup>w</sup> o	antákk <sup>w</sup> ó
84	21	ńkwān	ńkwán (§ 8)
88	17	iyyä-	ĩyyä-
90	2	áfar	ǎfar
93	30	ágar	ǎgar
96	29	iyyä-	ĩyyä-
107	2	áiṭ-	áiṭ-
114	23	should follow l. 26.	
123	26	addabábai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯)	addabábai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯; § 8)
126	10	persons	animate objects
133	24	(i)ráddā	(ĩ)ráddā
139	18	hulátt	húlátt
148	4	ndih	ndĩh
155	2	onto	on to
157	24	gwũlbat	gwũlbat
161	8	nd <sup>y</sup> ih	nd <sup>y</sup> ĩh

Page	line	for	read
168	5	abstract	general
168	6	concrete	particular
182	2	ũkkúla	ũkkúla
186	31	ta	ta-
187	22, 23	ndít, nd <sup>y</sup> ét	ndít, nd <sup>y</sup> ét
195	9	attíyálu	attíyálu
201	11	yittázzazíllihāl	yittázzazíllihāl
202	27	addabábái (-aṽáyái)	addabábái (-aṽáyái; § 8)
203	20	lái	lai
206	15	past imperf. etc.	†70 tagábbā
206	16	should follow l. 30	
206	26	ndih	ndih
206	30	§ 24	§§ 24b, 33a, 63b
208	20	lái	lai
232	17	ndih	ndih
236	7	yādarraḡabbatīn	yādarraḡabbatīn
236	11	ṭut	-ṭut
246	19	Emperor	King
266	1	(yā)čáu	(yā)čáu
266	12	tomorrow	to-morrow
279	6	20b	20c
281	12	§ 74a	§ 47a
287	21	20b	20c
301	3	onto	on to
332	27	20b	20c
339	29	20b	20c
364	9	20b	20c
378	31	dīmt	dīmt

# ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

## A

a, indef. art., not translated:

Horse: ፈረስ: fāras.

A horse: ፈረስ: fāras.

abandon, v.t. ተወ táwa (táua).

ጣለ tálā.

ለቀቀ láqqaqa.

abandon (be abandoned § 68), cause or allow to,

v.t. አስለቀቀ asláqqaqa.

abandoned, be, v.p. ተተወ tatáwa (-áua).

ተጣለ tatálā.

ተለቀቀ taláqqaqa.

abate, v.i. ገደለ gwóddalā.

abdomen, s. ሆድ h<sup>w</sup>ōd.

(lower) በጀድ bájäd.

able, be, v.i. (= can) ቻለ čálā.

ተቻለው tačálāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63c.

Are you able to walk? ቻለህ: ተሔዳለህ:: číläh tihädálläh?, pol. ቻለው: ይሔዳሉ:: čílāu yihädállu?



abound, v.i. በዛ bázzā.

ተረፈ tárrafa (tár-).

about, adv. (= approximately) ያህል yáhiḷ (yahl; s.v. አከለ).

About twenty: ህያ፡ ያህል፡ há<sup>y</sup>a yáhiḷ.

about, prp. (= around) በ-...፡ አጠገብ ba-... atágab (-aṽ; § 47b).

Round about the house: በቤት፡ አጠገብ፡ baṽ<sup>y</sup>ét atágab.

about, prp. (= concerning) የ-...፡ ነገር yä-... nágar (-gär; § 47b).

What is it about? የምን፡ ነገር፡ ነው። yämín nagár (§ 8) naṽ?

above, adv. ላይ láī.

በላይ báláī (§ 8).

above, prp. (of position) በ- [ከ-, ተ-] ...፡ ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... láī (§§ 8, 47b).

Above the house: በቤት፡ ላይ፡ baṽ<sup>y</sup>ét láī.

above, prp. (= exceeding) ከ- [ተ-] ...፡ የሚበልጥ ka- (ta-)... yämmibált (አሚ- (i)mmi-, -iṽ-, -ált; § 58c).

Or use other parts of በለጠ bállaṭa, to exceed.

Above ten: ታሥር፡ እሚበልጥ፡ tássir immiyált.

They are above ten: ታሥር፡ ይበልጣሉ tássir yiṽäl-tállu.

abscess, s. እበጥ íbat (íṽ-, -ät).

እበጠት íbatat (íṽt-, -tät).

እበጭ íbbáč (§ 8).

abscond, v.i. ጠፋ táffā.

absent, be, v.i. use neg. of ነበረ nábbara and of አለ álla (§ 39).

He is absent: የለም ። yálläm.



He was absent: **አልነበረም** :: alnábbaraṃ.

Who is absent? **ማን፡ ነው፡ የሌለ** :: mán-naū yäl'állä?

Why were you absent? **ምን፡ ነው፡ አልነበርህም** ::  
mín-naū alnábbarhīm?

abstract, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wós-).

abstracted, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** ta-wássaḍa (täuá-, -ós-).

abundance, s. **ቸርፍ** tīrf.

abundant, adj. **ብዙ** bízu.

abuse (abusive language), s. **ስደብ** sídīb (-iy).

abuse (revile), v.t. **ሰደበ** sáddaḍa (-aṽa).

abuse one another, v.i. **ተሰደዱ** təsáddāḍabu (täsäd-,  
-aṽu).

abused, be, v.p. **ተሰደበ** təsáddāḍa (täs-, -aṽa).

Abyssinia, s. **ሀበሻ** hábašā (háṽ-, -äš-).

**ኢትዮጵያ** ityópyā.

Abyssinian, adj. **የሀበሻ** yähábašā (-háṽ-, -äš-).

Abyssinian, s. **የሀበሻ፡ ሰው** yähábašā saū (-haṽ-, -äš-; § 8).  
**ሀበሻ** hábašā (háṽ-, -äš-).

*Acacia Suma* (*A. campylacantha*; Broun, Cat. 181), s.  
**ግማርዳ** gīmārdā.

accept, v.t. **ተቀበለ** taqábbala.

I will not accept it (them § 61b): **አልቀበልም** :: aliq-  
qábbalim.

accord, of one's own: **እንዲያው** (í)ndyāu (§ 8).

**እንደው** (í)ndaū (§ 8).

Ger. (§ 35) of **አሰበ** ássaḍa (-aṽa).

He (it) did so of his (its) own accord: **እንዲያው፡  
አደረገ** :: ndyāu adárraga.

They gave it me of their own accord: **አሰበው፡  
ሰጡኝ** :: ássiṽāu sáttuñ.

according as, conj., and

according to, prp. (=in proportion as, to), **እንደ-...**:

**በተዋረድ፡** (i)nda- (-dä-)... baṭawārad (ṽa-, -āuā-).

According as they work : **እንደሚሰሩ፡ በተዋረድ፡**  
ndämmisāru ṽaṭauārad.

According as they have worked : **እንደሰሩ፡ በተዋረድ፡**  
ndäsārru ṽaṭauārad.

According to your (pl.) work : **እንደስራችሁ፡ በተዋረድ፡**  
ndäsirāččyuh ṽaṭauārad.

account, s. (bill) **እሳብ** isāb (-āṽ ; § 8).

**ቀጥር** qwītir (qwūt-).

This account is not correct : **ይህ፡ እሳብ፡ ትክክልም፡**

**አይደል።** yih isāṽ tikkikkilimm āidāl (§ 7d).

The account was closed : **ደፍተር፡ ተፋቀ።** dáftär  
tafāqa.

Don't do it on any account : **ምንም፡ ቢሆን፡ አታድርግ።**  
mīnimm bih<sup>w</sup>ón attádrig, pl. -ርጉ። -rigu.

account-book, s. **ደፍተር** dáftär (-tär).

accusation, s. **ክስ** kiṣṣ.

accuse, v.t. **ከሰሰ** kássaṣa.

accused, be, v.p. **ተከሰሰ** taṭkásaṣa.

accused (the), s. **ተከሰሽ** taṭkásáš (§ 8).

accuser, s. **ከሰሽ** kásáš (§ 8).

accustomed, be (become), v.i. **ለመደ** lámmaḍa.

ache, s. **እመም** imam.

ache, v.i. **አመመ** ámmama (impers. § 43a ; § 63d, e).

My head aches : **ራሴን፡ ያመኛል።** rás<sup>y</sup>ēn (§ 56c) yám-  
maññāl.

*Acheta* sp., s. **ፈንጣ** f<sup>y</sup>éntā.

acquaintance, s. (knowledge) **እውቀት** iw(ü)qat.

**ልማድ** límád (§ 8).

acquainted with, be, v.t. **አወቀ** áuwaqa (-wəq-).



acquit, v.t. **ፈረደ፡ ለ-** fárrada la- (§ 47a).

The Rās acquitted him: **ራስ፡ ፈረዱለት።** rās fárra-dullat.

acquitted, be, v.p. **ተፈረደለት** ta fárradallat (impers. § 43a; § 47a).

across, bring (take), v.t. **አሻገረ** aššággara (-gär-).

across, come (go), v.i. & t. **ተሻገረ** tašággara (täš-, -gär-).

They came across the river: **ወንዙን፡ ተሻገሩ።** wón-zun tašággaru.

act, v.i. **አደረገ** adárraga.

active, adj. **ንቁ** níqu.

activity, s. **ንቅነት** niqínnaṭ (-nät).

*Adansonia digitata* (Broun, Cat. 65), s. **ፍርጣጣ** firtátā.

add, v.i. & t. (up), **ጀመለ** jámmaḷa.

(to) **ጨመረ** čámmaṛa (-mär-).

added, be, v.p. (up) **ተጀመለ** ta jámmaḷa.

(to) **ተጨመረ** ta čámmaṛa (-mär-).

addition, s. (increase) **ጭማሪ** čimmári.

additional, adj. **ጭማሪ** čimmári (§ 57b).

address, s. (on letter) **ምልክት** miḷkkit.

admirable, adj. **ማለፊያ** māláfyā.

**መልካም** málkām, pl. also **መልካካም** maḷ-kákām (§ 8).

admiration, interj. expressing: **አጡብ ሰታጅ!** (-úy; § 8; haṭūúy!).

admit, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

adore, v.t. **ሰገደ** sággada (ság-, -gäd-).

adorn, v.t. **አስጌጠ** asg<sup>y</sup>étə.

adorned, adj. **ሽልም** šillim.

adornment, s. **ጌጥ** g<sup>y</sup>ēt.

**ሽልማት** šillimāt (§ 8).

adult, adj. **ተልቅ** tǎlliq.

Do it again: **உ-79<sup>ம்</sup>** :: **dígāṁ**, pl. ~~-**ṁ**~~ -**mu**.



age, s. **እድሜ** ídm<sup>ye</sup>.

(old) **እርጅና** irjínna.

What is your age? **እድሜህ፡ ስንት፡ ነው።** ídm<sup>ye</sup>eh síntĩ **ጎህ**?

aged (elderly), adj. **አሮጌ** ar<sup>w</sup>óg<sup>ye</sup>.

**ሽማግሌ** šimāgíll<sup>ye</sup>.

agent, s. **ሁኅኛ** hunáññā (-náñ-).

ago, adv. **የዛሬ** yázár<sup>ye</sup>.

Use **አደረገ** adárraga (q.v.).

Ten days ago: **የዛሬ፡ አሥር፡ ቀን፡** yázár<sup>ye</sup> assír qan.

How many years ago is it? **የዛሬ፡ ስንት፡ ዓመት፡ ነው።** yázár<sup>ye</sup> sínt āmát **ጎህ**?

He came two months ago: **የዛሬ፡ ሁለት፡ ወር፡ ነው፡**

**የመጣ።** yázár<sup>ye</sup> húlatt wər **ጎህ** yāmát፡፡ta; or

**ሁለት፡ ወር፡ ሁኅታል፡ ከመጣ።** húlatt wər hún<sup>w</sup>o-tāl kamát፡፡ta (**ተመጣ።** tamát፡፡ta).

I sent him (it) three days ago: **ሶስት፡ ቀን፡ አድርጌ፡**

**ላክሁት።** s<sup>w</sup>ōst qan ádrigg<sup>ye</sup> lákhut.

A little time ago: **ቅድም፡** qíddim.

Long ago: **አያሌ፡ ጊዜ፡** ayyál<sup>ye</sup> gíz<sup>ye</sup>.

agree, v.i. **እሺ፡ አለ** (í)šši (-ššĩ, -šš<sup>y</sup>) ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

**ደስ፡ አለ** dass (däss) ála.

**ደስ፡ አለው** dass (däss) ála<sup>u</sup> (impers. § 43a).

If he agrees to this: **በዚህ፡ እሺ፡ ቢል፡** bazzíh íššĩ ሃ፡፡

Do you agree to this? **በዚህ፡ ደስ፡ ይለሃል።** bazzíh däss yílähāl?

I agree (to a proposal, or grant a request): **ምን፡**

**ከፋኝ።** min káffañ?, or

**ምን፡ ቸገረኝ።** min čággaräñ?

agree together, v.i. **ተሰማሙ** tasāmāmmu (täsäm-).

**ተጠቃቀሙ** taṭaqqāqqamu.

**ተዋደዱ** taṭáddadu (ṭauá-).

agreeable (amiable), adj. **ጠፍተኛ** taffitáññã (-táñ-).

agreeable (amiable), be, v.i. **ጠፍ፡ አለ** taff ála (s.v. √**በለ**, § 44a).

agreement, s. **ቀርጥ** qwürt.

**ውል** wül.

They made an agreement: **ቀርጥ፡ አደረጉ።** qwürt adárragu.

He broke the agreement: **ቀርጥ፡ አፈረሰ።** qwürt afárrasa.

Until the agreement terminates: **ውል፡ እስኪያልቅ፡ ድረስ፡** wül iskyálq díras.

agriculture, s. **አዝመራ** azmárã (-már-).

ahead, adv. **በፊት** báfít (-fít; § 8).

**ወደፊት** wodaáfít (-fít; § 8).

He has gone on ahead: **በፊት፡ ሐደል።** báfít híðōāl, or **ወደፊት፡ ሐደ።** wodaáfít hádä.

air, s. **ንፋስ** nífäs (§ 8).

alarm, s. (fear) **ፍራት** fíráť (§ 8).

(rousing) **ቅስቀሳ** qisqásã.

alarm, v.t. (frighten) **አስፈራ** asfárrã (-fár-).

(rouse) **ቀስቀስ** qasáqqasa.

alarm-clock, s. **በለደወል፡ ሰዓት** bāladáual saā(t).

alert, adj. **ንቁ** níqu.

alight, be, v.i. (fire, lamp) **ተበራ** tabárrã (-ayá-).

Is the lamp (candle, any light) alight? **መብራት፡**

**ተበርቷል።** mayrát tayártōāl?

alive, adj. **ተነኘኛ** tannańáfsu.

all, pron. **ሁል**- hull- with pers. suff. (§ 16, § 12b).

s.v. **አከለ**.

Not all of it: **መች፡ ሁሉ፡** mač húllu.

Take it all away: **ውሰደው፡ ሁሉ።** wúsadau húllu.



Is that all? **ይህ፡ ሁሉ፡ ነው።** yíhe húllu nāu?

Let them all come: **ሁላቸው፡ ይምጡ።** hulláččāu yímtu.

All the men: **ሰው፡ ሁሉ፡** sáu húllu (cp. § 52a).

They are coming back, transport and all: **ይመለሳሉ፡ ተነጓዛቸው።** yimmallasállu tannagwāzáččāu.

He has come after all! **መጣከ።** maṭṭákk<sup>wo</sup>! (s.v. **ኣከ**).

Where has all that money gone to? **ያን፡ ያህል፡**

**ገንዘብ፡ ዩት፡ ሔደ።** yan yahl gánzaṽ yēt hádä? (§ 56c; s.v. **ኣከለ**).

all right! interj. **ኣሺ** (í)šši! (-ši).

**በጀ** bájjä! (báj-).

**ይሁን** yíhun!

at all, adv. **ምንምን** minímmiṁ (§ 16), only with neg. verb (§ 38).

**ከቶ** kátt<sup>wo</sup> (s.v. **ከተተ**).

It is of no use at all: **ምንምን፡ ኣይረባም።** minímmiṁ aṭráyām.

allegory, s. **ምሳሌ** missál<sup>ye</sup>.

*Allium cepa*, s. **ሹንኩርት** šúnkwürt.

**ቀይ፡ ሹንኩርት** qáí (qayy § 6) šúnkwürt.

*Allium sativum*, s. **ነጮ፡ ሹንኩርት** näčč šúnkwürt.

allow, v.t. **ተወ** táwa (táua).

Or use causative in **ኣከ-** as- (§ 22a); s.v. **ህለ**.  
allowed, be, v.p. **ተተወ** tatáwa (-áua).

Is it allowed? **ይተዋሎይ።** yittáuaállwí? (s.v. **-ወይ**).

It is not allowed: **ኣይተወም።** aittáum.

aloe (*A. abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 573), s. **[ኣ]ሬት** (í)r<sup>y</sup>ét (§ 8).

alone, adv. **ብቻ** bíččā, with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

**ለብቻ-** labíččā- (-aví-) „ „

It stands alone: **ብቻ፡ ነው።** bíččā (§ 8) nāu.

Leave him alone: **ለብቻው፡ ተወው።** laṽíččau táuau,  
pl. ....: **ተወላት።** .... táut.

I wish to be alone: **ብቻየን፡ ነው፡ እምሆን።** biččá<sup>yan</sup>  
(§ 56*d*) náummh<sup>won</sup>.

along, adv. (intensive) [**እ**]ከ (í)kk<sup>wo</sup> [(ǔk-); usually enclitic and a suffix].

Go along! **ሒድኩ።** hiḍíkk<sup>wo</sup>!, pl. **ሒዱኩ።** hiḍúkk<sup>wo</sup>!  
along (-side of), prp. ከ- [**ተ**፡]...: **ጥገ** ka- (ta-)... tiḡḡ (§ 8,  
§ 47*a*).

Alongside of the wall: **ከገድግዳ፡ ጥገ፡** kaḡirḡiddá  
(§ 7*d*) tiḡḡ.

alphabet, s. **ፊደል** fídäl.

also, adv. **ደግሞ** dágm<sup>wo</sup> (dǎg-).

**ደሞ** dámm<sup>wo</sup> (dǎm-).

-ም -m (-mm § 6; § 48*b*).

**እዛውዲያ** (i)z(z)á<sup>w</sup>odyǎ (-zád-; § 8).

altar, s. **ታቦት** táb<sup>wót</sup> (-ǎyó-; § 8).

alter, v.i. (be altered, v.p.) **ተለወጠ** ta<sup>lau</sup>waṭaṭa.

It must alter (be altered): **ይለወጥ።** yi<sup>lau</sup>waṭaṭ.

alter, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwaṭaṭa.

Don't alter it: **አትለውጠው።** attila<sup>uw</sup>ṭaṭau.

alteration, s. **ለውጥ** láuṭ.

altogether, adv. **ጭራሽ** čírráš (§ 8).

It was omitted altogether: **ጭራሽ፡ ቀረ።** čírráš  
qárra.

always, adv. **ሁልጊዜ** húllgi<sup>ze</sup> (-ለግ- -llaḡi-).

**ዘወትር** za<sup>u</sup>ótir.

amber, s. **ዘይት** zéit.

ambiguous, adj. **ውልውል** wülüwwül.

**አጓጉል** agwǎgwül.



amble, v.i. **ሠገረ** sāggara (-gär-).

ambush, v.t. (lie in ambush, v.i.) **አደባ** adábbā.

Amharic, adj. & s. **አምኃርኛ** amārīññā.

What is this called in Amharic? **ይህ፡ ባምኃርኛ፡**

**እንዴት፡ ይባላል።** yíhe yamārīñña nd<sup>y</sup>ēt yibbālāl?

Do they understand Amharic? **አምኃርኛ፡ ይሰማሉ።**

amārīñña yisamállu?

amiability, s. **ጠፍታ** ṭaffitā.

amiable, adj. **ጠፍተኛ** ṭaffitāññā (-tāñ-).

amiable, be, v.i. **ጠፍ፡ አለ** ṭaff āla (s.v. **ባለ**, § 44a).

ammunition, s. **[እ]ርሳስ** (í)rsās (§ 8).

**ጥይት** ṭíyyit (ṭíy-; § 52a, δ).

amount to, v.t. **ወጣ** wótṭā.

**ደረሰ** dárrasa.

**አክለ** ákkaḷa.

What does it amount to? **ስንት፡ ይወጣል።** sint  
yuótāl?

amuse, v.t. **አጫወተ** aččáuwata (-wot-).

**አሣቀ** assáqa.

amused, be, v.i. **ሣቀ** sáqa (at **ባ-** ba- § 47a).

amusement, s. **ጨወታ** čáwatā (čáú-, -ot-).

amusing, adj. **መሣቂያ** masáqyā.

and, conj. **-ም** -m (-mm § 6).

**-ና** -nnā.

(§ 48b, § 72).

The horse is a bad one and the mule is too dear:

**ፈረሱ፡ ከፉ፡ ነው፡ በቅሎውም፡ ውድ፡ ነው።** fárasu  
kífu nāu yáql<sup>w</sup>oum wúddī nāu.

Bring some water and the medicine: **ውሃና፡**

**መድኃኒቱን፡ ይዘህ፡ ና።** wūháanna maḍhán<sup>y</sup>itun  
yizāh (§ 8) na.

and, conj.—often not expressed (§ 74c):

He went and saw and returned : ሐደ : አየ : ተመለሰ።  
hädä áyyä tamállasa.

There is bread, meat and water : ዳቦ : ሥጋ : ውሃ :  
አለ። dább<sup>w</sup>o síga wúha álla.

Where English co-ordinates, Amharic subordinates one or more sentences, especially by the use of the gerund (§ 74a, b):

Come back and take it away : ተመልስህ : ውስደው።  
tamállisäh wúṣadau.

He has taken and eaten the meat : ሥጋ : ይዞ :  
በልቷል። síga yíz<sup>w</sup>o yáltōāl.

Go to the market and buy some grain and come back : ገቢያ : ሐደህ : እህል : ገዝተህ : ና።  
gáyya hídäh íhīl gəztäh na.

Fill it and hang it up : መልተህ : ስቀለው። máltäh  
síqalaau.

and, conj. joining numerals over 99 and fractions (§ 20),  
ተ- ta-.

180 : መቶ : ተስማንያ : mät<sup>w</sup>o ṭasamányä.

1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub> : አንድ : ተሶስትያ : and ṭas<sup>w</sup>ostíyya.

and, conj. (= in order to) አንድ- (i)nd(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

Come and see : ና : አንድታይ። nā ndittái.

anger, interj. expressing : አዩ a<sup>y</sup>é! (a<sup>y</sup>e-é!).

anger, s. ከፍሬያ kwúr<sup>y</sup>fyä.

ቀጣ qwúttä.

angry, be, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቁጣ ṭaqwóttä (§ 63d, e).

I am not angry : አልተቁጣሁም። alṭaqwóttahum.

I am angry with you : ተቁጥኜላሁ። ṭaqwóttičč<sup>y</sup>e-  
hálla<sup>h</sup>au.



When I am angry do not come near me: **ስቂጣ፡**

**ወደኔ፡ አትምጣ፡** ṣiqqawótṭā wodaṇ<sup>yé</sup> attímtā.

animal, s. (wild) **አርፄ** áur<sup>yé</sup> (§ 7*d*), pl. **አራጂት** arāwít (§ 8).

(domestic) **አንስሳ** (i)nsásā (§ 7*d*).

(horses, cattle, etc.) **ክብት** kayt (kaft § 7*d*).

ankle, s. **ቀርጭምጭምት** qwürčimčimīt (-čimčimt, -ጭምጭማት -čimčimát § 8; § 52*a*, γ).

I (have) sprained my ankle: **ቀርጭምጭማት፡ ወለም፡**

**አለኝ፡** qwürčimčimát wáḷamm álāñ.

annoy, v.t. **አስቂጣ** asqawótṭā.

annoyed, be, v.i. **ተናደደ** tanáddada (at, with, በ- ba- § 47*a*).

I am annoyed with you: **ተናደድሁበህ፡** tanáddad-hubbih.

*Anogeissus leiocarpus* (Broun, Cat. 188), s. **ክርክራ** kírrā.

anoint, v.t. **ቀባ** qábbā.

anointed, be, v.p. **ተቀባ** taqábbā.

answer, s. **ምላሽ** mílláš (§ 8).

Is there an answer?—No. **ምላሽ፡ አለ፡ የለም፡** mílláš állä?—yálläm.

answer, v.i. & t. **መለሰ** mállasa (mál-).

What did he answer? **ምን፡ መለሰው፡** min mállasa<sup>u</sup>?

ant, s. (small black) **ቁንጫጭ** qu(n)čáč (§ 8).

(large, black or red) **ትንኳሽ** túñkwáš (§ 8).

(large black, harmless) **ገብረ፡ ጉንዳን** gábra (-áy-)  
gwúndán (§ 8).

(large black, biting) **ግንዳ** gíndā.

(driver, biting) **ጉንዳን** gwúndán (§ 8).

(white, = termite) **ምስጥ** miṣṭ.

See § 52*a*, δ.



antelope, s. (small) የሚዳ፡ ፍየል yām<sup>y</sup>éda fíyyäl.

anthelmintic, s. ኮሶ k<sup>w</sup>ós<sup>w</sup>o.

ant-hill, s. አርባራ arbáččã (-ryá-).

anus, s. [ኧ]ሬብ (i)r<sup>y</sup>éb (-éy).

anvil, s. መስፍ mazf (§ 7d).

any, indef. pron. ማናቸውም mānnáč(č)āum (-mm § 6; § 16).

አንዳች andáčč (§ 8; § 16).

አንዳቸውም andáččāum (-mm § 6; § 16).

I haven't seen any of them: ማናቸውንም፡ አላየሁ።  
mānnáččāunnimm aláyyāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

He may come any day: ደንገት፡ በማናቸውም፡ ቀን፡  
ይመጣል። díngat yāmānnáččāum (§ 8) qan yimá-  
tāl.

Haven't you seen any? አንዳች፡ አላየህም። andáčč  
aláyyähim?

Haven't you seen any of them? አንዳቸውንም፡ አላየህ።  
andáččāunnimm aláyyäh?

any—often not expressed:

There isn't any water: ውሃ፡ የለም። wúhā yállām.

Is there any? አለ። állä? (§ 32d).

Are there any? አሉ። állu?

If there is any, bring it: አንዳለ፡ አምጣው። ndállä,  
ámṭau, (ndallántau § 7d).

Was there any? ነበረ። nábbara? (§ 33d).

anybody (anyone), indef. pron. ማንም mánnim (-mm, § 6;  
§ 16).

ሰው sāu.

Do not let anyone come in: ማንም፡ አይግባ። mán-  
nimm áigyā.

Is there anybody there? ሰው፡ አለን። sāu állän?  
(s.v. -ን).

anything, indef. pron. **ṡṡṡ** mṡnṡm (-mm, § 6; § 16).

There isn't anything: **ṡṡṡ : ʿḌ :: mṡnṡmm yállä**  
(§ 39).

apart, adv. **ṡṡṡ** bíččǎ.

ape, s. **ṡṡ** tṡóṡǎ.

appear, v.i. (come into sight) **ṡṡ** táyyä.

**ḤḤḤ** zállaṡṡṡ (q.v.).

(seem) **ṡṡḤ** mássalaṡ.

appearance, s. (form, colour) **ṡṡḤ** malk.

appoint, v.t. (fix) **Ḥṡṡ** qáṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡär-).

(to an office) **ṡṡ** šṡóṡṡṡ.

appointed, be, v.p. (fixed) **ṡḤṡṡ** ṡṡqáṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡär-).

(to an office) **ṡṡṡ** ṡṡšṡóṡṡṡ (täš-).

appointment, s. (to meet) **Ḥṡṡ** qáṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡär-).

approach, s. **ṡṡṡṡ** mǎmčǎ.

approach, v.i. & t. **Ḥṡṡ** qárraṡṡṡ (-aṡṡ) constr. with **ṡṡ-**  
**ṡṡṡṡ**.

approximately, adv. **ṡṡḤ** yáhṡl (yahl; s.v. **ḤḤḤ**).

April, s. see calendar.

Arab, s. **Ḥṡṡ** árṡṡ (-aṡṡ).

Arabic, adj. **Ḥṡṡṡ** arṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-aṡṡṡṡ).

Is there anyone here who speaks Arabic? **ḤḤ :**

**ḤḤṡ : Ḥṡṡṡ : ʿṡṡṡṡṡ :: állä zzṡṡ arṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yām-**  
**mṡnnággar?**

arbitrate, v.i. **ṡṡ** dáññä.

argue, v.i. **ṡḤṡṡ** ṡṡkarákkṡṡṡ (-kärákkär-).

argument, s. **ḤṡḤṡ** kíṡṡṡṡṡ.

ark, s. (eccl.) **ṡṡṡ** tábṡóṡ (-áṡṡṡ-; § 8).

arm, s. **ṡṡṡṡ** túncǎ (prop. upper arm; § 52a, γ).

armed, adj. **ḤḤṡṡṡ** bālaṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ.

arm-pit, s. **ṡṡṡ** bíbbṡṡ (§ 52a, γ).



arms, s. (weapons) መሳሪያ massāryā (cp. § 52a, δ).

ብረት bírat (-rät; „ „ ).

army, s. ሰራዊት sarāuwit (sär-, -wīt).

around, prp. በ-....: አጠገብ baḡ... atāḡab (-aḡ; § 47b).

arrange, v.t. ሰራ sārā (sär-).

arranged, be, v.p. ተሰራ tasārā (täśār-).

arrangement, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

arrest, v.t. ያዘ yāza.

arrested, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayāza (täiā-).

arrested, have, (cause to be), v.t. አያዘ asyāza (§ 68).

arrival, (time or place of), s. መጽመል mámčā.

arrive, v.i. ደረሰ dārrasa.

ገባ gábbā.

When he arrives: ሲደርስ: sidārs.

When they arrive: ሲደርሱ: sidārsu.

arrive, cause or allow to, v.t. አደረሰ adārrasa.

arrow, s. ቀስት qast (q.v.).

artillery, s. መድፍ maḍf (maḥf § 7d).

artillery-man, s. መድፈኛ maḍfāññā (maḥf-, -fāñ-).

artizan, s. ሰራተኛ sarrātāññā (sär-, -tāñ-).

ባለጅ bálájj (§ 8).

as, conj. እንደ- (i)ndaḡ- (-dä-) pref. to simp. perf.

ስ- siḡ- pref. to cont., past imperf., etc.

ስለ- silaḡ-, pref. to simp. perf.

(since) ከ- [ተ-] kaḡ- (taḡ-), pref. to simp. perf.

Or use the gerund.

Make another as you made this: ይህንን: እንደሰራህ:

ሌላ: ስራ: yihānnän indäsārrah léla síra.

As he was going, he stopped: ሲሄድ: ነበር: ቆመ::

sihād nábbar, q<sup>w</sup>ómaḡ.



As they have work to do, give them more forage:

ሰራ : ስላላቸው : ገፈራ : ጨምርላቸው :: síra silalláč-  
čau, gáfara čammirilláččau.

As they have no work, don't let them eat much:

ሰራ : ስለሌላቸው : ጥቂት : ጥቂት : ይብሉ :: síra si-  
lalälláččau, tíqit tíqit yíylu.

As he has come, let him stay: ተመጣ : ይቀመጥ ::

tamátta, yiqqámat.

As he was tired I left him on the road and came

on: ደክሞት : ተመንገድ : ትቼው : መጣሁ :: dákim<sup>w</sup>ot  
tamángad tíčč<sup>y</sup>eu máttau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

as far as, prp. እስከ- (i)skā- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)sta- ( „ ).

as for, prp. -ማ -mmā (encl.).

As for that: ይህማ : yihámma.

as long as, conj. ሳለ sállä (= ስ- + አለ § 32) after gerund.

As long as you are ill you must not go out: አሞህ:

ሳለ : አትውጣ :: ámm<sup>w</sup>oh sállä attwúta.

As long as I am here: ተዚህ : እስታሁ : tazzíh is-

tállä<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I will wait as long as I can: እንደምችል : እቁያሁ ::

ndämmičíl iqwōyyállä<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I waited as long as I could: የቻልሁትን : ያህል :

ቁየሁ :: yäčálhutin (§ 56c) yahl qwōyyä<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

ascend, v.i. ወጣ wótta.

v.t. በ-... : ላይ : ወጣ ba-... lai (§ 8, § 47b) wótta.

ascent, s. (rising ground) አቀበት áqabat (-aṽat).

(way up) ማወጫ máučä.

ascertain, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwaqa (-wōq-).

(ask) ጠየቀ táyyaqa (-yäq-).

Let him ascertain and tell me: ጠይቆ : ይንገረኝ ::

táyyiq<sup>w</sup>o yíngärän.

ascertained, be, v.p. **ታወቀ** táuwaq̣a (-wəq-).

ash (ashes), s. **አመድ** āmaḍ.

ashamed, be, v.i. **አፈረ** áffaṛa (-fär-).

I am ashamed to look (at it): **አፍራለኩ ሳይ** ::  
afrállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d) sái (§ 61b).

ask (for), v.i. & t. **ጠየቀ** tąyyaqa (-yäq-).

Ask him: **ጠይቀው** :: tąyyiqau, pol. **ይጠይቁት** :: yi-  
taşyyiqut, pl. **ጠይቁት** :: taşyyiqut.

Ask them: **ጠይቃቸው** :: taşyyiqáččau, pol. **ይጠይቁቸው** :: yi-  
taşyyiqwáččau, pl. **ጠይቃቸው** :: taşyyi-  
qwáččau.

Did you ask him? **ጠየቅህው** :: taşyyäqhau?, pol.  
**ጠየቁት** :: taşyyäqut?, pl. **ጠየቃችሁት** :: taşyyäqáč-  
čihut?

Ask whether there is any: **ጠይቅ ሕንጻለ** :: taşyyiq  
indállä.

Ask the headman for a house: **ሹሙን ቤት ጠይቅ** ::  
šúmun b<sup>y</sup>ēt taşyyiq.

They (will) bring him whatever he asks for: **አም  
ጡልኝ ለሚላቸውን ያመጡለታል** :: antullĩñ (§ 7d)  
yāmmiláččauñ yāmātullaṭāl, (s.v. √**በለ**, § 44a).

Ask the cook for it (them, some, § 61b): **ስጠኝ  
በለው ወጥ ቤቱን** :: sītāñ ṽálañ wəṭ ṽ<sup>y</sup>ētun.

Ask me for it (etc.) to-morrow: **ይስጡኝ በለኝ  
ነገ** :: yīsṭuñ ṽálañ nága.

asked (for), be, v.p. **ተጠየቀ** taṭaşyyaqa (-yäq-).

asleep, be, v.i. **ተኝ** táññā (tāñ-, -ñä; § 63d, e).

He is asleep: **ተኝቷል** :: táññitōāl.

If I had been asleep it would all have been spoilt:  
**ተኝቼ ቢሆን ሁሉ ይበላሽ ነበር** :: táññičč<sup>y</sup>e bih<sup>w</sup>ón,  
húllu yiḅbałášš nábbär (§ 81d, μ).

ass, s. **አህያ** ahíy(y)ā.



assembly, s. **ጉብኤ** gubá<sup>ye</sup> (-uṽá-).

**ሸንጎ** šáng<sup>wo</sup>.

assembly, place of, s. **አደባባይ** addabábai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯).

assist, v.i. & t. [**ክ**]ረዳ (i)ráddā.

If you (pol.) will assist me: **ቢረዱኝ** : biṛáduñ.

assistance, s. **ክርዳታ** irdátā.

astonished, be, v.i. **ተገረመ** taḡárrama.

**ገረመው** ḡárramaū (impers. § 43a;  
§ 63d, e).

I am astonished: **ገረመኝ** :: ḡárramāñ.

at, prp. **ከ- ka- [ተ- ta-]** } (§ 47a).  
**ቡ- ba-**

Is he at Addis Abeba? **ታዲስ፡ አበባ፡ ነው።** táddis  
(§ 7a) aṽaṽá nāu? (§ 8).

He was engaged at ten dollars: **ባሥር፡ ብር፡ ተቀጠረ።**  
bássir ṽirr taqáttara.

Atbara, s. **ጎጎግ** gōáññ.

attack, v.i. & t. **ተነሣ** taṽássā **ቡ- ba-** (§ 47a).

Did they attack you? **ተነሡብህ።** taṽassubbiḥ?

If they attack us: **ቢነሡብን።** binnássubbinna.

attend, v.i. (pay attention) **አስተዋለ** astawála (-āuá-).

attention, s. (heed) **ልብ** libb.

Your attention is over there: **ልብህ፡ ከዚያ፡ ነው።**  
libbiḥ kázzyá nāu.

audience hall, s. **አደባባይ** addabábai̯ (-aṽáṽai̯).

auger, s. **መውጊያ** maúgyā.

**ወስሪ** wósf<sup>ye</sup>.

August, s. see calendar.

aunt, s. **አክስት** ákist (§ 8).

authority, s. **ሹመት** šúmat (-mät).

**ችሎት** čl<sup>wot</sup> (§ 8).



avalanche, s. **መርግ** mǝrg (mǝrg).

avarice, s. **ንፍገት** nǝfgat.

avaricious, adj. **ንፍግ** nǝfug.

avoid, v.t. **ሸሸ** šáššä (šáš-).

await, v.t. **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

await each other, v. recip. **ተቁየየ** taqwóíáyyu.

awake, adj. **ንቁ** nǝqu.

awake, be, v.i. **ነቃ** náqqā (§ 63*d, e*).

Is he awake? **ነቅቷል** :: náqtōāl?, pol. **ነቅተዋል** :: náqtauāl?

I am awake: **ነቅቻለኝ** :: naqiččállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*).

away, adv.

Is he away? **የለዎይ** yállämmwí? (s.v. **-ወይ**; § 39).

away, go, v.i. **ሔይ** hǎdä (hǎ-, h<sup>ye</sup>é-, -da, § 7*d*).

**ወገይ** wóggada.

Go away! **ሔይ** :: hǐd!, f. **ሔይ** :: hǐj!, pl. **ሔዱ** :: hǐdu!

(more forcibly) **ወገይ** :: wógid!, f. **ወገይ** :: wógiǐj!,  
pl. **ወገዱ** :: wógiǐdu!

away, be put (taken), v.p. **ተወሰደ** tawássaḍa (tauǎ-, -ós-).  
**ተነሣ** tanássa.

away, move, v.t. **ሳብ: አደረገ** sābb adárraga.

Move him (it) away a little: **ጥቂት: ሳብ: አድርገው** ::  
tǐqit sabb ádrigau (árg- § 7*d*), pl. **-ጉት** :: -gut.

away, put (take), v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wós-):

**አነሣ** anássa.

Take him (it) away: **ውሰደው** :: wússaḍau, pl. **-ዱት** ::  
-dut.

awl, s. **መሳፍቻ** massafíčǎ.

**መውጊያ** mauǵyǎ.

**ወስፌ** wósf<sup>ye</sup>.

axe, s. **መጥረቢያ** maṭṛábyǎ (-ávyǎ).

axilla, s. **ብብት** bíbbīt (§ 52a, γ).

## B

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

baboon (*Cynocephalus* sp.), s. **ዝንጆሮ** zinjár<sup>w</sup>o (-jór-).

baby, s. **አራስ** árás (§ 8). **አራስ** : **ልጅ** arás lij.

**ጨቅላ** čáqlǎ.

**ሐጣን** híṭǎn (§ 8).

back, s. (of body) **ጆርባ** járbǎ (-ryǎ, -rwǎ).

back (again), come (go), v.i. **ተመለሰ** tamállasa (-mál-).

Come back (again) : **ተመለሰ** :: tamállasa, pl. **-ሱ** :: -su.

back (again), send (bring), v.t. **መለሰ** mállasa (mál-).

Bring him (it) back (again) : **መለሰው** :: mállisaü,  
pl. **-ሱት** :: -sut.

back(-wards), adv. **ወደኋላ** wodaḥwǎlǎ (-daühá- § 7d).

bad, adj. (morally) **ክፉ** kífú (kúfu, kǔfu § 7d).

(physically) **ግፆ** gím.

bad, be (become), v.i. (morally) **ክፉ** káffǎ.

(physically) **ግፆ** : **ሆነ** gím h<sup>w</sup>ǒṇa.

bad-tempered, adj. **ቁጥጥ** qwúṭṭu.

**ተናገጅ** tanádǎj (§ 8).

**አሞታም** am<sup>w</sup>ótám (§ 8).

badly, behave, v.i., (treat, v.t.) **በጸለ** báddala (bád-).

bag, s. **ከረጢት** karaṭít.

(wicker-work) **አኮፋዳ** ak<sup>w</sup>ofádǎ.

baggage, s. **አቃ** íqǎ.

Baggage train (of troops) : **ጎዝ** gwāz.

baggage-mule, s. **አጋስስ** : **በቅሎ** : agássis báql<sup>w</sup>o (vǎ-).

baggage-pony, s. **መጋጃ** maḡájjā.

bake, v.t. **ጣደ** tādā.

balance, s. (scales) **ሚዛን** mízān (§ 8).

(remainder) **የቀረ** yäqárṛa (§ 62*b, c*).

**ቅሬታ** qirr<sup>y</sup>étā.

I received [five dollars; you have the balance:

**አምስት ፡ ብር ፡ ተቀበልሁ ፤ የቀረው ፡ ታንተ ፡ ነው ።** ám-

mīstī yirr taqábbalhu; yäqárṛau tantá nau.

balance, v.t. **መዘነ** mázzana.

*Balanites aegyptiaca* (Broun, Cat. 88), s. **ኩድኩዳ** kudkúddā.

**ቁጣ** qút(t)ā (Ag.).

Š. **ቃጮና** qáč<sup>w</sup>onā.

bald, adj. **በራ** bárá.

ball, s. **ኳስ** kwās.

(ኧ)ሩር (i)rúr.

bamboo (*Oxytenanthera abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 677), s.

**ሸመል** šímaḷ (-mäl).

banana (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. **ሙዝ** muz.

bandage, s. **ማሰሪያ** mäsáryā (-sār-, -yā).

Undo the bandage and let me see: **ማሰሪያውን ፡**

**ፍታ ፤ ልይ ።** mäsáryaun fíta, lī.

bandolier, s. **ዝናር** zínnār (§ 8).

bang, s. (report) **ድምጥ** dīmt.

bang, v.i. **ገ ፡ አለ** gwā ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*).

**ግም ፡ አለ** gīmm ála „ „

banish, v.t. **አወጣ** awóttā (āuó-).

banjo, s. **ክራር** kírár (§ 8).

bank, s. (of river, etc.) **ዳር** dār.

**ድምበር** dímbar (-bär).

This bank: **ውዲህ ፡ ማዶ ፡** wōdīh mād<sup>w</sup>o.

The other bank: **ማዶ ፡** mād<sup>w</sup>o.



On the bank of the river: **ተወንዝ፡ ዳር፡** *təuónzĩ*  
dār.

banquet, s. **ደግስ** *diggis*.

**ግብር** *gíb(ĩ)r* (-íy-).

baobab (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s.

**ፍርጣጣ** *firtátã*.

baptized, be, v.p. **ተጠመቀ** *taṭammaqa*.

barber, s. **ላጪ** *láč(č)i*.

bare, adj. (naked) **ረቂቅ** *ráqut* (§ 56*d*).

(arid) **ደረቅ** *dáraq*.

bark, s. (of dog) **ጨኸት** *čúhaṭ* (-hät).

(of tree) **ልጥ** *liṭ*.

bark, v.i. **ጨኸ** *č<sup>w</sup>óha*.

**ቡ፡ አለ** *bu ála* (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*).

barley, s. **ገብስ** *gabs* (*gavs*, *gafs*).

barn, s. **ጎተራ** *g<sup>w</sup>otárã* (-tár-; § 8).

barracks, s. **የወታደር፡ ከተማ** *yäwəttáddar kaṭámã*.

barrel, s. (of gun) **አፍ** *āf*.

A double-barrelled gun: **ሁለት፡ አፍ፡ ጠበንጃ፡** *hú-*  
*latt āf taṽánja*.

basin, s. **መታጠቢያ** *maṭtāṭabyã* (-ávyã).

(for washing the face) **የፊት፡ መታጠቢያ** *yäfít*  
*maṭtāṭavyã*.

basket, s. **ቅርጫት** *qírčāt* (§ 8).

**አገልግል** *agálgil* (*agál-*).

(small) **መዳይ** *múdái* (§ 8).

(bag-shaped) **አከፋዳ** *ak<sup>w</sup>ofádã*.

basket-work, s. **ስፍራት** *síf<sup>y</sup>ét* (§ 8).

bat, s. **የሌት፡ ዎፍ** *yäl<sup>y</sup>ét wōf* (*<sup>w</sup>ōf*).

bath, s. (process) **መታጠብ** *maṭtāṭab* (-aṽ).

(utensil) **መታጠቢያ** *maṭtāṭabyã* (-ávyã).

Or use ታጠበ :

He is in his bath : ይታጠባል ። yittáttayāl.

I am in my bath : እታጠባለሁ። ittāttayállāu<sup>h</sup>.

I am going to have a bath : ልታጠብ : ነኝ ። littāt-táy (§ 8) nāñ.

bathe, v.i. ታጠበ táttaba (-aya).

bathe, v.t. አጠበ áttaba (-aya).

battalion, s. ጦር t<sup>w</sup>or.

battle, s. ውጊ wúggi.

*Bauhinia reticulata* (Broun, Cat. 167), s. ዳብዲ dābdi (dāydi).

be, v.i. ሆነ h<sup>w</sup>ōña.

አለ állä (§ 32, § 39).

ነበረ nābbara (-bär-, -በር -bbar, -bbär, § 33).

ኖረ n<sup>w</sup>ōra.

ነው náū (§ 13b, § 40).

Where have you been? ወዴት : ሁነሃል ። wəd<sup>y</sup>ét húnähāl?

When I was in Egypt: ተምስር : ሳለኩ ። tamíssir sállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

Let it be as it was: እንደነበረ : ይኑር ። ndänābbara yínur.

Give me what there is : ያለ : ስጠኝ ። yállä síṭañ.

There isn't any: የለም ። yállām (§ 39).

There are two: ሁለት : አሉ ። húlätt állu.

They are two: ሁለት : ናቸው ። húlätt náččāu.

They have not been here before: ተዘህ : ቀደም : አልመጡም ። tazzíh qáddam almáttum.

He is to go: ይሄድ ። yíhíd.

Didn't you know you were to go? መሄድህ : አላወቅህም ። maḥádiḥ aláuwoqhīm?

bead, s. (small) ሻሚ šám<sup>y</sup>e.

(large) ዶቃ d<sup>w</sup>óqǎ.

beam, s. (of light) ጭላንጭል čilánčil.

(of wood) ጠርብ ṭarb (ṭär-, -rɐ).

እንጨት (í)nčät.

እንጨት (í)nč<sup>y</sup>et.

bean, s. (broad, *Vicia faba*, Broun, Cat. 141) ባቂል bā-q<sup>y</sup>élǎ.

(*Phaseolus sp.*) አደንጌል adəngwár<sup>y</sup>e (-dɔñ-).

bear, v.t. (carry) አነሣ anássǎ.

(endure) ቻለ čála.

(children) ወለደች wállədäč (wǎl-, wól-; -čč § 6).

I can't bear it: አልችልም ። alčǐlim (§ 61b).

beard, s. ረዝ rǐz.

፲. ሸንጎበት šəng<sup>w</sup>óbat (-óɐ-, -ät).

beast, s. (wild) አርጭ áur<sup>y</sup>e (§ 7d), pl. አራጭት arǎwít (§ 8).

(horse, cattle, etc.) ከብት kayt (kaft).

beastly, adj. (repulsive) ጸያፍ šáyyáf (ጠ- tá-; § 8).

beat, v.t. ገረፈ gárrafa (gǎr-).

መታ máttǎ.

(in a game, case, etc.) [ኧ]ረታ (ǐ)rǎttǎ.

Don't beat him (it): አትምታው። attímtǎu.

beaten, be, v.p. ተገረፈ tagárrafa (-gǎr-).

ተመታ tamáttǎ.

(in a game, etc.) ተረታ taráttǎ (tär-).

beating, s. ግርፋት gírfát (§ 8).

beautiful, adj. ውብ wüb (wǔɐ).

መልካም málkám, pl. also መልካም məl-kákám (§ 8).

beauty, s. ውብት wǔbat (wǔ-, -ɐ-, -ät, § 7d).

because, conj. ስለ- sila- with simp. perf. or rel. + cont. (§ 48a).



I drink because I am thirsty : **አጠጣለሁ፡ ስለጠማኝ።**

**itattállau<sup>h</sup> silatámmāñ** (§ 63*d*).

He won't come because he won't know : **አይመጣም፡**

**ስለማያውቅ።** **aiṃátām silammaiáuq.**

because of, prp. **ስለ-** **silä-** (§ 47*a*).

Because of the rain : **ስለዝናብ፡ silazínáṽ** (§ 8).

beckon, v.i. **ጠቀሰ ተገባባሳ**.

become, v.i. **ሆነ** **h<sup>w</sup>õna.**

bed, s. (-clothes) **ምንጣፍ** **míntáf** (§ 8).

(-stead) **አልጋ** **álgā.**

In bed : **ታልጋ፡** **tálga.**

bed-curtain, s. **አጎበር** **ag<sup>w</sup>óbar** (-óṽ-, -är).

bed-room, s. **የምኒታ፡ ቤት** **yämiññitáb<sup>y</sup>ēt** (-áṽ<sup>y</sup>ē- ; § 70*b*).

He (it) is in his (the) bed-room : **ተምኒታ፡ ቤት፡**

**ነው።** **tamiññitāṽ<sup>y</sup>ét** (§ 8) **naü.**

bee, s. **ንብ** **niḅ** (niṽ).

beef, s. **የበሬ፡ ሥጋ** **yäbáṛ<sup>y</sup>e** (yäv<sup>y</sup>á-) **sígā.**

beer, s. **ጠላ** **tállā.**

beeswax, s. **የማር፡ ሰም** **yāmār sam.**

beetle, s. **አንዝዝ** (i)nziz.

**ትንዚዛ** **tinzízá.**

before, adv. **ከዚህ፡ ፊት** **kazzíh** (ha-, **ተ-** ta-, -äz-, -zíh ; § 46)  
**fīt** (fiṭ ; § 47*b*).

**ከዚህ፡ ቀደም** **kazzíh** (ha-, **ተ-** ta-, -äz-, -zíh ; § 46)  
**qáddam.**

**ዱሮ** **dúr<sup>w</sup>o.**

Have they been here before ? **ተዚህ፡ ፊት፡ መጡ።**

**tazzíh fiṭ máttu?**

before, conj. **ስ-** s(i)- with (§ 7*a*) neg. imperf. (§ 38), which loses its **-ም** -m. If the tense is to be specified it is done by the addition of other words.

Yesterday, before he came: ትናንት: ሳይመጣ: tīnánt  
saïmáṭa.

To-morrow, before he comes: ነገ: ሳይመጣ: nága  
saïmáṭa.

Before you start(ed): ሳትነሣ: sāttinnássa.

How long will it be before you come? እስከስንት:

ዘመን: ትመጣለህ :: iskasínt zámān tīmaṭálläh?

before, prp. (of time and place) በ-...: ፊት ba-... fīt  
(fīt; § 8, § 47b).

ከ- (ተ-)...: በፊት ka-(ta-)... báfīt (ገ-ፊት, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

Before Monday: ተሰኞ: በፊት: taṣáñño ገፊfīt.

beg, v.i. & t. ለመካፈል: lámmana.

He begged for this: ይህንን: ለመካፈል :: yihánnän lám-  
mana.

Don't beg: አትለምን :: āttilámmīn, pl. -ኑ :: -nu.

beggar, s. ለማካፈል: lámmāñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

begin, v.i. & t. ጀመረ: jámmaṛa (-mär-).

Where shall I begin? ተዋቅር: ለጀመር :: taṣyēt lijám-  
mīr?

beginning, s. መጀመሪያ: majammáryā (-már-).

begun, be, v.p. (begin, v.i.) ተጀመረ: tajámmaṛa (-mär-).

Where does it begin? ተዋቅር: ይጀመራል :: taṣyēt yij-  
jámmärāl?

behave, v.i. አደረገ: adárraga.

Don't behave in this way: እንዲህ: አታደርግ :: ndíh  
attádrig, pl. -ኑ :: -gu.

behind, adv. በኋላ: baḥwálā (baḥhá- § 7d).

He is behind: በኋላ: ነው :: baḥhālā (§ 8) nāu.

He has stopped behind: ቀርቷል :: qártōāl, (from  
ቀረ qárra § 42b).

behind, prp. **ከ-** (**ተ-**)... : **በኋላ** ka- (ta-)... baḥwālā (ṽa-,  
-āuhā-, § 7*d*; § 47*b*).

Behind the house: **ከቤት** : **በኋላ** : kaṽ<sup>y</sup>ét ṽāuhāla.  
beisa (*Oryx beisa*), s. **ሳላ** sālā.  
belief, s. **እምነት** ímnaṭ (-nät).  
believe, v.i. & t. **አመኑ** ámmaṇa.

**ታመኑ** támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B,  
§ 35).

**መስለው** mássaḷau (impers. § 43*a*).

I believe you : **አምንሃለሁ** :: amnihállaū<sup>h</sup>.

I do not believe you : **አላምንህም** :: alámmniḥim.

Do you believe he came? **ይመስልሃል፡ የመጣ** :: yimás-  
liḥāl yāmátta?

Do you believe he will come? **ይመስልሃል፡ እሚመጣ** ::  
yimásliḥāll (§ 6) immimátta?

believed, be, v.p. **ታመኑ** támmaṇa (ger. & part. type A,  
§ 34).

bell, s. (small) **ቃጭል** qáčil.

(large) **ደወል** dāual (dāuwl).

bellow, v.i. **አገሣ** agássa.

belly, s. **ሆድ** h<sup>w</sup>ōd.

below, adv. & prp. s.v. beneath.

belt, s. **መታጠቂያ** mattātáqyā (-táq-).  
**ድግ** diḡ.

bend, v.i. (be bent, v.p.) **ጠመመ** támmaṇa.  
**ታጠፈ** táṭṭafa.

(incline) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taṣaqaṣṣaqa.

bend, v.t. **አጠመመ** atámmaṇa.  
**አጠፈ** áṭṭafa.

(incline) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaqaṣṣaqa.

beneath, adv. **በታች** báttáč (-čč § 6; § 8).



beneath, prp. **ቡ-...**: **ታች** ba-... tāč (-čč § 6; § 8; § 47b).

**ከ- [ተ-]**...: **ሥር** ka- (ta-)... sir ( „ „ ).

bent, adj. **ጠማማ** tamāmā.

*Berebera ferruginea* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 322), s. **ብርብራ** birbírrā (-rṽí-).

beside, prp. (around) **ቡ-...**: **አጠገብ** ba-... atágāb (-aṽ; § 47b).

(near to) **ከ- [ተ-]**...: **ጥግ** ka- (ta-)... tigg (§ 8, § 47b).

besides, adv. **ደግሞ** dágm<sup>wo</sup> (dāg-).

**ደሞ** dámm<sup>wo</sup> (dām-).

**እዛውዲያ** (i)z(z)á<sup>w</sup>odyā (-zād-; § 8).

besides, prp. **ከ-...**: **በቀር** ka- (**ተ-** ta-)... báqar (ṽá-; § 47b).

There are four besides this one: **ተዚህ፡ በቀር፡**

**አራት፡ አሉ።** täzzíh ṽáqar arátt állu.

best, adj. **የተሻለ** yätašála (-täš-).

**የሚሻል** yämmiššál (**እሚ-** (i)mmi-).

See § 14.

What is the best thing for me to do? **ምን፡ ባደርግ፡**

**ይሻላል።** min bādārg yiššálāl?

bet, s. **ውርርድ** wūrírriḍ.

bet, v.i. & t. **ተወራረደ** taṽarārrada (ta<sup>u</sup>a-, -<sup>w</sup>rā-) constr. with **ቡ-** ba- (§ 47a).

How much will you bet? **በስንት፡ ትወራረዳለህ።** ba-sínt tiwwararradálläh?

I bet 100 dollars he will come: **በመምጣቱ፡ በመቶ፡ ብር፡ እወራረዳለሁ።** bamamtātu ṽamat<sup>wó</sup> ṽirr iw-worarradállau<sup>h</sup>.

betray, v.t. **ጠቁመ** táqqwoma (t<sup>ó</sup>q-).

better, adv. **ይበልጥ** yibált (-iṽ-, -ál-) } (§ 58c) constr. with  
**ይሻል** yiššál } **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-, § 47a).

Can't you do better than that? ተዚህ፡ ይበልጥ፡

አትችልም፡ ታደርግ። tazziḥ yiyált attičílim tādárg?

Warrata rides better than Gabru፡ ወረታ፡ ተገብሩ፡

ይኸል፡ ይቀመጣል። wárrata tagáṽru yiššál yiqqám-maṭāl.

better (= preferably)—use the jussive :

He (it) had better remain here፡ ይቀመጥ፡ እዚህ።

yiqqáməṭ ízziḥ.

better (after illness) በጎ bágg<sup>wo</sup>.

Are you better? እግዚአብሔር፡ ይማርህ፡ በጎ፡ ነህ።

igziayḥ<sup>yér</sup> yimāriḥ, ṽagg<sup>wo</sup> (§ 8) nāh?, pol. እግ

ዚአብሔር፡ ይማረዎ፡ በጎ፡ ነዎ። igziayḥ<sup>yér</sup> yimā-

ra<sup>wo</sup>, ṽagg<sup>wo</sup> na<sup>wo</sup>? (lit. God have mercy on you, are you better?).

Yes, thanks፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመስገን፡ በጎ፡ ነኝ። ig-

ziayḥ<sup>yér</sup> yimmásgan, ṽagg<sup>wo</sup> nāñ (lit. God be praised, I am better).

better, be, v.i. (surpass) ተሻለ tašála (täš-), constr. with

ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

(after illness) ተሻለው tašála<sup>u</sup> (täš-; im-  
pers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

This is better than that፡ ይህ፡ ተዝያ፡ ይሻላል። yíhe

tazzyā yiššālāl.

I am better to-day፡ ዛሬ፡ ይሻለኛል። zār<sup>ve</sup> yiššá-

laññāl.

Is he better? ተሽሎታል። tášil<sup>wotāl</sup>?

better, get, (recover from illness), v.i. ዳኑ dána.

You will get better፡ ትደናለህ። tiḍinálläh, pol.

ይደናሉ። yidínallu.

He will get better፡ ይደናል። yidínāl.

Did they get better? ዳኑ። dānu?



between, adv. **በማህል** ba<sub>o</sub>máhal.

It lies between : **በማህል : ነው** :: ba<sub>o</sub>mahál (§ 8) na<sub>u</sub>.

between, prp. **በ-...-ና : በ-... : ማህል** ba<sub>o</sub>-...-nnā ba<sub>o</sub>- (ṽa<sub>o</sub>-)... máhal (§ 47b).

Between the river and the hill : **በውንዙና : በተራራው : ማህል** :: ba<sub>u</sub>ónzunnā ṽatará<sub>u</sub> máhal.

beware, v.i. **ተጠነቀቀ** ta<sub>o</sub>tanáqqaq<sub>o</sub>.

Beware ! **ተጠንቅቅ** :: ta<sub>o</sub>ṭánq<sub>o</sub>q !, pl. **-ቀቁ** :: -qa<sub>o</sub>qu !

Let him beware : **ይጠንቅቅ** :: yi<sub>o</sub>ṭṭánq<sub>o</sub>q, pl. **-ቀቁ** :: -qa<sub>o</sub>qu.

beyond, adv. **ወድያ** wódyǎ (§ 8).

beyond, prp. **ከ- (ተ-)... : ወድያ** ka<sub>o</sub>- (ta<sub>o</sub>-)... wódyǎ (§ 8, § 47b).

Beyond this : **ተዚህ : ወድያ** : taz<sub>o</sub>zih wódya.

biassed, be, v.i. **አደላ** adállǎ (-dál-).

Bible, s. **ቅዱስ : መጣፍ** qiddús máṭǎf (§ 8).

biceps, s. (of arm) **አይጥ** áyiṭ (áit).

(of thigh) **ሹልዳ** šullídǎ (-lúd- ; § 52a, γ).

bifurcation of a road, s. **መንታ** mántǎ.

big, adj. **ትልቅ** tílli<sub>o</sub>q.

bile, s. **አጥት** ám<sup>w</sup>ót (§ 8).

bill, s. **እሳብ** ísáb (-ǎṽ ; § 8).

**ቀጥር** qwítir (-wút-).

bill-hook, s. **መቀረጫ** ma<sub>o</sub>qwüráčǎ (-ráč-).

bind, v.t. (tie) **አስረ** ássara<sub>o</sub> (-sär-).

(a book) **ሸፈነ** šáffana<sub>o</sub> (šáf-).

bind-weed (*Convolvulus* sp.), s. **አረግ** árag.

bird, s. **ዎፍ** wōf (<sup>w</sup>ōf).

birthday, s. (his) **የተወለደበት : ቀን** : yäta<sub>u</sub>állada<sub>o</sub>bbát (§ 8) qan.

(your) **የተወለደህበት : ቀን** : yäta<sub>u</sub>álladhi<sub>o</sub>bbát qan.

(your, pol.) **የተወለዱበት : ቀን** : yäta<sub>u</sub>álladub<sub>o</sub>-bát qan.



bit, s. (piece) ቁራጭ qúrrāč (§ 8).

(of bridle) ለገም lígwám (lúgám § 7*d*; § 8).

bitch, s. [ሴት:] ውሻ (syēt § 54*b*) wúššā (wúš-).

እንስት: ውሻ iníst wúššā (wúš-).

bite, v.i. & t. ነክሰ nákkasa.

bite (be in the habit of biting), v.i. ተናክሰ tanákkasa.

Does it (do they § 52*a*, δ) bite? ይናክሳሎ። yinnák-  
kasāllwí? (s.v. -ወይ).

Don't let it get into the habit of biting: አይናክስ።  
āinnákas.

Biting flies: የሚናክስ: ትንኝ: yāmminnákkas tíniñ  
(§ 52*a*, δ).

bitten, be, v.p. ተነክሰ tanákkasa.

bitter, adj. መራራ marārā.

black, adj. ጥቁር tǔqur.

blackberry (*Rubus sp.*), s. እንጆሪ (i)nj<sup>w</sup>óri.

blacksmith, s. ብረት: ሰሪ bírat (-rät) sári (sār-).

ብረተኛ bíratāññā (-rätāñ-).

bladder, s. ፊኛ fíññā.

blanket, s. ምንጣፍ míntáf (§ 8).

የብርድ: ልብስ yábírdǐ libs (yävǐ-, lǐvs).

bleat, v.i. ጮኸ č<sup>w</sup>óha.

bled, be, v.p. ታገመ tāggama.

bleed, v.i. ደማ dāmmā (dām-).

bleed, v.t. አገመ ággama.

bleed at the nose, v.i. ነሰረው nássaraū (-sär-; impers.  
§ 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

My nose is bleeding: ነሰረኝ። nássärāñ.

I am subject to nose-bleeding: ይነሰረኛል። yinás-  
rāññāl.

blind, adj. እውር íwwür. .

ዓይኑ: ሰውር āinā síwwur (syúwwur).

blistered, be (become), v.i. አገረበ agwórraba (-aṽa).

block, s. (wooden) ግንድ gind.

blood, s. ደም däm.

bloom, v.i. አበበ ábbaba (-aṽa).

blossom, s. አበባ ábabā (áṽaṽā).

blotting-paper, s. ማድረቂያ : ወረቀት : mādráqya wára-qat.

blow, s. ምታት mítāt (§ 8).

blow, v.i. ነፈሰ náffasa.

When it blows hard : ብዙ : ሲነፍስ : bízu siṽáfs.

blow (on), v.t. እኖ : አለ ፍፍ(፤) ልጋ (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

(an instrument) ነፋ náffā.

Blow it (away) : እኖ : በለው :: ፍፍ፤ ሃላጋ፤.

Blow the fire : እሳቱን : እኖ : በለው :: ፍፍ፤ ስፋተን ፍፍ፤ ሃላጋ፤.

blows, come to, v.i. ተማታ tamáttā.

blue, adj. ሰማዊ samáwi.

board, s. ጠርብ tarb (tär-, -ry).

እንጨት (፤)nčät.

እንጨት (፤)nč<sup>y</sup>et.

boast, v.i. ፈክረ fákkara (-kär-).

boast (-ing), s. ፍክረ fikkarā (-kär-).

boat, s. ጆልባ jálbā (-lyā).

bodkin, s. መስፊያ másfyā.

መስፊ። másf<sup>y</sup>e.

መስፊያ፣ massaffáčā (-fáč-).

body, s. (human) ገላ gálā.

ሰውነት sāunnat (-nät).

(dead) በድን báḍin (bäd- ; -inn § 6).

bog, s. ጨቀጨቅ čäqäčäq.

boil, s. (small) ብግር bígir (bǔgǔr).

(large) ብጉንጅ bǔginj (§ 7d).

This boil is not mature: ይህ፡ ብጉንጅ፡ አልበሰለም።  
yíhe yǔginj alṽássalam.

boil, v.i. ፈለ fállā.

When it boils: ሲፈለ፡ sifállā.

boil, v.t. (a liquid) አፈለ afállā.

(in a liquid) ቀቀለ qáqqala.

Boil some water: ውሃ፡ አፍለ። wǔha áfla.

Boil the potatoes: ድንቹን፡ ቀቀለው። dǐnniḅun  
(§ 52a, δ) qáqqilāu.

Boil it (water) and let it cool: አፍለውና፡ ይብረድ።  
āfláunnā yíṽrad.

boiled, be, v.p. (in a liquid) ተቀቀለ taqáqqala.

Boiled water: የፈለ፡ ውሃ፡ yäfállā wǔha (-láuha).

boiling, adj. ፍል fil.

Boiling water: ፍል፡ ውሃ፡ fil wǔha.

bold, adj. ደፋር dáffár (§ 8).

bolt, v.i. ደንበረ danábbara (-bär-).

The mule has (mules have § 52a) bolted: በቅሎ፡  
ደንበረል። báql<sup>w</sup>o dāmbirōāl (§ 7d).

bone, s. አጥንት āṭint (§ 8, § 52a, γ).

ቅልጥም qíltim (§ 52a, γ).

book, s. መጽሐፍ mäs(ǐ)háf (§ 8).

መጣፍ mátáf (§ 8).

boot, s. ጃዝማ jázmā (§ 52a, δ).

ጫማ čámmā ( „ ).

These boots will not stand the stones: ይህ፡ ጃዝማ፡

ደንጊያ፡ አይቸልም። yíhe jázma dāngya āičǐlim.

Those others will: ያ፡ ይቸላል። yā yičǐlāl.

boot-lace, s. የጃዝማ፡ ማሰሪያ yājāzma māsáryā (-sār-, -yā).

*Borassus flabellifer* (Broun, Cat. 599), s. ሰሌን sál<sup>y</sup>én (§ 8).



bore (through), v.i. & t. **ሰረሰረ** sarássara (sär-, -sära).

bore (weary), v.t. **አደከመ** adäkkama.

bore into, v.t. **ፈለፈለ** faláffaḷa.

bored (through), be, v.p. **ተሰረሰረ** tasarássara (täsar-, -sära).

bored (wearied), be, v.i. & p. **ደከመ** dákkama (§ 63*d*, *e*).

**ደከመው** dákkama<sup>u</sup> (impers.  
§ 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

bored into, be, v.p. **ተፈለፈለ** tafaláffaḷa.

boring into, instrument for, s. **መፈለፈያ** mafalfáyā (-fāl-, -áiyā).

born, be, v.i. **ተወለደ** təwállada (täuá-, -ál-, -ól-).

borne, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** tanássā.

borrow, v.i. & t. **ተበደረ** tabáddara (täṽ-, -áddara).

*Bos caffer æquinoctialis*, s. **ጎሽ** g<sup>w</sup>ošš.

bosom, s. (breast) **ደረት** dārat.

(fold of dress) **ጉስጓስ** gwüşgwás (§ 8).

both, pron. **ሁለት** húlatt (-lätt).

Bring them both: **ሁለቱን፡ አምጣው።** huláttun  
ántau (§ 7*d*; § 52*a*, 8).

both...and, conj. ...-ም፡ ...-ም ...-m(m) ...-m(m), (§ 6).

Is it (a shirt) called both čärq and qámīs? **ጩርቅም፡**

**ቀሚስም፡ ይባላል።** čärqim qamísim yibbálāl?

bottle, s. **ጠርመዝ** tärműz (tär-; § 8).

(small) **ብልቃጥ** bílqát (§ 8).

(not G.) **ቃሮራ** qār<sup>w</sup>óra.

bottom, s. **መሠረት** masárat (-sárät; § 8).

At the bottom: **በታች፡** báťáč (-čč § 6; § 8).

bought, be, v.p. **ተገዛ** tagázzā.

bounce, v.i. **ነጠረ** náttara (-tär-).

bound, s. (leap) **ዝልያ** zíllyā.

bound, v.i. (leap) **ዘለለ** zállala.

bound, be, v.p. (tied) ታሰረ tássara (-sär-).

(of a book) ተሸፈነ tašáffana (-šáf-).

bow, s. (weapon) ደጋጎ dágán (§ 8).

bow, v.i. እጅ፡ ነግ ስጋ nássā (to, ለ- la- § 47a).

bowel, s. አንጅት ánjät (§ 52a, γ).

bowels, s. ሆድ፡ እቃ h<sup>w</sup>ódiqā.

Are your bowels free? በጤናህ፡ እዳሪ፡ ትወጣለህ።

baṭ<sup>y</sup>énāh ḵiddāri tiwəṭállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ፡ እዳሪ፡

ይወጣሉ። baṭ<sup>y</sup>éna<sup>w</sup>o ddāri yuṭállu?

bowl, s. ቅል qil.

ፋጋ fágā.

box, s. ሳጥን sáṭin.

boy, s. ልጅ lij.

(big) አሽከር áškar (-kär).

(small) ማሞ mámm<sup>w</sup>o.

ጋሜ gāmm<sup>y</sup>e.

bracelet, s. አምባር ámbār (§ 8).

braces (pair of), s. መያዝ mayázā (maḵiá-).

brag, v.i. ፈከረ fákkara (-kär-).

brag(-ging), s. ፍከራ fikkārā (-kār-).

brain, s. አንጎል áng<sup>w</sup>ol.

bramble (*Rubus* sp.), s. እንጅሪ (i)nj<sup>w</sup>óri.

branch, s. ጫፍ čāf.

brandish, v.t. አወዛወዘ āuwəzáuwəza.

brass, s. ነግሰ náhās (§ 8).

brave, adj. ጅግና jágnā (jáǵ-).

bray, v.i. ጮኸ č<sup>w</sup>óha.

*Brayera anthelminthica*, s. ኮሶ k<sup>w</sup>ós<sup>w</sup>o.

bread, s. (α, made in European fashion) ቁጣ qítṭā.

( „ „ „ „ , wheaten) ዳቦ dább<sup>w</sup>o.

(β, native) እንጅራ (i)nj<sup>y</sup>érā (-ጅ- -já-).

New bread፡ ለምለም፡ ዳቦ፡ lámlam dább<sup>w</sup>o.



breadth, s. **ወርድ** ward (word).

**ስፋት** sífát (§ 8).

break, v.i. (be broken, v.p.) **ተሰበረ** təsábbara (tä-s-, -bär-).

Take care it doesn't break: **እንዳይሰበር** :: ndaiṣṣáb-bär.

break, v.t. **ሰበረ** sábbara (-bär-).

(an animal) **ገራ** gárrā.

Have you broken it? **ሰበርህው** :: sábbärhäu?, pl.

**ሰበራችሁት** :: sábbaráččihut?

break down, v.i. **ደከመ** dákkama (§ 63*d, e*).

**ደከመው** dákkamau (impers. § 43*a*;  
§ 63*d, e*).

break one's word, v.i. **አበለ** ábbala.

breakfast, s. **የቡን** : **ቁርስ** yäbúnn (-äyú-) qurs.

After breakfast: **ተቡን** : **ቁርስ** : **በኋላ** : təyúnn (§ 70*b*)  
qurs yāuhāla (§ 7*d*).

breast, s. (chest) **ደረት** dārat.

(mamma) **ጡት** tut (§ 52*a, γ*).

breath, s. **ትንፋሽ** tinfáš (-ímf-; § 8).

He is out of breath: **ልቡ** : **ወልቋል** :: líbbu wólqōāl.

breathe, v.i. **ተነፈሰ** tanáffasa.

breeches, s. (Eur.) **አጭር** : **በንጠሎን** áččir baṇṭal<sup>w</sup>ón (ya-).

(native) **ሱሪ** súrri.

breeching, s. (of pack-saddle) **ወደላ** wodd<sup>y</sup>éllā (**ው**- wŭ-).

bribe, s. **ጉቦ** gúbb<sup>w</sup>o.

brick, s. **ጡብ** tub (tuy).

**አፈር** áfar (áfär).

Let them make bricks: **አፈር** : **ያንጡ** :: áfar (§ 52*a, δ*)  
yánnitu.

bridge, s. **ድልድይ** dıldíy (§ 8).

He built a bridge: **ድልድይ** : **ሰራ** :: dıldíy sárrā, or

**ድልድይ** : **ደለደለ** :: dıldíy dałáddala.



bridle, s. **ልጓም** lígwám (lúgám § 7*d*; § 8).

Let him put a bridle on the horse: **ፈረሱን፡**

**ይለጉም** :: fáraṣun yilággwūm.

If it has a bridle on: **ቢለጉም** : billággwom.

bridle, v.t. (an animal) **ለጉመ** lággwoma.

bridled, be, v.p. (of an animal) **ተለጉመ** tałággwoma.

brigand, s. **ወንበደ** wombádye (§ 7*d*).

brigandage, s. **ወንበድነት** wombadínnaṭ (-nät, § 7*d*).

bright, adj. **ብሩ** bírrā (§ 57*b*, used only of weather).

That bright one: **ያ፡ የሚያበሩው** : yā yāmmyāyāraū.

Bright weather: **ብሩ** : bírrā.

bright, be, v.i. **አበሩ** abárrā (aṃá-).

brim, s. (of vessel) **ከንፈር** kánfar (-ámf-, -fär § 7*d*).

**አፍ** āf.

(of hat) **ጆሮ** j<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o.

Don't fill it up to the brim: **እስታፋ፡ አትምላው** ::  
istáfu attímlau.

A wide-brimmed hat: **ትልቅ፡ ጆሮ፡ ያለው፡ ባርኔታ** ::  
tǝlliṓq j<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o yállau ɣarnéta.

bring, v.t. **አመጣ** amátṭā.

(conduct) **አደረሰ** adárrasa.

Bring it: **አምጣው** :: ántau (§ 7*d*), pl. **አምጡት** :: án-  
tut.

Don't bring it: **አታምጣው** :: attántau, pl. **አታምጡት** ::  
attántut.

Bring a chair: **ወምበር፡ ይዘህ፡ ና** :: wómbar yizáh  
na, (s.v. **ያዘ**).

bring back, v.t. **መለሰ** mállasa.

Bring it back: **መልሰው** :: mállisaū, pl. **-ሱት** :: -sut.

bring near(-er), v.t. **አቀረበ** aqárraba (-aṃa).

Bring it near(-er): **አቅርበው** :: áqirṃau, pl. **-ቡት** ::  
-yut.

bring out, v.t. **አወጣ** awóttã (áwó-).

Bring it out: **አውጣው** :: áutau, pl. -ጡት :: -tut.

bring up, v.t. (children) **አሳደገ** asáddaga.

brink, s. **አፋፍ** áfáf (§ 8).

brisk, adj. **ንቁ** níqu.

(quick) **ቀልጣፋ** qaltáffã.

briskness, s. **ንቅነት** niqínnaṭ (-nät).

brittle, be (become), v.i. **ከሽ** : **አለ** kwóšš ála (s.v. √**በለ**, § 44a).

It is brittle: **ከሽ** : **ይላል** :: kwóšš yílāl.

broad, adj. **ሰፊ** sáffi.

**ወርዳም** wárdám (wór- ; § 8).

broad, be, v.i. **ሰፋ** sáffã.

broad-chested, adj. **ደረታም** dáraṭám (§ 8).

broken, adj. **ሰበራ** sabárã (-aṽá-).

broken, be (get), v.p. **ተሰበረ** taṣábbaraṭ (täṣ-, -bär-).

(of an animal) **ተገራ** taḡárrã.

Take care the glasses (spectacles) don't get broken:

**መነጥር** : **እንዳይሰበር** :: maṇáṭṭir iṇdaṯṣábbär.

bronchocele, s. **እንቅርት** (í)ñqirt.

broom, s. **መጥረጊያ** maṭrágyã.

broth, s. **መረቅ** máraq.

brother, s. **ወንድም** wóndim (-mm § 6), pl. also **ወንድማዎች** wóndimám<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

His brother: **ወንድሙ** : wóndimmu.

brother-in-law, s. **አማኝ** ámáč (§ 8).

brought, be, v.p. **መጣ** máṭṭã (§ 23a).

brought, have (cause or allow to be), v.t. **አስመጣ** as-máṭṭã.

Please have (pol.) him (it) brought: **እስቲ** : **ያስመጡት** :: ísti yasmáṭṭut.



I will have him (it) brought : አስመጣዋለኩ። as-  
maṭṭauállau<sup>h</sup>.

brought up, be, v.p. አደገ áddaga.

Where were you brought up ? ዩት : ነው : ያደገህበት።  
yēt nau yáddaghibbät? (s.v. √ካ-).

brown, adj. ዳማ dāmā.

Light brown, adj. ወይባ wōibā (-iyā).

ቡላ búllā.

brush, s. (clothes-) መጥረጊያ maṭṛágyā.

(hair-) ማበጠሪያ mābaṭṭáryā (-āṽa-, -äṭṭār-).

(tooth-) መፋቂያ mafáqyā.

brush, v.t. ጠረገ ṭárraga.

(hair) አበጠረ abáṭṭara (aṽá-, -äṭṭär-).

brushed, be, v.p. ተጠረገ taṭárraga.

*Bubalis tora*, s. ቶራ t<sup>w</sup>órā.

bucket, s. ጆርደል járdäl.

(metal) ቁርቁሮ qwōrqwórr<sup>w</sup>o.

(دلو) መቅጃ máqjā.

buckle, s. መቁለፊያ maqwólláfyā (-láf-).

ቁልፍ qwūlf.

buckle, v.i. (be buckled, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwóllafa.

buckle, v.t. ቁለፈ qwóllafa.

*Bucorax abessinicus*, s. አርኩም írjúm (§ 8).

bud, v.i. በቀለ báqqala (báq-).

buffalo (*Bos caffer aequinoctialis*), s. ጎሽ g<sup>w</sup>ošš.

buffoon, s. አሥቂኝ ássiqiñ (-qiñ ; -ññ § 6).

bug (*Cimex* sp.), s. ትኳን tǵhwán (túhán § 7d ; § 8).

bugle, s. መለከት málakat (§ 8).

Sound the bugle : መለከት : ንፋ። málakat nífa.

bugler, s. መለከተኛ málakatáññā (-táñ-).



build, v.i. & t. **ሰራ** sárrā (sār-).

bull, s. **በሬ** bárvē.

bullace (*Prunus insititia*), s. **እንኩይ** (í)ñkwai.

bullet, s. [**እ**]ርሳስ (í)rsās (§ 8).

bunch, s. **ስብሳቢ** sibsābi (siṽs-, -āvi).

bundle, s. **እስር** ísir.

**ሸክም** šákīm (šák-).

*Buphaga erythrorhynchus* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 441), s.

**አረጭ** ārāč.

burden, s. **ሸክም** šákīm (šák-).

buried, be, v.p. **ተቀበረ** taqábbara (-bär-).

burn, v.i. (be burnt, v.p.) **ተቃጠለ** taqáttala.

**ነደደ** náddada.

(be hot) **ተከሰ** tákkwosa (tókcosa).

burn, v.t. **አቃጠለ** aq(q)áttala.

(scorch, sting) **ተከሰ** tákkwosa (tókcosa).

Burn it: **አቃጥለው** :: aqqáttalau, pl. **-ለት** :: -lut.

Burnt ground (i.e. of which the vegetation has

been burnt, **حريقه**): **ተከሸ** tükkwáš<sup>wo</sup>.

burst, v.i. (be burst, v.p.) **ተሰነጠቀ** tasanáttāqqa (täsan-).

**ፈነዳ** fanáddā.

burst (cause to), v.t. **ሰነጠቀ** sanáttāqqa.

**አፈነዳ** afanáddā.

bury, v.t. **ቀበረ** qábbara (-bär-).

bush, s. (shrub) **ቀጥቋጦ** qwütqwat<sup>wo</sup>.

(jungle) **በረሃ** bárahā.

bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus decula*), s. **ዱኩላ** duk-  
kwúlā.

bushel, s. **ማደጋ** mādíggā.

bush-fire, s. **ቋያ** qwáyā.

business, s. (affair) ጉዳይ gwíddái (gwúđ-, gúd-; § 8).  
(trade) ንግድ nigd.

busy, be, v.i. ስራ sárrā (sār-).

I am busy: እስራለኝ ፡ ፤särállau<sup>h</sup>.

When I am busy: ስስራ ፡ ፤sära.

If he is not busy let him come: ስራ ፡ እንደሌለው ፡  
ይምጣ ፡ ፤sira ndal<sup>y</sup>állau yímta.

but, conj. ግን gín (may come second in its clause, § 75;  
§ 8).

ነገር ፡ ግን naḡár (-gár) gín.

It is very nice, but it spoils my teeth: እጅግ ፡ ማለፊያ ፡  
ነው ፡ ጥርሴን ፡ ግን ፡ ያበላሻል ፡ ፤jjig mālāfyá nāu,  
tirs<sup>y</sup>én gín yābbaláššāl, or ...ነው ፡ ግን ፡ ጥርሴን ፡ ...  
nāu, gín tirs<sup>y</sup>en etc.

When the second of two clauses is introduced by  
'but,' the former may take -ስ -s, -ss:

There is hot water but no tea: ፍል ፡ ውሃስ ፡ አለ ፡  
ሻይ ፡ የለም ፡ ፤fīl wúhass állä, šái yálläm.

When 'but' is connective rather than adversative  
it is usually not rendered:

I told him, but he said nothing: ነገርሁት ፤ ዝም ፡ አለ ፡  
nággärhut, zimm állä.

butcher, s. ሥጋ ፡ ሻጭ sigáššáč (§ 8), pl. ሥጋ ፡ ሻጮች sigā-  
šáč<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

butler, s. አጋፋሪ aggafári.

butt, s. (of a gun) ሰደፍ sádaፍ.

butt, v.i. ወጋ wóggā (<sup>w</sup>óḡ-).

(habitually) ተዋጋ ta<sup>w</sup>āggā (ta<sup>w</sup>uā-).

butter, s. ቅቤ qíb<sup>y</sup>e (qíṽ<sup>y</sup>e).

buttercup (*Ranunculus* sp.), s. የውሃ ፡ በርበሬ yāúha baḡ-  
bár<sup>y</sup>e (yär<sup>y</sup>är-).

butterfly, s. ብራብሪት birrábirit (-ávī-; gen. f.; § 52a, δ).

buttock, s. ቂጥ qit (§ 52a, γ).

button, s. ቀልፍ qwūlf.

button, v.i. (be buttoned, v.p.) ተቀለፈ taqwóllaፉ።

button, v.t. ቀለፈ qwóllaፉ።

button-hole, s. የቀልፍ ፡ ቀዳዳ yäqwūlf qadádā.

የቀልፍ ፡ ጉድጉድ yäqwūlf gúdgwád (-úrgw-  
§ 7d; § 8).

button-hook, s. መቀለፊያ maqwóllaፉyā (-láf-).

buy, v.i. & t. ገዛ gázzā.

All right, I will buy it (them § 61b): እሺ ፡ እገዛለኩ ።  
íšši, igazállau<sup>h</sup>.

Well, I shall not buy it (them): አንኳን ፡ አልገዛም ።  
ńkwān, algázām.

Don't buy it: አትገዛው ። attígzaū.

Buy it for me: ግዛልኝ ። gízalliñ.

If he had brought it I should have bought it:  
አምጥቶት ፡ ቢሆን ፡ ገዛሁ ፡ ነበር ። ámtit<sup>w</sup>ot yíh<sup>w</sup>on,  
gázzaū<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d) nábbar (cp. § 81d).

by, prp. በ- ba-.

It is sold by weight: በሚዛን ፡ ይሸጣል ። bamizān  
yiššātāl.

They (will) work by time: በጊዜ ፡ ይሰራሉ ። baḡíze  
yisarállu.

Let him travel by night: ሌሊት ፡ ይሐድ ። l<sup>y</sup>elít  
yíhid.

by, prp. (agent) በ- ...: እጅ ba-... ijj.

By whom was it built? በማን ፡ እጅ ፡ ተሰራ ። bamánn  
ijj taśarra?



## C

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

cage, s. ማጥመጃ māṭmájǎ (-máj-).

ቤት b<sup>y</sup>ēt.

calculate, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ qwóttara (-tär-).

calculated, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ taqwóttara (-tär-).

calculation, s. ቀጥር qwítir (-wút-).

calendar:—

The Abyssinian year has 12 months of 30 days and 1 of 5 days.

Sep. 11<sup>th</sup>—Oct. 10<sup>th</sup> መስከረም maskáram (-kár-).

Oct. 11<sup>th</sup>—Nov. 9<sup>th</sup> ጥቅምት tǵqimt (§ 8).

Nov. 10<sup>th</sup>—Dec. 9<sup>th</sup> ሐዳር hídār (§ 8).

Dec. 10<sup>th</sup>—Jan. 8<sup>th</sup> ታኅሣስ táśās (tás-, tís-; § 8).

Jan. 9<sup>th</sup>—Feb. 7<sup>th</sup> ጥር tǵr (tǵr § 7d).

Feb. 8<sup>th</sup>—Mar. 9<sup>th</sup> የካቲት yä(k)átit.

Mar. 10<sup>th</sup>—Apr. 8<sup>th</sup> መጋቢት maggābit (-āyi-, -y<sup>y</sup>it).

Apr. 9<sup>th</sup>—May 8<sup>th</sup> ማዝያ mázyǎ.

May 9<sup>th</sup>—June 7<sup>th</sup> ግንቦት gǵnb<sup>w</sup>ót (gwǵn-, gwǵn-,  
-n<sup>y</sup><sup>w</sup>ót-, -vat; § 8).

June 8<sup>th</sup>—July 7<sup>th</sup> ሰኔ sán<sup>y</sup>e (sǎn-).

July 8<sup>th</sup>—Aug. 6<sup>th</sup> ሐምሌ hǎml<sup>y</sup>e (ǎm-).

Aug. 7<sup>th</sup>—Sep. 5<sup>th</sup> ነሐሴ nahás<sup>y</sup>e.

Sep. 6<sup>th</sup>—10<sup>th</sup> ቋግሜ qwǎgm<sup>y</sup>e.

The year begins on 1<sup>st</sup> maskáram = Sep. 11<sup>th</sup>, and is then 7 years behind the European date; on and after 23<sup>rd</sup> táśās = Jan. 1<sup>st</sup> up till 5<sup>th</sup> qwǎgm<sup>y</sup>e = Sep. 10<sup>th</sup> it is 8 years behind:

Dec. 31<sup>st</sup>, 1908 = 22<sup>nd</sup> tásās, 1901.

Jan. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1909 = 23<sup>rd</sup> tásās, 1901.

Feb. 28<sup>th</sup>, 1909 = 21<sup>st</sup> yäkkátit, 1901.

Mar. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1909 = 22<sup>nd</sup> yäkkátit, 1901.

As with us, every 4<sup>th</sup> year is leap-year, when qwágm<sup>ye</sup> receives a 6<sup>th</sup> day.

This 6<sup>th</sup> qwágm<sup>ye</sup> = Sep. 11<sup>th</sup> in the (European) year preceding our leap-year; and maškáram and its successors up to țarr then begin and end and yäkkátit begins a day later than the corresponding dates given above, till Feb. 29<sup>th</sup> = 21<sup>st</sup> yäkkátit, which restores the correspondence:

Dec. 31<sup>st</sup>, 1907 = 21<sup>st</sup> tásās, 1900.

Jan. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1908 = 22<sup>nd</sup> tásās, 1900.

Feb. 28<sup>th</sup>, 1908 = 20<sup>th</sup> yäkkátit, 1900.

Feb. 29<sup>th</sup>, 1908 = 21<sup>st</sup> yäkkátit, 1900.

Mar. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1908 = 22<sup>nd</sup> yäkkátit, 1900.

The omission of leap-year in 1900 was not made in the Abyssinian calendar: so that in translating a date in the last century the European dates given above must be put back a day, maškáram being Sep. 10<sup>th</sup>—Oct. 9<sup>th</sup>, etc.

calf, s. (very young) ከምብሳ (i)mb<sup>w</sup>óssā.

(during first year) ጥጃ tǝjjā.

(of leg) ባት bāt (§ 52a, γ).

ፈርስ fars (färs; § 52a, γ).

calico, s. ክብ፡ ጃዲድ ábu (áyu) jädíd.

call, v.i. & t. (summon) ጠራ țarrā.

See √ባለ (§ 44a).

(wake) ክስኑሃ asnássā.

(designate) ክለ ála (√ባለ).

Call him: ጥራው :: țǝraū, or ና፡ ባለው :: nā yálaū.



Call them: **ጥራቸው** :: *tiráččäu*, or **ኑ**: **በላቸው** :: *nu*  
*yaláččäu*.

Call me early: **ጧት**: **አስነሣኝ** :: *twāt asnássāñ*.

Don't call me: **አታስነሣኝ** :: *attāsnássāñ*.

called, be, v.p. (summoned) **ተጠራ** *taṭárrā*.

(named) **ተባለ** *taḅála* (-*ayā*-).

What is it called? **ምን**: **ይባላል** :: *mīn yibbálāl?*

callosity (hardened or thickened skin), s. **ጉብር** *gúbbir*.

calm, adj. (of water and persons) [**አ**] **ርጉ** *rígu* (*írgu*).

(of persons) **ዝግተኝ** *ziggitáññā* (-*tāñ*-).

calm, be (become), v.i. (of water and persons) [**አ**] **ረጋ**

(*ī*)*rágga*.

(of persons) **ዝግ**: **አለ** *zigg ála*.

calmness, s. (of water and persons) [**አ**] **ርጋት** *rígát* (*írg*-;  
§ 8).

(of persons) **ዝግታ** *ziggítā* (§ 8).

camel, s. **ግመል** *gímaḷ* (-*mäl*).

camp, s. **ሰፈር** *sáfar* (-*fär*).

camp-bedstead, s. **የመንገድ**: **አልጋ** *yämäṅgaḍ algā*.

camping-ground, s. **መሰፈሪያ** *maṣāf(f)áryā* (-*fär*-).

**መሰፋፈሪያ** *maṣāfāf(f)áryā* (-*fär*-).

can, s. **ታኒክ** *tānikā*.

can, v.i. **ቻለ** *čála*.

**ተቻለው** *tačálau* (impers. § 43a).

Can they come? **ችለው**: **ይመጣሉ** :: *čílau* (ger.)  
*yimaṭállu?*

If I can: **ብችል**: *bičíl*.

If you can: **ብትችል**: *bittičíl*, pol. **ቢችሉ**: *bičílu*,  
pl. **ብትችሉ**: *bittičílu*.

I can't open the door: **መዝጊያውን**: **መክፈት**: **አይቻለኝም** :: *mázgyaun mákfəṭ aiččálāññim*.



He (it) can't get out: መውጫ፡ የለውም። māuça yällaum.

One cannot make it reach (so far): አልደርስም፡ አለ። aldärsimm āla (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

cancel, v.t. አፈረሰ afärrasa.

cancelled, be, v.p. ፈረሰ färrasa.

The agreement is cancelled: ውል፡ ፈርሷል። wül färsōāl.

candle, s. ሰም sam.

ጧፍ twāf.

(lighted) ማብሪያ mábryā (-āyr-).

መብራት mábrát (-āyr-; § 8).

Have you any candles? ሰም፡ አለህ። sam álläh?

Bring a candle: ማብሪያ፡ አምጣ። máyrya ánta (§ 7d).

cane, s. ሽምበቆ šambāqq<sup>wo</sup>.

*Canis simensis* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 276), s. ቀበሮ qábar<sup>wo</sup> (ቃ- qá-, -ገፃ-, -är-).

canister, s. ታኒካ tánikā.

cannon, s. መድፍ maḍf (maḥf § 7d).

canopy, s. አጎበር ag<sup>w</sup>óbar (-óገፃ-, -är).

canter, s. ደንገላሳ daṅgalāsā.

canter, v.i. ደንገላሳ፡ ሐደ daṅgalása hädä.

canvas, s. ሽራ šārā (šārā).

cap, s. ቆብ q<sup>w</sup>ōb (q<sup>w</sup>ōገ).

capital, adj. ድንቅ diñq.

capon, s. መከተ፡ [ዶሮ] múkkīt (d<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>wo</sup>).

*Capparis tomentosa* (Broun, Cat. 28), s. ገመሮ gámar<sup>wo</sup> (-mär-).

*Capra vali* or *walie*, s. ዋልያ wályā.

*Capsicum annuum* (Broun, Cat. 391), s. በርበሬ barbár<sup>ye</sup> (bär-, -ገገፃ-, -är<sup>ye</sup>).

capture, v.t. **ያዘ** yáza.

(in war) **ማረከ** mǎrraka.

captured, be, v.p. **ተያዘ** tayáza (tǎiǎ-).

(in war) **ተማረከ** tamǎrraka.

*Carduus* sp. **ያህያ** : **ሾህ** yahíyya š<sup>w</sup>oh.

caravan, s. **ገዝ** gwāz.

caravan, start one's, v.i. **ተገዘ** tagwāza.

care, s. **አሳብ** ás(s)ǎb (-ǎy ; § 8).

He has no cares : **አሳብ** : **የለውም** :: assǎy yállāum.

care, take, v.i. **አስተዋለ** astawǎla (-ǎuǎ-).

(of, v.t.) **ጠበቀ** tǎbbāqa.

(of oneself, v.r.) **ተጠነቀቀ** tatānǎqqāqa.

Take care ! (Look out ! Mind !) : **ተጠንቀቅ** :: tǎtǎn-  
qāq ! pl. -ቀቁ :: -qāqu !

Take care of him (it) : **ጠብቀው** :: tǎbbiqāu.

‘Take care’ may be expressed by **አንድ**- (i)nd- and  
the neg. imperf. (§ 38) :

Take care it doesn't fall : **አንድይደቅ** :: ndǎiwódǐq.

careful, adj. **አስተዋይ** astǎwǎi (-tǎuǎi ; -ǎyy § 6 ; § 8).

carefully, adv.—use ger. of **አስተዋለ** :

Carry (lift) him (it) carefully : **አስተውለህ** : **አንሣው** ::  
astǎulāh ánsau.

caress, v.t. **አቈለመጠ** aqqwǎlammaṭa.

*Carissa edulis* (Broun, Cat. 337), s. **አጋም** ágam.

carpenter, s. **ጠራቢ** tarábi (-ǎyi).

**አናጠ**. an(n)ǎṭi.

carpet, s. **ስጋጃ** sigájǎ.

carriage, s. **ሥረገላ** siragállǎ (**ሠ**- sä-).

carried, be, v.p. **ተሰላ** tanássǎ.

carried away, be, v.p. (removed) **ተወሰደ** tawǎssada  
(tǎuǎ-, -ǎs-).

carried off, be, v.p. (by force) ተቀማ ጥባጣማጃ.

carrion, s. ጥምብ ጥምብ.

carry, v.i. & t. አነሣ anássa.

ቻለ ርላላ.

(on animals) ጫካ ርላላ.

How much does this mule carry? ይህ፡ በቅሎ፡ ስንት፡

ይችላል። yíhe yáql<sup>w</sup>o sint yičílāl?

This one can't carry anything: ይህ፡ አያነሣም። yíhe  
aīanásām (§ 63c).

What are you (pl.) carrying (on your animals)?

ምን፡ ጭናችኋል። min čináččyuhāl?

carry away, v.t. (remove) ወሰደ wássaḍa (wós-).

carry off, v.t. (by force) ቀማ qámma.

cart, s. ሥረገላ siragállā (ሠ- sä-).

cartridge, s. ጥይት tíyyit (tíy-).

carve, v.i. & t. (wood, etc.) ጠረበ ጥጥራጥ (-ጥጥ).

አገጠ ánnatā.

(meat) ቁረጠ qwórratā.

case, s. (receptacle) ቤት b<sup>y</sup>ēt.

ሳጥን sātīn.

(legal) ሙግት múggit.

cast-off, adj. ውራጅ wúrrāj (§ 8).

castor-oil plant (*Ricinus communis*, Broun, Cat. 528), s.

ጉልቋ gwúlqwā.

castrated, adj. (of calf, goat, ram, or cock) ሙከት múkkīt.

cat, s. ደመት dímmat (-mät).

cat, interj. to call a, አር urrr!

— to silence or drive it away, ክፍ kiḥ!

catch, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

Catch him (it): ያዘው። yázaū, pl. -ዙት። -zut.

caterpillar, s. የጎመን፡ ትል yägwómmán (§ 8) tīl.

የቅጠል፡ ትል yäqītāl (-tāl) tīl.

(hirsute) አባ፡ ጨንፊ ábba čaggwár<sup>ye</sup>.



cattle, s. **ክብት** kaḅt (kaḅt § 7*d*).

cattle-plague, s. **የክብት ሰሽታ** yäkäḅt ሃሕፃትä.

cause, s. **ምክንያት** mīknyāt (§ 8).

Without cause: **ያለምክንያት** : yālamīknyāt.

cause, v.t.—use causatives in **ክ-** a- and **ክከ-** as- (§ 22*a*).

cautious, adj. **ክስተዋይ** astáwái (-áuí; -áyy § 6; § 8).

cautious, be, v.i. **ክስተዋለ** astawála (-áuá-).

cautiously, adv.—use ger. of **ክስተዋለ** :

Let him go cautiously: **ክስተውሎ ጽሑድ** :: astául<sup>wo</sup>

yíhīd, pl. **-ለው ጽሑዱ** :: -lau yíhīdu.

cavalry, s. **ፈረስኛ** farasáññä (-sáñ-; § 52*a*, *δ*).

cave, s. **ዋሻ** wásshä.

centipede, s. **አምሳግር** amságir.

central, adj. **ማሀለኛ** mahaláññä (-láñ-).

centre, s. **ማሀል** máhal.

*Cephalophus abessinicus*, s. **ምዳቋ** mīdāqqwä.

certainly! interj. **አሺ** íšši! (-ši).

**በጆ** bájjä! (báj-).

(= I agree) **ምን ስፋኝ** :: mīn káffañ?

**ምን ቸገረኝ** :: mīn čágga-  
rāñ?

cerumen, s. **ኩክ** kukk.

*Cervicapra bohor*, s. **ቦሀር** b<sup>wo</sup>óḥar (-h<sup>wo</sup>r).

chain, s. **ሰንሰለት** sansálat (-lät; § 8).

chain (up), v.t. (put in chains) **ክሰረ** ássara (-sär-).

The Rās put him in chains: **ራስ ስረ** :: rās  
ássarut.

chained (up), be, v.p. (chains, be in, v.i.) **ታሰረ** tássara  
(-sär-; § 63*d*, *e*).

He is in chains: **ታሰረል** :: tásrōāl.

chair, s. **ወምበር** wómbär (-bär).

Bring a chair: **ወምበር ፡ አምጣ ።** wómbär ánta (7d).

chamber, s. (room) **ቤት** b<sup>y</sup>ēt.

**ቅርጽ** qirt.

**አልፍኝ** ílfíñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

chamber-pot, s. **መሸኛ** mašáñã (-šãñ-).

**ባራታ** bār<sup>y</sup>étã.

(euphem.) **መክፈያ** makfáyã (-fájã).

change, s. (alteration) **ለውጥ** láut.

(small money) **ምንዛሪ** minzár<sup>y</sup>e.

**መሐለቅ** mahállaq.

change, v.i. (be changed, v.p.) **ተለወጠ** taláuwatə.

change, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwatə.

(money) **መነዘረ** manázzara (-zär-).

Go and change this gold: **ሐድ ፡ ይህን ፡ ወርቅ ፡**

**መንዘር ።** híd, yihán wörq mánzir.

changed, be, v.p. (money) **ተመነዘረ** tamánázzara (-zär-).

channel for irrigation (**جدول**), s. **መስኖ** másn<sup>w</sup>o.

**ቦይ** b<sup>w</sup>óï.

**ፈሰስ** fásas.

chapter, s. **ምዕራፍ** míráf (§ 8).

character, s. (nature) **ባሕሪ** báhri (bhári § 7d).

(statement of qualifications) **ምስክር** misík-  
kír.

I have written you a good character: **ምስጋና ፡**

**ጣፍሁልህ ።** misgána táfhullih.

charcoal, s. **ክሰል** kásal.

charge, s. (accusation) **ክስ** kīss.

(price) **ዋጋ** wágã.

(for hire) **ክራይ** kíráï (§ 8).

charge, v.t. (accuse) **ከሰሰ** kássaṣa.

(a price) **ፈለገ** fállaḡa.

charged, be, v.p. (accused) **ተከሰሰ** takássaṣa.

(a price) **ተፈለገ** tafállaga.

charm, s. (talisman) **ጠልሰም** tǎlsam.

chat, s. **ጨዋታ** čauǎtǎ.

**ወግ** wog.

chat, v.i. **ተጫወተ** tačǎuwata (-wota).

chat with, v.t. **ከጫወተ** aččǎuwata (-wota).

cheap, adj. (**ኦ**)**ርካሽ** ríkkáš (írkkáš; § 8).

cheat, s. **ቀጣፈ** qaṭǎfi.

cheat, v.i. & t. **ቀጠፈ** qáṭṭafa.

**ክታለለ** attállala.

**አምኘ** am<sup>w</sup>ónñä.

cheated, be, v.p. **ተቀጠፈ** taqáṭṭafa.

**ተታለለ** tatállala.

cheating, s. **ቅጥፈት** qíṭfat (-fät).

**ቅጥፍና** qíṭfínnä.

cheek, s. **ጉንጭ** gwǔnč (§ 52a, γ).

cheese, s. [**ኦ**]**ርጎ** ríḡ<sup>w</sup>o (írg-).

**አይብ** áib (áiy).

*Chelonia* sp., s. **ኤሊ** yéli.

chess, s. **ሰንጠረዥ** sanṭáraḡ (-ṭár-).

chest, s. (box) **ሳጥን** sǎṭin.

(thorax) **ደረት** dáraṭ.

(of animals) **ፍርንብያ** firímbä.

His (man's, horse's) chest is too narrow: **ደረቱ**:

**ጠባብ**: **ነው** :: dáraṭu ṭabbáy nǎu.

chicken, s. (young) **ጫጩት** čǎčǔt (-ǎyǔ- § 7d).

(older) **ቁብ**: **ዶሮ** q<sup>y</sup>ēb (q<sup>y</sup>ēy) d<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o.



chick-pea (*Cicer arietinum*, Broun, Cat. 140), s. ሽምብራ ሽምብራ.

chief, s. አለቃ álaqā.

ሹም šum, pl. also ሹማምት šumámīt.

ግድነተኛ aṅnatáññā (-nät-, -tāñ-).

(local, village) ጭቃ: ሹም čiqá šum, often abbr. to ጭቃ číqā.

(local, district) ምስለኔ mislān<sup>ye</sup> (-lān-).

Where is the chief's house? የሹሙ: ቤት: ዩት: ነው።  
yāšúmu y<sup>ye</sup>t yēt nāu?

child, s. ልጅ lij.

ጉብል gúbil (-úvi-).

(small) ጨቅላ čáqlā.

How many children has she? ስንት: ልጅ: አላት።  
sint lij állāt?

How many children has she had? ስንት: ወለደች።  
sint wálladäč?

childhood, s. ልጅነት lijínnat (-nät).

childless, adj. መሃን máhán (§ 8).

children, interj. to silence, አሽ išš!

chin, s. አገጭ ágač (-gäč).

ሽንገበት šaṅg<sup>w</sup>óbat (-óy-, -ät).

chip, s. ፍላጭ fílláč (§ 8).

chisel, s. መሮ már<sup>wo</sup>.

choose, v.i. & t. (select) መረጠ márraṭa.

(prefer) ወደደ wóddada.

Choose as you please: እንደፍቃድህ: ምረጥ። ndäfi-  
qädih míraṭ, (pol.) እንደፍቃድዎ: ይምረጡ። ndäfi-  
qáda<sup>w</sup>o yímratu.

chosen, be, v.p. ተመረጠ tamárraṭa.

Christian, s. ክርስቲያን krístyán (§ 8).

Christmas, s. ልደት lídat (-dät).

church, s. **ቤተ ፡ ክርስቲያን** b<sup>y</sup>ētākrīstyān (baṭāskyān ; § 8).

**ደብር** dābīr, pl. also **አድብር** ádbār (-d<sup>y</sup>ā- ; § 8)

and **አድብራት** adbārāt (-d<sup>y</sup>ā- ; § 8).

*Ciconia Abdimii* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 205), s. **ሽመላ** šimālā.

cigar, s. **የተጠቀለለ ፡ ትምቦኋ ፡** yātataqállala tĩmbāuhā  
(§ 7*d*, tũm-, -bōhā).

cigarette, s. **በወረቀት ፡ የተጠቀለለ ፡ ትምቦኋ ፡** ba<sup>u</sup>áraqat  
yātataqállala tĩmbāuhā (§ 7*d*, etc.).

circle, s. **መክበብ** mákbab (-k<sup>y</sup>ay).

circular, adj. **ክብ** kibb.

circumcise, v.t. **ገረዘ** gárraza.

circumcised, be, v.p. **ተገረዘ** ta<sup>g</sup>árraza.

circumference, s. **ዙርያ** zúryā.

What is its circumference? **ዙርያው ፡ ስንት ፡ ነው ።**

zúryāu sīntĩ na<sup>u</sup>?

civet cat (*Viverra civetta*), s. **ዝባድ** zībād (-í<sup>y</sup>ā- ; § 8).

**ጥርኝ** tĩríñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

civilised, be, v.i. **ቀኖ** qánnā.

clarified, be (become), v.i. **ነጠረ** náttara (-tär-).

clarionet, s. **አንቢልታ** (i)mbíltā (§ 7*d*).

clatter, v.i. (of persons) **አንኳኳ** aṅkwákkwā.

(of things) **ኳ ፡ አለ** kwa ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*).

Don't let the things clatter: **አቃ ፡ ኳ ፡ አይበል ።** íqā

kwa áiyal.

claw, s. **ጥፍር** tífir (§ 52*a*, γ).

clean, adj. **ንጡሕ** níṭuh.

clean, v.t. **ጠረገ** tárraga.

(by wiping) **ወለወለ** wa<sup>l</sup>áuwala.

(purify) **አጠራ** atárrā.

(the teeth) **ሚጮ** mwāččä.

Clean it: **ጥረገው ።** tĩragāu, (**ወለውለው ።** wa<sup>l</sup>wūla<sup>u</sup>,

**አጥራው ።** áṭra<sup>u</sup>), pl. **-ጉት ።** -gut, (**-ሉት ።** -lut,

**-ሩት ።** -rut).



clean, be, v.i. **mŁ** tǎrrǎ.

**Are the clothes clean ?** ᐱᑦᓂᑦ : ᓄᐸᔪᐱᑦ :: liys (§ 52*a*, δ)  
tártōāl?

cleaned, be, v.p. **†mɫʌ** **tatárraga**.

(wiped) **ṭṭawáwala** *tawáláuwála* (*táuáu-*).

(the teeth) တံဘုတံ tamwǎččä.

Has it been cleaned? **†mC3A** :: ṭaṭárgôāl?

Yes, I have cleaned it: **አወን፡ ጠረግሁት።** áwɔn,  
 ṭárraghut, or **ጠርጌዋሁ።** ṭarigg<sup>yew</sup>állāu<sup>h</sup>.

When it has been cleaned, show it me: **ḥ.mʕʔ** :  
**ḥḥʕʔ** :: **sittárrag**, **asáyyäñ**.

clear, adj. (obvious) **ᖃᓄᓪᑦ** íwuuq (í<sup>w</sup>uuq).

(of water, etc.) **ṭṭu** ṭṭu (ṭṭu).

(not confused) 𐌲𐌿 bíru.

He has a clear head:  $\Delta n : n' : \text{?} \text{?} :: \text{libbu yiru}$   
 $\text{nau.}$

clear (be), v.i. *mɬ- t̚ərã*.

clear away, v.t. **አገሣ** anássa.

Clear it away: **ኦንሣው** :: ánsau.

**Don't clear them away:** ᐱᓂᓄᓇᑦᑕᓈᑦ attansáččau.

Clear (pl.) it away: **ḫ3w-ṯ::** ánsut.

**Don't (pl.) clear them away:** ᐱᓂᑦᔨᕈᖅᑐᖅ :: attan-  
swáččau.

clear off (out), v.i. **ဝ၍** *wóggada*.

Clear off! **ᐃᑭᐅ** :: wógiḍ!, f. **ᐃᑭᐅᑭ** :: wógiḍj!, pl.  
**ᐃᑭᐅᑭ** :: wógiḍu!

clear up, v.i. (of the weather) **አበረ** abárrā (aḃá-; said also at night).

When it clears up: *śyāvara* : *śyāvara*.

clerk, s. **᠓᠘** táfi.

clerk, chief, s. ጸሐፊ: ትዝገታ ሻሕላፕጽ ተገላጽ (§ 8).



clever, adj. **ራሳም** rāsām (§ 8).

**ብልሃተኛ** bilhātáññā (-tāñ-).

**ጥበበኛ** ṭibabáññā (-iyay-, -āñ-).

cliff, s. **ገደል** gádāl (gādāl).

climb, v.i. **ወጣ** wótṭā.

climb, v.t. **ከ-... ላይ** : **ወጣ** ka-... laï (§ 8, § 47b) wótṭā.

He climbed the hill : **ከተራራ ላይ** : **ወጣ** :: kaṭarārā  
(§ 59a) laï wótṭa.

clip, v.t. **ቀጠጠ** qáttata.

clipped, be, v.p. **ተቀጠጠ** taqáttata.

clippers, s. **መቅጠጫ** maqṭáčā (-táč-).

clitoris, s. **ቂንጦር** qíntar (-tär).

cloak, s. **በርኖስ** bárn<sup>wos</sup>.

**ለምድ** lamd.

**ካባ** kábbā.

(woollen) **ማቅ** māq.

clock, s. **ሰዓት** saát(t)—(s.v. time, watch).

It is eight o'clock : **ስምንት ሰዓት** : **ነው** :: símmint  
saát nāu.

At eight o'clock : **በስምንት ሰዓት** : **ba símmint saát**.

clod, s. **ጉሊት** gwülīt (-līt).

close (near), adj. (close to, prp.) **ቅርብ** qirb (qiry).

close, v.i. (be closed, v.p.) **ተዘጋ** tazággā.

The door won't close : **ሳንቃው አይዘጋም** :: sāñqāu  
aizzággām (§ 63c).

The road has been closed to cattle : **መንገዱ ተጠበቀ** : **ከብት** : **እንዳያልፍ** :: māngadu taṭábbaqā  
kaṭt indaiálf.

close, v.t. **ዘጋ** zággā.

(a lid) **ከደጎ** káddana.

Close the door: **መዝጊያውን: ዝጋው** :: mázgyaun zígau.

Close the box: **ሳጥኑን: ክደነው** :: sáṭṭinun kídanau.

close(r) together, be, v.i. **ተቀራረቡ** taqarárṛabu (-aṽu).

They are to be close(r) together: **ይቀራረቡ** :: yiqqa-ráravu.

They are not to be so close together: **አይቀራረቡ** :

**እንደዚህ** :: aiqqaráravu ndázzih.

close(r) together, put, v.t. **አቀራረብ** aqqarárṛaba (-aṽa).

cloth, s. (gen.) **ጨርቅ** čärq.

(for wear) **ልብስ** libs (liṽs).

(for wiping) **መጥረጊያ** maṭrágyä.

(for wrapping) **መጠቅለያ** maṭaqláyä (-ṭäq-, -áṭiä).

Assortment of cloths: **ጨርቃጨርቅ** čärqáčärq (§ 8).

clothe, v.t. **አለበሰ** alábbasa.

clothed, be, v.i. **ለበሰ** lábbasa.

clothes, s. **ልብስ** libs (liṽs).

Fine clothes: **ጌጥ** g<sup>y</sup>ēt.

cloud, s. **ደመና** dammána (§ 8).

clove, s. **ቅርንፉል** qirúnful (qür-, -ǔmf-, -ፉድ -fud, § 7d).

clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. **ዋጅማ** wájma.

G. **ጎርጠብ** gwórtab (-aṽ).

Š. **ስደስ** siddísä.

club, s. (weapon) **ዱላ** dúllä.

coagulate, v.i. [**ኧ**]ረጋ (ǎ)rāggä.

coal, s. **ከሰል** : **ደንጊያ** kásal dāngyä.

Live coal: **ፍፂም** fīm (§ 52a, δ).

coarse, adj. (scabrous) **ክብካብ** kwōskwássä.

(rude) **ባለጌ** bálag<sup>y</sup>e (-läg-).

coarse-grained, adj. **ክክ** kikk (kukk § 7d).

coat, s. (Eur.) **ተኮት** k<sup>w</sup>ōt.

(of animal) **ጠጉር** ṭágwūr.



*Cobus defassa*, s. ደፋሳ difásā.

cobweb, s. የሽረሪት : ቤት yäšararít y<sup>y</sup>ēt.

cock, s. አውራ : ዶሮ āurā d<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o.

At cock-crow: አውራ : ዶሮ : ሲሮኸ : āurā d<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o  
sič<sup>w</sup>óh.

cockroach, s. በረሮ bárrar<sup>w</sup>o.

coffee, s. ቡን bunn (plant, berry and drink).

Coffee and milk: ቡንና : ወተት :: búnninnā wótat.

Coffee without milk: ቡን : ያለወተት :: bunn yāla-  
wótat (-āuó-).

Don't put sugar into the coffee: ስካር : ተቡን : አታ  
ደርግበት :: súkkar taḃúnn attádrigibbat (-tārg-).

coil, v.i. (be coiled, v.p.) ተጠመጠመ taṭamátṭama, round,  
ቡ- ba- (ṃa-; § 47a).

The snake coiled round me: አባብ : ተጠመጠመብኝ ::  
iyáy taṭamátṭamabbīñ.

coil, v.t. ጠመጠመ ṭamátṭama.

coin, small, s. መሐለቅ mahállāq (§ 52a, δ).

cold, adj. ቀዝቃዛ qazqázzā.

(of weather) ብርድ bird (§ 57b).

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ : ውሃ : qazqázza wúha (-záuha).

Cold weather: ብርድ bird.

Very cold weather: ወርቅ wurč.

Is it cold there? ከዚያ : ብርድ : ነው :: kažzyá yírdī  
(§ 7d) nāu?

cold, s. (weather) ብርድ bird.

(in the head) ጉንፋን gúnfán (-úmf- § 7d; § 8).

I have caught a cold: ጉንፋን : ያዘኝ :: gumfán  
yázāñ (lit. a cold has seized me).

cold, be (get), v.i. በረደ bárrada.

ቀዝቀዝ qazáqqaza.

If it is cold: በብርድ : biyárd.



Let it get cold: **ይብረድ** :: yíyräd.

Don't let it get cold: **አይብረድ** :: áiyrad.

cold, be (feel), v.i. **በረደው** bárradau (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel cold: **በርዶኛል** :: bárd<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

*Coleus tuberosus* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. **ድንች** dínnič (-čč § 6).

collect, v.i. (be collected, v.p.) **ተሰበሰበ** taṣabáṣṣaba (täṣ-, -aṃáṣṣaya).

collect, v.t. (bring together) **ሰበሰበ** sabáṣṣaba (saṃáṣṣaya).  
(pick up) **ለቀመ** láqqama.

collected, be, v.p. (picked) **ተለቀመ** ta láqqama.

collection, s. (group) **ስብሰቢ** sibsábi (siṃsávi).

colonel, s. (native) **በላምበራስ** bālámbarās.

colour, s. **መልክ** malk.

**ቀለም** qálam.

(of animals) **ጠጉር** taḡwūr.

comb, s. **ሚዶ** mǐd<sup>w</sup>o (mí<sup>o</sup>d<sup>w</sup>o).

**መንቀሻ** mañqáṣṣā.

(of fowl) **ፊክኝ** k<sup>w</sup>ókān (-kān).

G. **ጉቲያ** gwüttíyā.

comb, v.t. **ነቀሰ** náqqasa.

come, interj. (intensive) [**ኢ**]ኮ (í)kk<sup>w</sup>o · (úk- ; often enclitic and suffix).

**ኢንጂ** (i)njí (encl.).

**በል** bał.

Come, bring it (them § 61b)! **ኢኮ : አምጣ** :: úkk<sup>w</sup>o

ánta ! (§ 7d), or **አምጣኮ** :: antákk<sup>w</sup>o !

Come, put it down! **አስቀምጠው : ኢንጂ** :: asqámmi-  
taunjí !

Come, give it me! **ስጠኝ : ኢንጂ** :: sítaññinjí ! (§ 6),

or **በል : ስጠኝ** :: bał sítañ !

come, v.i. **መጣ** máttǎ, (imperative **ኖ** nǎ, pl. **ኑ** nu).

Come here! **ኖ** : **ወዲህ** :: na wǝdíh!

Come (here), please: **ኖ** : **እስቲ** :: nǎsti, pol. **ይምጡ** :

**እስቲ** :: yimǝtústi, pl. **ኑ** : **እስቲ** :: nústí.

Tell him to come: **ኖ** : **በለው** :: nǎ yǎlaṵ, pl. **ኖ** : **በሉት** ::  
nǎ yǎlut.

Tell them to come: **ኑ** : **በላቸው** :: nu yǎláččǎṵ, pl.

**ኑ** : **በላቸው** :: nu yǎlwáččǎṵ.

Where does he (it) come from? **ተወደዱት** : **ነው** :

**እማመጣ** :: ta<sup>y</sup>wǝd<sup>y</sup>ét nǎu mmimǎṭa?

come and go, v.i. **ተመላለሰ** tamǎlállaṣa.

come, cause (or allow) to, v.t. **አስመጣ** asmǎttǎ.

come in, v.i. **ገባ** gábbǎ.

Come in! **ገባ** :: gíya!, pol. **ይገቡ** :: yígɣu!, pl. **ገቡ** ::  
gígɣu!

come in, cause (or allow) to, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbǎ.

come out, v.i. **ወጣ** wǎttǎ.

Come along out! **ኖ** : **ውጣ** :: na wǎtǎ! (náutǎ!).

The stain has come out: **አድፉ** : **ለቀቀ** :: ídfu láq-  
qaqa.

come out, cause (or allow) to, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswǎttǎ.

comfortable, adj. **ደኅኖ** dǎhnǎ.

I am comfortable: **ደኅኖ** : **ነኝ** :: dǎhnǎ (§ 8) nǎñ.

I am not comfortable: **ይቁረቀረኛል** :: yiqwǝráq-  
qwǝrǎññǎl.

Are you comfortable? **ደኅኖ** : **ነህ** :: dǎhnǎ nǎh?,

pol. **ደኅኖ** : **ነዎ** :: dǎhnǎ nǎ<sup>w</sup>o?, pl. **ደኅኖ** : **ናችሁ** ::  
dǎhnǎ náččyuh? (§ 7d).

He is in comfortable circumstances: **ዓለመኛ** : **ነው** ::  
ālamǎññǎ nǎu.

command, s. (order) **ተዛዝ** tízáz (§ 8).

(authority) **ሹመት** šúmat (-mät).



command, v.i. & t. **አዘዘ** ázzaza.

commandant (commander), s. **አለቃ** álaqa.

commerce, s. **ንግድ** nigd.

commissariat officer, s. **በጀርገድ** bājir<sup>w</sup>ónd.

commode, s. **መሸኛ** mašáñã (-šáñ-).

**በሬታ** bār<sup>y</sup>étã.

(euphem.) **መክፈያ** makfáyã (-fáíã).

common (plentiful), be, v.i. **መላ** mállã or **ሞላ** m<sup>w</sup>óllã.

Is it common? **ሞልቷል** :: m<sup>w</sup>óltōállá? (s.v. -አ, § 6).

communicate, v.i. (receive Holy Communion) **ቂረብ**  
q<sup>w</sup>wórraba (-aṽa).

companion, s. **በልንጅራ** bālinjárã.

company, s. (mercantile) **ኩባንያ** kubbāníyyã.

He is good company: **ጨዋተኛ ጎው** :: čauatāññã

(§ 8) nāu, pol. -ተኛ ፍጥው :: -tāñña náččau.

compensation, s. **ካሳ** kásã.

Compensation for homicide: **የነፍስ ዋጋ** : yānáv<sup>s</sup>  
(§ 7d) wága.

complain, v.i. **ጮኸ** č<sup>w</sup>óha, of, **በ**- ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

I complain of him (it): **እጮኸበታለሁ** :: ič<sup>w</sup>ohibba-  
tállau<sup>h</sup>.

I complain of the headman: **በሹም እጮኸበታለሁ** ::  
bašúm ič<sup>w</sup>ohibbatállau<sup>h</sup>.

Whom do you complain of? **በማን ትጮኸለህ** ::  
bamán tič<sup>w</sup>ohálläh?, pol. **በማን ይጮኸሉ** :: bamán  
yič<sup>w</sup>ohállu?

complainant, s. **ካሳኸ** kásáš (§ 8).

complaint, s. (grievance) **ጩኸት** čúhät (-hät).

(ailment) see disease, pain.

I have a complaint: **ጩኸት አለኝ** :: čúhät álläñ.

What is your complaint? **ጩኸትህ ምንድር ጎው** ::  
čúhätih mīndir nāu?



complete, adj. **መ-ሉ** mǝlu (**ግ-ሉ** mǝlu).

complete, v.t. **ጨረሰ** čárrasa (čárräsa).

completed, be, v.p. **ተጨረሰ** tačárrasa (täčárräsa).

completely, adv. **ጭራሽ** čǝrráš (§ 8).

**በውል** báwúl (báuúl; § 8).

compliments, s. **ከንቱ** : **ውዳሴ** kántu <sup>w</sup>uddäs<sup>ye</sup>.

compress, v.t. **አጣበቀ** aṭṭabbəqə.

compressed, adj. **ጥበቅ** tǝbq (tǝፃq).

compressed, be, v.p. **ጠበቀ** ṭabbəqə.

compulsion, s. **ግድ** gǝdd.

compulsory, adj. (-orily, adv.) **በግድ** bágǝdd (§ 8).

comrade, s. **ባልንጅራ** bālinjārā.

concave, adj. **ጎድጓዳ** gwǝdgwáddā (-ǝrgw- § 7*d*).

conceal, v.t. **ሰወረ** sāuwarə.

**ሸሸገ** šáššəgə (šáššägə).

concealed, be, v.p. **ተሰወረ** tasāuwarə (täs-).

**ተሸሸገ** tašáššəgə (täšáššägə).

conceit, s. **ኩራት** kúrāt (§ 8).

conceited, adj. **ኩሩ** kúru.

**ተከበረ** takabbári.

concubine, s. **የጭን** : **ገረድ** yäčǝn (-ǝn) gárad.

condemn, v.t. **ፈረደ** : **በ**- fárradə **ባ**- (ፃ-; § 47*a*).

condemned, be, v.p. **ተፈረደበት** tafárradəፅbat.

condition, s. (stipulation) **ቁርጥ** qwürt (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

These are the conditions on which you will work :

**በዚህ** : **ቁርጥ** : **ትሰራለህ** :: bázzíh qwürt tǝsarálläh.

condition (training), be (get) out of, v.i. **ተገዞዳ** tagwódđā.

**ከሳ** kássā.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

He (it) is out of condition : **ተገዞደታል** :: tagwódđi-

tóāl (-órt- § 7*d*).

condition, lack of, s. **ጉዳት** gwúdat (§ 8).

conduct, s. **ስራ** sírã.

conduct, v.t. (guide) **መራ** mǎrrã.

(bring) **አደረሰ** adárrasa.

conducted, be, v.p. **ተመራ** tamǎrrã.

confidence, s. **እምነት** ímnaṭ (-nät).

confine, v.t. **አሰረ** ássara (-sär-).

confined, be, v.p. **ታሰረ** tássara (-sär-).

confiscate, v.t. **ወረሰ** wórrasa.

conflagration, s. **ቋያ** qwáyýã.

confound, v.t.

Confound you! **ይይልህ** :: yíllih! (s.v. **አየ**).

confuse, v.t. (mix) **ደበለቀ** daḅállaqä (-aṽá-).

(mentally) G. **አሰሳተ** assasáta.

Š. **አሰሳተ** assāsáta.

confused, be, v.i. & p. (mixed) **ተደበለቀ** taḅállaqä (-aṽá-).

(mentally) G. **ተሰሳተ** tasasáta (täsä-),

Š. **ተሰሳተ** tasāsáta (tä-).

congratulate, v.t. (on achieving):

I congratulate you: **እንኳን: እግዚአብሔር: እረዳህ** ::  
ñkwán igziayh<sup>y</sup>ér írǎddāh, pol. ... **እረዳዎ** :: ... írǎd-  
da<sup>wo</sup>.

consent, v.i. **እሺ**: **አለ** (í)šši (-ši, -š<sup>y</sup>) ála (s.v. **✓በለ**, § 44a).

**በጀ**: **አለ** bájjä (bāj-) ála ( „ „ ).

I consent: **እሺ** :: íšši, or **ይህን** :: yíhun.

consequently, adv. **እንግዲህ** (i)ngd<sup>y</sup>éh.

**አዛውዲያ** (i)z(z)á<sup>w</sup>odyǎ (-zǎd-; § 8).

consider, v.i. & t. **አሰበ** ássaba (-aṽa).

consul, s. **ቀንጽል** qwűnsil.

consult, v.t. **ተማከረ** tamákkara (-kär-) **ከ**- ka- (**ተ**- ta-,  
§ 47a).

Consult the head-man: **ተሹመ**: **ተማከር** :: tašúmu  
tamákär.



consume, v.t. በላ bállā.

consumed, be, v.p. ተበላ tabállā (taṽá-).

contagious, be, v.i. አለፈ állaፉ.

Is the disease contagious? በሽታ፡ ያልፋለደ። bášita  
yálfállwí? (s.v. -ወደ, § 6).

contain, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

ቻለ čála.

How much will it contain? ምን፡ ያህል፡ ይይዛል።  
mīn yahl yiýízāl?

What does it contain? ምን፡ አለበት። mīn állāb-  
bat?

contempt, interj. expressing፡ አረግ árag! (arāág! § 7d).

content, v.t. ደስ፡ አሰኘ dass (däss) assáññä.

content, be, v.i. ደስ፡ አለ dass (-ä-) ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

ደስ፡ አለው dass (-ä-) álaú (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Is he content? ደስ፡ ብሎታለደ። dass ሃፊፕፕotállwí?  
(s.v. -ወደ, § 6).

contrary, on the, እንጂ (i)njí.

He is not to go: on the contrary, he is to stay:

አይሄድ፡ ይቁደ፡ እንጂ። áñhid, yíqwoyy injí.

convent, s. ገዳም gádām (gād-; § 8).

conversation, s. መነጋገር manṇagágār (-gär).

ወግ wog.

converse, v.i. ተነጋገረ taṇagággarā (-gär-).

ተጫወተ taččáuwata (-wot-).

converse with, v.t. አጫወተ aččáuwata (-wot-).

*convolulus* sp., s. አረግ árag.

cook, s. ወጥ፡ ቤት wótbyēt (-ty-).

ወጠ፡ ሰሪ wótā sári (sári; § 9d).

cook, v.t. አበሰለ abássaḷa (aṽá-).



Cook it: **አብሰለው።** áysilāu.

Can you cook? **ወጥ፡ታውቃለህ።** wəṭ təuqálläh?

cooking (cookery), s. **ወጥ** wəṭ.

cool, adj. **ቀዝቃዛ** qazqázzā.

cooler, s. **ማብረጃ** mābrájā (-āyṛ-, -ráj-).

co-operate, v.i. **ተጠቃቀሙ** taṭaqqāqqamu.

copied (out, in writing) be, v.p. **ተገለበጠ** taḡalābbata.

**ተቀዳ** taqáddā.

copper, s. **ነሃስ** náhās (§ 8).

copulate, v.i. (inire) **በዳ** báddā (bād-).

(of the female) **ተበዳች** taḡáddāč (täbād-,  
-äyā-; -āčč § 6).

(euphem.) **ተኛ** táññā (tāñ-, -ñä).

copulation, s. **በዳት** bídāt (§ 8).

copy (out, in writing), v.t. **ገለበጠ** ḡalābbata.

**ቀዳ** qáddā.

*Cordia abessinica* (Broun, Cat. 371), s. **ዋንዛ** wānza.

coriander, s. **ደምብላል** dímbilāl (§ 8).

corkscrew, s. **የጠርመዝ፡መፍቻ** yäṭarmūz (-ṭär-) máfčā.

corn, s. **ስንዴ** sínd<sup>ye</sup>.

What is the price of corn? **ስንዴ፡ዋጋው፡በስንት፡**

**ነው።** sínd<sup>ye</sup> (§ 55b) wāḡau ṽasínti nāu?

corn, Indian (*Zea mays*), s. **የበሕር፡ማሽላ** yäbāhīr (-äyā-)  
māšíllā.

corner, s. **ማዘን** mázan.

corpse, s. **በድን** báḍin (bād-; -inn § 6).

correct, adj. (-ly, adv.) **ደገና** dáhnā (§ 8).

**ትክክል** tikíkkil.

**ልክ** likk (§ 57b).

**በልክ** bálíkk (§ 8).

**ጠፍተኛ** ṭaffitáññā (-tāñ-).

correct, be, v.i. ተከከለ *təkākkalā*.

ጠፍ፡አለ *ṭaff ālā* (s.v. √**ለ**, § 44*a*).

correct, (render), v.t. አስተከከለ *astəkākkalā*.

ጠፍ፡አደረገ *ṭaff adárraga*.

corrupt, v.t. (a person) አሳተ *assāta*.

*Corvus* sp., s. ቁራ *qúrā*.

cost, s. ዋጋ *wágā*.

cost, v.i. ተገዛ፡በ- *tagázzā ba-* (*ṽa-*; § 47*a*).

What did it cost? በስንት፡ተገዛ። *basínt tagázza?*

What does it cost? ዋጋው፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። *wágau*  
*mīn yahl nāu?*

cotton, s. (-plant, -wool) ጥጥ *tīt*.

(thread) ክር *kīrr*.

cotton soil (بادوب), s. ዋልክ *wālkā*.

መዘጋ *mazágā* (-*zág-*).

cough, s. ሳል *sāl*.

Have you got a cough? ትስላለህ። *tisilállāh?*, pol.

ይስላሉ። *yisilállu?*

cough, v.i. ሳለ *sāla*.

Does he cough? ይስላል። *yisilāl?*, pol. ይስላሉ። *yi-*  
*silállu?*

count, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ *qwóttara* (-*tär-*).

Count it (them § 52*a*, *δ*): ቁጠረው። *qwúttärau*.

Have you counted it (them)? ቁጠርህው። *qwóttär-*  
*hau?*

counted, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ *taqwóttara* (-*tär-*).

country, s. (gen. inhabited) አገር *ágär* (-*gär*).

(opposed to town; uninhabited) በረሃ *bára-*  
*hā*.

What is your country? አገርህ፡የት፡ነው። *ágäriḥ yēt*  
*nāu?*



In your country: **ባገርህ፡** bágarìh.

A man that knows the country: **አገር፡የሚያውቅ፡**

**ሰው፡** ágär yämmyáuq sāu.

countryman, s. (rustic) **ባለጌ** bálag<sup>y</sup>e (-läg-).

**ባላገር** bālágär (-gär).

**ገበሬ** gábar<sup>y</sup>e (-ágä-, -är-).

courage, s. **ልብ** libb.

course, of, interj. **እንደታ** (i)nd<sup>y</sup>étā.

**እንኳን** ñkwān.

Yes, of course bring it! **እንደታ፡አምጣው፡እንጂ፡**

nd<sup>y</sup>étā, ántaunjí! (§ 7d).

court, s. (of justice) **የፍርድ፡ቤት፡** yäfírdĭ b<sup>y</sup>ēt (y<sup>y</sup>-).

**ሰገነት** sagánnät.

In court: **በወምበር፡ፊት፡** baūmbár (§ 8) fīt.

cousin, s. **ያገብ፡ልጅ** yaggwót (§ 8) lij (uncle's child).

**ዘመድ** záməd (relation).

**ወንድም** wóndim (prop. brother), pl. also

**ወንድማዋች** wóndimám<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

He is my cousin: **ያገብ፡ልጅ፡ነው፡** yaggwót<sup>y</sup>e lij

nāu.

cover, s. (lid) **መክደኛ** maḵdǎñǎ (-dǎñ-).

**ክዳን** kídǎn (§ 8).

(of cloth, etc.) **ልብስ** libs (liys).

cover, v.t. (clothe) **አለበሰ** alábbasa (§ 56f).

**ሸፈነ** šáffana (§ 56f).

(as a lid) **ክደነ** káddana.

Cover the sore: **ቀስለን፡አልብሰው፡** qwúsilun álvi-

sāu.

Cover the sore on his back: **የጀርባውን፡ቀስል፡**

**አልብሰው፡** yājārṽaun qwúsil álvisāu.

Cover the sore on her back: **የጀርባዋን፡ቀስል፡**

**አልብሰት፡** yājārṽauān qwúsil álvisāt.



covered, be, v.p. (cover oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ taššáffana  
(täššáf-).

coverlet, s. ምንጣፍ míntáf (§ 8).

cow, s. ላም lām.

coward, s. (-ly, adj.) ፈሪ fári (fǎri).

crack, s. (fissure) ንቅ niq, pl. also ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).  
ስንጥቅ sínጥጥ.

(in soil) ከረከራ k<sup>w</sup>orak<sup>w</sup>órǎ (-rok-; § 52a, δ).

crack, v.i. (be cracked, v.p.) ነቃ náqqǎ.

ተተረተረ tataráttara (-tärát-tära).

ተሰነጠቀ tašanáttəqə (tä-sän-).

The jar will crack: እንስራው፡ይተረተራል። nsírau  
yittäráttärāl.

crack, v.t. ተረተረ taráttara (täráttära).

ሰነጠቀ sanáttəqə.

It will crack the jar: እንስራውን፡ይተረተራል። nsí-  
raun yittäráttirāl.

cracked, adj. ሰንጣቃ santāqqǎ.

Is the soil there cracked? ተዚያ፡መሬት፡ሰንጣቃ፡  
ነው። tazzyá mar<sup>y</sup>ét santāqqǎ nau? (§ 8).

crackle, v.i. ተንከሻከሻ taṅkwəšákkwəšə.

crafty, adj. ብልጥ bilt.

crash, v.i. ን፡አለ gwā ála (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

ግም፡አለ gímm ála ( „ „ ).

creak, v.i. ተንኳኳ taṅkwákkwǎ.

crease, s. ማጠፈያ māṭáfyǎ.

credit, s. እዳ ídǎ.

On credit: በዳ፡ báda (§ 7a).

No credit given: በዳም፡አይደል። baḍámm áidäl  
(§ 7d).

creditor, s. **ባለገንዘብ** bālagánzab (-ay).

**አበዳሪ** abaddári (ayä-, -äd-).

crest, s. (of bird) **ቁንጮ** qúnč<sup>wo</sup>.

crevice, s. **ንቅ** niq, pl. also **ንቃቃት** niqáqát (§ 8).

cricket (*Gryllus* sp., *Acheta* sp.), s. **ፌንጣ** fyéntä (§ 52a, δ).

crime, s. **ኃጢአት** (h)ättyät (§ 8).

**በደል** bädäl (bäd-).

croak, v.i. **ጮኸ** č<sup>wo</sup>óha.

croak (-ing), s. **ጮኸት** čúhat (-hät).

crocodile, s. **አዞ** ázz<sup>wo</sup>.

crooked, adj. **ጠማማ** tamámā.

crop, s. (planted field) **እርሻ** íršā (§ 52a, δ).

(harvest) **አዝመራ** azmárā (-már-).

Are the crops good? **አዝመራ፡በጀ።** azmára yájjä?

cross, s. **መስቀል** másqal.

cross, v.i. & t. **ቁረጠ** qwórraṭa.

**ተሻገረ** tašággara (täš-, -gär-).

Cross it and go straight on: **ቁርጠው፡ፊት፡ለፊት፡**

**ሒድ።** qwórtähaü füt lafüt hid.

To cross one's legs: **እግሩን፡ፈተለ፡** ígrun (§ 52a, γ)

fáttala.

cross (in a bad temper), be (become), v.i. **ተመረረ** tamár-

rara (-rära; § 63d, e).

cross-roads, s. **መንታ** mántā.

When you reach the cross-roads: **መንታው፡ስትደርስ፡**

mántáu sittidárs.

crouch, v.i. **አደባ** adábbā.

crow (*Corvus* sp.), s. **ቁራ** qurā.

crow, v.i. **ጮኸ** č<sup>wo</sup>óha.

crowd, s. **ሕዝብ** híziḅ (-iy), pl. also **አሕዛብ** áhzáb (-áy; § 8).

crown, s. **ዘውድ** záüd.

crucified, be, v.p. **ተሰቀለ** taśáqqala (täš-).

crucify, v.t. **ሰቀለ** sāqqala.

cruel, adj. **ጨካኝ** čákkáñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

crupper, s. **ወጂላ** wodd<sup>y</sup>ellā (**ው**- wü-).

crush, v.t. **ወቀጠ** wóqqata.

crushed, be, v.p. **ተወቀጠ** ta<sup>y</sup>wóqqata (ta<sup>y</sup>u<sup>o</sup>-).

cry, s. **ጮኸት** čúhat (-hät).

cry, v.i. **ጮኸ** č<sup>w</sup>óha.

(weep) **አለቀሰ** aláqqasa.

cub, s. **ግልገል** gílgal.

*Cucumis melo* (Broun, Cat. 206), s. **ዱብ** dúbbā.

*Cucurbita maxima* (Broun, Cat. 209), s. **ቅል** qil.

cultivate, v.i. & t. (sow) **ዘራ** zárrā (zár-).

(plant) **ተከለ** tákkala.

cultivated, be, v.p. (sown) **ተዘራ** tazárrā (täzár-).

(planted) **ተተከለ** tatákkala.

cultivation, s. (cultivated land) **እርሻ** íršā.

(practice) **አዝመራ** azmárā (-már-).

cultivator, s. **ገበሬ** gábar<sup>y</sup>e (-áṽa-, -är-).

cunning, adj. **ብልጥ** bilt.

cup, s. **ፍንጃል** fínjál (§ 8).

**ዋንጫ** wánčā.

**ፋጋ** fágā.

(of enamelled ware) **ታኒክ** tánikā.

cup, v.t. **አገመ** ággama.

cupped, be, v.p. **ታገመ** tággama.

cupping-horn, s. **ዋገምት** wágamt.

curdle, v.i. **[ኧ]ረጋ** (ǝ)rággā.

Curdled milk: **አይብ** áib (áiṽ).

curds, s. **[ኧ]ርጎ** rí<sup>g</sup>wo (írg-).

cure, v.t. **ፈወሰ** fáu<sup>y</sup>asa.

cured, be, v.p. **ተፈወሰ** ta<sup>y</sup>fáu<sup>y</sup>asa.



curse, s. [ḵ]ርግማን rīgímān (irg-; § 8).

curse, v.i. & t. ረገመ rággama.

Curse you! ምን፡አባትህ። min abbátih?

curtain, s. መጋረጃ maggārājā.

አጎበር ag<sup>w</sup>óbār (-óv-, -är).

Let down the curtain: መጋረጃውን፡ጣለው። mag-gārājaun tálau.

curve, v.i. አገብሰሰ agwonábbasa.

cushion, s. መከዳ mak(k)áddā.

custom, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

እድር یددیر.

ወግ wog.

Is it an ancient custom? የቀድሞ፡እድር፡ነው። yä-qádm<sup>w</sup>o یددیر (§ 8) nāu? (-qärm<sup>w</sup>ód- § 7d).

custom-house, s. መቅረጫ maqráčā (-ráč-).

በር barr.

customs, s. ቀረጥ qárat.

How much are the customs? ቀረጡ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። qáratu min yahl nāu?

customs, collect, v.i. ቀረጠ qárrata, on, ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-, § 47a).

customs, pay, v.i. ተቀረጠ taqárrata.

Everything will have to pay customs: ሁሉ፡እቃ፡ይቀረጣል። húllu íqa yiqqárratāl.

I do (shall, will) not pay customs: አልቀረጥም። aliq-qárratim.

customs official, s. ቀራጭ qaráč (§ 8).

በረኛ barráññā (-ráñ-).

cut, v.i. & t. ቁረጠ qwórrata.

(corn, grass) አጨደ áččada (-čädä).

Cut it: ቁረጠው። qwúrratau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't cut it: **አትቀረጠው።** attiqwǔraṭaṅ, pl. -ጡት።  
-tut.

cut, be, v.p. **ተቋረጠ** taqwaṛraṭa.

cut-throat, s. **ጋዱ** gáddu.

*Cynocephalus* sp., s. **ዝንጂሮ** zinjár<sup>w</sup>o (-jór-).

## D

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

dagger, s. **ጨቤ** čúb<sup>y</sup>e (-ǔy<sup>y</sup>e).

daily, adj. **የሁለቱን** yähulláqan.

daily, adv. **ሁለቱን** hulláqan.

daisy, s. **ዝግባ** zígbaǎ (-gǔǎ).

*Dalbergia melanoxylon* (Broun, Cat. 158), s. **ዘቢ** z<sup>w</sup>óbbi.

dam, s. **ግድብ** gíddib (-iy).

dam, v.t. **ገደበ** gáddaba (-aṽa).

damage, s. **ጉዳት** gwúdat (§ 8).

damage, v.t. **ገደደ** gwóddǎ.

damaged, be (get), v.p. **ተገደደ** tagwóddǎ (§ 63*d, e*).

See that it doesn't get damaged: **እንዳይገደድ።** ndaig-gwódda, ...that they don't get... -ዱ። -ddu.

damp, adj. **[እ]ርስ** (ǝ)ríss.

**ለዛዛ** lazázá.

These clothes are damp: **ይህ፡ልብስ፡እርስ፡ነው።**

yíhe liṽs (§ 52*a, δ*) ǝríssǝ (§ 7*d*) nǎu, or **ይህ፡ልብስ፡**

**ይርሳል።** yíhe liṽs yirísāl.

damp, be, v.i. **[እ]ረሰ** (ǝ)rása.

dance, s. **ዘፈን** záfan (záf-).

dance, v.i. **ዘፈነ** záffana (záf-).

danger, s. **ኝጋር** číggár (§ 8).

dare, v.i. & t.

I dare say : **ይሆናል** :: *yih<sup>w</sup>ōnāl*.

dark, adj. (devoid of light) **ጨለማ** *čällāmā* (§ 8, § 57*b*).

(in colour) **ጥቁር** *túqur*.

(of complexion) **ጠይም** *táyym*.

The room is (too) dark : **ቤጥ፡ጨለማ፡ነው** :: *b<sup>y</sup>étu čällámá nāu*.

dark, be, v.i. **ጨለመ** *čälläma*.

darkness, s. **ጨለማ** *čällāmā* (§ 8).

date, s. (day) **ቀን** *qan* (§ 8).

(fruit) **ተምር** *támir* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

date-palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595), s.

**ሰሌን** *sál<sup>y</sup>én* (§ 8).

*Datura stramonium* (Broun, Cat. 394), s. **አስተናግር** *as-*

*tanágir* (-*tän*-).

daughter, s. **ሴት፡ልጅ** *s<sup>y</sup>ét-lij* (§ 8).

dawn, s. **ንጋት** *nígát* (§ 8).

**አጥቢያ** *átbyā* (-*tvy*-).

dawn, v.i. **ጠባ** *tábbā*.

**ነጋ** *nággā*.

Before the day dawns : **ምድር፡ሳይጠባ፡** *mdir saí-*  
**ጥላ** *táyā*.

day, s. **ቀን** *qan* (§ 8).

**[ዕ]ለት** (*i*)*lät* (-*lät*).

See § 52*a*, *δ*.

Every day, adv. **ሁለቀን** *hulláqan*.

**በየቀኑ** *bayyáqanu*.

**እየቀኑ** *iyyáqanu*.

He works (will work) by the day : **በቀን፡ይሰራል** ::

**baqán yisárāl**.

We shall start in three days : **በሶስት፡ቀን፡እንነሣለን** ::

**baš<sup>w</sup>óst qan inninnassállän**.



Ten days ago: **አሥር፡ቀን፡አደረገ፡** assír qan adárraga.

In how many days? **በስንት፡ቀን፡** basíntǝ qan?

Half a day: **እኩሌታ፡ቀን፡** ŭkkul<sup>y</sup>ētá qan.

He (has) worked for half a day: **ተኩሌታ፡ቀን፡ሰራ።** takkul<sup>y</sup>ētá qan sár-ra.

day before yesterday, the, adv. **ተትናንት፡ወደያ** tatínánt wódyǎ (§ 8).

day-labourer, s. **በለሻያ** bālamwáyǎ (-áiǎ).

deaf, adj. **ደንቁር** dañqwr<sup>wo</sup>.

dear, adj. (beloved, and expensive) **ወድ** wüdd.

This is too dear at five dollars: **ይህ፡በምስት፡ብር፡**

**ወድ፡ኀወ።** yíhe bammístǝ yǝrr wüddǝ (§ 7*d*) nǝu.

Oh dear! (surprise): **አረ።** ára!

death, s. **ሞት** m<sup>wot</sup>.

death, put to, v.t. **አስገደለ** asgáddala (-gád-).

debt, s. **እዳ** ídǎ.

**ብድር** bíddir.

He is 100 dollars in debt: **መቶ፡ብር፡እዳ፡አለበት።**

mat<sup>wó</sup> yǝrr ída álläbbat.

debtor, s. **በለዳ** báladǎ (§ 8).

**በለብድር** bālabíddir (-a<sup>yí</sup>-).

decanter, s. **ማብረጃ** mābrájǎ (-ǎyr-).

deceit, s. **ቅጥፈት** qítfat (-fät).

**ቅጥፍና** qítfínnǎ.

**እብለት** íblat (íyl-, -lät).

deceive, v.t. **ቀጠፈ** qáttafa.

**አበለ** ábbala **በ-** ba- (ya-; § 47*a*).

**አታለለ** attállala.

**አሞኝ** am<sup>wó</sup>ññä.

He deceived me: **አበለብኝ።** ábbalabbíñ.

Mind he doesn't deceive you: **አንደታልህ።** ndai<sup>at</sup>-  
tállilih.

deceived, be, v.p. **ተቀጠፈ** taqáttəfa.

**ተታለለ** tatállala.

deceiver, s. **ቀጠፊ** qatáfi.

December, s.v. calendar.

decide, v.i. (in a case) **ፈረደ** fárrada.

decided, be, v.p. **ተፈረደ** tafárrada.

decision, s. **ፍርድ** fird.

declare, v.t. **አለ** ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a, § 80).

(on oath) **ማለ** mála (§ 80).

decorate, v.t. **አስገጠ** asg<sup>y</sup>éta.

decorated, adj. (gen. & mil.) **ሽልም** šillim.

decoration, s. (gen. & mil.) **ሽልማት** šillímat (§ 8).

decree, s. **ሥራት** sírát (§ 8).

**ትዝዝ** tízáz (§ 8).

decree, v.t. **ሰራ** sárrā.

**አዘዘ** ázzaza.

decreed, be, v.p. **ተሰራ** tasárrā (täśār-).

deep, adj. (of water) **ጥልቅ** tīlq (§ 57b).

**ጠለቅ** táliq.

(of a cavity) **አይቅ** áiq.

It is deep: **ጥልቅ፡ነው።** tīlqī (§ 7d) nāu.

How deep is the water? **ውሃ፡ጥልቁ፡ስንት፡ነው።**  
wǔha tīlqu síntī nāu?

Is it too deep to ford? **ሰው፡አያስኬድም።** sāu āias-  
kádim? (a<sup>y</sup>as-).

deep, be, v.i. **ጠለቅ** tállaqa.

It is too deep for him (it): **ይጠልቀዋል።** yiṭálqauāl.

defeat, v.t. **ድል፡አደረገ** dil adárraga.

**ድል፡መታ** dil máttā.

defeated, be, v.p. **ድል፡ሆነ** dīl h<sup>w</sup>ōṇa.

**ድል፡ተመታ** dīl tāmáttā.

defecate, v.i. **እዳሪ፡ወጣ** (i)ddāri wóttā.

**ሚዳ፡ወጣ** m<sup>y</sup>éda wóttā.

defend, v.t. **ጠበቀ** tábbaqa.

defendant, s. **ተከላኸ** takásáš (§ 8).

defended, be, v.p. **ተጠበቀ** taṭábbaqa.

deficient, adj. **ጉደሎ** gwóda<sup>w</sup>o.

define, v.t. **ወሰነ** wóssana.

delay, v.i. **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

**ቀረ** qárra (§ 42b).

Don't delay: **አትቁየ።** attíqwōi, pl. **አትቁየ።** attí-qwóyyu, or **አትቀር።** attíqir, pl. **አትቀሩ።** attíqru.

delay, v.t. **አቁየ** aqwóyyä.

**አስቀረ** asqárra.

deliberate, v.i. **መከረ** mákkara (-kär-).

délu (دلو), s. **መቅጃ** máqjā.

demand, v.t. **አለ** ála (s.v. √**ለ**, § 44a) with imperative of **ስጠ** sáttā:

They demanded money: **ገንዘብ፡ስጠን፡አሉ።** gánzaṽ sítänn álu (or ...: **ስጠኝ፡አሉ።** ... sítänn álu).

demon, s. **ዛር** zār.

deny, v.t. **አለ** ála (s.v. √**ለ**, § 44a) with neg. conjug. (§ 38).  
(disown) **ካደ** káda.

He denies that he saw him (it): **አላየሁትም፡ይላል።**  
aláyyähutim yílāl.

He denied the debt (dishonestly): **እዳውን፡ሸሸገ።**  
ídaun šáššaga.

depict, v.t. **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

deposit, s. (on trust) **አደራ** ádará (-där-; § 8).

depth, s. **እርዝመት** irzímat (-mät).

(of water) **ጥልቅ** tīlq.



derived, be, v.p. **ወጣ** wóttā.

Dervish, s. (of the Sudan) **ደርቡሽ** dárbus̥ (**ደ-** dí-, -ryu-).

descend, v.i. **ወረደ** wórrada.

descending, adj. **ደፋታ** dafátā.

descent, s. (slope) **ቀልቀለት** qwülqwúlät (-lät; § 8).

(way down) **መውረጃ** maûrájā.

describe, v.t. **መስለ** mássala (type B § 35).

I will describe him (it): **እመስለዋለሁ።** imassilāuál-lāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*, § 12*c*).

Describe him (her, it, them § 61*b*) to me: **መስለልኝ።** mássilillīñ (§ 47*a*).

description, s. **ምስል** mísil.

**ምስሌ** missál<sup>ye</sup>.

desert, s. **በረሃ** bárahā.

deserted, adj. **ፍቅ** fičč (§ 57*b*).

deserve, v.t. **ተገባው** tagábbāu (impers. § 43*a*).

He deserves praise: **ምስጋና፡ይገባዋል።** miṣgána yīg-gábbāuāl.

desire, s. **ምኞት** mǐññot.

desire, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállaga.

**ተመኘ** tamáññä.

despair, v.i. **ተስፋ፡ክጣ** táśfa (tás-) áttā.

desperado, s. **ጋዱ** gáddu.

destroy, v.t. **ፈጀ** fájjä (fáj-).

**አፈረሰ** afárrasa.

(consume) **በለ** bállā.

destroy utterly, v.t. **ፈጃጀ** fajǎjjä (fäj-).

destroyed, be, v.p. **ፈረሰ** fárrasa.

**ተፈጀ** tafájjjä (-fáj-).

destruction, s. **ፍርስ** firs.

detain, v.t. **አቁየ** aqwóyyä.

**አስቀረ** asqárra.

determine, v.i. & t. (intend) **ፈቀደ** fáqqada.

(fix) **ወሰነ** wóssana.

determined, adj. **ጨካኝ** čákkāñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

devastation, s. **ጥፋት** tífát (§ 8).

devil, s. **ሰይጣን** sāṭān (§ 8).

**ዲያብሎስ** dyāb(i)l<sup>w</sup>ós (dā-, -āṽ(i)l- ; § 8).

The devil take him (it)! **ገደል፡ይግባ።** gādäl yígva!

The devil take you! **ምን፡አባትህ።** min abbātih?

devoid of, prp. **ያለ-** yāla- (§ 47a).

**የሌለበት** yäl<sup>y</sup>älläbbat (-bät ; §§ 39, 47a, 62c).

A place devoid of grass: **ሣር፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡** sār yäl<sup>y</sup>älläbbat sífra.

In a place devoid of grass: **ሣር፡በሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡** sār ṽäl<sup>y</sup>älläbbat sífra.

devour, v.t. **ጎረሰ** gwórrasa.

dew, s. **ጤዛ** t<sup>y</sup>ézā.

dewlap, s. **ዳልጋ** dālgā.

diamond, s. **አልማስ** álmās (§ 8).

diaphragm, s. **ከርግብግባት** ĩrgĩbgĩbāt (-ĩṽgĩṽāt ; § 8).

diarrhoea, s. **ቅዝን** qízān.

**ትቅማጥ** tíqmát (§ 8).

diarrhoea, have, v.i. **ቀዘነ** qázzana.

diarrhoea, cause, v.i. (in, v.t.) **አስቀዘነ** asqázzana.

die, v.i. **ሞተ** m<sup>w</sup>ótā.

What did he (it) die of? **በምን፡ሞተ።** bamín m<sup>w</sup>ótā?

differ, v.i. **ተለየ** taláyyä.

difference, s. **መለየት** malláyät.

different, adj. **ልዩ** líyyu.

**ሌላ** lélā.

This is different from that: **ይህ፡ልዩ፡ነው፡ያም፡ልዩ፡**

**ነው።** yíhe líyyu nāu yam líyyu nāu.



difficult, adj. **ጭንቅ** činq.

**ችጉር** čiggur.

This is difficult to climb: **ይህ፡መውጣቱ፡ችጉር፡ነው።**  
yíhe (§ 55*b*) māūtātu čiggúr (§ 8) nāu.

Amharic is difficult to learn: **አማርኛ፡አይያዝም።**  
amārīñña āiyyāzim (§ 63*c*).

difficulties, be in, v.i. **ችገረው** čāggaraū (-gär-; impers.  
§ 43*a*).

difficulty, s. (distress) **ችጋር** čiggár (§ 8).

dig (up), v.i. & t. **ቁፈረ** qwóffara (-fär-).

**ኳተ** kwáta.

dignified, adj. **ከባድ** kábbád (§ 8).

dik-dik (*Madoqua Saltiana* and *Nanotragus Hemp-*  
*richianus*), s. **ምዳቋ** mǐdāqqwā.

diligence, s. **ትጋት** tígāt (§ 8).

diligent, adj. **ትጉ** tígu.

diligent, be, v.i. **ተጋ** tággā.

dílu (دل), s. **መቅጃ** máqjā.

Dinder, s. **አይማ** áimā.

dinner, s. **ነገሥት** irát.

Is dinner ready? **ነገሥት፡ተሰናድቷል።** irát taṣanādǐ-  
tōāl? (-nárt- § 7*d*).

Put it on the table and let it wait: **ቀርቦ፡ይቁይ።**  
qáry<sup>w</sup>o yíqwōǐ (-y<sup>w</sup>óǐq-).

direction, s. **ወገን** wágan (wóg-).

He went in this direction: **በዚህ፡ወገን፡ሔደ።** bazzíh  
wógan hádä; or **በዚህ፡በኩል፡ሔደ።** bazzíh yák-  
kul hádä, (s.v. **አከለ**).

dirt, s. (-y, adj. § 57*b*) **እድፍ** íd(i)f.

dirty, be, v.i. **አደፈ** áddafa (§ 63*d, e*).

It is dirty: **አደፈ።** áddafa.

It will get dirty: **ያድፋል።** yádfāl.



disappear, v.i. **አልም፡አለ** íllimm ála (s.v. **√ለ**, § 44a).

**ዘለቀ** zállaqa (q.v.).

disappearance, s. **ጥፋት** tífát (§ 8).

disbelief, interj. expressing, **አረግ** arag! (arāág! § 7d).

disclose, v.t. **ገለጠ** gállata (gál-).

Do not disclose it: **አትገለጠው።** attíglaṭau, pol.

**አይገለጡት።** áiglaṭut, pl. **አትገለጡት።** attíglaṭut.

disclosed, be, v.p. **ተገለጠ** tagállata (-gál-).

discomfort, cause, v.i. **ስቅቅ፡አለ** síqqiqa ála (s.v. **√ለ**, § 44a).

**ቁረቁረ** qwaráqqwara.

He (it) causes us discomfort: **ይቁረቁረናል።** yiqqw-  
ráqqwüṛannāl.

discourteous, adj. **ባለጌ** bálag<sup>ye</sup> (-läg-).

discover, v.t. **ገለጠ** gállata (gál-).

discovered, be, v.p. **ተገለጠ** tagállata (-gál-).

disease, s. **በሽታ** bášitā.

**ደዌ** dáw<sup>ye</sup> (dáu<sup>ye</sup>).

He (it) has a disease of the lungs: **ሳምበውን፡ታሻል።**  
sámbaun (§ 52a γ, § 56c) támmōāl.

disgrace, s. **ኢፍረት** ifrat (-rät).

disgusting, adj. **ደያፍ** sāyyāf (ጡ- tā-; § 8).

dish, s. **ሰሐን** sāhān (§ 8).

dish-cloth, s. **መጥረጊያ** maṭṛágyā.

dishonest, adj. **ቀጣፊ** qatāfi.

dishonesty, s. **ቅጥፈት** qítfat (-fät).

**ቅጥፍና** qitfínnā.

**ኢብለት** íblat (ívl-, -lät).

dislike, v.t. **ጠላ** tāllā.

dislocated, be, v.i. **ወለቀ** wállaqā (wól-).

My ankle is dislocated: **አገፊ፡ወለቋል።** ígr<sup>ye</sup> wól-  
qōāl.

dislocation, s. **ወልቅ** wülq.

dismiss, v.t. **አሰናበተ** assanābbatä (-bät-).

dismissal, s. **ስንብት** siníbbīt.

dismissed, be, v.p. **ተሰናበተ** tasānābbatä (täsan-, -bät-).

disobedience, s. **አመጥ** āmat.

disobedient, adj. **አመጥኛ** āmatāññā (-täñ-).

disobey, v.i. & t. **አመጠ** āmmaṭä **በ-** ba- (ṽä-; § 47a).

Are you going (do you mean) to disobey me?

**ልታምጥብኝ፡ነው።** littāmmiṭṭibbiñ nāu?

You are disobeying me: **ታምጥብኛለህ።** tāmmiṭṭibbiññálläh.

disperse, v.i. (be dispersed, v.p.) **ተበተነ** tabáttana (täṽä-, -ättän-).

The crowd (was) dispersed: **አዝብ፡ተበተነ።** híziy täṽáttāna.

disperse, v.t. **በተነ** báttana (bättän-).

disposition, s. (arrangement) **ሥራት** sírát (§ 8).

(character) **በአሪ** báhri (bhári § 7d).

dispute, s. **ክርክር** kiríkkir.

**መግት** múggīt.

dispute, v.i. **ተከራከረ** takarákkara (-kärákkär-).

dissolve, v.i. (dissolved, be, v.p.) **ሚሰላ** mwámmwä.

distance, s. **[አ]ርቀት** ríqat (írq-).

What is the distance? **ርቀቱ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው።** ríqatu min yahl nāu?

distant, adj. **[አ]ሩቅ** (ǝ)rúq.

distant, be, v.i. **[አ]ራቅ** (ǝ)ráqä.

distinguish, v.t. **ለየ** láyyä.

distinguished, be, v.p. **ተለየ** taláyyä.

distress, s. (grief) **አዘን** ázan.

(misfortune) **ችጋር** číggār (§ 8).



distress, be in, v.i. ቸገረው ṽăggaraw (—gär- ; impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

distressed, be, v.i. & p. አዘነ ázzana.

distribute, v.t. አከፈለ akkáffaḷa.

distributed, be, v.p. ተከፈለ takáffaḷa.

district, s. (gen.) አገር āgar (—gär).

(administrative) ግዛት gízāt (§ 8).

disturb, v.t. አናወጠ annāuwata (—wot-).

disturbance, s. ነውጥ náwut (náut).

A disturbance occurred: ነውጥ፡ተነሣ። náut ta-nássa.

He raised a disturbance: ነውጥ፡አደረገ። náut adárraga.

disturbed, be, v.p. ተናወጠ tanāuwata (—wot-).

ditch, s. ቦጾ b<sup>w</sup>óǝ.

ጉድብ gúdbā (—dyā).

መስኖ másn<sup>w</sup>o.

ፈሰስ fásas.

dive, v.i. ጠለቀ ṭallaqa.

divide, v.i. (be divided, v.p.) ተከፈለ takáffaḷa.

divide, v.t. ከፈለ káffaḷa.

Divide it into three parts: ከፈለው፡በሶስት። kífa-lau yás<sup>w</sup>ōst.

division, s. (act of) መከፈለ mákfaḷ.

(part) ክፍል kífil.

divorce, s. ፍቺ fičč.

divorce, v.t. ፈታ fátta.

divorced, be, v.p. ተፈታች tafáttač (—čč § 6).

do, v.t. አደረገ adárraga.

What are you doing? ምን፡ታደርጋለህ። min tādär-gálläh?, pl. -ታላችሁ። -galláččyuh?



Don't do so: **አታደርግ።** attádrig, pl. **-ርጉ።** -rigu.

Don't do anything to him (it): **ምንም፡አታደርግለት።**

mínimm attádrigillat, pl. **-ርጉለት።** -rigullat.

That will do: **ይበቃል።** yibáqāl.

This is done with, isn't it? **ይህ፡አልቆ፡አይደል።** yih

álq<sup>w</sup>o (§ 65*b*) áǐdāl (§ 7*d*)?

It is done with: **አብቅቷል።** áyqitōāl, or **አልቋል።** álqōāl.

(emphasizing a verb) [**ኧ**]h (i)kk<sup>w</sup>ó (ǔk-), usually enclitic:

Do wait: **ቂይኮ።** qwōikk<sup>w</sup>ó.

doctor, s. **ሀኪም** hákim (-im; hákím § 8).

**ባለመድኃኒት** bālamadhán<sup>y</sup>it (-dáhnit § 7*d*).

**ወጊሳ** wog<sup>y</sup>éssā (Gall.).

dog, s. **ወኻ** wúššā (<sup>w</sup>úš-).

Wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*): **ተኩላ** tákwülā (§ 52*a*, δ).

dog, interj. to call a, **ቡች፡ቡች** búččǐ yučč!

dollar, s. **ብር** birr (§ 8, § 52*a*, δ).

One dollar: **አንድ፡ብር፡** ándǐ yirr.

Two dollars: **ሁለት፡ብር፡** huláttǐ yirr.

Ten dollars: **አሥር፡ብር፡** assír yirr.

How many dollars? **ስንት፡ብር፡** síntǐ yirr?

dōm (موم), bifurcating palm), s. **ጭፋር** čǐfár (§ 8, § 52*a*, δ).

done, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** tadárraga.

donkey, s. **አህያ** ahíy(y)ā.

don't—rendered by substituting **አት-** att(i)- for the initial **ይ-** y(i)- of the jussive (§ 27):

Let him go: **ይሄድ።** yíhǐd, pl. **-ዱ።** -du.

Don't go: **አትሄድ።** attíhǐd, pl. **-ዱ።** -du.

Let him come: **ይምጣ።** yímṭa, pl. **-ጡ።** -tu.

Don't come: **አትምጣ።** attímṭa, pl. **-ጡ።** -tu.

Let him do it: **ያድርገው።** yádrigāu (yárgāu § 7d),  
pl. **-ገት።** -gut.

Don't do it: **አታድርገው።** attádrigāu (attárgāu),  
pl. **-ገት።** -gut.

door, s. **መዝጊያ** mǎzgyǎ (mǎz-).

**ሰንቃ** sǎnqǎ.

**ደጅ** dǎjj (dǎjj).

Shut the door: **ሰንቃውን፡ዝጋው።** sǎnqāun zígāu.

He is not to leave the door open: **መዝጊያውን፡**

**ክፍት፡አይተው።** mǎzgyāun kift áitāu.

Open the door for him: **ክፈትለት።** kífātillat.

door-keeper, s. **በረኛ** barrǎññǎ (-rǎñ-).

**ክልካይ** kálkái (-áyy § 6; § 8).

doorway, s. **ደጃፍ** dǎjjáf (§ 8).

double, adj. **ሁለት** húlatt (-lätt).

(of consonant in pronunciation) **ጥብቅ** tǐbq  
(tǐvq).

doubt, v.i. & t. **ጠረጠረ** tǎrǎttǎrǎ (tǎrǎttǎrǎ).

doubted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** tǎtǎrǎttǎrǎ (-tǎrǎttǎrǎ).

doubtful, adj. **ውልውል** wǎlǐwwǎl.

doubtless (no doubt), adv. **እንኳን** ñkwān.

dough, s. **ቡሆ** búh<sup>wo</sup>.

dove, s. (domestic) **[እ]ርግብ** rǐgǐb (ǐrg-, ǐv).

(wild) **ዋልያ** wǎlyǎ.

down, adv. (below) **ታች** tāč.

**በታች** bátáč (§ 8).

They are down there: **ከዚያ፡በታች፡ኖረው።** kazzyǎ  
vǎtáč náččāu.

down, s. (rising ground) **ጎራ** g<sup>w</sup>órǎ.

down, come (go), v.i. **ወረደ** wórrǎda.

He has gone down: **ወርደለ።** wórdōāl.



The price will come down: **ዋጋ፡ይላላል።** wága yi-lállāl.

downhill, adv. **ቀላቀለት** qwūlqwūlat (-lät; § 8).

down-stream, adv. **ፈረሰኛ** faṛasáññā (-sāñ-).

downwards, adv. **ቀላቀላ** qwūlqwūl.

**ወደታች** wədátáč (§ 8).

doze, v.i. **አንቀላፋ** anqaláffā.

draw, v.i. & t. (pull) **ሳበ** sāba (sāṽa).

(portray) **ሳለ** sāla (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

**መሰለ** mássala (type B, § 35).

(water) **ቀዳ** qáddā.

drawer, s. (of table, desk, etc.) **ሳጥን** sätin.

drawers, s. (garment) **ሱሪ** súrri.

(woman's) **ልባልባ** libbálbā (-lṽā).

drawing, s. (picture) **ሰል** sil.

drawn, be, v.p. (pulled) **ተሰበ** tasāba (täs-, -āṽa).

(of water) **ተቀዳ** taqáddā.

dream, s. **ሕልም** hilm (**ኧልም** ilm).

drench, v.t. **አበሰበሰ** abasábbasa (aṽa-).

drenched, be (get), v.p. **በሰበሰ** basábbasa.

dress, s. **ልብስ** libs (lṽs).

dress, v.t. **አለበሰ** alábbasa.

dress (another) well, v.t. **አስገጠ** asg<sup>y</sup>étā.

dress (oneself, be (get) dressed), v.i. **ለበሰ** lábbasa.

Wait till I'm dressed: **ቁይ፡ኧስትለብስ።** qwəyy isti-lāṽs.

dress (oneself) well, v.i. **አገጠ** ag<sup>y</sup>étā.

drill, s. (mil.) **ሰልፍ** salf (sālf).

drill, v.i. (be drilled, v.p.) **ተሰለፈ** tasállafa (täsāl-).

drill, v.t. **አሰለፈ** assállafa (-sāl-).



drink, s. (something to) መጠጥ máṭṭaṭ (-aṭṭ § 6).

Are the drinks in the water-jar? መጠጥኝ፡ተንስራ፡

አሉ። máṭṭaṭ<sup>wōč</sup> tansíra állu?

drink, v.i. & t. ጠጣ táṭṭā.

When did he (it) drink? መኙ፡ጠጣ። máčye táṭṭa?

drink, give to, v.t. አጠጣ atáṭṭā.

(infants) ጋተ gáta.

drinking-place, s. መጠጫ maṭáččā.

drip, v.i. ነጠበ náṭṭaba (náṭ-, -aṽa).

drive, v.i. & t. ነዳ náddā.

Let him drive the mules: በቅሎኝ፡ይንዳ። báql<sup>wōč</sup> yínda.

drive away (out), v.t. አወጣ awóṭṭā (āuó-).

driven, be, v.p. ተነዳ taṇáddā.

drop, s. (liquid) ነጥብ náṭib (-iy).

One drop is enough: አንድ፡ነጥብ፡ይበቃል። and náṭiy yiyáqāl.

drop, v.i. (be dropped, v.p.) ወደቀ wóddaqa.

ተጣለ taṭála.

drop, v.t. ጣለ ṭála.

drop off (down), v.i. ዱብ፡አለ dubb ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ dubbǎdúbb ála (s.v.

ህለ, § 44a).

drown, v.i. (be drowned, v.p.) በውሃ፡ሞተ baṽúha (báuha)

m<sup>wōč</sup>ta.

ውሃ፡አጥልቆተ፡ሞተ wúha á

ṭilq<sup>wot</sup> m<sup>wōč</sup>ta.

drown, v.t. አጠለቀ atállāqa.

Drown it: አጥልቀው። áṭilqāu.

drowsiness, s. አንቅልፍ (í)ñqílf (§ 7d, § 8).

drum, s. **ከበሮ** kábar<sup>wo</sup> (káv-, -är-).

(big) **ነጋሪት** nagárit.

Beat the drum: **ከበሮ፡ምታ።** káyar<sup>wo</sup> míta.

drunk, be, v.p. **ተጠጣ** taṭátṭā.

drunk (intoxicated), be, v.i. **ሰከረ** sákkara (-kär-).

drunkard, s. **ሰከር** sákkár (§ 8).

drunkenness, s. **ሰከር** síkár (§ 8).

dry, adj. **ደረቅ** dáraq.

(of climate) **ደርቅ** dirq (§ 57b).

(of weather) **ብረ** bírrā ( „ ).

Dry season: **በጋ** bágā [Jan. Feb. & Mar.].

dry, v.i. **ደረቅ** dárraqa.

Let it dry: **ደደረቅ።** yídraq, pl. **-ቁ።** -qu.

dry, v.t. **አደረቅ** adárraqa.

Dry it: **አደርቀው።** ádríqāu, pl. **-ቁት።** -qut.

dry, spread out to, v.t. **አሰጣ** asáttā.

Spread it out to dry: **አሰጣው።** ástāu, pl. **-ጠት።** -tut.

dry up, v.i. (weather, ground after rain) **ጠፈፍ፡አለ** táfaff ála (s.v. **ሰለ**, § 44a).

When it dries up: **ጠፈፍ፡ሰለ፡** táfaffī (§ 7d) sil.

dryness, s. **ደርቅ** dirq.

duck, s. **፲. ዝዩ** zíyye (§ 52a, δ).

G. **ካይንት** káyint (§ 52a, δ).

dug (up), be, v.p. **ተቁፈረ** taqwóffara (-fär-).

**ተኳተ** takwáta.

duiker (*Cephalophus abessinicus*), s. **ምዳቋ** mǐdāqqwā.

dumb, adj. **ዱዱ** dúdā.

during, prp. **በ-** ba- (§ 47a).

**ከ-** ka- ( „ ).

**ተ-** ta- ( „ ).

**የ-** [በ-]...፡**ኒዚ** yä- (ba-)... gíz<sup>ye</sup> (§ 47b).

During the rains: በከረምት፡ báķĩrámt (§ 8).

During the night: ተሌሊት፡ tal<sup>y</sup>ēlít.

During breakfast: በቡን፡ቁርስ፡ጊዜ፡ baṽúnn qurs  
gíz<sup>y</sup>e.

dust, s. (raised by wind) አዋራ awárrā.

(minute, accumulated) ትቢያ tíbbyā.

duster, s. መጥረጊያ maṭrágyā.

dwarf, s. ድንክ diñk.

dye, s. ቀለም qálam.

The dye will not come out: ቀለም፡አይለቅም። qálam  
āiláqqim.

dye, v.t. ቀለመ qállama.

dyed, be, v.p. ተቀለመ taqállama.

## E

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

each, dist. pron. እየ- ...-u, iyyä- ... -u (§ 18); -u may be  
replaced by the pers. suff. (§ 12*b*),  
and after numerals is dropped.

አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 18, § 8).

See § 83*a*.

Give them a dollar each: አንዳንድ፡ብር፡ስጣቸው።  
ándándĩ (§ 7*d*) ሃገር ስጥላቸው.

Give a little to each of the horses: እየፈረሱ፡ጥቂት፡  
ስጠው። iyyäfárasu tíqit síṭau.

Put some in each box: በየሳጥኑ፡አድርግ። bayyā-  
sáṭinu ārg (§ 7*d*).

Pay each man himself: ከፈላቸው፡ለየራሳቸው። kiṭa-  
láččau layyārāsáččau.



earring, s. 𐑦𐑦𐑦 gwütjččã (§ 52a, δ).

earth, s. (soil) መሬት máryět (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).

(world) ዓለም álam.

What on earth is it? ምን፡መሳይ፡ነው። min masáǐ  
nāu?

earthenware, s. ሸክላ šáklā (šák-).

earthquake, s. መነቃነቅ manṇaṇqánaṇq.

An earthquake occurred: ምድር፡ተነቃነቀ። mdir ta-  
naṇqannaṇqa.

ear-wax, s. ኩክ kukk.

ease, s. እርፈት ǐrfat (-fät).

east, s. ምሥራቅ mǐsráq (§ 8).

Easter, s. ትንሣኤ tǐnsáǐ.

ፋስክ fásikā.

easy, adj. ምቹ mǐčču.

ቅን qǐn.

eat, v.i. & t. በላ bállā.

Something to eat: መብል፡ máyǐl.

Give him (it) something to eat: አብላው። áylāu,  
pl. -ሉት። -lut.

eat greedily, v.t. ጎረሰ gwórrasa.

eaten, be, v.p. ተበላ tabállā (taṽá-).

ebony (*Dalbergia melanoxylon*, Broun, Cat. 158), s.

ዘቢ zʷóbbi.

economise, v.i. ቈጠበ qwótṭaba (-aṽa).

eddy, s. አዟ azwári.

edge, s. ዳር dār.

ደምበር dímbar (-bär).

ጫፍ čāf.

(of plateau, of precipice) አፋፍ áfáf (§ 8).

edible, adj. የሚበላ yämmǐbbállā (§ 14, § 63c).

Is it edible? ለመብል፡ይረበል። lamáyǐl yǐráyāl?

educate, v.t. አሳደገ asáddaga.

egg, s. እንቁላል (i)ñqwułál (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Boiled eggs: ቅቅል:እንቁላል: qíqqil ñqwułāl.

Fried eggs: ጥብስ:እንቁላል: tiys ñqwułāl.

Poached eggs: ያለቅርፍት:የተቀቀለ:እንቁላል:: yāla-qírfīt yātaqqāqala ñqwułāl.

eggshell, s. የንቁላል:ቅርፍት yāñqwułál qírfīt.

Egypt, s. ምስር míssir.

Egyptian, adj. የምስር yāmíssir (s.v. ዩ-, § 47a, § 70).

Egyptian, s. የምስር:ሰው yāmíssir (§ 8) sāu.

eh? interj. (= what did you say?) ምን:አለህ:: mīn alh?

(after a phrase) -ወይ -wáí? (-wáí; -oይ -wí; § 6, § 8).

-አ -ǎ? (§ 6, § 8).

This is finished (done with), eh? ይህ:አልቆ:ያለወይ:: yih álq<sup>w</sup>o yálläuwí?

He wants money, eh? ገንዘብ:ይፈልጋለሁይ:: gánzaṽ yifálligällwí?

You'll tell me if you go, eh? ብትሔድ:ትለኛለሃ:: bitthäd tiläññállähá?

eight, card. num. ስምንት símmint.

eighteen, card. num. አሥራ:ስምንት asrá símmint.

eighty, card. num. ስማንያ samānyǎ.

either ... or, conj. ወይ: ... :ወይ wáí... wáí (wáí ... wáí).

ወይም: ... :ወይም wáim (-mm § 6) ...  
wáim (-mm) [wáim (-mm) ... wáim  
(-mm)].

Either pay the money or return the goods: ወይ:  
ገንዘብ:ን:ክፈለው:ወይ:እቃውን:መልስ:: wáí gánza-  
ṽun kífaḷau wáí íqaun mállis.



elastic, be (become), v.i. ጉተት፡አለ gwúttatt ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Is it elastic? ጉተት፡ይላል። gwúttatt yílāl?

elbow, s. ክርን kīrn (§ 52a, γ).

elephant (*Elephas africanus*), s. ዘሆን zóh<sup>w</sup>on (ዘ- zá-).

*Eleusine multiflora* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 624), s. ዘንጋዳ zāñ-gādā (§ 8).

*Eleusine tocusso* (ib. p. 691), s. ዳጉሳ dāgússā.

eleven, card. num. አሥራ፡ሐንድ asrāhánd.

ember, s. ፍፆ fīm.

embrace, v.t. አቀፈ áqqafa.

አቁላመጠ aqqwalāmmaṭa.

embroider, v.t. ጠለፈ ṭállafa.

embroidered, adj. (-ery, s., cp. § 57b) ጥልፍ ṭilf.

embroidered, be, v.p. ተጠለፈ taṭállafa.

emerge, v.i. ወጣ wótṭā, from, ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

emperor, s. ንጉሠ፡ነገሥት nigúsa (§ 9d) nágást (§ 8); abbr.

ንጉሥ nígūs (§ 8); spoken of and addressed as ጃንሆይ jánh<sup>w</sup>ói (§ 8; § 53b); also spoken of as አጤ áṭ<sup>ye</sup> with his name.

The Emperor Menilek: አጤ፡ምኒልክ፡ áṭ<sup>ye</sup> mīnilík.

A foreigner of high rank may address him thus by name: አጤ፡ምኒልክ። áṭ<sup>ye</sup> mīnilík.

Present me to the Emperor (pol.): ተንጉሥ፡ያገናኙኝ። tañígús yāgganāññuñ.

What does the Emperor say? ጃንሆይ፡ምን፡ይላሉ። jánh<sup>w</sup>ói mīn yilállu?

employ, v.t. አሰራ assárrā.

employment, s. ተግባር tágbár (-gṽá-; § 8).

Out of employment: ተግባረ፡ፈት፡ taḡṽāra (§ 9d) fatt.

empress, s. አቴ (i)t<sup>ye</sup>g<sup>ye</sup>.

empty, adj. **ባዶ** bád<sup>wo</sup>.

enamelled ware, s. **ታኒክ** tǎnikǎ.

encamp, v.i. **ሰፈረ** sǎffara (fär-).

When we get out of the trees we will encamp:

**ተዛፍ፡ሰንወጣ፡እንሰፍራለን።** tazáf (§ 52a, δ) sinn-  
wóta innsafrállän.

encampment, s. **ሰፈር** sǎfar (fär-).

enceinte, adj. **ርጉዝ** rǐgúz (§ 8).

**እርጉዝ** ǐrgúz (§ 8).

enclosure, s. (for cattle) **በረት** bárat (bärät).

end, s. (completion) **መጨረሻ** mačarrášǎ (-čär-).

(conclusion) **ማለቂያ** mālǎqyǎ.

(extremity) **ዳር** dār.

end, v.i. **አለቀ** állaqa.

end, v.t. **ጨረሰ** čǎrrasa (čär-).

endure, v.t. **ቻለ** čála.

enemy, s. (personal) **ጠላት** tǎlát (§ 8).

(in war) **ጠበኛ** tabáññǎ (tävǎñ- ; § 52a, δ).

engage, v.t. **ቀጠረ** qǎttara (-tär-).

(for another) **አቃጠረ** aqqǎttara (-tära).

I (will) engage you: **እቀጥረሃለሁ።** ǐqǎträhállau<sup>h</sup>.

Engage a servant for me: **ሎሌ፡ቀጥረህ፡አግባልኝ።**

l<sup>wó</sup>lye qǎträh ágǎallǐñ.

engaged, be, v.p. **ተቀጠረ** taqǎttara (-tär-).

How much is he (can he be § 63c) engaged at?

**በስንት፡ይቀጠራል።** baśint yiqqǎttärāl?

How much are (were) you engaged at? **በስንት፡**

**ተቀጥረሃል።** baśint taqǎträhāl?

engineer, s. **መሀንድስ** mahándis.

England, s. **የንግሊዝ፡አገር** yǎnglíz ágar (-gär ; s.v. **የ**-, § 70).

**እንግሊዝ** (ǐ)ngiltárrǎ.



It is made in England: ተገግሊዝ፡አገር፡ይበጃል። tañ-  
glíz ágär yibbájjāl.

English, adj. የገግሊዝ yāñglíz (§ 8; s.v. የ-, § 47a, § 70).

Englishman, s. እገግሊዝ (i)ñglíz (§ 8).

engrave, v.t. (portray) ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

engraving, s. ስል sil.

enjoy, v.t. አማረው amāraū (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I (shall) enjoy eating this: ይህ፡መብል፡ያምረኛል።  
yíhe mávīl yāmraññāl.

enlarge, v.t. (increase) ጨመረ čámmaṛa (-mär-).

(widen) አሰፋ asáffā.

enlarged, be, v.p. (increased) ተጨመረ tačámmaṛa (-mär-).

(widened) ሰፋ sáffā.

enough, adj. & adv. የሚበቃ yāmmibáqā (እሚ- (i)mmi-  
§ 14; -iṽá-).

enough, adv.—often omitted:

This (that) is not strong enough: ይህ፡ብርቱም፡

አይደል። yíhe ṽirtümm áidāl.

enough, be, v.i. በቃ báqqā (báq-).

That is enough: ይህ፡ይበቃል። yíhe yiṽáqāl.

The fence is not high enough: አጥሩ፡እርዝመቱ፡

አይበቃም። átīru (§ 55b) irzímatu aiṽáqām.

Is it enough for you? ይበቃሃል። yiṽáqahāl?, pol.

ይበቃዎአል። yiṽáqā<sup>w</sup>oāl?, (... you, pl.) ይበቃኝኋል።  
yiṽáqáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

enough, have, v.i. (of food, etc.) ጠገበ ቴገገባ (-aṽa).

I have had enough: ጠግብያለሁ። ቴገገብያለሁ<sup>h</sup>.

enquire, v.i. & t. ጠየቀ ቴሃሃባ (-yāq-).

enter, v.i. & t. ገባ gábbā ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-; § 47a).

enter, cause or allow to, v.t. አስገባ asgábbā.



entrails, s. ሆድ፡አቃ h<sup>w</sup>ódìqǎ.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

entrance, s. (way in) መግቢያ mágbbyǎ (-gvy-).

envelope, s. አምቦሎክ ambol<sup>w</sup>ók.

envelope, v.t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

ጠቀለለ taqállala.

enveloped, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (täiǎ-).

ተጠቀለለ taṭaqállala.

envious, adj. ቀናተኛ qannǎtǎññǎ (-tǎñ-).

environs, s. ዙርያ zúryǎ.

envoy, s. መላክተኛ malǎktǎññǎ (-ልክ- -lik-, -tǎñ-).

envy, s. ቅናት qínát (§ 8).

epiglottis, s. አንቃር áñqār (§ 8).

epilepsy, s. ትግሪዳ tigrídǎ.

equal, adj. ትክክል tìkíkìl.

equal, v.i. አከለ ákkala.

equal, be, v.i. ተከከለ takákkala.

equalize, v.t. አስተከከለ astakákkala.

equerry, s. ሊቀመኳስ liqamākwás (liq-, -qum-, -kás).

*Eragrostis abessinica* (Schweinfurth), s. ጤፍ t<sup>y</sup>ēf.

err, v.i. ሳተ sǎta.

error, s. ስተት sítat (-tāt).

*Erythrina tomentosa* (Broun, Cat. 147), s. ቋራ qwárǎ.

Š. ከርኝ k<sup>w</sup>orč.

D. ሆርኝ h<sup>w</sup>orč.

escape, v.i. ጠፋ tǎffǎ.

If a prisoner escapes you will be punished: አስረኝ፡

ቢጠፋ፡ ትቀጣለህ :: asráñña yitǎfa tiqqatǎlläh.

escape, allow to, v.t. አስወጣ aswótǎ.

escape from, v.t. (a person) ነጠቀ náttəqə (nǎt-).

(a place) ወጣ፡ክ- wótǎ kə- (ተ- tə- ;  
§ 47a).

escort, s. ሸኝታ šaṇṇittā (šāñ-).

escort, v.t. ሸኘ šáññä (šáñ-).

escorted, be, v.p. ተሸኘ tašáññä (täšáñ-).

Ethiopic, adj. & s. ግዕዝ gíiz.

euphorbia (*E. abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 508), s. ቀልቀል qwúlqwál (§ 8).

European, s. ፈረንጅ fáráñj (fáránj; § 8).

even, adj. ተከክል tikíkkil.

even, adv. ደግሞ dágm<sup>wo</sup> (dág-).

ደሞ dámm<sup>wo</sup> (dām-).

-ም -m (-mm § 6; §§ 48*b*, 37*e*).

Fly? Why, they can't even stand up! እንኳን፡

መብረር፡አይከሠም። ñkwán máyṛar aṇnássum!

even, be, v.i. ተከክል takákkala.

even, make, v.t. አስተከክል astakákkala.

evening, s. ማታ mātā.

Towards evening: ወደማታ፡ wɔdamáta.

Good evening! (on meeting) እንደጥ፡አመሽህ። nd<sup>y</sup>ēt

amáššäh?, pol. -ሹ። -šu?, pl. -ሻችሁ። -šáččyuh?

(§ 7*d*); (on leaving, dismissing, etc., = good-night,

s.v. night).

evening, become, v.i. መሸ máššä.

evening, pass the, v.i. አመሸ amáššä.

ever, adv. (see always)—ከቶ kátt<sup>wo</sup> (s.v. ከተተ) with neg.

ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ mīnimm bíh<sup>w</sup>ón

(bí-; § 8) with neg. verb (§ 38).

What ever is it? ምን፡መሳይ፡ነው። mīn masáṯ nāu?

every, adj. ሁል- hull- with pers. suff. (§ 12*b*, § 16).

እየ- ...-u iyyä-... -u (§ 18); -u may be re-

placed by the pers. suff. (§ 12*b*), and after

numerals is dropped.

s.v. all, each.

everything, pron. **ሁሉም** húllum (-mm § 6 ; § 16).

evidence, s. **ምስክር** misíkkir.

If you have any evidence, give it: **ምስክር፡እንዳለህ፡**

**ስጠው።** misíkkir indálläh, sítäü.

evidence, give, v.i. **መስከረ** masákkara (-kär-), for, **ለ-** la-,  
against, **ብ-** ba-, (§ 47a).

evident, adj. **እውቀ** íwuq (í<sup>w</sup>uq).

**ተይዩ** ti(y)íyyu.

evident, be, v.i. **ታወቀ** táuwaqqa (-wωq-).

**ታዩ** táyyä.

It is evident to us: **ይታዩናል።** yittáyyännäl.

evil, adj. **ክፉ** kífú (kúfu, kǔfu § 7d).

evil, s. **ክፉት** kífát (kúf-, kǔf-; § 8).

ewe, s. **በግ** bag.

exact, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በልክ** bálíkk (§ 8).

exalted, adj. **ክቡር** kíbur (-ívu-).

examine, v.t. **ክዩ** áyyä.

**መረመረ** marámmaṛa (márámmära).

examined, be, v.p. **ታዩ** táyyä.

**ተመረመረ** tamarámmaṛa (-márámmä-  
ra).

excavate, v.t. **ቁፈረ** qwóffaṛa (-fär-).

**ኳተ** kwáta.

excavated, be, v.p. **ተቁፈረ** taqwóffaṛa (-fär-).

**ተኳተ** takwáta.

exceed, v.t. **በለጠ** bállaṭa **ከ-** ka- (**ተ-** ta-; § 47a).

excellent, adj. **ምርጥ** mirt.

**መልካም** málkám pl. also **መልካካም** malká-  
kám (§ 8).

**ጥሩ** túru.

**ድንቅ** diñq.

It is excellent: **ክይገኝም።** áiggáññim.



except, prp. **h-** ... : **በቀር** ka- (**ተ-** ta-)... báqar (ṽá- ; § 47*b*).

**ሲቀር** síqar (síq- ; s.v. **ቀረ** § 42*b* ; follows its word).

All except so-and-so : **ተገሌ፡በቀር፡ሁሉ፡** tagál<sup>ye</sup> ṽá-qar húllu, or **እገሌ፡ሲቀር፡ሁሉ፡** igál<sup>ye</sup> síqar húllu.

Take out all the furniture except the table :

**ከገበታው፡በቀር፡ሁሉን፡እቃ፡አውጣው።** kagáṽataū ṽá-qar húllun íqa áuṽtaū.

Let them all go except one : **አንድ፡ሰው፡ሲቀር፡ሁሉ፡ይሒዱ።** and **ፍላጎት** síqar húllu yíhídu.

exchange, s. **ለውጥ** láut.

exchange, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwaṽta, for, **በ-** ba- (ṽa- ; § 47*a*).

Exchange it : **ለውጠው።** láuwüṽtaū, pl. **-ጠት።** -ṽtut.

Will he exchange the horse for a mule ? **ፈረሰን፡**

**በበቅሎ፡ይለውጣል።** fáraṽsun baṽáql<sup>wo</sup> yíláuṽwüṽtāl?

exchanged, be, v.p. **ተለወጠ** ta láuwaṽta, for, **በ-** ba- (ṽa- ; § 47*a*).

Can the mule be exchanged for a horse ? **በቅሎው፡**

**በፈረሰን፡ይለውጣል።** báql<sup>wo</sup>ou ṽafáras yíláuṽwaṽtāl?

(§ 63*c*).

excommunicate, v.t. **ገዘተ** gázzata.

excommunicated, be, v.p. **ተገዘተ** tagázzata.

excommunication, s. **ግዘት** gízziṽt.

excrement, s. (animal) **ፋንዲያ** fandíyyā.

(human) **አር** ār.

excuse, s. (reason) **ምክንያት** míknyát (§ 8).

excuse, v.t. **ይቅር፡አለ፡ለ-** yíqir ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*) la- (§ 47*a*).

Excuse me : (pol.) **ይቅር፡ይበሉልኝ።** yíqir yíṽalullīñ.

execute, v.t. (put to death) **ደበደበ** daṽáddaba (daṽádd-  
daṽa, -ṽád-).

executed, be, v.p. ተደበደበ *tadabáddaba* (-aṽáddaya, -ṽád-).

executed, cause or allow to be, v.t. አስደበደበ *asḍabáddaba* (-aṽáddaya, -ṽád-).

executioner, s. ደብዳቤ *dabdábi* (ḍaydáyi).

exhaust, v.t. (tire) አደከመ *adákkama*.

exist, v.i. አለ *állä* (§§ 32, 39).

ተገኘ *tagáññä*.

It exists: አለ። *állä*, pl. አሉ። *állu*.

It does not exist: የለም። *yálläm*, pl. የሉም። *yállum*.

existence, s. (presence) መኖር *máñ<sup>w</sup>ór* (§ 8).

exit, s. (way out) ማውጫ *máučä*.

expect, v.t. ጠበቀ *tábbaba*.

I expect so: ይሆናል። *yih<sup>w</sup>ónäl*.

expedition, s. (mil.) ዘመቻ *zamáčä*.

expense, s. ዋጋ *wágä*.

They must do it at their own expense: በገንዘባቸው።

ያደርጉት። *baḡanzaṽáččau yádrigut*.

expensive, adj. ውድ *wüdd*.

explain, v.i. & t. ፈታ *fättä*.

Please explain this to me: ይህንን፡ፍታልኝ። *yihánnän fítalliñ*, pol. ይህንን፡ይፍቱልኝ። *yihánnän yíftulliñ*.

explanation, s. ፍቺ *fíčč*.

explode, v.i. (be exploded, v.p.) ፈነዳ *fanáddä*.

Look (pl.) out, it is going to explode: ተጠንቀቁ።

ፈፈነዳ፡ነው። *taṭánqaqu, lifanaddá nau* (§ 8).

explode (cause to), v.t. አፈነዳ *afanáddä*.

explore, v.i. & t. ሰለለ *sállala* (sáll-).

export, v.i. & t. አስወሰደ *aswássada* (-wós-).

extend, v.i. ደረሰ *dárrasa*, to, አስከ- *iska-* (§ 47a).



extend, v.t. (stretch) ዘረጋ *zarággā* (zär-).

(widen) አሰፋ *asáffā*.

exterior, adj. የውጭ *yáwǝčč* (§ 8).

exterior, s. ውጭ *wǝčč*.

extinguish, v.t. አጠፋ *atáffā*.

Extinguish it: አጥፋው። *átfaū*, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

extinguished, be, v.p. ጠፋ *táffā*.

extra, adj. ጭማሪ *čimmāri*.

extract, v.t. አወጣ *awóttā* (*auó-*).

eye, s. ግድን *ǧǧin* (§ 52*a*, γ).

Keep an eye on Jim or he'll steal something:

ጅምን፡ተመልከተው፡አንዳይሰርቅ። *jǧmmin tamálka-*  
*tāu ndaisárq*.

eyebrow, s. ቅንድብ *qǧndib* (-*ǧv*; § 52*a*, γ).

eyelash, s. ሽለፈት *šálaḥat* (-*fät*; „ ).

ሽፋሽፋት *šifášift* ( „ ).

## F

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

fable, s. ተረት *tárat*.

ምሳሌ *missálve*.

face, s. ፊት *fīt* (*fiṭ*).

facetious, adj. ቧልተኛ *bwáltáññā* (-*táñ-*).

ዋዘኛ *wāzáññā* (-*záñ-*).

fade, v.i. ደረቀ *dárraqa*.

faded, adj. ደረቅ *dáraq*.

faint (feel), v.i. ደክመው *dákkamaū* (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

I feel faint owing to the heat: አኔ፡ደክሞኛል፡

ስለሙቀት። *in<sup>v</sup>é* (§ 55*b*) *dákim<sup>w</sup>oññāl silamúqat*.



fair, adj. **ውብ** wüb (wǔy).

(of weather) **ብሩ** bírrā.

faith, s. **ሃይማኖት** haïmǎn<sup>w</sup>ot.

fall, v.i. **ወደቀ** wóddaqa.

Take care he (it) doesn't fall: **እንዳይወድቅ።** ndāi-wóđiq, ...care they don't...: **-ቅ።** -qu.

fall off (down), v.i. **ዱብ፡አለ** dubb ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

**ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ** dubbǐdúbb ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

false, adj. (of persons) **ውሽታም** wüşátám (§ 8).

(of things) **ውሽት** wışät (wüş-; § 57b).

(coin) **ግም** gim.

A false dollar: **ግም፡ብር፡** gim birr.

falsehood, s. **ውሽት** wışät (wüş-).

false alto voice, have a, v.i. **ጭጭ፡አለ** čičč (§ 6) ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

A man with a false alto voice: **ጭጭ፡የሚል፡ሰው፡** čičč yämmǐl (§ 8) saü.

Famaka, s. **አፈ፡መካ** áfa mákkā (māk-).

family, s. **ዘመድ** zámad.

**ሥነች** síg<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

famine, s. **[ኧ]ራብ** (ǐ)ráb (-áy).

fan, s. **ማራገቢያ** mārraggábyā (-ávyā).

**ማርገብገቢያ** margabgábyā (-agávyā).

fan, v.t. (oneself, v.r.) **አራገበ** arrāggaba (-ava).

far, adv. **[ኧ]ሩቅ** (ǐ)rúq.

Is it far? **እሩቅ፡ነው።** ǐrúq nǎu?

far (off), be, v.i. **ራቅ** ráqa.

How far is it to the river? **ወንዙ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ይርቃል።** wónzu mǐn yahl yiríqāl?

To be rather far (off): ሳብ፡አለ፡ sābb āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

It is rather far (off): ሳብ፡ይላል። sabb yílāl.  
fare, s. ክራይ kírái (§ 8).

Let him travel at the fare they fixed: በወሰኑት፡  
ክራይ፡ይሐድ። bāuóssanut (§ 62c) kírái yíhíd.  
farmer, s. ገበሬ gábar<sup>ye</sup> (-ፊፕ-, -är-).

farther (one), the, dem. pron. [የ]ወድያኛው (yä)wodyāñ-  
ñáu (§ 8, § 13a).

Shut the farther one: የወድያኛውን፡ዝጋው። yäwōd-  
yāññáuñ zígāu.

fast, adj. (in action) ቀልጣፋ qaltǎffǎ.

ፈጣኝ fátǎñ (fǎt-; -ññ § 6; § 8).

Fast travelling: ግስገሳ፡ gǐsgásǎ.

fast, adv. ቶሎ t<sup>w</sup>ólo.

Very fast: ቶሎ፡ቶሎ፡ t<sup>w</sup>ólo t<sup>w</sup>ólo.

Send him fast: አቀልጥፈህ፡ስደደው። aqáltǐfǎh sí-  
dǎdǎu, pol. አቀልጥፈው፡ይስደዱት። aqáltǐfǎu yís-  
dǎdūt, pl. አቀልጥፋችሁ፡ስደዱት። aqáltǐfǎččyuh  
(§ 7d) sídǎdūt.

As fast as I gave him money he got rid of it:

ገንዘብ፡እየሰጠኑ፡እያጠፋ። gánzaፃ ἱyyäsǎttǎu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d)  
ἱyyatǎffa (s.v. እየ-).

fast, s. ጠፆ t<sup>w</sup>ōm.

fast, v.i. ጠመ t<sup>w</sup>óma.

fast, be (act), v.i. ቀለጠፈ qalǎttǎfa.

ቶሎ፡አለ t<sup>w</sup>ólo āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

ፈጠነ fǎttǎna (fǎttǎna).

The watch is fast: ሰዓቱ፡ቀድሞል። sǎātu qǎrmōāl  
(§ 7d).

fast, cause to act, v.t. አቀለጠፈ aqalǎttǎfa.

fast, cause to travel, v.t. አገሰገሰ ag(g)ǎsǎggǎsa.



fast, travel, v.i. **ገሰገሰ** gäsággasa.

Travel fast: **ገሰገሰ።** gásgis, pl. **-ሰ።** -su.

How many days will you take to get there traveling fast? **በስንት፡ቀን፡ገሰገሰህ፡ትደርሳለህ።** basíntĩ qan gásgisäh tidärsálläh?

fasten, v.i. (be fastened, v.p.) **ታሰረ** tássara (-sär-).

**ተቁለፈ** taqwóllaፈa.

fasten, v.t. **አሰረ** ássara (-sär-).

**ቁለፈ** qwóllaፈa.

Fasten it: **አሰረው።** isaraü, pl. **-ሩት።** -rut, or **ቁለፈው።** qwóllifäü, pl. **-ሩት።** -fut.

Fasten them: **አሰራቸው።** isaráččäü, pl. **-ኗቸው።** -rwáččäü, or **ቁለሩቸው።** qwóllifáččäü, pl. **-ኗቸው።** -fwáččäü.

fat, adj. **ጮማ** čómã.

**ወፍራም** wófrám (§ 8), pl. also **ወፋፍራም** wofäffí-rám (§ 8).

Very fat: **ገፋፋ** gafáfã.

fat, s. **ስብ** sib (siy).

fat, be (become), v.i. **ወፈረ** wóffaፖa (-fär-).

father, s. **አባት** ábbát (§ 8).

Who is his father? **አባቱ፡ማን፡ነው።** abbātu mǎn nǎu?

What is his father? **አባቱ፡ምን፡ይሰራል።** abbātu min yisárāl?

*The question አባቱ፡ምን፡ነው። abbātu min nǎu? or ምን፡አባቱ። min abbātu? is a term of abuse.*

father-in-law, s. **አማት** ǎmát (§ 8).

fatigue, s. **ደካም** díkám (§ 8).

**ልፋት** lífát (§ 8).



favour, s. (kind action) **ውለታ** wŭlátã (-lăt-; § 8).

He (pol.) did me a favour: **ውለታ፡አደረጉልኝ።** wŭ-lătã adárragullĩñ.

favour, v.t. **አደላ** adállã (-dál-) **ለ-** la- (§ 47a).

Does he favour him? **ያደላለታል።** yādalállatāl?

fear, s. **ፍራት** fíráť (§ 8).

fear, v.i. & t. **ፈራ** fárrã (fár-).

feast (banquet), s. **ግብር** gíḃ(ĩ)r (gíṽ-).

(-day, eccl.) **ባል** bāl.

feather, s. **ለባባ** laḃ<sup>w</sup>őbã (laṽ<sup>w</sup>őṽã, § 52a, γ).

**ላባ** lábã (láṽã, § 52a, γ).

February, s.v. calendar.

feed, v.i. (be fed, v.p.) **ተመገበ** tamággaba (-aṽa).

**ባል** bállã.

Has he (it) been fed? **ባልቷል።** báltőāl?

feed, v.t. **መገበ** mággaba (-aṽa).

**አበላ** abállã (aṽá-).

Feed him (it): **አብላው።** áṽlau.

Feed them: **አብላቸው።** āṽláččau.

feel (oneself), v.i., use **ነው** nău (§ 13b).

Do you feel well? **ጤናህ፡ነህወይ።** ṽénah năhwőĩ?,

pol. **ጤናዎ፡ነዎወይ።** ṽéna<sup>w</sup>o nă<sup>w</sup>owőĩ? (s.v. -ወይ).

Do you feel all right? **ደኅኑ፡ነህወይ።** dăhnā năhwőĩ?,

pol. **ደኅኑ፡ነዎወይ።** dăhnā nă<sup>w</sup>owőĩ?

How do you feel? **እንደምን፡ነህ።** ndāmĩn năh?,

pol. **እንደምን፡ነዎ።** ndāmĩn na<sup>w</sup>o?

I feel better: **ተሻለኝ።** tăšălăñ (§ 63d).

feel, v.t. (handle) **ዳሰሰ** dăssasa.

(perceive) **ሰማ** sámmã (§ 63d, e).

**ተሰማው** taśammau (täs-; impers.

§ 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel it : **ይሰማኛል** :: *yissámmaññāl*.

I don't feel it : **አይሰማኝም** :: *aiṣṣámmaññim*.

Do you feel it prick you? **የወጋህ፡ይሰማሃል** :: *yäwóggāh yissámmahāl?*, pol. **የወጋዎ፡ይሰማዎታል** :: *yäwóggā<sup>w</sup>o yissámma<sup>w</sup>otāl?*

Let me feel it : **ልዳሰው** :: *lidássaü*.

I feel the cold : **ብርድ፡እሰማለሁ** :: *bird isamállau<sup>h</sup>*.

*Felis leo*, s. **አንበሳ** *anbássā* (*ambá-*, *anyá-*, § 7*d*).

*Felis pardus*, s. **ነብር** *nábir* (*ná-*, *-vīr*).

fell, v.t. **ቁረጠ** *qwórratā*.

felt, be, v.p. **ተሰማ** *tasámma* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

female, s. & adj. (of persons and animals) **ሴት** *s<sup>y</sup>ēt*.

(of animals) **እንስት** *íníst* (§ 8).

femur, s. **ጭን** *čīn* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

fence, s. **አጥር** *átir*.

(strong) **ገረገራ** *garagárā*.

The space within the fence is not broad (enough):

**ያጥሩ፡ግቢ፡ሰፊ፡አይደለም** :: *yátiru gíbbiyi sáfī aiḍálläm* (§ 7*d*).

ferment, v.i. **ቦካ** *b<sup>w</sup>ókkā*.

fern, s. G. **ጆራስፋ** *j<sup>w</sup>orásfā*.

G. **ጆሮስፊ** *j<sup>w</sup>or<sup>w</sup>ósfi*.

Š. **ስንስን** *sínsin*.

Š. **የሴት፡ምላስ** *yäs<sup>y</sup>ét mílās* (§ 8).

ferocious, be, v.i. **ተጣላ** *taṭállā*.

Is it ferocious? **ይጣላል** :: *yitṭállāl?*

ferried over, be, v.p. **ተሻገረ** *tašággara* (*täš-*, *-gär-*).

ferry, s. **መሻገሪያ** *maššāggáryā* (*-gār-*).

ferry over, v.t. **አሻገረ** *aššággara* (*-gär-*).

festival, s. (eccl.) **ባል** *bāl*.



fetch, v.t. **አመጣ** amátṭā.

**መጣ** mátṭā with ger. of **ያዘ** (§ 44c).

Fetch it: **ይዘህው፡ና።** yizäháú na, f. **ይዘኸው፡ነይ።**

yizäšyú náí, pl. **ይዘችሁት፡ኑ።** yizāččihút nu (§ 8).

Let him fetch it: **ይዘት፡ይምጣ።** yíz<sup>w</sup>ot yímṭa,

f. **ይዘው፡ትምጣ።** yízáú tíṃṭa, pl. **ይዘውት፡ይምጡ።** yízáút yímṭu.

Go and fetch him (it): **ሒድ፡አምጣው።** híd ántāu (§ 7d).

Fetch a pair of boots: **ጫማ፡ይዘህ፡ና።** čámma yizáh na.

What (price) did it fetch? **ምን፡ያህል፡አወጣ።** mìn yahl áuóṭṭa?

fetch and carry, v.i. & t. **አመላለሰ** ammalállasa.

fetch out, v.t. **አወጣ** awóṭṭā (áuó-).

fetlock, s. **ግልገል፡ሸሆኖ** gílgaḷ šəh<sup>w</sup>ónā (šəh-, -**ኸ**- -**ክ**<sup>w</sup>ó-, -**ኸ**- -**ክ**<sup>w</sup>ó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

fetlock-joint, s. **የሸሆኖ፡ማጠፊያ** yäšəh<sup>w</sup>oná māṭáfya (§ 52a, γ).

**የጠናግል፡ማጠፊያ** yäṭanāgil māṭáfya (§ 52a, γ).

fever, s. **ንዳድ** nídád (§ 8).

few, adj. (a, pron.) **ጥቂት** tíqīt.

**አንዳንድ** ándánd (§ 8; § 16).

A few will do: **ጥቂት፡ይበቃል።** tíqīt yiváqāl.

A few mats: **ጥቂት፡ደውጆች፡** tíqīt dáujj<sup>w</sup>ōč.

There are a few: **አንዳንድ፡አለ።** andánd állä.

*Ficus carica* (Broun, Cat. 533), s. **በለስ** báḷas (bäläs).

*Ficus sycomorus* (Broun, Cat. 533), s. **በምባ** bām̃bā.

field, s. (cultivated) **ክርሻ** íršā.

(of grass) **መስክ** mask.



field-glasses, s. ትልቅ፡መነጥር tǝlliǝq maṇátǝtir.

field-mouse, s. አይጠ፡መገጥ áyitǝ maǵwóṭ (áit-; § 9*d*; § 8).

fifteen, card. num. አሥራ፡አምስት asrámmist.

fifty, card. num. አምሳ ሳmsā.

fig (*Ficus sp.*), s. (edible) በለስ bálas (bālās).

(wild) ባምባ bāmbā.

ወርካ wárkǝ (wórr-, ሞ- wá-).

ሾላ š<sup>w</sup>ólǝ.

fight, s. ውጊ wǝggi.

fight, v.i. ተጋደለ tagǎddala.

ተዋጋ tawǎggǝ (tǝuǎ-).

file, s. ሞረድ m<sup>w</sup>órad.

file, v.t. ሞረድ m<sup>w</sup>órrada.

fill, v.i. & t. መላ mállǝ or ሞላ m<sup>w</sup>óllǝ.

(a pipe) ሾመ š<sup>w</sup>óma.

The river filled: ወንዝ፡መላ። wǝnz mállǝ.

Fill it: ሞላው። mǝlau, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Don't fill it: አትሞላው። attǝmlau, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Fill it with water: ውሃ፡መላው። wúha mǝlau.

Fill the pipe and give it to me: መጠጫውን፡ሹመህ፡

ስጠኝ። maṭǝččǝun šúmāh sǝtǝñ.

filled, be, v.p. መላ mállǝ or ሞላ m<sup>w</sup>óllǝ (§ 63*d, e*).

(of a pipe) ተሾመ taš<sup>w</sup>óma (täš-).

filter, s. ማጥፊያ mǎṭfyǝ.

filth, s. (filthy, adj. § 57*b*) አድፍ íd(i)f.

filthy, adj. (loathsome) ጸያፍ sǎyyǎf (ጠ- ተፋ-; § 8).

find, v.t. አገኘ agǎññǝ (-gǎñ-).

Have you found him (it)? አገኘህው። agǎññǝhǝu?,

pl. አገኙትህት። agǎññǎččihut?

Find him (it): አገኘው። ágiññǝu, pl. አገኙት። ágiñ-  
ñut.

find out, v.i. & t. **አወቀ** áuwaqqa (-wəq-).

Find out and let me know: **አውቀህ፡አስታውቀኝ።**  
áúũqäh astáúũqäñ.

fine, adj. (excellent) **ምልክም** málkám, pl. also **መልክም**  
malkákám (§ 8).

(small) **ትንሽ** tínniṣ, pl. also **ትንንሽ** tinínniṣ.

(of powder) **ልዝብ** lízzib (-iy).

(of weather) **ብራ** bírrä.

It is very fine (excellent): **አይገኝም።** aiggáññim.

fine, s. **አፈላማ** afalámä.

**ካሳ** kásä.

You will have to pay a fine: **አፈላማ፡ትከፍላለህ።**  
afaláma tikaflálläh.

fine, v.t. **አስከፈለ** askáffaḷa.

finger, s. **ጣት** tāt (§ 52a, γ).

finger-tip, s. **ዘርፍ** zarf (zärf; § 52a, γ).

finish, v.i. (finished, be, v.p.) **አለቀ** állaqa.

**ተጨረሰ** tačárrasa (täčärräsa).

The work is finished: **ሰራ፡አልቋል።** sírā álqōāl.

finish, v.t. **ጨረሰ** čárrasa (čärräsa).

Finish it: **ጨርሰው።** čärrisaü, pl. **-ሱት።** -sut.

I am going to finish it: **እጨርሰዋለሁ።** ičärrisaüál-  
läu<sup>h</sup>.

fire, s. **እሳት** isát.

(conflagration) **ቋያ** qwáyyä.

Light the fire: **እሳቱን፡አንድድ።** isátun ándid.

Set fire to it: **እሳት፡አንድድበት።** isát ándidibbat.

fire, v.i. & t. (gun) **ተከሰ** tákkwosa (tókkosa § 7d).

Fire: **ተከሰ።** tókkwüs, pl. **-ሱ።** -su.

Don't fire: **አትተከሰ።** attitókkwüs, pl. **-ሱ።** -su.



firebrand, s. Š. **ክፋይ** kíffái (§ 8).

G. **ትንታግ** tíntág (§ 8).

fired, be, v.p. (gun) **ተተከሰ** tatákkwosa (-tákkosa § 7d).

fireplace, s. **ማንደጃ** mandájã.

firm, adj. **ጠንካራ** taṅkárrã.

first, ord. num. **ፊተኛ** fitáññã (fit-, -táñ-).

(initial) **መጀመሪያ** majammáryã (-már-).

On the first day of the month: **የወሩ፡በመጀመሪያ፡**

**ቀን፡** yáwóru ṽamajammáryã qan (§ 8).

firstborn, adj. **ታላቅ** tálláq (§ 8).

fish, s. **ዓሣ** ásã (§ 52a, δ).

Abounding in fish: **ዓሣም፡** ásám (§ 8).

Are there fish in it? **ዓሣ፡አለው።** ása állaü?

fish-hook, s. **መቃጥን** maqátin.

fishing-net, s. **መረብ** máraḅ (-aṽ).

fissure, s. **ንቅ** niq, pl. **ንቃቃት** niqáqát (§ 8).

**ስንጥቅ** síntiq.

fist, s. **ቡጢ** bútti (§ 52a, γ).

fit, adj. **ምቹ** míčču.

fit, v.i. & t. (be fit, v.i.) **ተመቹ** tamáččä (-máč-) **ለ-** la- (§ 47a).

five, card. num. **አምስት** ámmist.

fix, v.t. (appoint) **ቀጠረ** qáttara (-tär-).

(settle) **ወሰነ** wóssana.

I will fix a day: **ቀን፡አቀጥራለሁ።** qan iqatrállau<sup>h</sup>.

fixed, be, v.p. (appointed) **ተቀጠረ** taqáttara (-tär-).

As (it) was fixed: **እንደተቀጠረ፡** ndätaqáttara.

flag, s. **ዓላማ** aláma.

**ባንዲራ** band<sup>y</sup>érã.

flag-staff, s. **ሰንደቅ** sándaq.

flame, s. **ነበልባል** naḅálbāl (-aṽályā-).

**ንበልባል** niḅálbāl (-iṽályā-).



The flame of this lamp is not good : የዚህ፡መብራት፡

ንብልባል፡ደግሞ፡አይደል። yäzzih mayrát niyilyäl  
däggimm áidäl (§ 7d).

flash, v.i. አብለጨለጨ abläčálläčä (ayl-).

flask, s. ራዋት ráuwát (ራውሃት ráuhát; § 8).

flat, adj. ትክክል tikikkil.

(of ground) ሜዳ m<sup>y</sup>édä.

ሰንጣ sántä.

flat, be, v.i. ተክክለ takäkkala.

flat-iron, s. መተኮሻ matakkwóššä (-tok-).

flat-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daftátṭä.

flatten, v.t. አስተክክለ astakäkkala.

flatter, v.i. & t. አቈላመጠ aqqwalammaṭa.

ሸበሸበ šabáššaba (šayáššaya).

flea (*Pulex irritans*), s. ቊንጫ qwüniččä (§ 52a, δ).

flee, v.i. (from, v.t.) ሸሸ šáššä (šáš-).

flexible, adj. ለስላሳ laslássä.

flexible, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lasállasa.

flexible, render, v.t. አለሰለሰ alasállasa.

flexor muscle of thigh, s. ሹልዳ šullídä (-lúd-; § 52a, γ).

flies, infested with, adj. ዝምባም zimbám (§ 8).

flint, s. ቡላድ búl(l)ád (§ 8).

flock, s. መንጋ mángä.

A flock of sheep : የበግ፡መንጋ፡ yäṽág mánga.

flood, s. ጉርፍ gworf.

floor, s. መሬት máryēt (§ 8).

flour, s. ዶቂት d<sup>w</sup>óq<sup>y</sup>ēt (§ 8).

Is it fine or coarse? ክክ፡ነው፡ልዝብ። kúkkĩ nau  
lízziy?

flourish, v.t. (brandish) አወዛወዘ áuwózáúwóza.

flow, v.i. ሐደ hädä (hǎ-, h<sup>y</sup>ě-, -da, § 7d).

flower, s. **አበባ** ábabā (áyayā; § 52a, δ).

flutter, v.i. **ተርገበገበ** targabággaba (tär-, -ayággaya).

flutter, v.t. **አርገበገበ** argabággaba (-ayággaya).

fly (*Musca domestica*), s. **ዝምብ** zimb (§ 52a, δ).

fly, v.i. **በረረ** bárrara (-rär-).

fly-whisk, s. **ጭራ** čírā.

foal, s. **ግልገል** gílgaḷ.

foam, s. **አረፋ** aráfā.

fog, s. **ጉም** gūm.

**ጥጋግ** tígág (§ 8).

fold (up), v.i. (be folded (up), v.p.) **ታጠፈ** táttafa.

fold (up), v.t. **አጠፈ** áttafa.

Fold it (up): **አጠፈው።** ítafaū, pl. **-ፋት።** -fut.

follow, v.i. & t. **ተከተለ** takáttala.

Follow him to his house: **አስተቤቱ፡ተከተለው።** istay<sup>y</sup>étu takáttalaū, pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

food, s. **መብል** mábil (-áyī-).

**አንጀራ** (i)nj<sup>y</sup>érā (-ጀ- -já-).

**ማድ** mādd.

Is the food ready? **አንጀራ፡ቀርቧል።** njāra qáryōāl?

Food and drink: **ማድና፡መጠጥ፡** mādḍinna mátat.

fool, s., foolish, adj. **ሞኝ** m<sup>w</sup>oññ.

He (has) made a fool of me: **አሞኝኝ።** am<sup>w</sup>oññāñ.

fool, play the, v.i. **ቀበጠ** qábbata.

foolishness, s. **ሞኝነት** m<sup>w</sup>oññinnat (-nät).

foot, s. **አግር** íg(ī)r.

**ጫማ** čāmmā.

(of hoofed animals) **ሸሆኖ** šah<sup>w</sup>ónā (š<sup>w</sup>h-, -ሽ- -χ<sup>w</sup>ó-,  
-ከ- -k<sup>w</sup>ó-, § 7d; § 8).

(of animals with claws) **መዳኖ** mádáf (§ 8).

See § 52a, γ.



He is to go on foot: **በግሩ፡ይሂድ።** bágru yíhīd,  
pl. **በግራችው፡ይሂዱ።** bagráččau yíhīdu.

Did you come on foot? **በግርህ፡መጣህ።** bágrīh māt-  
tāh?, pl. **በግራችሁ፡መጣችሁ።** bagráččyuh (§ 7d)  
maṭṭáččyuh?

At the foot of the hill: **ከተራራ፡ጥግ፡** kaṭarārā ṭigg  
(§ 8, § 47b).

foot-soldier, s. **እግረኛ** igráññā (-ráñ-, § 52a, δ).

for, prp. **ለ-** la-, **ል-** l(i)- (§ 47a).

It is for you: **ለንተ፡ነው።** lantā nāu.

For me: **ለኔ፡** lán<sup>y</sup>é (lān-; § 8).

Whom is it for? **ለማን፡ነው።** lamán nāu?

forage, s. **ገፈፈ** gaṭárá (-fár-; § 8).

(grain) **ጥፊ** ṭír<sup>y</sup>e.

Forage for the horse (-s, cp. § 52a): **የፈረስ፡ገፈፈ፡**  
yāṭaras gaṭára.

forbid, v.t. **ከለከለ** kaḷákkala.

See **✓በለ** (§ 44a).

The doctor has forbidden me to eat meat: **ሀኪም፡**

**ሥጋ፡አትበላ፡አሉኝ።** hakím síga attíyla áluñ.

force, s. (strength) **ኃይል** háil.

**ብርታት** bírtát (§ 8).

(body of troops) **ጦር** ṭ<sup>w</sup>or.

By (physical) force: **በኃይል፡** báháil (§ 8).

By force (compulsorily): **በግድ፡** bágídd (§ 8).

Don't use any force: **በኃይል፡አታድርግ።** baháil at-  
tádrīg (-tārg § 7d), pl. **-ጉ።** -gu.

forced march, s. **ግስገሳ** giṣgásā.

forced march(es), cause to make, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** ag(g)ā-  
sággasa.

ford, s. **መልካ** málkā.



ford, v.t. **ቁረጠ** qwórraṭa.

We forded the river: **ወንዙን፡ቁረጥን።** wónzun  
qwórraṭna.

forearm, s. **ክንድ** kind.

(vet.) **ማሀል፡አገዳ** máhal (māl) ágadã.

See § 52a, γ.

forehead, s. **ግምባር** gímbár (§ 8).

forenoon, s. **ረፋድ** ráffád (§ 8).

In the forenoon: (speaking beforehand) **ተኩለ፡**

**ቀን፡ወዲህ፡** takkúla qan wódih (-díh; § 8).

forest, s. **ወድማ** wúdmã.

**ዱር** dūr.

forget, v.i. & t. [**አ**]ረሳ (ǝ)rásṣã.

Don't forget it: **አትርሳው።** attírsau.

I have forgotten: **አረሳሁ።** ǝrásṣa<sup>h</sup>u (-sau<sup>h</sup> § 7d).

forgive, v.i. & t. **ማረ** mára.

forgiven, be, v.p. **ተማረ** tamára.

forgotten, be, v.p. **ተረሳ** tarásṣã (tär-).

fork, s. **ሹክ** šúkkã.

form, s. **መልክ** malk.

It's bad form: **ነውር፡ነው።** nauúr nau.

formerly, adv. **በፊት** báfít (-fít; § 8).

**ቀድሞ** qádm<sup>wo</sup> (qärm- § 7d).

**ዱር** dúr<sup>wo</sup>.

fort, s. **አርድ** ird.

He (it) is in the fort: **በርድ፡ውስጥ፡ነው።** bard (§ 7a)  
wústǝ nau.

fortunate, adj. **ሀብታም** hábtám (-áyṭ-, -áft- § 7d; § 8).

fortune, s. (good or bad) **አድል** ǝddil.

(good) **ሀብት** habt (hayṭ, haft).

forty, card. num. **አርባ** árbã (-ryã; § 20a).

forward, adv. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

**ወደፊት** wədáfīt (-fīt; § 8).

found, be, v.p. **ተገኘ** tagáññä (-gáñ-).

He (it) has not been found: **አልተገኘም** :: altagáñ-  
ñäm.

Is it (to be) found? **ይገኛል** :: yiggáññāl?, pl. **ይገኛሉ** ::  
yiggáññállu?

found out, be, v.p. **ታወቀ** táuwaqə (-wəq-).

foundation, s. **መሠረት** masárat (-särät; § 8).

four, card. num. **አራት** árätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fourteen, card. num. **አሥራ አራት** asrárätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fowl, s. **ዶሮ** d<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o (§ 52a, δ).

Buy young fowls, not old ones: **አሮጌ፡ዶሮ፡አትግዛ፡  
ታናናሽ፡እንጂ** :: ar<sup>w</sup>óg<sup>ye</sup> d<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o attíg<sup>zā</sup>, tanannáš  
injí.

France, s. **ፍራንሳ** fránsā.

francolin, s. **ቆቆ** q<sup>w</sup>oq (§ 52a, δ).

fraud, s. **ቅጥፈት** qítfat (-fät).

**ቅጥፍና** qítfínnā.

**እብልት** íblat (íyl-, -lät).

free, adj. (freed) **አርነት፡የወጣ** arrínnat (-nät) yäwóttā  
(§ 14).

free, v.t. **ፈታ** fáttā.

He was a slave once, but now he is free: **ፊት፡በርያ፡  
ነበር፡አሁን፡አርነት፡ወጣ** :: fīt yárya nábbar, áhun  
arrínnät wóttā.

freeborn, adj. **ጨዋ** čăuā, pl. **ጨዋዎች** čăuáwōč (čăuáúōč;  
-čč § 6).

freedom, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

freeze, v.i. (become solid) [**እ**]ፈጋ (ǎ)rág<sup>gā</sup>.

French, adj. **የፍራንሳ** yäfránsā.

**የፍራንሳዊ** yäfransáwi.

S.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70.

Frenchman, s. **ፍራንሳዊ** fransáwi, pl. **-ዎች** -wōč (-čč § 6).

fresh, adj. (new) **አዲስ** áddis.

(other) **ሌላ** lélā.

(of bread) **ለምለም** lámłam.

(of water) **ጥሩ** tǵru (tǵru).

Is there no fresh news? **አዲስ፡ወሬ፡የለም።** áddis wór<sup>ve</sup> yállām?

Bring some fresh bread: **ለምለም፡ዳቦ፡አምጣ።** lámłam dább<sup>wo</sup> ámta (ánta § 7d).

Pour the water out of that and put in fresh: **የሱን፡ወሃ፡አፍሰው፡፤ ጥሩ፡ወሃ፡አድርግበት።** yässún wǵha afíssaṽ, tǵru wǵha ádrigǵbbat (árg- § 7d; s.v. and).

fresh air, s. **ንፋስ** nífás (§ 8).

fresh air, get, v.i. **ተናፈሰ** tanáffasa.

Friday, s. **አርብ** arb (arv).

friend, s. **ወዳጅ** wódáj (§ 8).

friendly, adj. (mil.) **አማኝ** ámán (-ññ § 6; -mái § 7d; § 8).

friendship, s. **ፍቅር** fǵqir.

fright, s. **ፍራት** fírát (§ 8).

(sudden) **ድንጋጤ** dǵngát<sup>ve</sup>.

frighten, v.t. **አስፈራ** asfárrā (-fár-).

Don't frighten him (it): **አታስፈራው።** attasfárrāṽ,  
pl. **-ሩት።** -rrut.

frightened, be, v.i. & p. **ፈራ** fárrā (fár-).

**ሰጋ** sággā.

(suddenly) **ደነገጠ** danággata.

fringe, s. **ዘርፍ** zarf (zärf).

frivolous, adj. **ቧልተኝ** bwáltáññā (-táñ-).

**ዋዘኝ** wāzáññā (-záñ-).

frog, s. **ንጉሥ** gwāgúnčär (§ 52a, δ).

**እንግዳሪ** (i)ngwāgúčär ( „ ).



from, prp. ከ- ka- (§ 47a).

ተ- ta- ( „ ).

Take it from him: ያዘው፡ተጽ። yázaū (pl. ያዙት፡ yázut) tájju, or ውስደብት። wúsadiḅbat, pl. -ዳብት። -dubbat.

Where does he (it) come from? ተዩት፡ይመጣል። tayét yimátāl?

front, s. ፊት fīt (fīt).

In front, adv. በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

front of, in, prp. በ...፡ፊት ba-... fīt (fīt; § 8, § 47b).

ከ- (ተ-)...፡በፊት ka- (ta-)... báfīt (ጎፊ-, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

In front of the house: ከቤት፡በፊት፡ kaḅyét ጎፊfīt.

front, put in (send in), v.t. አስቀደመ asqáddama.

frontier, s. ያገር፡ዳርቻ yāgar (s.v. ዩ-, §§ 7a, 47a, 70) dārīččā. ደምበር dímbar (-bär).

On the frontier: ታገር፡ዳርቻ፡ tágar darīčča.

frost, s. ወርጭ wurč.

full, adj. ሙሉ mǔlu (ምሉ mǐlu).

full, be, v.i. መላ mállā or ሞላ m<sup>w</sup>óllā.

fundament, s. መቀመጫ maqqamáččā.

fungus, s. እንጉዳይ (i)ngúdái (§§ 8, 52a, δ).

funny, adj. (of persons) ቢልተኛ bwáltáññā (-tāñ-).  
(of things) መሣቂያ masáqyā.

fur, s. ጠጉር tágwūr.

furniture, s. እቃ íqā.

የቤት፡መሳሪያ yäb<sup>y</sup>ét (-äḅ<sup>y</sup>é-; s.v. ዩ-, §§ 47a, 70) maṣsáryā (-yā).

furrow, s. ጉድብ gúdbā (-dḅā; § 52a, δ).

## G

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

gain, s. ትርፍ *tirf*.

gain, v.i. & t. አተረፈ *atárṛaṣa* (-tár-).

What does he gain by this? በዚህ፡ምን፡ያተርፋል።  
*bazzih min yātārfāl?*

The watch gains: ሰዓቱ፡ይቀድማል። *saātu yiqádmāl*.

gait, s. አካሐድ *akkāhäd*.

gaiter, s. ገምባሌ *gambállä* (§ 52*a*, δ).

አገምባሎ *agumbáll<sup>wo</sup>* (§ 52*a*, δ).

gale, s. አውሎ *ául<sup>wo</sup>*.

gall, v.t. ጋጠ *gātə*.

See that the straps do not gall him (it): ጠፍር፡

አንዳይግጠው። *táfir* (§ 52*a*, δ) *indaigítəu*.

Gallabat, s. ጠተማ *matámmā* (*mätám-*).

gallop, s. ግልብያ *gílbyä* (-lyyä).

gallop, v.i. & t. ጋለበ *gálləbə* (-əyə).

Let the horse gallop: ፈረሱ፡ይጋልብ። *fārasu yígāly*.

Don't gallop the horse: ፈረሱን፡አትጋልብ። *fārasun attígāly*.

game, s. (amusement) ጨዋታ *čáwəṭä* (*čáwəṭə-, -wt-*).

(animals) አረፄ *áur<sup>ye</sup>* (§ 7*d*), pl. አራጂት *arāwít* (§ 8).

Who won the game? ማን፡ነው፡የረጋጋ። *mān nəu yärátta* (§ 14)?

garden, s. አታክልት *atákilt*.

*Gardenia Thunbergia* (Broun, Cat. 237), s. ጋምብሎ *gambíll<sup>wo</sup>* (ጋም- *gwam-* B.).

garlic (*Allium sativum*), s. ነጭ፡ሹንተርት näčč šúnkwürt.

You must not come when you have been eating

garlic: ነጭ፡ሹንተርት፡ስትበላ፡አትምጣ። näčč šún-

kwürt sittvála attímta.

gash, s. ቊስል qwüsil.

Gash, s. (river) መረብ mǎrab (-aṽ).

gate, s. ደጅ dǎjj (däjj).

በር barr.

gate-keeper, s. በረኛ barráññǎ (-ráñ-).

ክልካይ kálkǎi (-ǎyy § 6; § 8).

gather, v.i. (gathered, be, v.p.) ተሰበሰበ ሐሳባሰሰ (täsaḥássaḥaḥa (-aṽássaṽa).

gather, v.t. (bring together) ሰበሰበ ሐሳባሰሰ (saḥássaḥaḥa).  
(pick) ለቀመ láqqama.

Gather them together: ሰብስባቸው። saḥsiṽǎččǎu,  
pl. -ቧቸው። -ṽwǎččǎu.

gathered, be, v.p. (picked) ተለቀመ taláqqama.

gathering, s. መሰብሰቢያ masabsábyǎ (-aṽsávyǎ).

gecko, s. ገበሎ gábal<sup>w</sup>o (gǎṽa-; § 8).

gelding, s. ሰንጋ፡ፈረስ sǎnga fáras.

general, s. (mil.) ደጃዝማች dǎjjázmáč (§ 8).

generosity, s. ቸርነት čärínnat (-nät).

generous, adj. ቸር čär.

genitals, s. ብልት bíllit.

gentle, adj. ገር gar (gär).

gently! interj. ቀስ qass!

gently, act (be gentle), v.i. ዝግ፡አለ zigg ála (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

German, adj. የነምሳ yänámsǎ.

የነምሳዊ yänamsáwi.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

German, s. ነምሳ namsáwi, pl. -ዎች -wōč (-čč § 6).



Germany, s. ካምስ námsā.

It was made in Germany: ካምስ:አገር:ተበጀ:: ka-  
námsa ágär taṃǎjjä.

gesture, s. ጥቅሻ tǐq(iš)šā.

get, v.i. (arrive) ደረሰ dǎrrasa.

He (it) will not get there in time: አይደርስም::  
āidārsim, pl. -ሱም:: -sum.

get, v.i. (become) ሆነ h<sup>w</sup>óna.

How did he (it) get like this? እንዴት:እንዲህ:ሆነ::  
nd<sup>y</sup>ét indih h<sup>w</sup>óna?, pl. -ኑ:: -nu?

get, v.t. አገኘ agáññä (-gáñ-).

Where did you get it from? ተዩት:አገኘህው:: taṃyét  
agáññähau?, pl. -ሁት:: -hut?

Where can I get it? ዩት:አገኘዋለሁ:: yét agáññäu-  
állau<sup>h</sup>?

Get me some: ፈለግልኝ:: fálligillñ, pl. -ጉልኝ::  
-gullñ.

I have got some: አለኝ:: álläñ.

Have you got any? አለህ:: álläh?, pol. አለዎ:: álla<sup>w</sup>o?,  
pl. አላችሁ:: alláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Have you got me any? አገኘህልኝ:: agáññähillñ?

Has he got any? አለው:: álläu?, pl. አላቸው:: alláč-  
čäu?

Did he get any? አገኘ:: agáññä?, pl. -ኙ:: -ññu?

ghost, s. ውቃቤ wüqāb<sup>y</sup>e (-āy<sup>y</sup>e).

gift, s. ስጦታ siṭ<sup>w</sup>ótā.

መተያያ፡፡ mattayáyā (-taǐǎǐā).

gimlet, s. መሰርሰሪያ masarsáryā (-särsär-).

gin, v.i. & t. (cotton) ዳመጠ dāmṃaṭa.

ginger, s. ዝንጅብል zinjǐbil (ጅን- jin-, -ívil).

ginned, be, v.p. ተዳመጠ taḍámmaṭa.

ginning-machine, s. መዳመጫ maḍāmáčā (-máč-).

giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*), s. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ jirāta-qáččĭn (§ 9d).

girdle, s. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ mattātáqyā (-tǎq-).

ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ maqánnat (-nāt).

girl, s. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ qwónj<sup>w</sup>o, pl. also ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ qwónájit<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6), ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ qwónajájit<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ lijāgárad.

(small) ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ mámmit (-mĭt).

girth (saddle-, horse's, mule's, etc.), s. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ maqan-náčā (-nách-).

give, v.t. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ (§ 61a).

Give me it (them): ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ sĭtañ.

I (will) give it (them) to you: ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ isatahál-lau<sup>h</sup>.

I gave it (them) to you: ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ sáttahuh.

Did you give it (them) to him? ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ sáttahau?

The man you (pol.) gave us (has) disappeared:

ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ yäsattunnáu (§ 8) sau táffa.

What did you give for it? ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ basintĭ gázzahau?

give each other, v.t. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ tasatǎttu (täsät-).

give up, v.t. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ láqqaqqa.

give up (be given up § 68), cause or allow to, v.t.

ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ asláqqaqqa.

given, be, v.p. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ tasáttā (täsát-).

given up, be, v.p. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ taláqqaqqa.

glad, be, v.i. ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ dass (däss) ála (s.v. ᄃᄃᄃᄃ, § 44a).

ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ dass (-ä-) álau (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

I am glad: ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ däss yĭl<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

I am so glad you have come: ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ máttāh!, pol. -ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ -ttu!, pl. -ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ -ttáččyuh!



glass, s. ብርጅቅ birčǝq<sup>w</sup>o.

ብርሌ birǝll<sup>y</sup>e.

(mirror) መስተዋት mastáuwat.

A glass of water: ብርጅቅ፡ውሃ፡ birčǝq<sup>w</sup>o wǝha.

glitter, v.i. አብለጨለጨ abläčǎlläčǎ (ǎyl-).

glue, s. ማጣበቂያ matṭābǎqyǎ (-ǎyǎq-).

glue, v.t. አጣበቀ attābbaqa.

glued, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭābbaqa.

gnat, s. ትንኝ tíñiñ (-íññ § 6; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

gnaw, v.i. & t. ጋጠ gǎṭa.

go (about, away), v.i. ሐደ hǎdä (hǎ-, hǎé-, -da).

Don't go! አትሐድ። attǝhǝd!, pl. አትሐዱ። attǝhǝdu!

Go (away)! ሐድ። hǝd!, f. ሐድ። hǝj!, pl. ሐዱ። hǝdu!

I want to go to Gondar: ጎንደር፡ልሐድ፡ክፈልጋለሁ።

g<sup>w</sup>óndar lihǎd ifǎlligállau<sup>h</sup>.

I am going: ልሐድ፡ነኝ። lihǎd nǎñ.

I am not going to ride: አልቀመጥም። aliqqǎmmaṭim.

There is nowhere for him (it) to go: መቀመጫ፡

ያጣል። maqqamǎčǎ yǎṭāl.

go away, v.i. ወገደ wóggada.

Go away! ወገድ። wógid!, f. ወገድ። wógiǝj!, pl.

. ወገዱ። wógiǝdu!

go down, v.i. (descend) ወረደ wórrada.

(abate) ገደለ gwóddala.

Go down! ወረድ። wǝrad!, pl. -ዱ። -du!

When does the water go down? መቼ፡ነው፡አሚገው

ድል፡ውሃው። mač<sup>y</sup>é nau mmigwódl úhau?

go in, cause or allow to, v.t. አስገባ asgǎbbǎ.

go, let, v.i. & t. (release) ለቀቀ láqqaqa.

ፈታ fáttǎ.



Let go! **ልቀቅ** :: líqəq!, pl. **-ቁ** :: -qu!

Let him (it) go: **ፍታው** :: fítāu, pl. **ፍቱት** :: fítut.  
go out, v.i. **ወጣ** wótṭā.

(be extinguished) **ጠፋ** ṭáffā.

Go out! **ውጣ** :: wúṭa!, pl. **ውጡ** :: wúṭu!

We want to go out: **ልንወጣ፡እንፈልጋለን** :: linnwótə  
innifalligállän.

The fire has gone out: **እሳት፡ጠፍቷል** :: isát ṭáftōāl.  
go out, cause or allow to, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswótṭā.

Don't let the fire go out: **እሳት፡እንዳይጠፋ** :: isát  
indaṭṭáfa.

go round, v.i. **ዞረ** z<sup>w</sup>ōra.

go up, v.i. **ወጣ** wótṭā.

v.t. **በ-...፡ላይ፡ወጣ** ba-... laṭ (፩ 8, ፩ 47b) wótṭā.

Go up! **ውጣ** :: wúṭa!, pl. **ውጡ** :: wúṭu!

The price will go up: **ዋጋ፡ያከላል** :: wāga yákkilāl.  
goat, s. **ፍየል** fíyyäl.

God, s. **እግዚአብሔር** igziabh<sup>y</sup>ér (-ayh-).

goitre, s. **እንቅርት** (፩)ñqirt.

gold, s. **ወርቅ** wərqa.

Gold braid: **ወርቅ፡ዘቦ** :: wórqa (፩ 9d) zábw<sup>o</sup> (-áw<sup>o</sup>).

goldsmith, s. **አንጥረኛ** anṭráññā (-ráñ-).

good, adj. **ደግ** dagg (dägg).

**መልካም** málkām, pl. also **መልካካም** málkákām  
(፩ 8).

**ጥሩ** ṭíru (ṭúru).

**ድንቅ** diñq.

It is very good: **እጅግ፡ደግ፡ነው** :: íjjig dāggī (፩ 7d)  
nāu.

He is a good man: **ደግ፡ሰው፡ነው** :: dägg sāu nāu.

A good mule: **ጥሩ፡በቅሎ** :: ṭúru yáql<sup>w</sup>o.

What good is this to you? **ይህ፡ምንህ፡ነው።** yíhe  
mĩnĩh (§ 16) nāu?

good-bye! interj. **ደኅኖ፡ሁን።** dāhná hun!, pol. **ደኅኖ፡  
ይሁኑ።** dāhná yíhunu!, (to more than one) **ደኅኖ፡  
ሁኑ።** dāhná húnu!

good-natured person, s. **ገውጋዋ** gaugǎwwǎ (-áuwǎ).

goodnight! interj. **ደኅኖ፡እደር።** dāhná ǵdar! (-náǵid-),  
pol. **ደኅኖ፡ይደሩ።** dāhná yǵdaru! (-náǵid-), (to more  
than one) **ደኅኖ፡እደሩ።** dāhná ǵdaru! (-náǵid-).

goods, s. **እቃ** ǵqǎ.

goose, s. **ይብራ** yǵbrǎ (-ǵvr-).

G. **ይብር** yǵbár (-ǵvǎ-; § 8).

See § 52a, δ.

Gospel, s. **ወንጌል** wǒngǎél (§ 8).

*Gossypium vitifolium* (etc., Broun, Cat. 64), s. **ጥጥ** tǵt.

got, be, v.p. **ተገኘ** tagǎññǎ (-gǎñ-).

Can it be got? **ይገኛል።** yǵgǎññǎl?, pl. **ይገኛሉ።** yǵ-  
gǎññǎllu?

gourd (*Cucurbita maxima*, Broun, Cat. 209), s. **ቅል** qǵl.

gourd-shell, s. **ፋጋ** fǎgǎ.

govern, v.i. **ነገሠ** nǎggasa.

v.t. **ገዛ** gǎzzǎ.

government, s. **መንግሥት** mǎngǵst.

government office, s. **ቤተ፡መንግሥት** bǵéta (§ 9d) mǎngǵst.

**ችሎት** čǵl<sup>w</sup>ot (§ 8).

**አደባባይ** addǎbábǎi (-ǎyǎyǎi).

governor, s. **መኰነን** makwǒnnan (-nǎn).

**ገዢ** gaž.

gradually, adv. **በጥቂት፡በጥቂት** baǵǵqǵt ʋaǵǵqǵt.

grain, s. (cereal) **እህል** ǵhǵl.

**ጥሬ** tǵr<sup>y</sup>e.



Let the animals go to graze: ከብቱ፡ይሰማራ። káḿtu  
 (§ 52*a*, δ) yīssāmāra, Š. ...ይሰመር። ...yīssámär.



graze, v.t. (pasture) G. **አሰማራ** assamārrā.

Š. **አሰመረ** assamārra.

(wound slightly) **ጋጠ** gāṭa.

I want a man to graze the mules: **ለበቅሎች፡አረኛ፡**

**አፈልጋለሁ።** laṽáql<sup>w</sup>ōčč irrāñña ifalligállau<sup>h</sup>.

A stone grazed him (it): **ደንጊያ፡ጋጠው።** dāngya gāṭau.

grease, s. **ስብ** sib (siṽ).

Put some grease on it: **በስብ፡ቅባው።** basíṽ qíṽau.

grease, v.t. **ቀባ** qábbā.

greased, be, v.p. **ተቀባ** taqábbā.

great, adj. **ተልቅ** tǐlliṽ.

Greece, s. **የግሪክ፡አገር** yāgrík (-rík; s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70)  
ǎgar (-gär).

greedy, adj. **ቅቅታም** qiqqítám (§ 8).

Greek, adj. & s. **ግሪክ** grík (grik).

green, adj. **አረንጓዴ** arōngwád<sup>ye</sup>.

Dark green is often called **ጥቁር** tǔqur (= black).

greens, s. **ጎመን** gwómman (-män).

greeting suitable at any time and for all persons:

**ጤና፡ይስጥልኝ።** tṽéna yístǐlliñ, I wish you good  
health, the reply to which is **አብሮ፡ይስጠን።**  
ǎṽr<sup>wo</sup> yístan.

grey, adj. **አመድማ** amadímmā (-mäd-).

grey-haired, adj. **ሽበታም** šibátám (-iṽ-, -át-; § 8).

grief, s. **አዘን** ǎzan.

grieve, v.i. **አዘነ** ázzana.

grill, v.t. **ጠበሰ** tábbaṣa.

grind, v.t. **ፈጨ** fáččä (fáč-).

grindstone, s. **መሳል** másāl (§ 8).

**መሳያ** masáyā (-ǎiā).

grip, v.i. & t. **ያዘ** yáza (§ 44c).

groom, s. **ለገሚ** laggwámi.

ground, s. **መሬት** már<sup>y</sup>ět (§ 8).

**ምድር** mǐdir (mdir).

Hard ground: **ፍረፍር**: f<sup>w</sup>óraf<sup>w</sup>or.

Stony ground: **ጭንጫ**: čínčã.

On the ground: **ከምድር**: kámdir.

ground, be, v.p. **ተፈጨ** tafáččä (-fáč-).

group, s. **ስብሳቢ** sibsábi (siṽsávi).

grow, v.t. **ዘራ** zárrã.

grow (up), v.i. (of persons) **አደገ** áddaga.

(of trees, etc.) **በቀለ** báqqala (báq-).

(become larger) **አከለ** ákkala.

He has grown up: **ትልቅ፡ሁኒል** :: tílṽq húnōāl.

Where does it grow? **የት፡ነው፡እሚበቅል** :: yēt nāu  
mmiṽáqǐl?

This child is growing: **ይህ፡ልጅ፡ያከላል** :: yíhe lij  
yákkilāl.

*Gryllus* sp., s. **ፈንጣ** f<sup>y</sup>éntã (§ 52a, δ).

guarantor, s. **ዋስ** wās.

You must get a guarantor: **ዋስ፡አምጣ** :: wās ánta  
(§ 7d).

Who is your guarantor? **ዋስህ፡ማን፡ነው** :: wásih mán  
nāu?

guarantor, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) **ተዋሰ** təwása (täuá-).

guarantor, offer as, v.t. **አዋሰ** awása (áuá-).

Whom do you offer as guarantor? **ማነን፡ታውሳለህ** ::  
männän tauūsálläh?

guard, s. (individual) **ዘበኛ** zaḃáññã (-aṽ-, -áñ-).

**ጠበቂ** ṭabbáqi.

**ተረኛ** taráññã (tä-, -ráñ-).

(of one or more) **ዘብ** zaḃ (zaṽ).

Cp. § 52a, δ.



Mount a guard over him: **ዘበኛ፡አቁምበት።** zaḃáñña áqumibbät, pol. **ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙበት።** zaḃáñña yáqumubbat, (-በ- to prevent his escape, § 47a).

Mount a guard over it: **ዘበኛ፡አቁምለት።** zaḃáñña áqumillät, pol. **ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙለት።** zaḃáñña yáqumullät, (-ለ- to protect it, § 47a).

guard, v.t. **ጠበቀ** təbbəqə.

Guard him (it): **ጠበቀው።** təbbiqəu, pl. **-ቁት።** -qut. guard, be on one's, v.i. **ተጠነቀቀ** tətanəqqəqə.

Be on your guard: **ተጠንቀቅ።** tətənqəq, pl. **-ቁ።** -qu. guarded, be, v.p. **ተጠበቀ** tətəbbəqə.

guest, s. **እንግዳ** (i)ngídä (§ 8).

guide, s. **መሪ** mări (mār-).

I want a guide and nothing else: **መሪ፡እፈልጋለሁ፤ ሌላ፡አልፈልግም።** mări ifalligállau<sup>h</sup>: léla alfálligim.

They refused to give me a guide: **መሪ፡አንሰጥም፡ አሉኝ።** mări annsátimm (§ 6) áluñ.

guide, v.t. **መራ** mǎrrä.

Guide him: **ምራው።** mǎrau.

Guide us: **ምራኝ።** mǎranṇa.

guided, be, v.p. **ተመራ** təmǎrrä.

guinea-fowl (*Numida mitrata*), s. **ጅግራ** jígrä (§ 52a, δ).

guitar, s. **ክራር** kírár (§ 8).

*Guizotia oleifera* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 397), s. **ኑግ** nūg.

gum, s. **መጫ** mǔččä.

(of the teeth) **ድድ** didd (§ 52a, γ).

gun, s. **ጠበንጃ** təbənǰä (-ጻጻ-).

**ብረት** bírat (-rät).

**ነፍጥ** naft.

(big) **መድፍ** maḃf (maḃf § 7d).

gunner, s. **መድፈኝ** maḃfáññä (-arḃ-, -fáñ-, § 7d).



gunpowder, s. ባሩድ bárud.

gut, s. አንጂት ánjät.

## H

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

habit, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

እድር íddir.

It is my habit: ሥራቴ፡ነው። sírát<sup>yé</sup> nāu.

*Hæmatopota* sp., s. እውር፡ዝምብ íwwür zimb (§ 52a, δ).

hail, s. በረዶ bárad<sup>wō</sup>.

በረድ bárad.

hair, s. (esp. of head) ጠጉር tągwür.

(on the face or body) ጭገር čığar (-gär).

See § 52a, γ.

I want a man to cut my hair: ራሴን፡የሚላጩኝ፡

እፈልጋለሁ። rás<sup>yen</sup> yämmiláččäññ ifalligállau<sup>h</sup>.

hair-brush, s. ማበጠሪያ mābaṭṭáryä (-āy-, -äṭṭár-).

half, adj. & s. እኩል íkkul (úkk-).

s. እኩሌታ ikkul<sup>yétā</sup> (úkk-).

ገሚስ gámis.

Half of it will be enough: እኩሌታው፡ይበቃል።

ikkul<sup>yétāu</sup> yiyáqāl.

Half a dollar: የብር፡አላድ፡ yäyírr alád.

half-caste, adj. ቅልቅል qilíqqil.

halt, v.i. ቆመ q<sup>wō</sup>ma (§ 42c).

Halt! ቁም። qum!, pl. ቁሙ። qúmu!

We will halt now: አሁን፡እንቆማለን። áhun inniq<sup>wō</sup>-mállän.

Where we halted: የቆምነበት፡ yäq<sup>wō</sup>omnábbät.

halter, s. **ልብብ** líbbáb (líṽáṽ; § 8).

Put a halter on it: **ለብበው።** lábbiṽau.

When it has a halter on: **ሲለብብ፡** sillábbay.

hammer, s. **መዶሻ** maḍ<sup>w</sup>ōšā.

hand, s. **እጅ** ijj (§ 52*a*, γ).

With your hand(s): **በጅህ፡** bájjih (báj-; § 7*a*).

Give it into the Rās's hands: **ስጣቸው፡ለራስ፡በጅ**

**ቸው።** siṭáččau laṛás ṽajjáččau.

hand over, v.t. **አረከበ** arrákkaba (-rák-, -aṽa).

handkerchief, s. **መሐረብ** mahárrab (-aṽ).

handle, s. **መያዣ** mayážā (maiṽá-).

handle, v.t. **ዳሰሰ** dāssasa.

hang (up), v.t. **ሰቀለ** sāqqala.

**አንጠለጠለ** antalátṭala.

Hang it up on the wall: **ተግድግዳው፡ስቀለው።** ta-girgíddau (§ 7*d*) síqalau.

hanged, be, v.p. **ተሰቀለ** tasáqqala (tä-).

happiness, s. **ደስታ** dáss(i)tā.

happy, be, v.i. **ደስ፡አለ** dass (däss) āla (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*).

**ደስ፡አለው** dass (-ä-) ālau (impers. § 43*a*).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

Harar, s. **ሐረር** (h)árar (-rär).

**ሐረርጌ** (h)árarg<sup>ve</sup> (-rär-).

Harar, language of, s. **ሐረርኛ** (h)araríññā (-rär-).

harass, v.t. **ነዘነዘ** nažánnaza.

hard, adj. (of materials) **ጥኑ** tīnu.

**ብርቱ** bírtü.

**ጠንካራ** tañkárrā.

(difficult) **ጭንቅ** činq.

**ችጉር** číggur.

Hard wood: **ጥኑ፡አንጨት፡** tīnú (§ 8) nč<sup>y</sup>et.

The eggs should be hard: **ኢንቀላል፡ይርጋ።** nqwǎ-lál yǐrga; —should not be hard:—**ኣይርጋ።** áǐrga.

This book is hard to read: **ይህ፡መጣፍ፡ንባቡ፡ጭንቅ፡**

**ነው።** yǐhe maṭǎf (§ 55*b*) niyǎyu čínqǐ (§ 7*d*) nǎu.

hard-working, adj. **ትጉ** tígu.

hare (*Lepus abessinicus*), s. **ጥንቸል** tǐncǎl.

G. **ጭንተል** čǐntal (-tǎl).

**ጭንቸል** čǐncǎl.

harm, s. (evil) **ቢስ** biṣ.

(damage) **ጉዳት** gwǔdát (§ 8).

There's no harm in him (it): **ቢስ፡የለውም።** biṣ yǎllaum.

harmful, adj. **ቢስ** biṣ (§ 57*b*).

**ክፉ** kǐfu (kúfu, kǔfu, § 7*d*).

harmful, be (become), v.i. **ክፉ** kǎffǎ.

hartebeest (*Bubalis tora*), s. **ቶራ** tʷórǎ (§ 52*a*, δ).

harvest, s. **አዝመራ** azmǎrǎ (-mǎr-).

haste, s. **ችኩላ** čǐkkwólǎ (čǔkkólǎ § 7*d*; § 8).

haste, make, v.i. **ቸኩለ** čǎkkwola (čókkola).

**ቶሎ፡አለ** tʷólo ála (s.v. **በለ**, § 44*a*).

**ፈጠነ** fáttana (fáttäna).

**ቀለጠፈ** qaláttafa.

Make haste! **ቶሎ፡በለ።** tʷólo ʋal!, pl. **ቶሎ፡በሉ።** tʷólo ʋálu!

They must make haste: **ቶሎ፡ይበሉ።** tʷólo yǐʋalu.

Make haste and do it: **ቶሎ፡በለህ፡አድርገው።** tʷólo yǐläh árgau (§ 7*d*).

hasten, (cause to), v.t. **አፈጠነ** afáttana (afáttäna).

**አቀለጠፈ** aqaláttafa.

hasty, adj. **ችኩል** čǐkkul.

hat, s. **ባርኒታ** barnétǎ.



Have you seen my hat? **ባርኔታዬን፡አየሀው።** barnētá<sup>y</sup>en áyyähāu?

Put your hat on: **ባርኔታህን፡ልበሰ።** barnétahin líyās, pol. **ባርኔታዎን፡ይልበሱ።** barnéta<sup>w</sup>on yílyasu.

Take your hat off: **ባርኔታህን፡አውልቅ።** barnétahin áuliq.

We do not consider a man polite that comes in with his hat on: **አይመስለንም፡የተቀጣ፡ባርኔታ፡ሳያውልቅ፡የሚገባ።** aïmáslännim yätaqáttä yārnēta sāiaūólq yāmmigáya.

hate, v.t. **ጠላ** tállā.

hatred, s. **ቅያሚ** qíyyám<sup>ye</sup>.

have, v.t. use **አለ** állä (§§ 32, 39), **ሆነ** h<sup>w</sup>óña, etc. (s.v. be) with pers. suff. (§ 12c).

I have another: **ሌላ፡አለኝ።** léla álläñ.

Has he a horse? **ፈረሰ፡አለው።** fáras álläu?

I shall have time tomorrow: **ነገ፡ጊዜ፡ይኖረኛል።** nága gíz<sup>ye</sup> yin<sup>w</sup>óräññāl.

(= cause), use causative in **አ-** a- or **አሰ-** as- (§ 22a).

Have it done: **አስደርገው።** asdárriḡāu.

Have the tree cut down: **ዛፋን፡አስቁርጠው።** záfūn asqwórritāu.

hawk, s. **ገዴ** gádd<sup>ye</sup>.

hay, s. **ድርቋ** dírqwā.

**ድርቆኝ** dírq<sup>w</sup>óš (§ 8).

he, pron. **እርሱ** írsú (§ 8), pol. **እርሱኑ** írsáč(č)āu (§ 12a), (usually omitted unless emphatic).

Yes, he is: **አውን፡ነው።** áwōn, náu.

It is he: **እርሱ፡ነው።** írsú nāu.

head, s. **ራስ** rās.

Fore part of head: **አናት** ánát (§ 8).

head-man, s. **ሹም** šum.

**ጳጵጵጵ** aṇatáññā (-nätáñ-).

(local) **ጳጵጵጵ** čiqā šum, often abbr. to

**ጳጵጵጵ** čiqā (§ 8).

head-stall, s. **ልብብ** líbáb (líyáy; § 8).

health, s. (good) **ጤና** tṽénā.

**ደገገገገ** dāhnínnat (-nät).

How is your health? **እንዴት፡ነህ።** nd<sup>y</sup>ét nāh? pol.

**እንዴት፡ነዎ።** nd<sup>y</sup>ét nā<sup>w</sup>o?

Is he in good health? **ደገና፡ነው።** dāhnā nāu?

Is Rās Gugsā in good health? **ራስ፡ጉግሣ፡ደገና፡**

**ናዥው።** rās gúgsa dāhnā nāččāu?

healthy, adj. (of animate objects) **ጤናማ** tṽenāmmā.

(of places) **ለጤና፡ደግ** laṭṽéna dagg (dägg).

**ጤና** tṽénā (§ 57b).

Is he healthy? **ጤናማ፡ነው።** tṽenammā (§ 8) nāu?

Is it (the place) healthy? **ጤና፡ነው።** tṽénā nāu?

Is that country healthy? **ያ፡አገር፡ለጤና፡ደግ፡ነው።**

ya ágar laṭṽéna dāggī (§ 7d) nāu?

heap, s. **ክምር** kímmir.

heap, v.t. **ከመረ** kámmara (-mär-).

heaped, be, v.p. **ተከመረ** taṭkámmara (-mär-).

hear, v.i. & t. **ሰማ** sámmā (§ 63d, e).

Do (did) you hear? **ሰማህ።** sámmāh?

I do (did) not hear anything: **ምንም፡አልሰማሁ።**

mínimm alsámmāhū (-āu<sup>h</sup> § 7d).

Can (does § 63c) he hear? **ይሰማል።** yiśámāl?

He can't (doesn't) hear: **አይሰማም።** āiśámām.

heard, be, v.p. **ተሰማ** taśámmā (täś-).

Can it be heard? **ይሰማል።** yiśámmāl? (§ 63c).

It cannot be heard: **አይሰማም።** āiśámmām ( „ ).

heart, s. **ልብ** libb.



heat, s. **መቀት** múqat.

Damp heat: **ለበት** lábat (-ǎṽa-, -ät).

heat, v.t. **አጥቀ** am<sup>w</sup>ǒqa.

heathen, adj. & s. **አረመኔ** aramán<sup>y</sup>e.

heaven, s. **ሰማይ** sámái (§ 8).

Good heavens! **ወዮ፡ጉድ።** woyyó gud!

heavy, adj. **ከባድ** kábbád (-ቢድ -bbíd, -bbíd; § 8).

Are the goods heavy? **እቃ፡ከባድ፡ነው።** íqa kábbád  
nāu?

heavy, be, v.i. **ከበደ** kábbada.

Hebrew, s. & adj. **እብራይስጥ** ibráist (iyr-).

heel, s. **ተረከዝ** tarák(k)az (§ 52a, γ).

heifer, s. (very young) **እምቦሳ** (i)mb<sup>w</sup>óssā.

(during first year) **ጥጃ** tǐjjā.

height, s. **እርዝመት** ırzímat (-mät).

**ቁመት** qúmat (-mät).

What is his (its) height? **ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው።** qúmatu  
sǐntǐ nāu?

heir, s. **ወራሽ** wóráš (§ 8).

*Heliotropium* sp. (Broun, Cat. 374), s. **ጭኅኅት** čig<sup>w</sup>óg<sup>w</sup>ot  
(§ 8).

helmet, s. **ባርኔታ** barnétā.

help, s. **እርዳታ** irdátā.

help, v.i. & t. [**እ**]ረዳ (i)rāddā.

Help him: **እርዳው።** irdāu.

They did not help us: **አረዱንም።** arráddunnim.

hen, s. **ዶሮ** d<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>w</sup>o (§ 54b).

her, pers. pron. (acc.) **-ላት** -āt (§ 12c).

(emph.) **እርሷን** ırsóān (§ 8; § 12a).

her, poss. pron. **-ሃ** -wā (-óā; § 12b).

herd, s. **መንጋ** mǎngā.

A herd of cattle: **የከብት፡መንጋ፡** yäkáft mǎngā.



herdsman, s. **ኧረኛ** irráññã (-ráñ-).

(nomad) **ዘላን** zállán (§ 8).

here, adv. **ከዚህ** (í)zzíh (-zíh ; § 8).

**ከዚህ** kázzíh (há-, **ተ**- tá-, -áz-, -zíh ; § 8).

(= hither) **ወዲህ** wódíh (-díh ; § 8).

Is it here or there? **ከዚህ፡ነው፡ወይ፡ከዚያ፡** kazzíh  
nāu wáí kázzya ?

Come here! **ኖ፡ወዲህ፡** na (pl. ኑ፡ nu) wódih !

Is he (it) here (present)? **ክላ፡** állä ?

Here it is, here: **ይህው፡ተዚህ፡** yihāu tázzih.

Here you are! (finding something) **ክነሆ፡** nnaḥó!

(handing a thing) **ክንካ፡** náka !

Just here: **ተዚህ፡** täzzíhu.

hereabouts, adv. **በስተዚህ** bastázzíh (-táz-, -zíh ; § 8).

**በዚህ፡በኩል** bazzíh (báz-, -zíh) bákkul  
(ፃፉ-).

hermaphrodite, s. & adj. **ፈናፍንት** fanáfint (ፍፍ- fīnā-).

hers, poss. pron. **የርሷ** yārsōá (§ 8 ; § 12a).

hew, v.t. **ቁረጠ** qwórratā.

hidden, adj. **ስዉር** síwwur (syúwur).

hide, s. **ቆርበት** q<sup>w</sup>órbat (-rፃ-, -ät).

(with coat) **አጎዛ** ag<sup>w</sup>ózā.

hide, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be hidden, v.p.) **ተሰወረ** taśáuwara  
(täś-).

**ተሸሸገ** taśáśśaga  
(täśáśśäga).

**ተደበቀ** taḍábbaga.

hide, v.t. **ሰወረ** sāuwara.

**ሸሸገ** śáśśaga (śáśśäga).

**ደበቀ** dábbaga.

D. ወደምቢ woddāmbi.



hire (cost of), s. **ክራይ** kírái (§ 8).

hire, let on, v.t. **አክራይ** akkaráyyä (-kär-).

hire, (take on), v.t. **ተክራይ** takaráyyä (-kär-).

**ቀጠረ** qáttara (-tär-).

Hire a mule: **በቀለ፡ተክራይ።** báql<sup>w</sup>o takárai.

I wish to hire a house: **ቤት፡ልክራይ፡እፈልጋለሁ።**

b<sup>y</sup>ēt likkaráyy ifalligállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

hired, be, v.p. **ተቀጠረ** taqáttara (-tär-).

his, poss. pron. -u, -ው -u, pol. -እኛው -áč(č)au, (§ 12b).

emph. **የርሱ** yársú (§ 8), pol. **የርሳችው** yär-

sáč(č)au, (§ 12a).

hiss, v.i. G. **አኛጪ** afwáččä.

Š. **አፎኘ** af<sup>w</sup>óññä.

hit, v.i. & t. **መታ** máttä.

Hit him (it): **ምታው።** mítau, pl. **ምቱት።** mítut.

Don't hit him (it): **አትምታው።** attímtau, pl. **አት**

**ምቱት።** attímtut.

hither, adv. **ወዲህ** wódih (-díh; § 8).

hoar-frost, s. **አመዳይ** amádäi (§ 8).

hock, s. (of animal) **ቋንጃ** qwánjǎ (§ 52a, γ).

hoe, s. **መቁፈፈያ** maqwóffáryǎ (-fár-).

hoe, v.i. & t. **ቁፈፈ** qwóffara (-fär-).

hoed, be, v.p. **ተቁፈፈ** taqwóffara (-fär-).

hold, v.i. & t. **ያዝ** yáza (§ 44c).

(contain) **ቻለ** čála.

Hold (catch hold of) him (it): **ያዝው።** yázaü, pl. **-ዙት።** -zut.

(Of a bag, jar, etc.). What does it hold? **ስንት፡**

**ይችላል።** sint yičílāl?

(Of a nail or peg). Will it hold anything big?

**ትልቅ፡እቃ፡ይችላል።** tílliqa íqa yičílāl?



hole, s. (through anything) ቀዳዳ qadādā.

(cavity) ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (-úrgw- § 7d; § 8).

There is a hole in the carpet: ተስጋጃ፡ቀዳዳ፡አለ።  
taṣigájja qadāda álla (qadādālla).

He fell into a hole: ተጉድጓድ፡ወደቀ። taḡurgwád  
wóddaqa.

The steamer had a hole knocked in it: ባቡር፡  
ተቀደደ። bāyūr taqáddada.

Sew up the hole(s) in it: ቀዳዳውን፡ስፋ። qadādaun  
(cp. § 52a, δ) sífa.

He (it) has made a hole in it: ቀድታል። qádd<sup>w</sup>otāl.

It has got a hole in it: ተቀደሏል። taqáddōāl.

holiday, s. ባል bāl.

hollow out, v.t. ፈለፈለ fałáffała.

hollowed out, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ tafałáffała.

hollowing out, instrument for, s. መፈለፊያ mafałfáyā  
(-fāl-, -áǵā).

holy, adj. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

home, s. ቤት b<sup>y</sup>ēt.

Is he at home? ተቤቱ፡ነው። taḡ<sup>y</sup>étu nāu?, pol.

ተቤታቸው፡አሉ። taḡ<sup>y</sup>ētáččau állu?

honest, adj. ነባይ nábbāi (ná-, -ṽā-; -āyy § 6; § 8).

አውነተኛ unatáññā (-nätáñ-).

ቅን qin.

(plain) ጭምት čímmīt.

honey, s. ማር mār.

See whether there are any ants in the honey; if  
there are, take them out with a spoon, not with  
your hand: ተማሩ፡አይ፡ቁንጫጭ፡አንዳለበት። አንዳለ፡  
በማንካ፡አውጣው። በጀህ፡አትንካ። tamáru iy qunčáč  
(§ 52a, δ) indálläbbat; ndállä, ṽamánka áuṭau,  
ṽájjih attínka.

honour, v.t. **አከበረ** akábbara (-bär-).

honoured, adj. **ከቡር** kíbur (-íyu-).

honoured, be, v.p. **ተከበረ** takábbara (-bär-).

hoof, s. **ኩቴ** kwótt<sup>ye</sup>.

**ጥፍር** tífir.

See § 52a, γ.

Take the dirt out of its hoofs: **አድፍ፡ተጥፍሩ፡**

**አውጣው፡፡** ídif taṭífru áuṭau.

Pare its hoofs: **ጥፍሩን፡ቀረጠው፡፡** tífrun qwúṛaṭau.

hook, s. (for fishing) **መቃጥን** maqáṭin.

(for fastening) **ቀልፍ** qwülf.

hook, v.t. **ቁለፈ** qwóllaṫa.

(fish) **ያዘ** yāza (§ 44c).

hooked, be, v.p. **ተቁለፈ** taqwóllaṫa.

(fish) **ተያዘ** tayāza (taíā-).

hope, s. **ተስፋ** tásfā (tās-).

hope, v.i. **ተስፋ፡አደረገ** tásfā (tās-) adárraga.

I hope I shall see you again: **ደግሞ፡ላይህ፡ተስፋ፡**

**አደርጋለሁ፡፡** dāgm<sup>wo</sup> láyih tásfā adärgállau<sup>h</sup>, pol.

**ደግሞ፡ላየዎ፡** etc. dāgm<sup>wo</sup> láya<sup>wo</sup> etc.

horn, s. **ቀንድ** qand (§ 52a, γ).

hornbill, ground (*Bucorax abessinicus*), s. **እርኩም** írkúm (§ 8).

horrified, be, v.i. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

horror, s. **ድንጋጤ** diṅgát<sup>ye</sup>.

horse, s. **ፈረስ** fáras.

What is the price of this horse? **ይህ፡ፈረስ፡በስንት፡**

**ነው፡፡** yíhe fáras ሃsántĩ nāu?

What is its pace like? **ሩጫው፡እንዴት፡ነው፡፡** rúč-

čau nd<sup>ye</sup>t nāu?

I want a horse with large limbs and a broad chest:

**ቅልጥማም፡ደረታም፡ፈረስ፡እፈልጋለሁ፡፡** qiltimám da-  
ratám fáras ifalligállau<sup>h</sup>.



A horse with long pasterns: **ሸሆናው፡የረዘመ፡ፈረሰ፡**

šah<sup>w</sup>onáú (§ 52a, γ) yärázzama fáras.

horse, interj. to urge a, **ቼ** č<sup>y</sup>e!

to stop it, **አሽ** išš!

horse-cloth (placed under saddle, namda), s.

(for riding animals) **ምቼ** mícču.

**መመቻ** mammáčã.

(for transport animals) **ጤቅ** t<sup>y</sup>ēq.

**ደብዳብ** díbdáb (díy-  
dáy; § 8).

**መደላደል** maḍaládil.

hot, adj. **ሙቅ** muq.

Hot water: **ሙቅ፡ውሃ፡** muq wúha.

Hot weather: **ሙቀት፡** múqat.

hot, be, v.i. **ሞቀ** m<sup>w</sup>óqa (§ 63d, e).

hour, s. **ሰዓት** saāt (§ 52a, δ).

One hour: **አንድ፡ሰዓት፡** and saāt.

Two hours: **ሁለት፡ሰዓት፡** hulátt saāt.

How many hours? **ስንት፡ሰዓት፡** sint saāt?

Bring it in quarter of an hour: **በሩብ፡ሰዓት፡**

**አምጣው።** ba<sup>rúy</sup> saāt ámtau (ántau § 7d).

In half an hour: **በኩል፡ሰዓት፡** bákkul saāt.

house, s. **ቤት** b<sup>y</sup>ēt.

(of brick, stone, etc.) **ግምብ** gimb.

how?, adv. **እንዴት** (í)nd<sup>y</sup>ét? (-ዲት -dít, -dīt; § 8).

**እንደምን** (i)ndámín? (§ 8).

How do (will) you do it? **እንዴት፡ታደርገዋለህ።** nd<sup>y</sup>ét  
tadärgauálläh?

How are you? **እንደምን፡ነህ።** ndámín nāh? pol.

**እንዴት፡ሰነበቱ።** nd<sup>y</sup>ét saṇábbatu?

How is it made? **እንዴት፡ይበጽፋል።** nd<sup>y</sup>ét yibbájjāl?



how, adv., (intensive) **ምንኛ** mĩnĩññã (§ 15).

How hot it is! (of an object): **ምንኛ፡መቀ፡ነው።**  
mĩnĩñña muq n̄au! — (of the temperature) **ምንኛ፡  
መቀት፡ነው።** mĩnĩñña muqát (§ 8) n̄au!

How it runs! **ምንኛ፡ይሮጣል።** mĩnĩñña yir<sup>w</sup>ótāl!

(intensifying size or quantity) **ምን** mĩn with  
parts of **አከለ** q.v.

How large (small) he (it) is! **ምን፡ያህል።** mĩn  
yáhlāl!

how, conj. (in indirect questions) **እንደ-** (i)nda- (-dä-),  
pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a) or to rel. + cont. (§ 14).

I don't know how he did it: **እንደረገው፡አላውቅም።**  
ndadárragaū aláuūqim.

I don't know how it is made: **አላውቅም፡እንደሚበጅ።**  
aláuūqimm indämmibbájj.

I will show you how to do it: **አሳየሃለኩ፡እንደታደር  
ገው።** asāyyähállau<sup>h</sup> indittādārgau, (lit. in order  
that you may do it).

— Except after a negative, the indirect question  
may be left in its direct form:

Show me how you do it: **አሳየኝ፡እንዴት፡ታደርገዋ  
ለህ።** asāyyäññ ind<sup>y</sup>ét tādārgauálläh.

Show me how it is made: **አሳየኝ፡እንዴት፡ይበጅል።**  
asāyyäññ ind<sup>y</sup>ét yibbájjāl.

how much (many)? inter. pron. **ስንት** sint? (indecl., § 15).

How much is there? **ስንት፡አለ።** sint állä?

How many are they? **ስንት፡ናቸው።** sintĩ (§ 7d)  
náččau?

how much (many)!, (intensive) **ምን፡ያህል** mĩn yáhl!  
(yahl, s.v. **አከለ**).

How many there are! **ምን፡ያህል፡አሉ።** mĩn yahl  
állu!

howl, v.i. **ḥḥ** č<sup>w</sup>óhə (§ 7*d*).

hull, v.t. **ḥḥḥ** fałáffəla.

hulled, be, v.p. **ḥḥḥ** tafałáffəla.

hullo!, interj. **ḥḥḥ: ḥḥ** :: básmə āb! (āy).

Hullo, you there! **ḥḥḥ: ḥḥ** :: antá saū!

hum, v.i. **ḥḥḥḥḥ** aṅgwərággwəra.

humble-bee, s. **ḥḥḥḥ** (i)nziz.

humorous, adj. **ḥḥḥ** bwāltáññā (-táñ-).

**ḥḥḥ** wāzáññā (-záñ-).

hundred, card. num. **ḥḥ** mát<sup>w</sup>ō (§ 20*a*).

hung (up), be, v.p. **ḥḥḥ** taśáqqəla (täš-).

**ḥḥḥḥḥ** taṭəlaṭṭəla.

If it is hung up its place is known: **ḥḥḥḥ:**

**ḥḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥḥḥ** :: biśáqqəl sífraū yittáūwəqāl.

hunger, s. [**ḥ**]ḥḥ (i)ráb (-áy).

hungry, be, v.i. [**ḥ**]ḥḥḥ (i)rābaū (-yaū; impers. § 43*a*).

**ḥḥḥ** tarāba (tär-, -ya). See § 63*d*, *e*.

I am hungry: **ḥḥḥ** :: ráyañ.

I am not hungry: **ḥḥḥḥḥ** :: arráyäññim (§§ 6, 7*c*).

If he is hungry: **ḥḥḥḥḥ** :: bíryaū.

They will be hungry: **ḥḥḥḥḥḥ** :: yiryáččəuāl.

hunt, v.i. & t. **ḥḥḥ** áddəna.

I want permission to hunt: **ḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥḥḥḥ** ::

lādän fiqád ifəlligálləu<sup>h</sup>.

hunting, s. **ḥḥḥ** ádän.

hurrah!, interj. **ḥḥḥ** (i)ssái!

hurricane, s. **ḥḥḥḥ** ául<sup>w</sup>o.

hurried, adj. **ḥḥḥḥ** číkkul.

hurry, s. **ḥḥḥḥḥ** číkkwólā (čükkólā § 7*d*; § 8).

I am in a hurry: **ḥḥḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥḥ** :: bačükkolá (§ 8) nāñ.

We were in a hurry: **ḥḥḥḥḥ: ḥḥḥḥ** :: bačükkolá

h<sup>w</sup>ónna.



hurry, v.i. ፕኩለ ርጎጃጃጃጃጃ (čákkwəla (čókkola).

ቶሎ፡አለ ለግዕዝ ልላ (s.v. ለግዕዝ, § 44a).

ፈጠረ ለግዕዝ (fátṭana).

ቀለጠፈ. ለግዕዝ፡ፈጠረ.

Don't hurry: አትፕኩለ፡፡ attičákkwül, pl. -ሉ፡፡ -lu.

Hurry up! ቶሎ፡በለ፡፡ ለግዕዝ ላለ!፡፡ ቶሎ፡በለ፡፡ ለግዕዝ ላለ!

hurry, be in a great, v.i. ፕኩለ፡፡ፕኩለ፡፡አለ ርጎጃጃጃጃ ርጎጃጃጃጃጃ (፡፡ ርጎጃጃጃጃጃ (s.v. ለግዕዝ, § 44a).

I am in a great hurry: ፕኩለ፡፡ፕኩለ፡፡አለግዕዝ፡፡ ርጎጃጃጃጃ ርጎጃጃጃጃጃ ስለግዕዝ፡፡

hurry (cause to), v.t. አፈጠረ ለግዕዝ (afátṭana).

አቀለጠፈ. ለግዕዝ፡ፈጠረ.

Hurry him: አቀለጠፈው፡፡ ለግዕዝ፡ፈጠረ, pol. ያቀለጠፈው፡፡ ለግዕዝ፡ፈጠረ, pl. አቀለጠፈው፡፡ ለግዕዝ፡ፈጠረ.

Hurry them: አቀለጠፈው፡፡ ለግዕዝ፡ፈጠረ, pol. ያቀለጠፈው፡፡ ለግዕዝ፡ፈጠረ, pl. አቀለጠፈው፡፡ ለግዕዝ፡ፈጠረ.

hurt, v.i. (feel painful) አመመ ለግዕዝ (፡፡ ለግዕዝ, § 63d, e).

My back hurts: ጆርባዬን፡አመመኝ፡፡ jārṣāyēn (፡፡ ለግዕዝ, § 56c) ለግዕዝ፡ፈጠረ.

hurt, v.t. (cause pain to) አሳመመ ለግዕዝ.

(injure) ጎደጎደ ለግዕዝ.

Don't hurt him (it): አታሳመመው፡፡ attāsámmimāu, pl. አታሳመመው፡፡ attāsámmimut.

The whip hurts him (it): አለንጋ፡ያመዋለ፡፡ alānga yámmāuāl.

hurt, be, v.p. (feel pain) አመመው ለግዕዝ (impers. ፡፡ ለግዕዝ, § 43a).

(injured) ተጎደጎደ ለግዕዝ.

husband, s. በለ bāl.



husbandman, s. ገበሬ gábar<sup>ve</sup> (-áṽ-, -är-).

hush!, interj. እኸ iṣṣ!

ዝም zimm!

hut, s. ቤት b<sup>ve</sup>ēt.

(rude, temporary) ጎጆ g<sup>w</sup>ójj<sup>w</sup>o.

hyæna (*H. crocuta*), s. ጅብ jīb (jìṽ; § 52a, δ).

*Hypericum gnidiæfolium* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 428), s.

አምጃ amíjjā.

*Hyphaene thebaica* (Broun, Cat. 600), s. ጭፋር ሻፋር (§ 8).

## I

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

I, pers. pron. እኔ in<sup>ve</sup>é (§ 8, § 12a), generally omitted unless emphatic.

It is I: እኔ፡ነኝ። in<sup>ve</sup>é nāñ.

ibex (*Capra vali* or *walie*), s. ጭፍ wályā.

ice, s. በረዶ bárad.

በረዶ bárad<sup>w</sup>o (lit. hail).

ወርጭ wurč (lit. frost).

idea, s. አሳብ ás(s)áb (-áṽ; § 8).

idle, adj. ወስዋሳ waswássā.

አውደልደል āudáldāi (-dāl-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

idle, be, v.i. አውደልደል āudáldāla (-dālāddāl-).

if, conj. (§ 81) ብ- b(i)-, (q.v.), pref. to cont. (§ 48a).

እንደሆነ (í)ndaḥ<sup>w</sup>on (-däh-), (q.v.), following cont., rel. + cont., rel. + simp. perf., or gerund.

ብ- ba-, (q.v.), pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a).

If you like: ብትወድ፡ bít<sup>w</sup>ódd (§ 8).

If I am not here (there) wait: **ኧኔ፡ባልኖር፡ቁይ።**  
 in<sup>yé</sup> yáln<sup>wor</sup>, qw<sup>ó</sup>i, pl. ...**ቁዩ።** ...qw<sup>ó</sup>yyu.

If he comes, he buys it: **ቢመጣ፡ይገዛዋል።** bimáṭa,  
 yigáza<sup>uā</sup>l.

If he comes, he will buy it: **ይመጣ፡ኧንደሆን፡ይገዛዋል።** yimaṭándah<sup>won</sup>, yigáza<sup>uā</sup>l, (or **ኧሚመጣ፡ኧንደሆን፡** etc. immimaṭándah<sup>won</sup>, etc.).

If they were to bring it, we should buy it: **ያመጡት፡ኧንደሆን፡ኧንገዛው፡ነበርን።** yāmáṭṭut (§§ 7a, 14) in-  
 dah<sup>won</sup>, inn<sup>g</sup>áza<sup>u</sup> nábbärn.

If they had brought it, we should have bought it:  
**ባመጡት፡ባገዛነው።** bāmáṭṭut, baḡázzāna<sup>u</sup>.

ill, adj. **ታማሚ** tāmámi.

ill, be, v.i. **ታመመ** tām<sup>m</sup>ama.

**ኧመመው** ámmama<sup>u</sup> (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Are you ill? **ታመሃል።** tām<sup>m</sup>ähāl?, pol. **ታመዋል።** tām<sup>m</sup>auāl?; or **ኧሞሃል።** ámm<sup>w</sup>ohāl?, pol. **ኧሞዎክል።** ámm<sup>w</sup>o<sup>w</sup>ōāl?

He (it) is ill: **ታሚካል።** tām<sup>m</sup>ōāl, or **ኧሞታል።** ámm<sup>w</sup>otāl.

He (it) is not ill: **ኧልታመመዎ።** altām<sup>m</sup>amam, or **ኧላመመውዎ።** alám<sup>m</sup>ama<sup>u</sup>m.

I am ill: **ታምምያለኩ።** tamim<sup>m</sup>yállau<sup>h</sup>, or **ኧሞኛል።** ámm<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

I am not ill: **ኧልታመምሁዎ።** altām<sup>m</sup>amhum, or **ኧላመመኝዎ።** alám<sup>m</sup>amäññim.

I was ill yesterday: to-day I am better: **ትላንት፡ታምሚ፡ነበር፤ዛሬ፡በጎ፡ነኝ።** tilánt tāmim<sup>y</sup>e nábbär: zār<sup>y</sup>e baḡḡ<sup>w</sup>ó (§ 8) nāñ.

He is always ill: **ባሽተኛ፡ነው።** bašitāññá (§ 8) nau.

How long have you been ill? **ምን፡ያህል፡ታመምህ።**  
 min yahl támmamh?, pol. ...**ታመመ።** ...támma-  
 mu?

ill, make, v.t. **አሳመመ** asámmama.

It will make you ill: **ያሳምመሃል።** yāsámmimähāl.

Something I ate to-day has made me ill: **ዛሬ፡  
 መብል፡በላሁት፡አሳመመኝ።** zār<sup>ye</sup> mávīl yállahut  
 asámmamāñ.

illness, s. **በሽታ** bášitā (§ 8).

ill-treat, v.t. **በደለ** báddala (bádd-).

**ገፋ** gáffā.

Don't ill-treat him (it): **አትበድለው።** attiyáddilāu,  
 pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

Don't ill-treat them: **አትበድላቸው።** attiyáddiláččāu,  
 pl. **-ሊቸው።** -lwáččāu.

ill-treated, be, v.p. **ተበደለ** tabáddala (-aṽ-, -ádd-).

**ተገፋ** tagáffā.

illuminate, v.t. **አበራ** abárrā (aṽá-).

illustration, s. **ምስል** mīsīl.

**ምሳሌ** missál<sup>ye</sup>.

immediately, adv. **ወደያው** wódyáu (§ 8).

impartial, adj. **ትክክል** tikíkkīl.

implement, s. **ማድረጊያ** mādrágyā (-rág-).

**መሳሪያ** massáryā (-yā).

impolite, adj. **ባለጌ** bálag<sup>ye</sup> (-läg-).

import, v.t. **አስመጣ** asmátṭā.

What do they import? **ምን፡ያስመጣሉ።** min yas-  
 maṭṭállu?

Do they import it? **ያስመጡታል።** yasmátṭutāl?

important, adj. **ቁም** qum.

An important matter: **ቁም፡ነገር፡** qum nágär.



importunate, adj. ቸክቻክ čəkčǎkkǎ.

ነዝናዝ nəznǎzzǎ.

importunate, be, v.i. ቸክ፡አለ čikk ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

importune, v.t. ነዘነዘ nəzánnaza.

importunity, s. ንዝንዝ nízínniz.

impossible! interj. አይሆንም። aih<sup>w</sup>ónim! [lit. it is not, cannot (§ 63c) be].

imprint, v.t. ተተመ háttama.

አተመ áttama.

imprison, v.t. አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

imprisoned, be, v.p. ታሰረ tássara (-sär-).

imprisonment, s. ግዙት gíz<sup>w</sup>ot (§ 8).

impudent, adj. ደፋር dáffár (§ 8).

impurity, s. አድፍ íd(i)f.

(moral) ኃጢአት (h)ǎtyǎt (§ 8).

in, prp. ከ- ka- [ተ- ta-].

በ- ba-.

See § 47a.

In the house: ከቤት፡ kāy<sup>v</sup>ét (§ 8).

In the grass: ተሣር፡ táśār (§ 8).

In the water: ተውሃው፡ táuhāu.

He was killed in battle: በጦርነት፡ሞተ። baṭ<sup>w</sup>orín-nāt m<sup>w</sup>óta.

In half an hour: በኩል፡ሰዓት። bákkul saǎt.

What is there in it? ምን፡አለበት። min állabbat?

in, come (go), v.i. ገባ gǎbbǎ.

Come (go) in! ግባ። gíya!, pol. ይግቡ። yígýu!, pl. ግቡ። gíýu!

Don't come (go) in! አትግባ። attígýa!, pol. አይግቡ። áigýu!, pl. አትግቡ። attígýu!

in, let, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

Don't let him (her, it, them § 61*b*) in: **አታስገባ።**  
attasgábbā, pl. -ቡ። -bbu, pol. **አያስገቡ።** āiasgábbu.

in, take (bring, put), v.t. **አገባ** agábbā.

Take (bring, put) him (it) in: **አግባው።** ágyāu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

Don't take (etc.) him (it) in: **አታግባው።** attágyāu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

incense, s. **አጣን** íttān (§ 8).

incense, v.t. **አስቁጣ** asqwóttā.

incline, v.i. (slope) **ተዘቀዘቀ** tazaqázzaqa.

**ዝቅ፡አለ** ziqq ála (s.v. **ሃባለ**, § 44*a*).

incline, v.t. (cause to slope) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaqázzaqa.

include, v.t. **ጠቀለለ** taqállala.

**አገባ** agábbā.

included, be, v.p. **ተጠቀለለ** taṭaqállala.

**ገባ** gábbā.

including, prp. **ከነ-** kanna- [**ተነ-** tanna-, § 47*a*].

Land including the timber, minerals and water on it: **መሬት፡ከነንጮቱ፡ከነደንጊያው፡ከነውሃው።** māryēt kannánč<sup>y</sup>etu kannadāngyāu kannāúhāu.

inclusively, adv. **በጥቅልል** baṭíqlil.

increase, s. **ጭማሪ** čimmári.

increase, v.i. (be increased, v.p.) **ተጨመረ** tačámmaṛa (-mär-).

**አከለ** ákkaḷa.

increase, v.t. **ጨመረ** čámmaṛa (-mär-).

**አበለጠ** abállata (aṃá-).

Increase it: **ጨምረው።** čámmiraū, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

incredible, adj. **የማይታመን** yämmaïttämmaṇ (§ 14, s.v. **አመኑ**).

This kind of story is incredible: **እንዲህ፡ያለ፡ቃል፡አይታመንም** :: ndih yállä qāl aïttämmänim.

indeed, adv. **እንጂ** (i)njí.

**እንኳን** ñkwán (§ 8).

**ቢያ** bíyyā (§ 8).

It is not white, indeed it is black: **ጥቁር፡ነው፡እንጂ፡ነጭም፡አይደል** :: tūqúr naūnjí, náččimm áidäl (§ 7d).

Isn't it disgraceful! **ነውር፡አይደለም** :: náūr áidäl-läm? (§ 77). It is indeed: **ነው፡እንጂ** :: náū njí.

indeed?, interj. (= is it so?) **እንዲህ፡ነው** :: ndíhnaū?

indefinite, adj. **አንጉል** agwágwül.

India, s. **ህንድ** hind.

Indian, adj. **የህንድ** yáhínd (§ 8, s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70).

Indian, s. **የህንድ፡ሰው** yáhíndī (§ 7d) **ገሰ**.

Indian corn (*Zea mays*), s. **የባሕር፡ማሽላ** yäbāhir (-äyá-) māšíllā.

indicate, v.t. **አመለከተ** amalákkata.

indication, s. (symptom) **ማስታወቂያ** māstaūwqyā.

industrious, adj. **ሰራተኛ** sarṛātáññā (sär-, -táñ-).

**ትጉ** tígu.

industry, s. (employment) **ሰራ** sírā.

(diligence) **ትጋት** tígát (§ 8).

infant, s. **አራስ** árás (§ 8).

**አራስ፡ልጅ** arás lij.

**ጨቅላ** čáqlā.

**ሕጣን** híṭán (§ 8).

infantry, s. **እግረኛ** iḡráññā (-ráñ-).

infect, v.t. **ነካ** nákkā.



infected, be, v.p. ተነከ ጥጥሩኛ.

These cattle are infected with plague: ይህን፡ከብት፡

በሽታ፡ነከቶታል። yihān kaft (§ 52a, δ) ሃሻታ ከብት  
t<sup>w</sup>otāl.

infectious, be, v.i. አለፈ ላለፈ.

It is infectious: ያልፋል። yālfāl.

It is not infectious: አያልፍም። ሳልፋልም.

inflate, v.t. ነፋሱን ሰፋፈ.

inform, v.t. አስታውቃል astāuwaqa (-wəq-).

አስረዳ asráddā.

information, s. (knowledge) አውቀት ሰጠኝ (፡)።

(news) ወሬ wəṛə.

informed, be, v.p. አውቃል ሳውቃል (-wəq-).

ተረዳ taráddā.

informer, s. ጠቋሚ ጥቃቂዎች (፡)።

inhabitant, s. በላገር bālāgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

inhabited, adj. ለም ለም (lām).

inherit, v.i. & t. ወረሰ wərrasa.

injure, v.t. ገደብ ገደብ.

Don't injure him (it): አትገደብ። attígwūdāu, pl.

-ደብ። -dut.

injured, be, v.p. ተገደብ ገደብ.

injurious, adj. ከፋ kifu (kúfu, kǔfu, § 7d).

injurious, be (become), v.i. ከፋ káffā.

injury, s. ጉዳት ጉዳት (§ 8).

(wrong) በጽኑ bádā (bádāl).

ink, s. (dark) ጥቁር ቀለም ጥቁር ቀለም.

Red ink: ቀይ ቀለም: ቀይ ቀለም.

inn, s. ተሰጥፎ lukándā.

inoffensive, adj. ገር ገር (gär).

insane, adj. **ክብድ** ibd (iyd).

insanity, s. **ክብድት** ibdat (iyd-, -dät).

**ክብድነት** ibdinnat (iyd-, -nät).

insect—no general term.

Large buzzing insect: **ክንዝዝ**: (í)nziz (§ 52a, δ).

inside, adv. **በውስጥ** báwüst (ከ- ká-, ተ- tá-, -፳፱፻-; § 8).

inside, prp. በ...: **ውስጥ** ba- (ከ- ka-, ተ- ta-)... wüst.

ከ...: **በውስጥ** ka- (ተ- ta-)... báwüst (፻፩-, -፳፱፻-; § 8).

See § 47b.

Inside the house: **ከቤት:ውስጥ**: kaṽ<sup>y</sup>ét wüst.

inside, s. **ውስጥ** wüst.

insincere, adj. (of persons) **ለዛዛ** lazázá.

insolent, be, v.i. **ውጥጥ:ውጥጥ:ክለ** wúttit wúttitt (§ 6) ála  
(s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Don't be insolent: **ውጥጥ:ውጥጥ:ክትበል** wúttit wúttitt áttṽal.

inspect, v.t. **ጎረጎረ** gworággwora (-rógg-).

**መረመረ** marámmara (mārāmmära).

instrument, s. **ማድረጊያ** mādrágyä (-rág-).

**መሳሪያ** massáryä (-yä).

intelligent, adj. **ጮሌ** č<sup>w</sup>óll<sup>y</sup>e.

**ብልሃተኛ** bilhātáññä (-tǎñ-).

**ጥበበኛ** tibabáññä (-iyav-, -ǎñ-).

**አዋቂ** āwāqi (āuǎ-).

**ራሳም** rāsām (§ 8).

interest, s. (on loan) **ወለድ** wállád (wól-; § 8).

It is not at interest: **በወለድም:አይደል** ba<sup>u</sup>wól-ládimm áidäl (§ 7d).

interfere, v.i. ተደባለቀ taḍabállāqqa (-ayá-).

Š. ተደባለቀ taḍabállāqqa (-ayá-).

Don't interfere with him in his work: ተስራው፡

አትደባለቅበት። taśíraū attiddáyāqǝbbat (§ 47a),

Š. ...፡ አትደባለቅበት። ...attiddayálaqǝbbat.

He (it) interferes with him (it): ይደባለቅበታል።

yiddayallaqǝbbatāl, Š. -ደባ- -ddaya- (§ 47a).

interior, s. ውስጥ wüst.

interlace, v.t. ፈተለ fáttala (fáttäla).

interlaced, be, v.p. ተፈተለ tafáttala (-fáttäla).

interpret, v.i. & t. ተረጎመ tarággwoma (tär-).

Interpret for (to) me: ተርጎምልኝ። tárgwümǝlliñ  
(§ 47a).

interpreted, be, v.p. ተተረጎመ taatarággwoma (-tär-).

interpreter, s. አስተርጓሚ astorgwāmi (-tar-).

interrupt, v.t. (a proceeding) አጎለ ággwola.

Don't interrupt it: አታጎለው። attágg<sup>w</sup>ülāu, pl.  
-ለት። -lut.

Don't let him (it) interrupt the work: ስራውን፡

አንዳያጎል። síraun inda<sup>y</sup>ággwül.

interrupted, be, v.p. ታጎለ tággwola.

intertwine, v.t. ፈተለ fáttala (fáttäla).

intertwined, be, v.p. ተፈተለ tafáttala (-fáttäla).

intestine, s. አንጀት ánjät (§ 52a, γ).

intestines, (gen.), s. ሆድ፡አቃ h<sup>w</sup>ódiqǎ.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

into, prp. ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

Put it into a box: ከሳጥን፡አግባው። kaśátǝn ágyāu.

intoxicated, be, v.i. ሰከረ sákkara (-kär-).



introduce, v.t. (bring in) አገባ agábbā.

(present) አገናኘ agganāññä.

Introduce me to the Rās: ተራስ፡አገናኘኝ። tarás

agganāññän, pol. ...ያገናኙኝ። ...yāgganāññuñ.

invert, v.t. ገለበጠ galábbatə.

Invert it: ገልበጠው። gálvītəu, pl. -ጠት። -tut.

inverted, adj. ግልበጥ gílbit (-lvi-, gílíbbīt).

inverted, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ ta galábbatə.

invite, v.t. ጠራ tarrä.

invited, be, v.p. ተጠራ ta tarrä.

I have been invited (out): ተጠርኝያለኩ። ta taric-  
čyálləu<sup>h</sup>.

irascible, adj. ቁጥጥ qwūtətu.

iron, s. ብረት bírat (-rät).

(flat-) መተከሻ matakkwóšä (-tok-).

iron, v.i. & t. (linen) ተከሰ tákkwosa (tókcosa).

ironed, be, v.p. (linen) ተተከሰ ta tákkwosa (-tókcosa).

irrigation channel (جدول), s. መስኖ másno.

ቦይ b<sup>w</sup>ói.

ፈሰስ fásas.

irritable, adj. ቁጥጥ qwūtətu.

ተናዳጅ tanádáj (§ 8).

አሞታም am<sup>w</sup>ótám (§ 8).

He is irritable: አሞታም፡ነው። am<sup>w</sup>ótám nəu.

irritate, v.t. (provoke) አስቁጣ asqwótə.

(prickle) ከሰከሰ kwósákkwosa (-sókcosa).

Don't irritate him (it): አታስቁጣው። attasqwótəu,  
pl. -ጠት። -ttut.

island, s. ደሴት dás<sup>y</sup>ēt (§ 8).

it, pers. pron. nom. ኢሱ ፲፱ሲ } §§ 8, 12a; usually  
 ኢርሱ ፲፱ሲ } omitted unless em-  
 ኢርሷ ፲፱ሶ፩ } phatic.  
 dat. & acc. -ው -u. }  
 -ት -t after o, u. } § 12c.  
 -፳ት ፳t. }

This (that) is it: ኢሱ፡ነው። ፲፱ሲ ነ፱ህ.

Italian, adj. የጣሊያ yätályǎ.

የጣሊያኒ yätalyáni.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

Italian, s. ጣሊያኒ talyáni, pl. -ኖች -n<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

Italy, s. ኢጣሊያ itályǎ.

ivory, s. ቀንድ qand (lit. horn).

የዘሆን፡ቀንድ yāzoh<sup>w</sup>ón qand.

## J

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

jackal, s. ቀበሮ qábar<sup>w</sup>o (ቃ- qá-, -ፃ፩-, -är-; § 52a, δ).

jacket, s. ግብግብ gíbbigíbb.

(Eur.) ተኮት k<sup>w</sup>ōt.

January, s.v. calendar.

jar, s. (large) ኢንስራ (i)nsírá.

(small) ቶፋ t<sup>w</sup>ófǎ.

jasmine (*Jasminum floribundum*, Broun, Cat. 330), s.

ጠምበለል tǎmbáľǎľ (-bálǎľ).

jaw, s. መንጋጋ maṅgágǎ.

Lower jaw of animals: ግንጭል gínčǐľ.

jealous, adj. ቀናተኛ qannātáññǎ (-tǎñ-).

jealous, be (become), v.i. **ቀኛ** qánnā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

He is (will get) jealous: **ይቀናል።** yiqánāl, pl.

**ይቀናሉ።** yiqanállu.

jealousy, s. **ቅናት** qínāt (§ 8).

jest, s. **ቧልታ** bwáltā.

**ዋዛ** wázā.

Jew, s. **አይሁድ** aihúd.

jingle, v.i. **ክዩ፡ክዩ፡አለ** kyu kyu ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*).

**ክች፡ክች፡አለ** kič kičč (§ 6) ála ( „ „ ).

join, v.i. (meet) **ገጠመ** gátṭama.

join, v.t. (e.g. splice) **ቀጠለ** qátṭala.

(meet) **ተገናኘ** taganāññä.

joined, be, v.p. **ተቀጠለ** taqátṭala.

joint, s. **ማጠፊያ** māṭáfyā.

(of the body) **ሥር** sir (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

joke, s. **ቧልታ** bwáltā.

**ዋዛ** wázā.

joy, interj. expressing, **አሰይ** (i)ssái!

joy, s. **ደስታ** dáss(i)tā.

judge, s. **ወምበር** wómbar (-bär).

**ዳኛ** dāññä.

judge, v.i. & t. **ፈረደ** fárrada **ለ-** la-, **በ-** ba- (§ 47*a*).

judged, be, v.p. **ተፈረደለት** tafárradallät (favourably).

**ተፈረደበት** tafárradabbät (unfavourably).

judgment, s. **ፍርድ** fird.

jug, s. **ማንቁርቁሪያ** mañqworqworýā.

juice, s. **አዝ** iž.

**ውሃ** (w)úhā (úhā).

July, s.v. calendar.

jump, s. **ዝልያ** zíllyā.

jump (over), v.i. & t. **ዘለለ** zállala.

Jump: **ዝለል።** zílal, pl. **ዝለሉ።** zílu.



Jump onto it: **ዝለበቶ** :: **zīlālibbat**, pl. **-ለቦቶ** ::  
-lubbāt.

June, s.v. calendar.

juniper (*Juniperus phoenicea*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 829,  
Schweinfurth's *J. procera*), s. **Ἰξ** **ἰξ** (§ 52*a*, δ).

(of persons) ᖃᕕᖅ: ᖃᕕᖅ fírdu yäqánnã.

He is just: ፍርድ፡ተከክል፡ነው። fírdu ṭiḳiḳḳɪl (§ 8)  
naü.

**አንደኛው** (፲)፻፲፱ (፳ 8).

አንዲያው (፲)ndyau (§ 8).

(emphatic) -~~u~~ -u (q.v.).

State just what you know: አንተ፡እምታውቀውን፡  
 ብቻ፡ተናገር። ántä mmittáũũqāun (-tāmmttáũq-)  
 bíččā taṇágär.

Just give it me: እንደው፡ስጠኝ። ndáu sítan̄.

Just pull it: ၵၢဝ်းနီၣ်ငွေ့:: sāṃyāu ndāu.

Just there: *†H,9w* :: tázzyáu (§ 8).

All right! I am just coming: *ḵḵ: ʃʃ: ʃʃi*,  
*máttau<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*).

justice, s. 44. fird.

## K

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

*Kanahia laniflora* (Broun, Cat. 348), s. የድመት፡ወተት  
yädímmat wótāt.

keep, v.i. (remain) ၏ဝ်တံ sanábbata (-bät-).

Φρ qwóyyä.

Keep here till I come back: ተዚህ፡ቁይ፡እስከመጣ።  
tāzzíh qwōyy iskimáta, pl. ...፡ቁዩ፡እስከ- ... qwōy-  
yu ski-.

keep, v.t. ጠበቀ ተፈቋቋ.

Keep it till I come (back): ጠብቀው፡እስከመጣ።  
ተፈቋቋህ skimáta, pl. ...-ቁት፡እስከ- ... -qut iski-.

keepsake, s. ማስታወሻ māstaūášā (-āuáš-).

kept, be, v.p. ተጠበቀ ተፈቋቋ.

kerosene, s. ተላምባ lámḃā.

kettle, s. መሀረጅ máhraj.

key, s. መፍቻ máfčā.

መክፈቻ makfáčā (-fáč-).

khōr (خور), s. ድፋ díffā.

ፈፋ fáfā.

kick, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

Does it kick? ይመታል። yimátāl?, f. ትመታለች። ti-  
matálläč?

kid, s. (male) ወጠጤ wótatye.

(female) ቁብ qyēb (qyēy).

kidney, s. ኩላሊት kwülálit (§ 52a, γ).

kill, v.i. & t. ገደለ gáddala (gád-).

Kill him (it): ግደለው። gídalau, pl. -ለት። -lut.

Don't kill him (it): አትግደለው። attígdaḷau, pl.  
-ለት። -lut.

killed, be, v.p. ሞተ m<sup>w</sup>óta.

He was killed by a lion: ባንበሳ፡እጅ፡ሞተ። ban-  
yassájj m<sup>w</sup>óta.

killed, have, (cause to be), v.t. አስገደለ asgáddala (-gád-).

kind, adj. ቸር čär.

kind, s. ዓይነት áinat (-nät).

Of what kind? ምንኛ። miníññā? (§ 15).

የትኛው። yētíññāu? ( „ ).

What kind is it? **ዓይነቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው።** áinātu mǝn-  
dǝr nǝu?

kindness, s. **ቸርነት** čärínnat (-nät).

(kind action) **ውለታ** wǝlátǎ (-lǎt-).

king, s. **ንጉሥ** nǝgǝs ( §§ 8, 53b), pl. **ነገሥት** nǝgǝst and  
**ነገሥታት** nǝgǝstǎt.

Where is the king? **ንጉሥ፡የት፡ናቸው።** nǝgǝs yēt  
nǎččǝu?

What did the king say? **ንጉሥ፡ምን፡አለ።** nǝgǝs  
mǝn ālu?

kingdom, s. **መንግሥት** mǎngǝst.

kinship, s. **ዝምድና** zǝmdǝnnǎ.

kinsman, s. **ዘመድ** zǎmǎd.

**ወንድም** wǝndǝm [prop. brother; pl. also

**ወንድማዎች** wǝndǝmǎm<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6)].

kiss, s. **መሳም** mǎsǎm (§ 8).

(mutual) **መሳሳም** mǎssǎssǎm (§ 8).

kiss, v.t. **ሳመ** sǎma.

kissed, be, v.p. **ተሳመ** tǎsǎma (tǎs-).

kitchen, s. **[የ]ወጥ፡ቤት** (yǎ)wǎt b<sup>y</sup>ēt (y<sup>y</sup>ēt).

kite (*Milvus regalis*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. **ጭላት**  
čǝlǎt (§ 8).

klipspringer (*Oreotragus saltator*), s. **ሰሳ** sǎsǎ.

knee (-cap), s. **ጉልበት** gwǝlbat (-lǝ-, -ǎt; § 52a, γ).

kneel (down), v.i. **ተምበረከከ** tǎmbarǎkkǎkǎ (-bǎr-).

(in prayer) **ሰገደ** sǎggǎdǎ.

kneel (down), cause to, v.t. **አምበረከከ** ambǎrǎkkǎkǎ  
(-bǎr-).

Make it kneel down: **አምበረከከው።** ambǎrkǝkǝu.

knife, s. (large) **ካራ** kǎrrǎ.

(small) **ሰንጦ** sǎntǝ.



knock, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

ገጨ gáččä.

Knock before entering: ደጃገ፡ምታ፡ሳትገባ። dǎjjun  
míta sāttigáya.

knock (against), v.i. ተጋጨ tagáččä.

Don't let them knock against each other: አይጋጩ።  
aiggáču.

knot, s. ቀጥር qwítir (qwúṭ-).

knot, v.t. ቋጠረ qwáttara (-tär-).

know, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwaqa (-wəq-).

I know: አወቃለሁ። áuqállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I don't know: አላወቅም። aláuqim.

I know him (it): አወቀዋለሁ። áuqaúállau<sup>h</sup>.

I don't know him (it): አላወቀውም። aláuqaum.

Do you know? ታወቃለህ። tauqálläh?

Do you know him (it)? ታወቀዋለህ። tauqaúálläh?

Do you know them? ታወቃቸዋለህ። tauqáččauál-  
läh?

Does he know? ያወቃል። yáuqāl?

Do they know? ያወቃሉ። yáuqállu?

If you don't know, say so: ባታወቅ፡አላወቅም፡በል።  
battáuq, aláuqim (§ 8) bal.

knowledge, s. (learning) ትም[ህ]ርት tíṃ(h)írt (§ 8).

(acquaintance) አወቀት íw(ǔ)qat.

known, be, v.p. ታወቀ táuwaqa (-wəq-).

kopje, s. ጎጥ g<sup>w</sup>ot.

(large) አምባ ámbā.

kudu (*Strepsiceros kudu*), s. አጋዘገ agázan (-zän).

## L

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

labour, s. (work) ስራ sírā.

(workmen) ስራተኞች sarrātáññōč (sär-, -táñ- ; -ōčč § 6).

labour, v.i. ስራ sárrā (sär-).

labourer, s. ስራተኛ sarrātáññā (sär-, -táñ-).

ባለሙያ bālamwáyā (-áiā).

lace, s. (for fastening) ማስሪያ mäsáryā (-sär-, -yā).

lack, v.t. አጣ áttā.

lacking, be, v.i. ታጣ táttā.

ገደደ gáddada.

What is lacking? ምን፡ይታጣል። min yittátṭāl?

ladder, s. መሰላል masálál (§ 8).

laden, be, v.p. ተሸከመ tašákkama (täšák-).

ተጫነ tačána.

lady, s. አመቤት (i)mmáb<sup>y</sup>ét (-á<sup>y</sup>ét ; § 8).

ወይዘሮ wáizaro (wáí-, -zär-), pl. also ወይዘሮ

wáizázir [wáí-, -ዘሮች -zázir<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6)].

My lady (form of address): አሜት። ímm<sup>y</sup>ét!

My lady (form of reference): አሜት፡ (i)mm<sup>y</sup>ét<sup>y</sup>e (§ 12a).

Our Lady: አመቤታችን፡ (i)mma<sup>y</sup>ētáččin.

lag behind, v.i. ቀረ qárra.

Don't lag behind: አትቅር። attíqir, pl. አትቅሩ። attíqru.

lake, s. ባሕር báhīr (-har) ; s.v. ረጋ.

(small) ጭምቧት čimbwát (§ 8).

Is it a lake or a river? ረገቷል፡ወይ፡ይሒዳል። rág-tōāl wáí yihádāl?

lamb, s. **በግ** baḡ (§ 52*a*, δ).

lame, adj. **አንክሳ** ankássā.

lame, be (become), v.i. **አንክሳ** anákkasa (§ 63*d*, *e*).

He is lame: **አንክሳል** ankisōāl.

She is lame: **አንክሳለች** ankisálläč.

He will get lame: **ያንክሳል** yānākkisāl.

She will get lame: **ታንክሳለች** tānākkisálläč.

lameness, s. **እንክስና** (i)ñkisínnā.

lamp, s. **መብራት** mābrát (-āṽr-; § 8).

**ማብሪያ** mábryā (-āṽr-).

**መቅረዝ** máqraz.

Lamp oil: **ተላምባ** lámḃā.

Light the lamp: **መብራቱን፡አብራው** māṽrátun áṽ-  
raū.

Put the lamp out: **መብራቱን፡አጥፋው** māṽrátun  
átfaū.

The lamp is too high: **ማብሪያው፡በርታቷል** māṽ-  
ryāū ṽártitōāl (from **በረታ**).

lamp-shade, s. **የመብራት፡መክደኛ** yāmābrát (-aṽr-) mā-  
dáñā (-dāñ-).

lancet, s. **መውጊያ** māúgyā.

**ወስፌ** wósf<sup>ye</sup>.

land, s. **ምድር** mǐdir (mǐdir).

(country) **አገር** āgar (-gär).

landslip, s. **መርግ** marg (mārg).

language, s. **ቋንቋ** qwāñqwā.

What is your own language? **ያንተ፡ራስህ፡ቋንቋህ፡**

**ምንድን፡ነው** yántä rásih qwāñqwāh mǐndín nāu?

What language does he speak? **ምንኛ፡ይናገራል**

mǐníñña yinnāggarāl?

lantern, s. **ፋኑስ** fānus.



large, adj. ተልቅ tǐlliḳ.

large-boned, adj. ቅልጥማም qiltǐmām (§ 8).

lash, s. (stroke) ግርፋት gǐrfāt (§ 8).

(whip, small) አለንጋ alǎngǎ.

(whip, large) ጅራፍ jírǎf (§ 8).

If you do that again you will get twenty lashes:

ደጥ : እንዲህ : ያደረግህ : እንደሆን : ህያ : ተገረፋለህ።

dämm<sup>wó</sup> nd<sup>yih</sup> yādǎrragh indah<sup>won</sup> haǎ tǐg-  
garrafálläh.

lashes, give (to), v.t. ገረፈ gǎrrafa (gǎr-).

He gave him ten lashes: አሥር፡ገረፈው። ássir gǎr-  
rafāu.

Give him ten lashes: አሥር፡ገረፈው። ássir gǐrafāu.

lashes, receive, v.i. ተገረፈ tagǎrrafa (-gǎr-).

How many lashes did you receive? ስንት፡ተገረፍህ።  
sint tagǎrrafh?

last, adj. ኋለኛ hwǎlǎññǎ (-lǎñ-).

Last month: ያለፈ፡ወር፡ yállafa wor.

Last year: አምና፡ ǎmnǎ.

last, v.i. ኖረ n<sup>wó</sup>ra.

How long will (does) it last? ምን፡ያህል፡ይኖራል።  
min yahl yin<sup>wó</sup>rāl?

lasting, adj. ኋሪ nwári.

late, adj.

‘Late’ is rendered by such verbs as ረፈ። ráf-  
faḳa, to be(come) forenoon, መሽ máššä (mǎš-),  
to be(come) evening, according to the time  
at which one is speaking:

I thought it was too late: (in the morning)

ረፍድብኛል፡ብያለሁ። ráfd<sup>w</sup>obbǐññāl yīyyállāu<sup>h</sup>, (in  
the afternoon) መሽቶብኛል፡ብ- mášt<sup>w</sup>obbǐññāl yī-

late, be, v.i. **ዘገየ** zagáyyä.

**ቁየ** qwóyyä.

See § 63*d, e*.

Don't be late: **አትዘገይ።** attizágāi, pl. **አትዘገዩ።** attizagáyyu (§ 6); or **አትቁይ።** attiqwāi, pl. **አትቁዩ።** attiqwóyyu (§ 6).

He (it) is not to be late: **አይዘገይ።** aizágāi, pl. **አይዘገዩ።** aizagáyyu; or **አይቁይ።** aiqwāi, pl. **አይቁዩ።** aiqwóyyu.

He will be late: **ይዘገያል።** yizagáyyāl.

He will not be late: **አይዘገይም።** aizagáyyim.

He is two hours late: **ሁለት፡ሰዓት፡ቁየ።** húlatt saát qwóyyä.

Why are you late? **ስለምን፡ቁየህ።** silāmín qwóyyäh?

It's getting late (in the morning): **ሊረፍድ፡ነው።** liráfď nāu, (afternoon) **ሊመሽ፡ነው።** limáš nāu.

late, make, v.t. **አቁየ** aqwóyyä.

What (has) made you (so) late? **ምን፡አቁየህ።** min aqwóyyäh?

later (on), adv. **በኋላ** baḥwálā (baúhá- § 7*d*).

latrine, s. **ዓይነ፡ምድር** aṇámdir (-nám-; § 9*d*).

**የሠገራ፡ቤት** yäsagará b<sup>y</sup>ēt (-gär-, ሃ<sup>y</sup>ēt).

laugh, v.i. **ሣቀ** sāqa.

What are you laughing at? **ለምን፡ትሥቃለህ።** lamín tisiqálläh?

Don't laugh at him: **አትሣቅበት።** attsáqibbät.

lavatory, s. **ማጠቢያ** māṭábyā (-áyyā).

law, s. **ትዛዝ** tízáz (§ 8).

**ሥራት** síráť (§ 8).

(religious) **ሕግ** higg, pl. **ሕግጋት** higgígát (§ 8).

lead, s. (metal) [**እ**]ርሳስ (i)rsás.



lead, v.t. **አስኬደ** askädä (-kǎ-, -da).

(an animal) **ሳብ** sába (sǎva).

(guide) **መራ** mǎrrǎ.

Let him put a halter on it and lead it: **ለብሶ፡**

**ይሳብው።** lábbiy<sup>w</sup>o yǐsǎvǎu.

lead to, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wós-).

Where does this road lead to? **ይህ፡መንገድ፡የት፡**

**ይወስዳል።** yǐhe mángǎḍ yēt yǐwósḍāl?

leaf, s. (of tree or book) **ቅጠል** qítal (§ 52a, δ).

leak, v.i. (escape) **ፈሰሰ** fássaṣa.

(allow to escape) **አፈሰሰ** afássaṣa.

The water leaks: **ውሃው፡ይፈሰል።** wúhau yǐfássaḥ.

The jar leaks: **እንስራው፡ያፈሰል።** nsírau yafássaḥ.

lean, v.i. **ተደገፈ** taḍággafa (tagáddafa).

**ተጠጋ** taṭággǎ, against, **ወደ-** woda- (§ 47a).

lean, v.t. **አስጠጋ** astággǎ.

Lean the box against the wall: **ሳጥኑን፡ወደግድግዳ፡**

**አስጠጋው።** sáṭṭinun wodaḡirgídda (§ 7d) astággau.

Don't lean it against it: **አታስጠጋው።** attastággau.

leap, s. **ዝልያ** zǐllyǎ.

leap (over), v.i. & t. **ዘለለ** zállaḷa.

learn, v.i. & t. **ያዘ** yáza (§ 44c).

**ለመደ** lámmaḍa.

**ተማረ** tamára.

It is hard to learn: **አይያዝም።** aǐyyázim (lit. it cannot be learnt, § 63c).

I wish to learn it: **ልይዘው፡እፈልጋለኑ።** líyzaü ifal-ligállau<sup>h</sup>.

I want to learn Amharic: **አማርኛ፡ልለምድ፡እፈልጋለሁ።** amārǐñña lǐlámd ifalligállau<sup>h</sup>.

learned, adj. **አዋቂ** ǎwǎqi (ǎuǎ-).



learned man, s. **ደብተራ** dābtārā (-aṽt-, -aḥt-, -tār-).

learning, s. **ትምህርት** tīm(h)írt (§ 8).

learnt, be, v.p. **ተያዘ** tayāza (tāiā-).

least, at, **ቢያንስ** byans (s.v. **አነስ**).

There are at least two: **ቢያንስ፡ሁለት፡አሉ።** byans húlatt állu.

leather, s. **ቆርብት** q<sup>w</sup>órbat (-rṽ-, -ät).

leave, s. **ፍቃድ** fíqád (§ 8).

leave, v.i. & t. [depart (from)] **ተነሣ** tanássā h- ka- (**ተ-** ta-).

When do you leave? **መቼ፡ትነሣለህ።** máč<sup>ye</sup> tinnassálläh? pol. **መቼ፡ይነሣሉ።** máč<sup>ye</sup> yinnassállu?

pl. **መቼ፡ትነሣላችሁ።** máč<sup>ye</sup> tinnassalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

You must leave this place: **የግድ፡ተዚህ፡ትነሣለህ።** yägíddĩ tazzáh tinnassálläh.

leave, v.t. **ተወ** táwa (táuä).

Leave him (it) alone: **ተወው።** táuäü.

Leave him (it) here: **ከዚህ፡ተወው።** kazzíh táuäü.

Leave (pl.) it as it was: **እንደነበር፡ተወት።** ndänāb-bar táuut.

Leave it open: **ተከፍቶ፡ይቀመጥ።** takáft<sup>wo</sup> yiqqá-mat.

Who left this? **የህንን፡ማን፡ተወው።** yihännän mán táuäü?

Where did you leave him (it)? **የት፡ተውሀው።** yēt táuähü?—you pl.—...**ተዋችሁት።** ...täuáččihut?

You have left this out: **ይህ፡ቀርቷል።** yíhe qār-tōāl.

lectern, s. **አትሮንስ** ātr<sup>w</sup>ónis.

led, be, v.p. (guided) **ተመራ** tamárrā.

(of an animal) **ተሳበ** tasába (täs-, -áṽä).

left, s. & adj. (left hand) ግራ gírǎ.

On (to) the left: በግራ፡ bágrǎ.

left, be, v.i. & p. (over) ቀረ qárǝ.

(abandoned) ተተወ tatátwǝ (táúǝ).

There are twenty-one left: ህያ፡ሐንድ፡ይቀራል።

ha<sup>y</sup>ahánd (§ 20a) yiqáǝrāl.

leg, s. እግር íg(ǐ)r (§ 52a, γ).

lend, v.i. & t. አበደረ abáddǝrǝ (ay-, -áddǝrǝ).

Please lend me some ink: እባክህ፡ጥቁር፡ቀለም፡

አበድረኝ። iyákkih tǔqur qǎlam ayáddirǎñ.

length, s. እርዝመት irzímat (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is the length of your rope (string)? ገመድህ፡

ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። gǎmaḍih qúmatu síntǐ nǝw?

Lent, s. ጦም t<sup>w</sup>ōm.

leopard (*Felis pardus*), s. ነብር nábir (ná-, -yir).

leprosy, s. ለምጥ lamṭ.

*Lepus abessinicus* (*L. tigrensis*), s. ጥንቸል tǐnčäl.

G. ጭንቀል čǐntǎl (-täl).

ጭንቸል čǐnčäl.

let, v.t. (allow) ተወ táwǝ (táúǝ).

Use causative in አስ- as- (§ 22a); s.v. ላለ, § 44a.

Will he let you go? ልትሔድ፡ይተውሃል። litthád  
yitáuhāl?

I will not let him (her, it, them § 61b) come:

አላስመጣም። alasmátṭām.

Aren't you going to let us pass? አላሳልፋችሁ፡

ትላለህ። alasallifáččyuh tilálläh?

The flies wouldn't let me work: ዝምቦች፡አላሰራኝ፡

አሉ። zǐmb<sup>w</sup>ōčč alassárraññ álu, or ዝምቦች፡ስራ፡

አስራቱኝ። zǐmb<sup>w</sup>ōč síra asfáttuñ.



She will not let one take it (them): **አላስይዝም፡**

**ትላለች።** alasyízim tǝlálläč.

Directing: use the jussive (§ 34).

Let him (it) come: **ይምጣ።** yǝmṭa.

let, v.t. (on hire) **አከራዩ** akkaráyyä (-kär-).

Will you let it (them)? **ታከራያለህ።** takkarayyálläh?

Will he let it? **ያከራዩዋል።** yakkaráyyauāl?

At how much a month will you let it? **በወር፡ስንት፡**

**ታከራዩዋለህ።** bauór sǝnt takkarayyauálläh?

let go, v.i. **ለቀቀ** láqqaqqa.

Let go! **ልቀቅ።** lǝqqaq!, pl. **ልቀቁ።** lǝqqaqu!

let go, v.t. **ለቀቀ** láqqaqqa.

**ፈታ** fáttā.

let in, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

let out, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswóttā.

letter, s. **ደብዳቤ** dəbdább<sup>ye</sup> (dəyd-).

Tell a servant to come to take a letter to the

Rās: **አሽከር፡ይምጣ፡ደብዳቤ፡ለራስ፡የሚወስድ።** áškär yǝmṭa dəydább<sup>ye</sup> lərás yämmiwósd.

level, adj. **ትክክል** tikíkkil.

Level ground: **ሜዳ** m<sup>ye</sup>édā.

**ስንጣ** sántā.

level, v.t. **ደለደለ** dəláddala (dəláddäla).

**አስተካከለ** astakákkala.

Level it: **ደልደለው።** dǎldilaū, pl. **-ለት።** -lut, or

**አስተካከለው።** astakáklau, pl. **-ለት።** -lut.

level, be, v.i. **ተካከለ** takákkala.

lever, s. **መፈንቀያ** məfañqáyā (-áǝā).

(of gun) **ቃታ** qátā.

**መክፈቻ** məkfáčā (-fáč-).

liana, s. **አዞ** ázz<sup>wo</sup> (§ 52a, δ).



liar, s. **ዋሾ** wáš<sup>wo</sup>.

**ውሸታም** wüşátám (§ 8).

**አባይ** ábāi (áṽǎ-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

liberty, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

lice, infested with, adj. **ቅማላም** qimálám (§ 8).

lice, ova of, s. **ቅጫም** qíčám (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lick, v.t. **ላሰ** lása.

licked, be, v.p. **ተላሰ** talása.

lid, s. **መከደኛ** maḵdǎñǎ (-dǎñ-).

**ክደን** kídán (§ 8).

lie, s. (untruth) **አሰት** ássat.

**ውሸት** wíšät (wüş-).

**ክብለት** íblat (ívl-, -lät).

That is a lie: **ውሸት፡ነው።** wüşát (§ 8) nau.

You had better not tell lies: **አትዋሽ፡ይሻለሃል።**  
attuášš yiššálähāl.

lie, v.i. (speak falsely) **ዋሽ** wáššä.

(recline) **ተኛ** táññǎ (tǎñ-, -ñä).

Lie down! **ተኛ።** táñña! pl. **ተኙ።** táññu!

lie in wait, v.i. (for, v.t.) **አደባ** adábbǎ.

life, s. **አይወት** híywót (§ 8).

**ነፍስ** nafs (nä-, -vs).

(mode of) **ትዳር** tíđár (§ 8).

He was sentenced to imprisonment for life:

**በደሙ፡መሉ፡ይታሰር፡ተፈረደበት።** bádm<sup>y</sup>eu mǔlu  
yittásar tafárradabbat (§ 47a).

lift, v.t. **አነሣ** anássǎ.

Lift him (her, it, them, § 61b): **አንሣ።** ánsa, pl.

**አንሠ።** ánsu.

lifted, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** tanássǎ.

light, adj. (not heavy) ቀላል qállál (§ 8).

(not dark) ብርሃን bírhán (§ 8, § 57b).

Let it be in a light place: ብብርሃን፡ስፍራ፡ይሁን።

bayirhán sífra yíhun.

light, s. (abstract) ብርሃን bírhán (§ 8).

(concrete, e.g. a candle) መብራት mábrát (-áyṛ- ; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryä (-áyṛ-).

There is no light: ብርሃን፡የለም። bírhán yálläm.

Bring a light: መብራት፡አምጣ። mayrát ánta (§ 7d).

light, v.t. (kindle) አነደደ anáddada.

አበራ abárrä (ayá-).

Light the fire: አሳቱን፡አንድድ። isätun ándid.

Light a lamp: መብራት፡አብራ። mayrát áyra.

lighten, v.i. (flash) ብልጭ፡አለ bílličč ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

lightning, s. ብልጭታ bílličtä.

He (it) was struck by lightning: በብራቅ፡ተመታ።

bayiräq tamátta, (s.v. ብራቅ).

like, adj. አንድ- (i)nda- (-dä-).

It is like iron: አንድብረት፡ነው። ndäyirát nau.

It is very like this: አንድዚህ፡ይሆን፡ይሆናል። indäz-zih yih<sup>w</sup>ón yih<sup>w</sup>ónäl.

There is nothing like it: አይገኝም። äiggáññim.

like, v.i. & t. ወደደ wóddada.

I like him (it): አወደዋለኝ። iwóddauállau<sup>h</sup>.

I don't like him (it): አልወደውም። alwóddau.

Do you like him (it)? ትወደዋለህዬ። tiwóddauál-lähwí? (s.v. ወደ), pol. ይወዱታሎዬ። yuóddutällwí?,

pl. ትወዱታላችሁወደ። tiwóddutalláččyuhwáí?

like, be, v.t. መስለ mássala (type A § 34).

What is it like? ምን፡ይመስላል። min yimásiläl?

like each other, v.i. ተዋደዱ ṭawáddadu (ṭauá-).

They don't like each other: አይዋደዱም። aïwwáddadum.

liked, be, v.p. ተወደደ ṭawóddada (ṭauó-).

likely, adj.—use ሆነ h<sup>w</sup>óna, to be, become.

Very likely: ይሆናል። yih<sup>w</sup>ónāl.

It is not at all likely: አይሆንም። aïh<sup>w</sup>ónim.

Is it likely to rain? ይዘንባሎ ይ። yizányállwí? (s.v. ወይ).

likeness, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምስሌ missál<sup>ye</sup>.

limb, s. ቅልጥም qǝltǝm (§ 52a, γ).

lime, s. (fruit) ሎሚ l<sup>w</sup>ómī (§ 52a, δ).

(mineral) ኖራ n<sup>w</sup>órā.

limit, s. ዳርቻ dǝríččā.

limit, v.t. ወሰነ wóssana.

limp, v.i. አነከሰ anákkasa.

line, s. (rank) ሰልፍ saǝlf (sǝlf).

(on paper etc.) መስመር másmar (-mär; § 52a, δ).

lion (*Felis leo*), s. አንበሳ anbássa (ambá-, anyá- § 7d).

lip, s. ከንፈር kǝnfar (-ámf-, -fär, § 7d; § 52a, γ).

lisp, adj. ዱዱ dúdā.

list, s. መዝገብ mázgǝb (-gǝv).

Make a list of them: መዝገብ፡አድርግበት። mázgǝv árgǝbbat (§ 7d).

listen, v.i. (to, v.t.) አደመመ adámmaṭa.

Listen to me: አድምግኝ። ádimṭañ, pl. -ጡኝ። -ṭuñ.

little, adj. ትንሽ tínniš.

-ይቱ, -ነቱ -ṭu (f. art. § 11).

See § 54c, d.

It got in by a little hole: በቀዳዳይቱ፡ገባ። baqǝdāḏáṭu gǝbba.



Use f. dem. pron. (§ 13):

Fetch that little book from the house: **ያችን፡ መጣፍ፡ ተቤት፡ ይዘህ፡ ና።** yáččĩn maṭáf taṃ<sup>y</sup>ét yizáh na.

This little one (little thing): **ይች፡** yičč (iččĩ).

little, a, s. & adv. **ጥቂት** tíqit.

Give me a little: **ጥቂት፡ ስጠኝ።** tíqit síṭāñ.

Wait a little: **ቁይ፡ ጥቂት።** qw<sup>ō</sup>i tíqit.

live, v.i. (reside) **ኖረ** n<sup>w</sup>ōra.

(get a living, exist) **አደረ** áddara (-där-).

Where does he live? **መቀመጫው፡ የት፡ ነው።** maq-qamáčau yēt nau?

How does he live? **እንዴት፡ ያድራል።** nd<sup>y</sup>ét yádrāl?

liver, s. **ጉበት** gúbbat.

living, s. **ትዳር** tídār (§ 8).

lizard, s. **እንሽላሊት** (i)nšilálit (-līt), often f. (§ 54c).

load, s. **ሸክም** šákim (šák-).

(animal's) **ጭነት** čínat (-nät).

The load is too much for it: **ጭነት፡ በዛበት።** čínät ṽazzábbat (§ 47a).

load, v.t. (an animal) **ጫነ** čána.

Load it (them § 61b): **ጫን።** čān, pl. **ጫኑ።** čānu.

I can't load this mule: it is worn out: **ይህን፡**

**በቅሎ፡ እንዴት፡ አድርጌ፡ እጭናለሁ። ደክሞታል።** yiḥán ṽáql<sup>w</sup>o nd<sup>y</sup>ét ádrigg<sup>y</sup>e iččinálla<sup>u</sup><sup>h</sup>? dákim<sup>w</sup>otāl.

load (be laden), cause or allow to, v.t. **አስጫነ** asčána.

loaf, s. **ዳቦ** dább<sup>w</sup>o.

**ቂጣ** qítṭā.

loaf, v.i. **አውደለደለ** āudaláddala (-däláddäl-).

loafer, s. **አውደልዳይ** āudáldái (-dál-, -áyy § 6; § 8).

loathe, v.t. **ጠላ** tállā.

I loathe it: **እጠላዋለኑ።** iṭala<sup>u</sup>állau<sup>h</sup>.

loathsome, adj. ጸያፍ ሰፃሃላፍ (ጠ- ተፅ- ; § 8).

lock, s. ቀልፍ qwülf.

lock, v.i. (be locked, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwóllaፋ.

Does it lock? ይቁለፋል። yiqqwóllaፋāl? (§ 63c).

Is it locked? ተቁለኛሎይ። taqwóllifóällwí? (§ 63d, s.v. ወይ).

lock, v.t. ቁለፈ qwóllaፋ.

በመፍቻ፡ዘጋ bamáfča zággä.

Shut it, but don't lock it: ዝጋው፡መቻ፡በመፍቻ።  
zígaü, mač yamáfča.

locust, s. አንበጣ anbátä (amb-, anyá- § 7d).

log, s. ግንድ gind.

ጠርብ tarb (tä-, -ry).

እንጨት (፲)nč<sup>y</sup>et (-ጨት -čät).

loin, s. ዳሌ dál<sup>ve</sup> (§ 52a, γ).

ወገብ wógab (-aγ; § 52a, γ).

long, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, -ዘም -žžim).

How long is it? እርዝመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። irzímatu síntĩ  
nāu? or ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። qúmatu síntĩ nāu?

long, adv. ዘመን záman.

How long did he stay? ስንት፡ዘመን፡ተቀመጠ። sint  
záman taqámmaፐፐ?

long for, v.t. ተመኝ tamáññä (-máñ-).

ውልውል፡አለው wúlliwüll álaü (§§ 43a, 44a).

longing, s. ናፍቆት náfq<sup>w</sup>ot (ንፍ- níf-).

look, v.i. (at, v.t.) አየ äyyä (§ 44b).

Look! አይ። iy! (፲, ī), pl. አዩ። iyu! (፲u, íu).

Let me look at him (it): ልየው። líyāü.

I want one to look at: አንድ፡ለማየት፡እፈልጋለሁ።  
and lamájiät ifalligállāü<sup>h</sup>.

Look out (take care)! ተጠንቀቅ። taፐፐñqäq!, pl.  
-ቀቅ። -qäqu!







lose, v.t. **አጠፋ** atáffā.

Don't lose him (it): **አታጥፋው።** attátfaū, pl. **-ፋት።**  
-fut.

Who lost him (it)? **ያጠፋው፡ማን፡ነው።** yātáffāu mán-  
nāu?

He has lost my gun: **ጠበንጃዬን፡አጠፋብኝ።** taḃan-  
jāyen atáffabbīñ (s.v. በ-, § 47a).

The watch loses: **ሰዓቱ፡ይዘገያል።** saātu yiḃagáyyāl.

lose a case, game, etc., v.i. **ተረታ** taráttā (tär-).

He lost his case in court: **በወምበር፡ፊት፡ተረታ።**  
baūwmbār fiṭ tarátta.

I have lost (the game): **ተረታኩኝ።** taráttahwūñ  
(§ 61e).

loss, s. **ጥፋት** tífāt (§ 8).

loss, be at a, v.i. **ጥገረው** čäggaraū (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

lost, be, v.p. **ጠፋ** táffā.

Is he (it) lost? **ጠፍቷል።** táftōāl? (§ 63d).

When was he (it) lost? **መቸ፡ነው፡የጠፋ።** mačá nāu  
yätáffa?

Where was he (it) lost? **የጠፋበት፡ወደት፡ነው።** yä-  
táffabbat wɔd<sup>y</sup>ét nāu?

lot, a, s. (many) **ብዙ** bízu (§ 52a, β).

(sors) **አጣ** ítā.

A lot of people: **ብዙ፡ሰው፡** bízu sáū.

He is a bad lot: **ምናምንቴ፡ነው።** mināmint<sup>y</sup>é (§ 8)  
nāu.

loud, adj. **ትልቅ** tílliq.

loudly, adv. **በትልቅ፡ድምጥ** baṭillíq (§ 8) diṃt.

louse, s. **ቅማል** qímál (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Ovum (ova) of louse: **ቅጫም** qíčám (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lousy, adj. **ቅማለም** qimálám (§ 8).

love, s. **ወድ** wüdd.

**ፍቅር** fíqir.

love, v.t. **ወደደ** wóddada.

loved, be, v.p. **ተወደደ** təwóddada (təuó-).

lover, s. **ወዳጅ** wódáj (§ 8).

low, adj. **ጎድጓዳ** gwoodgwáddā (-orgw- § 7*d*).

This table is too low: **ይህ፡ገበታ፡ጎድጓዳ፡ነው።** yíhe  
gayatá gworgwaddā (§ 8) nəu.

Low country: **ቁላ፡** qwóllā.

**አውራጃ፡** aurájjā.

low, adv. **በታች** báttáč (§ 8).

**ወደታች** wodátáč (§ 8).

low, v.i. **አገሣ** agássā.

low (-er § 58*b*), be, v.i. **ዝቅ፡አለ** ziqq ála (s.v. **በለ**, § 44*a*).

It is (too) low: **ዝቅ፡ይላል።** ziqq yílāl.

lower, adj. **ታችኛ** táččíññā.

lower, v.t. (take down) **አወረደ** awórrada (auó-).

(incline) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaqázzaqa.

Lower it: **አውርደው።** áuürdaü, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

**ዘቀዘቀው።** záqziqau, pl. **-ቁት።** -qut.

lowered, be, v.p. **ወረደ** wórrada.

(inclined) **ተዘቀዘቀ** tazaqázzaqa.

lowland, adj. (lowlander, s.) **ቁለኛ** qwolláññā (-láñ-).

lowlands, s. **ቁላ** qwóllā.

loyal, adj. **አማኝ** ámánñ (-ññ § 6; -mái § 7*d*; § 8).

luck, s. (good or bad) **እድል** íddil.

(good) **ሀብት** habt (hayt, haft).

He has no luck: **ሀብት፡የለውም።** haft yállāum.

lukewarm, adj. **ለብ** labb.

lunch, s. **ምሳ** mísā.

What time will lunch be ready? **ምሳ፡በስንት፡ሰዓት፡**

**ይሰናዳል።** mísā ʔasínt saát yissanáddāl?

lung, s. **ሳምባ** sámbā (§ 52*a*, γ).

lupine (*Lupinus Termis*, Broun, Cat. 117), s. ግብጦ  
gíbt<sup>wo</sup> (-ívt-).

lurk, v.i. አደባ adábbā.

*Lycaon pictus*, s. ተኩላ takwúlā (§ 8 ; § 52a, δ).

## M

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

*Maba abessinica* (Broun, Cat. 328), s. ስርኩኒ sírkuni  
(Ag.).

machine, s. መኪኒ makína.

መዘወር mazáúwar.

mad, adj. አብድ ibd (iyd).

Are you mad? አንት፡አብድ፡ነህ። ant íydǐ (§ 7d) näh?

mad, be (go), v.i. አበደ ábbada (§ 63d, e).

maddening, adj. ማሳበጃ māssābbájā.

made, be, v.p. ተበጀ tabájjä (-aṽ-, -áj-).

What is it made of? ተምን፡ይበጃል። tamín yibbáj-jāl?

madness, s. አብደት ibdat (iyd-, -dät).

አብድነት ibdinnat (iyd-, -nät).

*Madoqua Saltiana*, s. ምዳቋ midáqqwā.

Š. የንሹ yānšu.

maggot, s. ትል til (§ 52a, δ).

magic, s. አስማት ásmāt (§ 8).

magician, s. ቡዳ búdá.

አስማተኛ asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

magnificent, adj. ግሩም gírum.



manipulate, v.t. **hñ** áššä.

She has married him: አግብታዋለች። agiytauálläč.

marsh, s. **ረገረገ** rágrag.

**ጨቀጨቅ** čáqäčäq.

martingale, s. **እምቢያ፡ጉስም** (í)mbya gwűsim.

marvel, s. (-lous, adj. § 57b) **ድንቅ** diñq.

mason, s. **አናጢ** an(n)äti.

Mason wasp: **ትንዚዛ፡** tñnzízã (§ 52a, δ).

massacre, v.t. **ደበደበ** daḅáddaba (däyáddäṽa).

massacred, be, v.p. **ተደበደበ** taḅáddaba (-däyáddäṽa).

massage, v.t. **አሸ** áššä.

massaged, be, v.p. **ታሸ** táššä.

Massaua, s. **ምጥዋ** miṭíwwã (-túww-).

master, s. **ጌታ** gʸétã.

masticate, v.i. & t. **ቁረጠመ** qwəráttama.

Masticate it: **ቁርጥመው፡፡** qwórtimaü, pol. **ይቁርጥ መት፡፡** yiqwórtimut.

masticated, be, v.p. **ተቁረጠመ** taqwəráttama.

It should be masticated: **ይቁርጠም፡፡** yiqqwórtam.

mat, s. **ደውጃ** dáujjã.

**አቴና** atʸénã.

match, s. **ክብሪት** kíbrít (-íṽr-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

material(s), s. (for working or building) **መሳሪያ** mas-sáryã (-yã).

matter, s. (affair) **ነገር** nágar (-gär).

**ጉዳይ** gwíddái (gwűd-, gúd-; § 8).

(pus) **መግል** mágil.

What is the matter with you? **ምን፡ሁነሃል፡፡** min húnähāl?

matter, v.i. **ቁርጥ፡ሆነ** qwürt hʸóna.

It doesn't matter: **ይቅር፡፡** yíqir, or **ግድ፡የለም፡፡** gidd yálläm.

What does it matter to me? **ምን፡ገደደኝ፡፡** min gád-dadän?



mattress, s. †ፑራሽ f(ǝ)ráš.

mauve, adj. ጫጉማ čǎgúmmǎ.

May, s.v. calendar.

me, pers. pron. -ኝ -ñ (-ññ § 6; § 12c).

emph. ኧኧን ín<sup>y</sup>én (§ 8; § 12a).

meadow, s. መስክ mašk.

meal, s. (flour) ዶቂት dōq<sup>y</sup>ēt (§ 8).

(food) መብል mábil (-ǎvi-).

(lunch or dinner) ግብር gíḃ(ǝ)r (gíṽ-).

mean, adj. (stingy) ሥሠ síssu.

mean, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

What does it mean? ማለቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው። mǎla<sub>tu</sub>  
mǐndír na<sup>u</sup>?

We didn't mean to do it: አሳስተን፡አደረግን። assá-  
sītān adǎrragna.

meaning, s. ማለት mǎlat (-lät).

ፍች fičč.

By all means (= I agree): ምን፡ከፋኝ። mǐn kǎffañ?,  
or ምን፡ቸገረኝ። mǐn čǎggarāñ?

meanwhile, adv. እያደረገ iyyáddara (ደር -ddar, -där-; s.v.  
አደረ).

measles, s. አንክሊስ ankálís (§ 8).

measure, s. (instrument) መለኪያ ma<sub>l</sub>ákk<sub>y</sub>ǎ (-lák-).

መስፈሪያ ma<sub>s</sub>fáryǎ (-fǎr-, -yǎ;  
not for liquids).

[s.v. ጣት፡—ስንዝር፡—ክንድ፡ for length,  
ቊና፡—ዳውላ፡ for dry measure.]

measure, v.i. (be measured, v.p.) ተለካ ta<sub>l</sub>ákkǎ.

measure, v.t. ለካ lákkǎ.

ሰፈረ sǎffara (-fär-; not of liquids).

Measure it: ለካው። lákkau, pl. ለኩት። lákkut.

measurement, s. **ልክ** likk.

**ስፍር** sífir (not of liquids).

What is its measurement? **ልኩ፡ስንት፡ነው።** líkku  
sintǝ nǝu?

meat, s. **ሥጋ** sígǎ.

medicine, s. **መድኃኒት** madhǎnit (-dǎhnit § 7*d*).

medium, adj. **ማሀለኛ** mahalǎññǎ (-lǎñ-).

meet, v.i. **ገጠመ** gǎttama.

meet, v.t. **ተገናኘ** taganǎññǎ.

Where will you meet me? **የት፡ተገናኘኛለህ።** yēt  
tigganǎññǎññǎllǎh? pol. **የት፡ይገናኙኛል።** yēt yig-  
ganǎññuññǎl? (§§ 12*c*, 32*b*).

*Megaloponerus foetens*, s. **ግንዳ** gíndǎ (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

melon, s. **ዱብ** dúbbǎ.

melt, v.i. (melted, be, v.p.) **ቀለጠ** qállata.  
(in a liquid) **ሚሞላ** mwámmwǎ.

melt, (cause to), v.t. **አቀለጠ** aqállata.

menace, v.i. & t. **አስፈራራ** asfarǎrrǎ (-fǎr-).

mend, v.t. **አበጀ** abájǝǝ (aṽ-, -áj-).

Mend it: **አበጀው።** aṽíjjǝu, pl. **-ጀት።** -jjut.

mended, be, v.p. **ተበጀ** tabájǝǝ (-aṽ-, -áj-).

When it is mended, I will send it to you: **ሲበጀ፡**  
**እልክልሃለሁ።** sibbájǝ, ilikillihállǝu<sup>h</sup>, — you pol. :  
...፡ **እልክለዎአለሁ።** ...ilikillǝ<sup>w</sup>oállǝu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*, § 47*a*).

menses, s. **ደም** dǎm.

**አደፍ** ǎdǎf.

**እርግመት** irgímat.

menstruate, v.i. **ደም፡ነበረች** dǎm nábbarǎč (-ǎčč § 6).

**አደፍ፡ነበረች** ǎdǎf nábbarǎč ( „ ”).

For present tense of **ነበረች** use **ናት** nāt (§ 13*b*),  
**ኛ** ǎč (náčč § 6); for neg. conjug. see §§ 39*c*, 40.

merchant, s. ነጋዴ naggád<sup>ye</sup>.

(European) ካጃ kwájǎ.

mercury, s. ባዜቃ bāz<sup>ye</sup>qǎ.

mercy, s. ም[ሐ]ረት mǐ(h)rät (-rät).

merely, adv. እንዲያው (í)ndyáu (§ 8).

እንደው (í)ndaü (§ 8).

He merely left it: እንዲያው፡ተወው። ndyáu táüäu.

message, s. ቃል qāl.

(letter) ደብዳቤ dabdább<sup>ye</sup> (-aḃd-).

(errand) መላክት málákt (§ 8).

I received (heard) the message you (pol.) sent: የላ

ኩትን፡ቃል፡ሰማሁ። yälákutin (§ 62c) qāl sámmau<sup>h</sup>.

messenger, s. መላክተኛ maľáktáññǎ (-ልክ- -lik-, -tǎñ-).

*Messor barbarus*, s. ገብረ፡ጉንዳን gǎbra (-ǎḃr-) gwúndǎn (§ 8; § 52a, δ).

metal, s. no general term.

metal, worker in, s. (iron) ደበን፡አንሳ dabānǎnsǎ (daḃa-).

(gold, silver) አንጥረኛ anṭráññǎ (-ráñ-).

mètre, s. ሺትር m<sup>ye</sup>etr.

metropolitan, s. (of all Abyssinia) አቡን ǎbun (ǎḃun, ǎwun, ǎuun; before a name -ካ -na).

The Metropolitan Matthew: አቡካ፡ማቴዎስ፡ ǎyunaḃ māt<sup>ye</sup>wós.

mew, v.i. ጮኸ č<sup>w</sup>óha (§ 7d).

micturate, v.i. ሸኘ šǎnna.

(euphem.) ከፈለ kǎffaḃa.

middle, adj. ማሀለኛ mahaláññǎ (-láñ-).

middle, s. ማሀል máhal.

In the middle: በማሀል። ba<sup>w</sup>máhal.

middle-aged, adj. ሙሉ mǔlu (ምሉ mǐlu).

Middle-aged woman: ባልቴት፡ bált<sup>ye</sup>ēt (§ 8).



midnight, s. **እኩል፡ሌሊት** ükkúl lʸēlīt.

**እኩል፡ሌሊት** ükkúla (§ 9d) lʸēlīt.

**ሌት፡እኩል** lʸēt ükkul.

**መንፈቀ፡ሌሊት** mánfaqa lʸēlīt.

At midnight: **በኩል፡ሌሊት፡** bakkúl lʸēlīt.

midriff, s. **እርግብግባት** igrigígbát (-iṽgíṽát; § 8).

midwife, s. **አዋላጅ** awwáláj (āuwá-; § 8).

midwife, act as, v.i. (to, v.t.) **አዋላጃች** awwálladäč (āuwǎ-; -äčč § 6).

migrate, v.i. **ተሳደደ** tasáddada (täs-).

mild, adj. (of disposition) **ገር** gar (gär).

**ልዝብ** lízzib (-iṽ).

military, adj. **የወታደር** yäwottáddar (-där; s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70).

milk, s. **ወተት** wátat (wót-).

milk, v.i. & t. **አለበ** állaba (-aṽa).

Milk her: **አለባት፡።** ílayāt.

Have you milked the cow? **ላሚቱን፡አለብሃት፡።** lámī-tun állayhāt? (-ኻት -χāt, -kāt).

milked, be, v.p. **ታለበች** tállabäč (-aṽä-; -äčč § 6).

Has this cow been milked? **ይች፡ላም፡ታለበችይ፡።** yíččĩ lām tállayäččwí? (s.v. **ወይ**).

mill, s. **ወፍጮ** wófčʷo.

millet, s. **ማሽላ** māšíllā.

million, card. num. **መቶ፡አልፍ** mátʷo ilf.

**ተሚሊዮን** mílyōn (§ 8).

See § 20a.

*Milvus regalis* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. **ጭላት** čílát (§ 8).

mind, s. **ልብ** libb (nearest term: lit. ‘heart’).

mind, v.i.

I don’t mind: **እሺ፡።** íšši.

Never mind: **ይቅር** :: yíqir.

**ግድ፡የለም** :: gidd yálläm.

I have lost it: **ጠፋብኝ** :: táfabbĩñ. Never mind, it will be found: **ግድ፡የለም፤ይገኛል** :: gidd yálläm, yiggáññāl.

Never mind! (don't be afraid!) **አይዞህ** :: áiz<sup>w</sup>ōh!, pol. **አይዞህት** :: áiz<sup>w</sup>ō<sup>w</sup>ot!, f. **አይዞኝ** :: áiz<sup>w</sup>ōš!, pl. **አይዟችሁ** :: áizōáččyuh! (§ 7d).

mind, v.t. (keep) **ጠበቀ** tábbaqa.

Mind it: **ጠብቀው** :: tábbaqau, pl. **-ቁት** :: -qut.

Mind them: **ጠብቃቸው** :: tábbaqáččau, pl. **-ቋቸው** :: -qwáččau.

mine, poss. pron. **የኔ** yän<sup>y</sup>é (§ 8, § 12a).

It is mine: **የኔ፡ነው** :: yän<sup>y</sup>é nau.

It is not mine: **የኔም፡አይደል** :: yän<sup>y</sup>émm (§ 37b) áidäl (§ 40a).

mineral, s. **ደንጊያ** dāngyā, } pl. **ደንገች** dāng<sup>w</sup>ōč  
**ሸ. ደንጋይ** dāngái (§ 8), } (-čč § 6).

minute, s. **ደቂቃ** daqíqā (§ 52a, δ).

mirror, s. **መስተዋት** mastáuwāt (§ 8; **-ተውት** -táuwat).

misbehave, v.i. **በደለ** báddala (bád-).

miscarriage, have a, v.i. **አስወረደች** aswórradäč (-áčč § 6).

miscellaneous, adj. **ልዩ፡ልዩ** líyyu líyyu.

mischievous, adj. **ማሽንክ** mášínk (§ 8).

miser, s. **ንፋግ** nífug.

miserable, adj. (of persons) **ችጋረኛ** čiggārāññā (-ráñ-).  
 (of objects) **ግም** gim.

misery, s. **ችጋር** čiggár (§ 8).

**መክራ** mákárā (-kár-; § 8).

misery, be in, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čannaqau (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

misgivings, have, v.i. **ᖃᑕ:ᐱᐱᐅ**- qırr álaŭ (impers. § 43*a* ; s.v. **√ᐱᐱ**, § 44*a* ; § 63*d, e*), constr. with **ᐱ**- ba- (§ 47*a*).

This is misleading: **𐌸𐌹𐌿𐌸𐌰𐌿𐌳𐌰**: yíhe yássi<sub>0</sub>tāl.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsāta.

I miss that chair that was lost:  $\text{ṣ}:\text{ṣm}\dot{\text{z}}\text{-w}:\text{wṣṇc}:$   
 $\text{ṭn}:\text{ḡḷ}\dot{\text{z}}\text{Ḷ}:: \text{yā yāṭ}\dot{\text{z}}\text{Ḷffau wómbār tizz yḷlāññāl.}$

ክበለ ሳባላ።

My gun missed fire: ጠበንጀዬ፡አበለብኝ። ṭəvənǧáʸe ábbalabbīñ (§ 47*a*).

mist, s. 7.<sup>90</sup> gūm.

Ἦ ῥῖγᾱḡ (§ 8).

G. **ཕྱག་ལྷོ་གློ་གློ་** (§ 8).

mistake, s. ስተት sítat (-tät).

(inaccuracy) ግድፈት gídfat.

mistake, v.t. G. አሰሳተ assasāta.

Ṣ. አሳሳተ assāsāta.

mistake, make a, v.i. (act by mistake)

𑌕𑌃 sáta.

G. ተሰሳተ *taṣasáta* (täsäs-) } usually  
 Š. ተሰሰተ *taṣāsáta* (täs-) } impers. (§ 43*a*).

G. አሰሳተ assasāta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsāta.



(be inaccurate)

**ገደፈ** gáddafā (type A § 34).

**ተገደፈው** tagáddafāu (impers. § 43a).

I took it by mistake: **ተሰሰቶኝ፡** [Š. **ተሰሰቶኝ፡**] **ወሰድሁት።** tasást<sup>w</sup>oñ (Š. tasást<sup>w</sup>oñ) wássadhut.

They took it by mistake: **አሰሰተው፡** [Š. **አሰሰተው፡**]

**ያዙት።** assástāu (Š. assástāu) yázut.

mistress, s. **አመቤት** (i)mmáb<sup>y</sup>ét (-á<sup>y</sup>ét; § 8).

mistrust, s. **ጥርጣሪ** tiritṭāri.

mistrust, v.t. **ጠረጠረ** taráttara (täráttära).

I mistrust him: **አጠረጥረዋለኩ።** itarattirāuálla<sup>h</sup>.

mistrusted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** tataraṭṭara (-täráttära).

misty, adj. **ጉማማ** gūmāmmā.

A misty day: **ጉማማ፡ቀን፡** gūmāmmā (§ 8) qan.

mix, v.t. **ቀላቀለ** qalāqqala.

**ደበለቀ** dabállaqā (dáyá-).

Mix it: **ደብልቀው።** dáylīqāu.

Don't mix it: **አትደብልቀው።** attidáyliqāu.

mixed, adj. **ቀልቀል** qilíqqil.

mixed, be, v.p. **ተቀላቀለ** taqalāqqala.

**ተደበለቀ** tadabállaqā (-áyá-).

Š. **ተደበለቀ** tadabállaqā (-áyá-).

Take care they don't get mixed: **አንዳይቀላቀል።**

**ndaīqqaláqqal** (sg. for pl. cp. § 52a).

moderate, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በልክ** bálíkk (§ 8).

He who (one that) drinks moderately: **በልክ፡የሚ**

**ጠጣ፡** bálíkk yämmiṭátta.

modest, adj. **አፋር** áffār (§ 8).

modest, be, v.i. **አፈረ** áffara (-fär-).

moist, adj. **እርጥብ** irtib (-iy).

**ለዛዛ** lazázá.

moist, be (become), v.i. ረጠበ ráttaba (-aṽa; § 63*d, e*).

moisten, v.t. ነከረ nákkara (nákkära).

Moisten it: ነከረው። níkarau, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

moistened, be, v.p. ተነከረ tanákkara (-nákkära).

It ought to have been moistened before we started:

ሳንነሣ፡ይነከር፡ነበር። sanninnassa yinnákkär náb-bär (§ 63*b*).

mole (*Talpa sp.*), s. ፍልፈል fílfäl.

monastery, s. መነከሳት maṇak<sup>w</sup>ósát (§ 8).

ገዳም gádām (gád-; § 8):

Monday, s. ሰኞ sáñño (sáñ-).

money, s. ገንዘብ gánzab (-aṽ).

ብር birr.

monk, s. መለክሴ małowks<sup>ve</sup>, pl. also መለኳተስቶች mala-kwákwüst<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

monkey, s. ጦጣ t<sup>w</sup>ótã.

monkey-bread (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s. ፍርጣጣ firtátã.

month, s. ወር wor (<sup>w</sup>ōr; § 52*a, δ*).

Six months: መንፈቅ፡ mánfaq.

moon, s. ጨረቃ čarəqā (§ 8; sometimes f. § 54*e*).

morass, s. ረግረግ rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqəčäq.

more, s. adj. & adv. ሌላ lélä (§ 16).

ደግሞ dágm<sup>w</sup>o (dág-).

ደሞ dámm<sup>w</sup>o (dám-).

የሚበልጥ yämmibált (-iṽ-, -ál-; § 14).

እሚበልጥ (i)mmibált ( „ „ ).

ይበልጥ yibált (-iṽ-, -ál-; § 58*c*).

The parts of በለጠ above are constructed with ከ- ka- [**ተ**- ta, § 47*a*], than (§ 58*a*).

Is there more? **ሌላ፡አለ።** léla álla?

I don't want any more: **ደግሞ፡አልፈልግም።** dāgm<sup>wo</sup> alfálligim.

That is more than I want: **ይህ፡በዛብኝ።** yíhe báz-zabbīñ.

Bring (put) some more: **ጨምር።** čámmir, pl. -ሩ። -ru.

Bring some more tea: **ኸይ፡ጨምር።** šái čámmir.

More than ten: **ታሥር፡ይበልጥ፡** tássir yiyált.

I will give you one, but I can't give you more:  
pol. **አንድ፡እስጦዎአለሁ፤ ተዚህ፡ይበልጥ፡ግን፡አይቻልኝም።** and isatə<sup>wo</sup>álləu<sup>h</sup>, tazziḥ yiyált giñ aiččǎ-lāññim.

moreover, adv. **ደግሞ** dāgm<sup>wo</sup> (dāg-).

**ደሞ** dámm<sup>wo</sup> (dām-).

**እንግዲህ** ngd<sup>yēh</sup>.

**እዛውዲያ** (i)z(z)á<sup>w</sup>odyǎ (-zǎd-; § 8), Š. **ታዲያ** tádyǎ (§ 8).

morning, s. **ማለዳ** máládǎ (§ 8).

**ጥት** twāt.

In the morning: **ጥት፡** twāt.

Good morning! (on meeting) **እንዲት፡አደርህ።** ndit (እንዲት፡nd<sup>yēt</sup>) áddārḥ?, pol. **እንዲት፡አደሩ።** ndit áddaru?, pl. **እንዲት፡አደራችሁ።** ndit addaráččyuh? (s.v. **አደረ**). — (= good-bye!) **ደኅና፡ዋል።** dāhnǎ wāl!, pol. **ደኅና፡ይዋሉ።** dāhnā yiwálu!, pl. **ደኅና፡ዋሉ።** dāhnā wálu!

Half the morning is gone: **ረፍዷል።** ráfdōāl.

mortar, s. **ቡሆ** búh<sup>wo</sup>.

Moslem, s. & adj. **እስላም** íslám (§ 8).



mosquito, s. ትንኝ *tīniñ* (-íññ § 6; § 8, § 52*a*, δ).

See that there are no mosquitoes in it: ትንኝ፡እን ዳይሆንበት። *tīniññ indāih<sup>w</sup>ónibbat* (§ 47*a*).

Catch and kill the mosquitoes which are in this room: በዚህ፡ቤት፡ያለውን፡ትንኝ፡ይዘህ፡ግደለው። *baz-zih y<sup>v</sup>ēt yálläun tīniñ yízäh* (§ 74*b*) *gídalaü*.

Mosquitoes are a cause of fever: ትንኝ፡የንዳድ፡ምክንያት፡ነው። *tīniñ yänidād miknyāt nau*.

mosquito-net, s. አጎበር *ag<sup>w</sup>óbar* (-óv-, -är).

መጋረጃ *maggārājā*.

Lower (close) the mosquito-net: መጋረጃውን፡ጣል።  
[ዝጋ።] *maggārājaun täl* (*zīga*).

See that it is shut everywhere: እየው፡ተሁሉ፡ስፍራ፡እንዲዘጋ። *íyau tahúllu siḥrá ndizzágga*.

moss, s. ሽበት *šibat* (-íy-, -ät).

most, adj. ከሁሉ፡የሚበልጥ *kahúllu* (ተሁሉ፡ *tahúllu*) *yäm-mibált* (-iy-, -ált; § 58).

most, adv. ከሁሉ *kahúllu* (ተሁ- *tahú-*, § 58).

moth, s. የሳትራት *yäsátirāt* (§ 70*b*).

(in clothes) ብል *bil*.

See § 52*a*, δ.

mother, s. እናት (*í*)nnāt (§ 8).

mother-in-law, s. አማት *ámāt* (§ 8).

mottled, adj. ዝንጉርጉር *zingúrgur*.

mould, s. (earth) አፈር *áfär* (-fär).

mouldy, adj. ሻጋታ *šāgātā*.

mouldy, be (become), v.i. ሻገተ *šāggata* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It will get mouldy: ይሻግታል። *yīšāggitāl*.

mound, s. ጎጥ *g<sup>w</sup>ot*.

mount, v.i. & t. (go upwards) **ኸቅብ፡አለ** šíqqib (-iṽ) ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

(climb) **ወጣ** wótṭā **ከ-** ka- [**ተ-** ta-, § 47a].

(an animal) **ተቀመጠ** taqámmaṭa.

**ተሰቀለ** taśáqqala **ብ-** ba- (§ 47a).

mountain, s. (large) **ከረብታ** k<sup>w</sup>orábtā (-áṽt-).

(small) **ተራራ** tarārā.

mountainous, adj. **ከረብታም** k<sup>w</sup>orábtám (-áṽt-; § 8).

mounted man (mounted troops § 52a, δ), s. **ፈረሽኛ** fa-rasáññā (-sāñ-).

mourn, v.i. **አዘነ** ázzaṇa.

(publicly) **ተላቀሰ** ta láqqasa.

mourning, s. **መርዶ** márd<sup>w</sup>o.

mouse, s. **አይጥ** áyiṭ (**áiṭ**), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with mice, adj. **አይጣም፡** áyiṭám (**áiṭ**-; § 8).

moustache, s. **ጢም** ṭim (ṭim).

mouth, s. **አፍ** āf.

move, v.i. **ሔደ** hädä (**há-**, **hyé-**, -da, § 7d).

**ተለወጠ** ta láuwaṭa.

(without changing gen. position) **ተንቀሳቀሰ**  
tañqasáqqasa.

Don't move: **አተንቀሳቀሰ።** attñqasáqas, pl. **-ቀሰ።**  
-qasu.

It has moved from its place: **ተስፋራው፡ተለወጠ።**  
tasifráu ta láuwaṭa.

He's (it's) not dead, he's (it's) moving: **አልሞተም፤**  
**ይንቀሳቀሳል።** alm<sup>w</sup>ótam, yñqasáqqasāl.

move, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwaṭa.

(heavy objects) **ፈነቀለ** fa náqqala.

(without changing gen. position) **አንቀሳቀሰ**  
añqasáqqasa.



Don't move it: **አትለውጡ** :: attiláuwütäw, pl.  
-ጡት :: -tut.

move away, v.t. **ሳብ: አደረገ** sābb adárraga.

Move it away a little: **ጥቂት: ሳብ: አድርገው** :: títqit  
sabb ádrigaw (árgaw § 7d), pl. -ጉት :: -gut.

mow, v.t. **አጨደ** áččada (-čädä).

Mrs. **ወይዘሮ** wáizar<sup>wo</sup> (wóí-, -zär-).

much, s. adj. & adv. **ብዙ** bízu.

**እጅግ** íjjig (§ 8).

Is there much? **ብዙ: አለ** :: bízu álla?

It is too much: **ብዙ: ነው** :: bízu näw.

It is much too much: **እጅግ: ብዙ: ነው** :: íjjig vózu  
(§ 7d) näw.

mud, s. **ጭቃ** číqā.

Deep mud: **ማጥ** :: māt.

muddle, be in a, v.i. **ደብልቅልቅ: አለ** diḅlǫqlǫq (diḅl-) ála  
(s.v. √ብለ, § 44a).

It is in a muddle: **ደብልቅልቅ: ይላል** :: diḅlǫqlǫq  
(§ 8) yílāl.

muddled, adj. **ደብልቅልቅ** diḅlǫqlǫq (diḅl-; § 6).

muddy, adj. (of roads) **ጭቃ** číqā (cp. § 57b).

(of liquids) **ደፍርስ** dífris.

mule, s. **በቅሎ** báql<sup>wo</sup>, pl. also **አበቃልት** abáqwilt (ayá-,  
-qwǔ-, -ቅ- -qi-, -ልቶች -lt<sup>wo</sup>č; -čč § 6).

Riding mule: **የኮርቻ: በቅሎ** :: yāk<sup>wo</sup>oríčča vǫql<sup>wo</sup> (§ 7d).

Baggage mule: **አጋስስ: በቅሎ** :: agássis vǫql<sup>wo</sup>.

mule, interj. to urge a, **መጭ** mačč! (mäčč).

to stop it, **እኸ** išš!

muleteer, s. **በቅሎኛ** baql<sup>wo</sup>ónñā.

munch, v.i. & t. **ቁረጠመ** qworáttama.

murder, s. **መግደል** mágdal (-däl).

murder, v.i. & t. **ገደለ** gáddala (gád-).



murdered, be, v.p. **በ-...**: **እጅ፡ሞተ** ba-... ijj m<sup>w</sup>ótə.

He was (has been) murdered: **በሰው፡እጅ፡ሞተ።**  
baśəu ijj m<sup>w</sup>ótə.

murderer, s. **ገዳይ** gádäi (gäd-; -äyy § 6; § 8).

*Musa Ensete* (Broun, Cat. 559), s. **እንሰት** (i)nsat (-sät).

*Musa sapientium* (Broun, ib.), s. **ሙዝ** muz (§ 52a, δ).

muscle, s. **ሥጋ** sígä (prop. flesh: s.v. biceps).

muscular, adj. (strong) **ጉልበታም** gwülbátám (-lyá-, -át-; § 8).

**ጉልበተኛ** gwülbátáññä (-lyə-,  
-ätáñ-).

mushroom, s. **እንጉዳይ** (i)ngúdäi (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

musk, s. **ዝባድ** zíbád (-íyá-; § 8).

**ጥርኝ** tírín (-ññ § 6; § 8).

musketry, s. **ቱክስ** tuks.

**ዓላማ፡ቱክስ** alāmā (§ 8) tuks.

muslin, s. **ሻሽ** šāš.

must, v.i.—use the juss. (§ 27) and imp. (§ 28):—also:

He must go: **የግድ፡ይሔዳል።** yägídd yihádāl.

It must be taken away: **ቀርጥ፡ነው፡እሚወሰድ።**  
qwúrtǝ nəu mmiwwóssəd.

They must have gone: **ሒደው፡ይሆናል።** hídaü yi-  
h<sup>w</sup>ónāl (s.v. ሆነ).

mustard, s. **ሰናፍጭ** sanáfijč.

mutineer, s. **አማጭ** ámmáč (§ 8).

mutiny, s. **አመጥ** ámaṭ.

mutiny, v.i. **አመጠ** ámmaṭə.

The troops (have) mutinied: **ወታደር፡አመጠ።** wəṭ-  
táddär (§ 52a) ámmaṭə.

mutton, s. **የበግ፡ሥጋ** yäbág (-äyá-) sígä.

my, poss. pron. -yě, -የ -yä (-yä), -ዬ -yě (-yě), (§ 12b).

myrrh, s. **ከርቤ** kárb<sup>y</sup>e (kár-, -r<sup>y</sup>e).

# N

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

nail, s. (unguis) ተፍር ṭífir (§ 52a, γ).

(metal) ችንካር čínkár (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

naked, adj. ራቁት ráqut (§ 56d) with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

I am naked: ራቁቴን፡ነኝ። ráqutyén (§ 8) nāñ.

namda (Hindustani |ند), s.

(for riding animals) መረሻት márašát (māräš-; § 8).

ምቹ mǐčču.

መመቻ mammáčã.

(for transport animals) ጤቅ ṭyēq.

ደብዳብ díbdáb (díydáy § 8).

መደላደል maḍaládil.

name, s. ስም sim.

What is your name? ስምህ፡ማን፡ነው። símih mān nāu?

What is his name? ስሙ፡ማን፡ነው። símu mān nāu?

What is its name? ምን፡ይባላል። min yibbálāl?

name, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

አሰኝ assáññä.

named, be, v.p. ተባለ tabála (-ayá-).

A man named Warrata: ወረታ፡አሚባል፡ሰው። war-ratá mmibbál saü.

*Nanotragus Hemprichianus*, s. ምዳቋ mǐdāqqwã.

፩. የንሹ yǎnšu.

napkin, s. መሐረብ maḥarraḅ (-ay) } (prop. hand-  
መሐረሚያ maḥarrámyã (-rám-) } kerchief).

፩. ተመንዲል mándíl (§ 8).



narrate, v.t. ተረክ tárraka (tár-).

narrow, adj. ጠባብ tábbáb (-áṽ; § 8).

narrow, be, v.i. ጠበበ tábbaba (-aṽa).

narrow (narrower), make, v.t. አጠበበ atábbaba (-aṽa).

The buttonhole is too wide; make it a little

narrower: የቀላል፡ቀዳዳ፡ሰፊ፡ነው። አጥብብው፡ጥቂት።

yäqwǔlf qadāda sāffi nāu; āṭviṽau tǐqīt.

nasty, adj. ጸያፍ ṣāyyāf (ጠ- ታ-; § 8).

native, s. ባላገር bālāgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

Use አገር ágar (-gär), country:

The soldiers will not be quartered on the natives:

ወታደር፡ባላገር፡ተሰራ፡አይገባም። wottáddar (§ 52a, δ)

ṽāgar (§§ 7a, 47a) taśāri āigáyām.

natron, s. አምቦ ámb<sup>wo</sup>.

nature, s. (character) ባሕር báhri (bhári § 7d).

nature, relieve, v.i. እዳራ፡ወጣ iddāri wóṭṭā.

naughty, adj. ማሽንክ mášǐnk (§ 8).

nauseous, adj. ጸያፍ ṣāyyāf (ጠ- ታ-; § 8).

navel, s. እንብርት (ǐ)nbirt (-mb-, -nvi-, § 7d).

ጉብር gúbbir.

near, adj. & adv. ቅርብ qirb (-rṽ).

Is he (it) near? ቅርብ፡ነው። qírṽǐ (§ 7d) nāu?

near, prp. ከ- [ተ-]...፡ ቅርብ ka- (ta-)... qirb (-rṽ; § 47b).

Near me: ተኔ፡ቅርብ፡ tan<sup>yé</sup> qirṽ.

It is not to be near the tent: ተደንኳኑ፡ቅርብ፡አይ

ሁን። taḍǔnkwānu qirṽ āihun.

Hang it near the ground: if it falls it is not far (to

fall): ወደመሬት፡አቅርቦህ፡ስቀለው፤ ቢወድቅ፡ይቀርባል።

wodamar<sup>yét</sup> āqirṽāh síqalaṽu: biwóḍǐq, yiḳáryāl.

near (nearer), be, v.i. ቀረበ qárraba (-aṽa).

It ought to have been near(er): ይቀርብ፡ነበር። yi-

qáry nábbar.



near (nearer), bring (place, put), v.t. **አቀረበ** aqárraba (-aṽa).

Bring it near(er): **አቅርበው።** áqirṽau, pl. **-ቡት።** -ṽut.  
nearer, (one), the, dem. pron. [**የ**] **ውዲህኛው** yäwədihiñ-  
ñáu (-dih-; § 8, § 13a).

nearly, adv. **ያህል** yáhil (yahl).

Nearly 100: **መቶ፡ያህል፡** mát<sup>w</sup>o yahl.

He nearly died: **ሊሞት፡ነበር።** lim<sup>w</sup>ót nábbär.

It is nearly finished: **ሊያልቅ፡ነው።** liálq nau.

neat, adj. **ጠፍተኛ** taḥṭitaññā (-tāñ-).

neat, be, v.i. **ጠፍ፡አለ** taḥṭ ála (s.v. **✓በለ**, § 44a).

neat, render, v.t. **ጠፍ፡አደረገ** taḥṭ adárraga.

neatness, s. **ጠፍታ** taḥṭitā.

necessary, adj. **ቀርጥ** qwürt.

**የሚኝ** yämmišā (§ 14, s.v. **ኝ**).

Is this necessary? No, we will leave it behind:

**ይህ፡ቀርጥ፡ነው።—አይደለም፡ይቀራል።** yíhe qwürtǝ

(§ 7d) nau?—āidállām, yiqáral.

It is necessary: **ይኝል።** yišāl.

It is necessary to life: **ለአይወት፡ቀርጥ፡ነው።** lahiy-

wót qwürtǝ nau.

necessity, s. **ግድ** gidd.

neck, s. **አንገት** ángat (-gät).

necklace, s. **ድሪ** díri.

neck-tie, s. **ማተብ** mátab (-aṽ).

need, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállaga.

**ኸገረው** čággaraṽu (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

I need it: **ኸፈለገዋለኝ።** ifálligaṽuállāu<sup>h</sup>.

I don't need it: **አልፈለገውም።** alfálligaṽum.

Do you need it? **ኸፈለገዋለህ።** tiálligaṽuállāh?, pol.

**ይፈለገታል።** yiálligutāl?

I was hungry, I needed food: **ኸርቦኝ፡ነበር፤መብል፡**

**ፈለግሁ።** irṽónñ nábbär, máṽil fállaghü.

needed, be, v.p. ተፈለገ tafállaga.

It is not needed: ይቀር። yíqir (s.v. ቀረ).

needle, s. መርፌ mǎrf<sup>ye</sup> (mǎr-).

neglect, v.t. ቸል፡አለ፡ለ- čäll ála la-.

Š. ቸላ፡አለ፡ለ- čílla ála la-.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a; § 47a.

Don't neglect your work: ለስራህ፡ቸል፡አትበል። lasi-  
ráh čäll attíyǎl, pl. ለስራችሁ፡ቸል፡አትበሉ። lasiráč-  
čyuh (§ 7d) čäll attíyǎlu.

negligence, s. ቸልታ čállitǎ.

negligent, adj. ቸልተኛ čállitǎññǎ (-tǎñ-).

negro (-gress), s. ጥቁር፡ሰው tǔqúr (§ 8) sǎu.

ጥቁር tǔqur.

ሻንቅላ šǎnqíllǎ.

neigh, v.i. አስካካ askákkǎ.

neighbour, s. ጎረቤት g<sup>w</sup>órab<sup>y</sup>ét (-ǎy<sup>y</sup>ét; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

nervous, adj. ደንጋጭ dǎngǎč (dǎñ-; § 8).

ደንጋጣ dǎngǎttǎ (dǎñ-).

(timid) ፈሪ fári (fǎri).

nest, s. ቤት b<sup>y</sup>ét.

net, s. (fishing) መረብ mǎrab (-ǎy).

nettle (*Urtica urens* or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149,  
150), s. ሰማ sǎmmǎ (§ 52a, δ).

neutral, adj. አጉል águl.

never, adv. ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ ሳይመጣም። mí-  
nimm bih<sup>w</sup>ón aǐmǎtām.

He will never come: ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ አይመጣም። mí-  
nimm bih<sup>w</sup>ón aǐmǎtām.

new, adj. አዲስ áddis.

news, s. ወሬ wó<sup>r</sup>ye.

Good news: ምስራች missíráč (የም- yämi-; -čč § 6;  
§ 8).



newspaper, s. **ገዜታ** gaz<sup>y</sup>étā.

next, adj. (coming) **ወደኛ** wədāññā (-dāñ-).

**የሚመጣ** yämmimáṭa (s.v. **የ**-, §§ 14, 62).

By next mail: **በወደኛ፡ ፖስታ፡** bāu<sup>u</sup>dāñña p<sup>w</sup>ósta.

Next Tuesday: **የሚመጣ፡ ማክሰኞ፡** yämmimáṭa mak-sáñño.

On Tuesday next: **በሚመጣ፡ ማክሰኞ፡** bāmmimáṭa maksáñño.

nibble, v.i. & t. **ጋጠ** gáṭa.

nice, adj. **ደግ** dagg (dägg).

**ማለፊያ** māláfya.

night, s. **ሌሊት** l<sup>y</sup>ēlīt.

**ሌት** l<sup>y</sup>ēt.

Good-night: **ደኅና፡ እደር።** dāhnáṭdar, pol. **ደኅና፡**

**ደደሩ።** dāhnáṭdaru, pl. **ደኅና፡ እደሩ።** dāhnáṭdaru.

This night: **ዛሬ፡ ሌሊት፡** zār<sup>y</sup>e l<sup>y</sup>ēlīt.

To-morrow night: **ነገ፡ ሌሊት፡** nága l<sup>y</sup>ēlīt.

Last night: **ትናንትና፡ ሌሊት፡** tīnántīna l<sup>y</sup>ēlīt.

night, pass the, v.i. **አደረ** áddara.

We will pass the night here: **ከዚህ፡ እናደራለን።** káz-zíh innadrállän.

The place we passed the night at: **ያደርንበት፡ ስፍራ፡** yáddärniḅbat (§§ 14, 47a) sífra.

At (from) the place we passed the night at: **ታደርንበት፡ ስፍራ፡** táddärniḅbat (§ 62c) sífra.

Nile, s. (Blue) **አባይ** ábbái (§ 8).

(White) **ነጭ፡ አባይ** näčč ábbái.

nine, card. num. **ዘጠኝ** zátāñ (zátāñ; § 20a).

nineteen, card. num. **አሥራ፡ ዘጠኝ** asrāzátāñ (-zátāñ; § 20a).

ninety, card. num. **ዘጠና** zátāñā (zät-; § 8, § 20a).

nip, v.t. **ቁነጠጠ** qwōnátṭatṭa.



(continuous) ၵုဟတ် čúhät (-hät § 7*d*).

That noise must stop: **ይህ፡ጩኸት፡ዝም፡ይበል።** yíhe  
čúhat zimm yíṽal.

It must be fixed (tied) so that it makes no noise:

**ዝም፡ኸንዲል፡ይታሰር።** zimm indíl yittásär.

noise, make a, v.i. (of animate objects) **ኸንኳኳ** ankwák-  
kwã.

(of inanimate objects) **ተንኳኳ** tañ-  
kwákkwã.

Don't make a noise: **ኣታንኳኳ።** attañkwákwa.

Furniture, etc. that makes a noise (e.g. a creaking  
table): **የሚንኳኳ፡ኸቃ፡** yämminkwākkwá qa (§ 8).

nomad herdsman, s. **ዘላን** zállán (§ 8).

nonsense!, interj. **ኸረግ** árag! (arāág; § 7d).

**ኣይሆንም።** aih<sup>w</sup>ónim!

nonsense, s. **ዋዛ** wázã.

noon, s. **ቀትር** qátirr.

**ኸኩል፡ቀን** ikkúl (ükk-) qan.

**ኸኩለ፡ቀን** ikkúla (ükk-; § 9d) qan.

At noon: **ተኩል፡ቀን፡** takkúl qan.

noon, pass (halt for, **فيل**), v.i. **ዋለ** wála.

We will halt here for noon: **ከዚህ፡ኸንወላለን።** kãz-  
zih inniwilállän.

The village we halted at for noon: **የዋልንበት፡መን  
ደር፡** yäwálnibbat mändar.

north, s. **ስሚን** sím<sup>yén</sup> (§ 8).

**ግራ** gírã.

nose, s. **ኣፍንጫ** afínčã.

nostril, s. **ያፍንጫ፡ቀዳዳ** yāfínča qadádã (§ 52a, γ).

not, adv. **መች** mač.

See negative conjugation (§ 37, § 38).

Not this: **መች፡ኸሱ።** mač issú.



He (it) came: መጣ፡፡ mäṭṭta.

He (it) did not come: አልመጣም፡፡ almäṭṭtām.

He (it) is hungry: ራብወ፡፡ rāỵəu ( §§ 43a, 63d ).

He (it) is not hungry: አራብወም፡፡ arrāỵəum (§ 7c).

He is to go: ይሄድ፡፡ yiḥid.

He is not to go: አይሄድ፡፡ āiḥid.

We drink: እንጠጣለን፡፡ innṭətṭällän.

We do not drink: አንጠጣም፡፡ annṭətṭtām.

If we drink: ብንጠጣ፡፡ binṇṭətṭta.

If we do not drink: ባንጠጣ፡፡ bānṇṭətṭta.

We shall not drink anything: ምንም፡አንጠጣ፡፡ mĩ-  
nimm annṭətṭta.

One came: አንድ፡መጣ and mäṭṭta.

One did not come: አንድ፡አልመጣም፡፡ and almäṭṭ-  
tām.

Not one came: አንድም፡አልመጣ፡፡ änḍimm almäṭṭta.

not, he (it) is, v.i. አይደለም āiḍälläm (ad-, -däl-; § 40).

This is not mine: ይህ፡የኔ፡አይደለም፡፡ yiḥe yäṇé  
āiḍälläm.

It is not bad: ከፋም፡አይደል፡፡ kif̣umm āiḍäl (§ 37b).

If it is not right, tell me: ልክ፡አንዳይደል፡ንገረኝ፡፡  
liḳk inḍāiḍäl, nīgäräṇ.

This is not what I told you: ይህንንም፡አላልሀሁ፡፡  
yiḥännäṇimm alāḷhuh.

This is not what I want: ይህም፡አይደል፡እምፈልግ፡፡  
yiḥimm (yiḥämm) āiḍäll (§ 6) immif̣ällig.

notable, s. ግይነተኛ āinạṭəññā (-näṭəñ-).

note, s. (letter) ደብዳቤ dābdābḅye (dayd-).

I will make a (mental) note of it: አስተውለዋለኝ፡፡  
asṭəuḷəuálḷəu<sup>h</sup>.

note-book, s. ደፍተር dāfṭar (-tär).



nothing, indef. pron. **ምንም** mǫnim (-mm § 6) with neg. verb (§ 16).

It (there) is nothing: **ምንም:የለ።** mǫnimmm yállä.

I saw nothing: **ምንም:አላየሁ።** mǫnimmm aláyyäü<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

They struck him for nothing: **እንዲያው:መቱት።** ndyäu máttut.

notice, v.i. & t. **አስተዋለ** astawála (-täuá-).

**ተመለከተ** tamalákkata.

I didn't notice (him, her, it, them, § 61b): **አላስተዋለ**

**ሁም።** alastäuálhum, or **አልተመለከተሁም።** altamálákkathum (-t-h-, not -θ-, § 3).

nourish, v.t. **መገበ** mággaba (-aṽa).

nourished, be, v.p. **ተመገበ** tamággaba (-aṽa).

November, s.v. calendar.

now, adv. **አሁን** áhun (-hwn).

(after this) **እንግዲህ** (i)ngd<sup>y</sup>éh.

numbed, be, v.p. **በደኑ** báddana (bäd-; § 63d, e).

My hands are numbed: **እጄ:በድን:ሆነ።** íjj<sup>y</sup>e (§ 52a, γ) ሃፈፍኑ h<sup>w</sup>óna.

number, s. **ቁጥር** qwítir (-wúṭ-).

*Numida mitrata*, s. **ጅግራ** jígrā (§ 52a, δ).

numnah, s. see namda.

nun, s. **መለክሴ** malóks<sup>y</sup>e, pl. also **መለከተስቶች** malákwá-kwüst<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

nurse, s. **ሞግዚት** m<sup>w</sup>ógzit.

## O

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

obese, adj. **ገፋፋ** gəfáfä.

obese, be, v.i. **ገፈፍ፡አለ** g<sup>w</sup>ófaff ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

obey, v.i. & t. **ታዘዘ** tázzaza (with acc. or **ለ-** la- § 47a).

**ተገዛ** tagázzä (ለ- la- § 47a).

**እሺ፡አለ** íšši (-ši) ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

**በጀ፡አለ** bájjä (báj-) ála ( „ „ ).

Did he obey you? **ታዘዘህ፡** tázzazäh?

Does he obey you? **ይታዘዝልሃል፡** yittázzazillihāl?

He refused to obey: **አልሰማም፡አለ፡** alsámāmm ála.

You must obey him: **ታዘዝለት፡** tázazillat, pl. **ታዘዙ**

**ለት፡** tázazullat.

observe, v.i. & t. **ተመለከተ** tamalákkata.

**አስተዋለ** astawála (-ta<sup>u</sup>á-).

obstinate, adj. **ቸክቻክ** čakčákkä.

obstinate, be, v.i. **ቸክ፡አለ** čikk ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e).

obtain, v.t. **አገኘ** agáññä (-gáñ-).

I want to obtain one (some § 61b): **ላገኝ፡እፈልጋለሁ፡**

lāgáññ ifálligállau<sup>h</sup>.

obtained, be, v.p. **ተገኘ** tagáññä (-gáñ-).

Where can it be obtained? **የት፡ይገኛል፡** yēt yig-

gáññāl? (§ 63c).

obvious, adj. **እዉቅ** íwuq (í<sup>w</sup>uq).

(to the eye) **ትይዩ** ti(y)íyyu.

occasion, s. **ጊዜ** gíz<sup>ye</sup>, pl. also **ጊዜያት** gízyát (§ 8).

ocean, s. **ዉቂያኖስ** wŭqyán<sup>wos</sup>.

Indian Ocean: **የህንድ፡ዉቂያኖስ፡** yähínd wŭqyán<sup>wos</sup>.

October, s.v. calendar.

*Odina fruticosa*, (Broun, Cat. 113), s. አምበልታ ambáltã (-bál-).

of, prp. የ- yä-.

ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-).

See §§ 47a, 70.

The door of the house: የቤት፡ደጅ፡ yäy<sup>y</sup>ét däjǵ.

The depth of the water: የውሃ፡ጥልቅ፡ yäuhá tǵlq.

It is one of these: ተኒህ፡አንድ፡ነው። tannih ándǵ  
nau.

He died of poison: በመርዝ፡ሞተ። bamárz m<sup>w</sup>ótǵ.

off, adv. ከዚህ kázzih (há-, -áz-, -zih; § 8).

ተዚህ tázzih (táz-, -zih; § 8).

Be off! ና፡ሐድ። ná-hǵd! (§ 8), pl. ኑ፡ሐዱ። nu hídu!

It's a long way off: ተዚህ፡እሩቅ፡ነው። täzzih ṡrúq  
nau.

off, prp. ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-; § 47a).

Take it off the mule: ተበቅሎው፡አንሣው። taṡáql<sup>w</sup>ou  
ánsau.

Where are you off to? የት፡ብለህ። yēt ṡläh? (§ 44a,  
§ 65b).

off, be, v.i. ወገደ wóggada.

Be off! ወገድ። wóǵǵd!, f. ወገጅ። wóǵǵj! pl. ወገዱ።  
wóǵǵdu!

offal, s. ጥምብ tǵmb.

offence, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (át-; § 8).

በደል bádal.

office, s. (official building) አደባባይ addabábai (-aṡáṡai).

ችሎት čǵl<sup>w</sup>ot (§ 8).

officer, s. ሹም šum, pl. also ሹማምት šumámǵt.

አምበል ámbal (-bäl).



oh!, interj. (of surprise) አረ ሳጻ!

(surprise, admiration) አጡብ ትህብ! (-ሃ, ከ-ትህህ!).

(surprise, contempt, disbelief) አረግ ሳጻጻ!  
(ጸጸጸጸጸ!).

oil, s. ዘይት zéit.

ቅባ፡ኑግ qibánug (-iṽá-).

old, adj. አሮጌ ar<sup>w</sup>óg<sup>ye</sup>.

(of persons) ሽማግሌ šimāgíl(l)<sup>ye</sup>.

ትልቅ tílliq.

old, be (become), v.i. አረጀ arájjä (§ 63*d, e*).

How old are you? አድሚህ፡ምን፡ታህላለህ። ídm<sup>ye</sup>eh  
mīn tahlálläh? (s.v. አከለ).

How old is he (it)? አድሚው፡ምን፡ያህላል። ídm<sup>ye</sup>eu  
mīn yáhlāl?

*Olea chrysophylla* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 587), s. } ወይራ wáirǎ  
olive, s. (wild) } (wóǐ-).

omen, s. ገድ gadd.

omoplate, s. መጋፋያ maḡáfyǎ.

on, prp. በ-...፡ ላይ ba-... láǐ (§ 8, § 47*b*).

It is on the table: በገበታው፡ላይ፡ነው። baḡaṽatáu  
láǐ nau.

Give me two dollars if you have them on you:

ሁለት፡ብር፡ቅርብ፡አንዳለህ፡ስጠኝ። huláttǐ ṽirr qirṽ  
indálläh síṭaň.

once, adv. (a single time) አንድ፡ጊዜ and gíz<sup>ye</sup> (andíg<sup>ye</sup>).  
(formerly) ጥንት tǐnt.

At once (now): ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ t<sup>w</sup>ólo áhun (-h<sup>on</sup>).

(immediately): ወድያው፡ wódyáu (§ 8).

one, card. num. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándit (§ 20*a*).

Let them come one by one: አንዳንዳቸው፡ይምጡ።  
andandáččau (§ 18) yímtu.

This one: **ይህ**: yíhe.

The other one: **ሌላው**: lélaū (§ 59c).

The large one: **ትልቁ**: tílliqu ( „ ).

The small one: **ትንሹ**: tínnišu ( „ ).

onion (*Allium cepa*), s. **ሹንኩርት** šúnkwürt (§ 52a, δ).

**ቀይ፡ሹንኩርት** qáǵi (qayy § 6) šúnkwürt.

only, adv. **ብቻ** bíččǣ.

Four only: **አራት፡ብቻ**: arátt yíččǣ (§ 7d).

If he had only come! **ወየ፡በመጣ**። wóyyō yamátta!

open, adj. **ክፍት** kift (küft § 7d).

(of a garment) **ነጠላ** naṭálǣ (§ 8).

Leave it open: **ክፍቱን፡ተወው**። kíftun (cp. § 56c) táuau.

Leave the door open: **መዝጊያውን፡ክፍት፡ተው**። máz-gyaun kift táu.

open, v.t. **ከፈተ** káffaṭa.

Open it: **ከፈተው**። kífaṭau, pl. **-ቱት**። -tut.

Do not open it: **አትከፈተው**። attíkfatau, -pl. **-ቱት**። -tut.

open, be, v.i. (opened, be, v.p.) **ተከፈተ** takáffaṭa (§ 63d, e).

Is it open? **ተከፍቷል**። takáftōāl?

Can it be opened? **ይከፈታል**። yikkáffaṭāl? (§ 63c).

opinion, s. **አሳብ** ás(s)ǣb (-ǣy; § 8).

What is your opinion? **ምን፡ታስባለህ**። min tāssiyál-läh?

opposite, adv. **ትይዩ** ti(y)íyyu.

opposite, prp. **የ-...፡ትይዩ** yä-... ti(y)íyyu (§ 47b).

Opposite the house: **የቤቱ፡ትይዩ**: yäy'ētu tiíyyu.

oppress, v.t. **ገፋ** gáffa.

**በደለ** báddala (bádd-).

oppressed, be, v.p. ተገፋ tagáffǎ.

ተበደለ tabáddala (taṽ-, -ǎd-).

They are oppressed: ይገፋሉ። yiggaffállu.

oppression, s. ግፍ gif.

or, conj. ወይ wáǐ (wǎǐ; § 6).

Is it his or yours? የርሱ፡ነው፡ወይ፡የንተ። yärsú nau wǎǐ yánta?

—— In questions also with -ስ -ss (q.v.):

Is he coming or not? ይመጣል፡ወይስ፡አይመጣም። yimátall wǎiss aǐmátām?

—— Commonly omitted:

Is it yours (pl.) or theirs? የናንት፡ነው፡የርሳቸው። yännántǐ nau yärsáččau?

orange, s. በክረው፡[በትረው፡] ሎሚ bákrau (-ǎtr-) l<sup>w</sup>ómī.

order, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

(command) ትዛዝ tízáz (§ 8).

Whose order is it? (orders are they? § 52a): የማን፡

ትዛዝ፡ነው። yámán tízáz nau?

Is the country in good order? አገር፡ቀጥ፡ይላለዎይ። ágar qattǐ yílállwǐ? (s.v. ወይ).

order, v.i. & t. አዘዘ ázzaza.

As he ordered: እንደዚሁ፡ indázzaza.

ordered, be, v.p. ታዘዘ tázzaza.

As (he, it) was ordered: እንደታዘዘ። ndatázzaza.

*Oreotragus saltator*, s. ሰሳ sásǎ.

oribi (*Oribia montana*), s. ፊቆ fyéq<sup>w</sup>o.

ሚቆ myéq<sup>w</sup>o (myǎq-).

መወቅ má<sup>w</sup>ωq (má<sup>w</sup>-; § 7d).

origin, s. ዘር zar (zär).

originally, adv. ጥንት tǐnt.

ornament, s. ጌጥ g<sup>y</sup>ēt.



ornamental, be, v.i. **አጌጠ** ag<sup>y</sup>éṭa.

ornamented, adj. **ሽልም** šíllim.

oryx (*O. beisa*), s. **ሳላ** sálā.

other, indef. pron. **ሌላ** lélā (§ 16).

The other: **ሌላው፡** lélāu (§ 11).

Fetch the other: **ሌላውን፡አምጣ።** lélāun ánta (§ 7d),  
pl. -ጡ -tu.

Where is the other? **ሌላው፡የት፡ነው።** lélāu yēt nāu?

There is no other: **ሌላ፡የለም።** léla yállām.

Take one and leave the other: **አንዱን፡ይዘህ፡አንዱን፡  
ተው።** ándun yízāh (§ 74b) andún (§ 8) tāu.

otter (*Lutra sp.*), s. **አቆስጣ** áq<sup>w</sup>ostā.

*Otus cineraceus* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 782), s. **ጉጉት** gwúg-  
gwüt.

ought, v. aux., use past imperf. (§§ 24b, 33a, 63b).

He ought to have gone: **ይሔድ፡ነበር።** yihād náb-  
bär.

See § 67b: It ought to be done: **ተደራጊ፡ነው።** ta-  
darrāgí (§ 8) nāu.

You ought to go: **መሔድ፡ይገባሃል።** mahād yiggáb-  
bahāl (s.v. ገባ).

‘Ought’ may be implied by using **ቀረ** (q.v.) with **ስ**-  
and the neg. conjug. (§ 38):

Why didn’t you tell me so? (sc. as you ought to  
have done): **ስለምን፡ነው፡አንዱህ፡ያለውን፡ሳትነግረኝ፡  
ቀረህ።** siḷamín nāu ndih yállāun sāttināgrāñ  
qárrāh?, pol. .... **ሳይነግሩኝ፡ቀሩ።** .... sāināgruñ  
qárru?, pl. .... **ሳትነግሩኝ፡ቀሩችሁ።** .... sāttināgruñ  
qarráččyuh? (§ 7d).

‘Ought to have’: use past imperf. (§ 24):

It ought to have been done: **ይደረግ፡ነበር።** yiddár-  
rag nābbär.

You ought to have told me: ትለኝ፡ነበርህ። tǝlǝñ  
nǝbbärh.

ounce, s. ወቂት wóq<sup>y</sup>ēt (wóq-; § 8).

our, poss. pron. -፳ችን -ǎč(č)in (§ 12*b*).

ours, poss. pron. የኛ yǎññǎ (§§ 8, 12*a*, 47*a*).

out, adv. s.v. outside.

Out with you! ና፡ውጣ፡ náuṭa!

out, go, v.i. (issue) ወጣ wótṭǎ.

(be extinguished) ጠፋ ṭǎffǎ.

Has he gone out? ወጥቷል። wótṭōāl? pol. & pl.

ወጥተዋል። wótṭǎuāl?

Go out if you want to: ብትፈልግ፡ውጣ። bittifǎllig,

wǔṭa, pl. ብትፈልጉ፡ውጡ። bittifǎlligu, wǔṭu.

Don't go out: አትውጣ። attíwǔṭa, pl. -ጡ። -ṭu.

When did he go out? መቸ፡ወጣ። máčǎ wótṭa, pol.

& pl. ...፡ወጡ። ...wótṭu?

Let it (the fire, etc.) go out: ይጥፋ። yǐṭfa.

Don't let it go out: አንዳይጠፋ። ndǎiṭǎfa.

out, let, v.t. አስወጣ aswótṭǎ (አሰጣ as<sup>w</sup>ótṭǎ).

Let him (it) out: አስወጣው። aswótṭǎu, pol. ያስ

ወጡት። yaswótṭut, pl. አስወጡት። aswótṭut.

Don't let him (it) out: አታስወጣው። attaswótṭǎu,

pol. አያስወጡት። a<sup>y</sup>aswótṭut, pl. አታስወጡት። at-  
taswótṭut.

Let them out: አሰጣቸው። as<sup>w</sup>otṭǎččǎu, pol. ያሰጡ

ቸው። yas<sup>w</sup>otṭwǎččǎu, pl. አሰጡቸው። as<sup>w</sup>otṭwǎč-  
čǎu.

Don't let them out: አታሰጣቸው። attas<sup>w</sup>otṭǎččǎu,

pol. አያሰጡቸው። a<sup>y</sup>as<sup>w</sup>otṭwǎččǎu, pl. አታሰጡቸው።  
attas<sup>w</sup>otṭwǎččǎu.

Who was it that let him (it) out? ያስወጣው፡ማን፡

ነው። yās<sup>w</sup>otṭǎu (§ 14) mǎn-naū?



out, put, v.t. **አወጣ** awóttǎ (<sup>á</sup>uó-).

(extinguish) **አጠፋ** atǎffǎ.

Put the bedstead out: **አልጋውን፡አውጣው።** álgaun <sup>á</sup>uṭau, pl. -ጡት። -ṭut.

Don't put it out: **አታውጣው።** attáuṭau, pl. -ጡት። -ṭut.

Put the light out: **መብራቱን፡አጥፋው።** mayráṭun <sup>á</sup>ṭfau.

Don't put it out: **አታጥፋው።** attáṭfau.

outlaw, s. **ሸፍታ** šíftǎ (§ 52a, δ).

outlawry, s. **ሸፍታነት** šíftánnat (-ፍት- -ftí-, -nät).

outside, prp. **ከ- ...፡ ውጭ** ka- (ተ- ta-)... wičč (§ 8, § 47b).

Outside the house: **ከቤት፡ውጭ፡** ka<sup>y</sup>ét wičč.

outside, s. & adv. **ውጭ** wičč.

adv. **በውጭ** báwičč (<sup>bá</sup>uwičč; § 8).

**እዳሪ** iddári.

oven, s. **ማብሰያ** mābsáyǎ (<sup>-ā</sup>ys-, <sup>-á</sup>iǎ).

**መጣጃ** maṭájǎ.

over, prp. (of position) **በ- [ከ-, ተ-]...፡ ላይ** ba- (ka-, ta-)... <sup>lá</sup>i (§ 8, § 47b).

Put this over that: **ይህንን፡በዚህ፡ላይ፡አድርገው።** yi- hánnän ṽazzíh <sup>lá</sup>i árgau (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

over, prp. (exceeding) **ከ- [ተ-]...፡ የሚበልጥ** ka- (ta-)... yämmibált (**እሚ-** (i)mmi-, -iy-, -ált; §§ 14, 47b, 58c).

Over fifty: **ታምሳ፡የሚበልጥ፡** támsā yämmiyált.

They are over fifty: **ታምሳ፡ይበልጣሉ።** támsā yiṽäl-tállu.

over there, adv. **ከዚያ** kázzýǎ (<sup>há</sup>-, <sup>-áz</sup>-; § 8).

**ተዚያ** tázzýǎ (<sup>táz</sup>-; § 8).

**በወደያ** báuódyǎ (§ 8).

Put it over there: **ከዚያ፡አኑረው።** kázzýǎ <sup>án</sup>urau, pl. -ፋት። -rut.





own, v.t. ገዛ gázzā.

owned, be, v.p. ተገዛ tagázzā.

ox, s. ሰንጋ፡በሬ sānga vār<sup>ye</sup>.

*Oxytenanthera abessinica* (Broun, Cat. 677), s. ሽመል  
šímaḷ (-mäḷ; § 52a, δ).

## P

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

pace, s. (running) [ኧ]ሩጫ (ǝ)rúččā.

pack (up), v.t. ከተተ káttata.

አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

ሰበሰበ sabássaḅa (saṽássaṽa).

Pack up this baggage: የህን፡እቃ፡ሰብስቦህ፡አሰረው።  
yihännän íqa sáṽsiṽäh ísäraṽ.

package, s. እስር ísir.

Open those packages that came: ታስሮ፡የመጣውን፡  
እቃ፡ፍታው፡ tásr<sup>wo</sup> yámáttāun íqā fítaṽ.

packing-needle, s. መስፈ። mäs<sup>fye</sup>.

መስፈ.ቻ massaffáččā (-fáč-).

pagan, adj. & s. አረመኔ aramán<sup>ye</sup>.

paid, be, v.p. ተከፈለ takáffaḷa.

It is to be paid: ይከፈል። yikkáfaḷ.

It is not to be paid: አይከፈል። aikkáfaḷ.

Has the money been paid? ገንዘብ፡ተከፈለ። gánzaṽ  
takáffaḷa?

Has he been paid what was owed him? እዳው፡  
ተከፈለለት። ídau takáffaḷallat?

pail, s. **ጀርደል** járdäl.

(metal) **ቁርቁር** qwərqrwórr<sup>wo</sup>.

(**دلو**) **መቅጃ** máqjǎ.

pain, interj. expressing, **ኣ** ǎ!

pain, s. **ኣመም** ímam.

Violent pain: **ምጥ** miṭ.

He had a pain in his hand: **ኣጁን፡ኣመመው።** íjjun

(§ 56c) ámmamāu.

pain, be in, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čánnəqəu (impers. § 43a).

paint, s. **ቀለም** qálam.

paint, v.t. (portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

**ቀለመ** qállama.

painted, be, v.p. **ተቀለመ** taqállama.

painting, s. (picture) **ስል** sil.

palace, s. **ግምብ** gimb.

**አዳራሽ** addáráš (§ 8).

**ቤተ፡መንግሥት** b<sup>y</sup>éta (§ 9d) mángist.

**ግቢ** gíbbi (court).

He is at the palace: **ከንጉሥ፡ዘንድ፡ነው።** kanígús

zándǐ nāu.

palate, s. **ተናጋ** tanágǎ.

palm, s. (of hand) **መዳፍ** mádǎf (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

(tree, *Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595 and

*Borassus flabellifer*, ib. 599) **ሰሌን** sál<sup>y</sup>én (§ 8).

pan, s. **ፋጋ** fágǎ (prop. gourd).

**ሰሐን** sáhán (§ 8; prop. plate).

pander, s. **አቃጣሪ** aqqātári.

panther, black, s. **ግሥላ** gǐssíllǎ.

papa!, interj. (cry of child to father) **አበባ** abábba!

(aṽá-).



paper, s. **ወረቀት** wáraqat.

Ruled paper: **መስመር፡ያለበት፡ወረቀት፡** másmar yál-läbbat wáraqat.

Blotting-paper: **ማምጫ፡** māmṭáčǣ (-ṭáč-).

paper-knife, s. **የወረቀት፡መቅደጃ** yäwáraqat maqdaqǣ (-dǣj-).

parade, s. (mil.) **ሰልፍ** saľf (säľf).

Parade ground, s. **መሰለፊያ** massalláfyǣ (-sälláf-).

parade, v.i. (be paraded, v.p.) **ተሰለፈ** tasállafa (täśál-).

parade, v.t. **አሰለፈ** assállafa (-śál-).

paralysed, adj. **በደን** báďin (bǎď-; -nn § 6).

paralysed, be, v.i. **በደነ** báddana (bǎď-).

**ሰለለ** sállala (śál-).

See § 63*d, e*.

His legs are paralysed: **እግሩ፡ሰሏል።** ígru (§ 52*a, δ*) sállōāl.

parasitic plant, s. **ተቀጥላ** taqattíllǣ.

parcel, s. **እስር** ísir.

parchment, s. **ብራና** bīránnǣ.

pardon, v.t. **ማረ** mára.

Pardon me (after an inadvertency): pol. **ይቅር፡**

**ይበሉልኝ።** yíqir yívalullīñ.

pardoned, be, v.p. **ተማረ** tamára.

Has he been pardoned? **ተምሩል።** támīrōāl?, pol.

and pl. **ተምረዋል።** támīrauāl?

pare, v.t. **ቁረጠ** qwórrata.

Pare it (them § 52*a*): **ቁረጠው።** qwǔratau.

pared, be, v.p. **ተቁረጠ** taqwórrata.

When the hoofs grow long they should be pared:

**ጥፍር፡ሲያድግ፡ይቁረጥ።** tífir (§ 52*a, γ*) syádǫg yiq-qwórat.

part, s. (division) **ክፍል** kífil.

partner, s. **ባለኩል** bālákkuḷ.

partridge, s. **ሶረን** s<sup>w</sup>ōraṇ (-rān; § 52a, δ).

parturition, s. **መውለድ** máwūlad (mául-).

Pains of parturition: **ፆጥ** miṭ.

party, s.—s.v. **እነ-** (i)nna-

Tasamma and his party: **እነተሰማ**: nnaṭasámma.

pass, s. (mountain) **በር** barr.

pass, v.i. & t. **አለፈ** állafa.

pass, let, v.t. **አሳለፈ** asállafa.

**አስኬደ** askädä (-kǎ-, -da).

Let him (it) pass: **አሳልፈው** :: asállifau, pol. **ያሳልፉት** :: yāsállifut, pl. **አሳልፉት** :: asállifut.

Don't let him (it) pass: **አታሳልፈው** :: attāsállifau, pol. **አያሳልፉት** :: a<sup>y</sup>āsállifut, pl. **አታሳልፉት** :: attāsállifut.

Let them pass: **አሳልፉቸው** :: asallifáččau, pol. **ያሳልፉቸው** :: yāsallifwáččau, pl. **አሳልፉቸው** :: asallifwáččau.

Don't let them pass: **አታሳልፉቸው** :: attāsallifáččau, pol. **አያሳልፉቸው** :: a<sup>y</sup>āsallifwáččau, pl. **አታሳልፉቸው** :: attāsallifwáččau.

pass on a little, to, v.i. **አልፍ፡አለ** illiff ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

Pass on a little: **አልፍ፡በል** :: illiffĩ (§§ 7d, 8) ሃል, pl....: **በሉ** :: ... ሃላህ.

passage (passing), s. **አልፍ** ilf.

Passover, feast of the, s. **ፋሲካ** fásikā.

pastern, s. **ሸሆና** šah<sup>w</sup>ónā (šoh-, -h- -x<sup>w</sup>ó-, -h- -k<sup>w</sup>ó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

**ጠናግል** ṭanágil (§ 52a, γ).

pasture, s. **መስክ** mask.

pasture, v.i. G. ተሰማራ taṣamārrā (täsam-).

Š. ተሰመረ taṣamárṛa (täsam-).

v.t. G. አሰማራ assamārrā.

Š. አሰመረ assamárṛa.

patch, s. መጣፊያ maṭáfyā.

Put a patch on it: መጣፊያ : አድርግበት :: maṭáfyā  
ádrigibbat (árg-; § 7d).

patch, v.t. ጣፈ. táfa.

Patch the shirts which have holes in them: የተ  
ቀደደውን : ቀሚስ : ጣፈው :: yätaqqáddadaun qámis  
(§ 52a) táfaü.

patched, be, v.p. ተጣፈ. taṭáfa.

path, s. መንገድ mángad.

ጎዳና gwódanā.

patience, s. ትግሥት tígīst (§ 8).

ዝግታ ziggítā.

patient, adj. ዝግተኛ ziggítáññā (-táñ-).

ጭምት čímmīt.

patient, be, v.i. ታገሠ tággasa.

pause, v.i. ቁየት : አለ qwóyyätt āla (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

He (it) has paused: ቁየት : ብሏል :: qwóyyät (§ 6)  
yǎlōāl.

paw, s. መዳፍ mádāf (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

pay, s. ደምዝ dām<sup>w</sup>óz (§ 8).

pay, v.i. & t. (sum, and to person) ከፈለ káffaḷa.

Have you paid it (paid him)? ከፈለህው :: káffaḷhau?

Pay him (pay it): ከፈለው :: kíffaḷau.

Pay them: ከፈለኻቸው :: kíffaḷáččau.

I have paid (it): ከፈልኩ :: káffaḷhū (§ 61b).

I have paid him: ከፈለሁት :: káffaḷhut.

I have paid them: ከፈልኳቸው :: káffaḷhwáččau.



Don't pay it (pay him): **አትክፈለው።** attíkfa<sup>h</sup>la<sup>h</sup>u.

I will pay (it): **እከፍላለኝ።** ika<sup>h</sup>flállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 61b).

I will pay him: **እከፍለዋለኝ።** ika<sup>h</sup>flauállau<sup>h</sup>.

I will pay them: **እከፍላቸዋለኝ።** ika<sup>h</sup>flāččauállau<sup>h</sup>.

I have not paid: **አልከፈልሁም።** alkáffalhum (§ 61b).

I do (will) not pay: **አልከፍልም።** alkáflim.

I have to pay for it: **ከኔ፡ነው።** kan<sup>yé</sup> nau (s.v. owe).

pay a fine, v.i. (pay as a fine, v.t.) **ከሰ** kása.

pay a tax (tribute), v.i. **ገበሬ** gábbara (-bär-).

Do they pay a tax (taxes)? **ይገበራሉ።** yigabbirállu?

pay, make (cause to), v.t. **አስከፈለ** askáffa<sup>h</sup>la.

He will make them pay: **ያስከፍላቸዋል።** yaskaffi-láččauāl.

pea, s. **አተር** átar (-tär; § 52a, δ).

peace, s. **እርቅ** irq.

peace, make, v.i. **ተራረቀ** tarárraqa (tär-).

**ተሰማማ** tasamāmmā (täsäm-).

peach, s. **ኮከ** k<sup>w</sup>ok.

peasant, s. **በላገር** bālāgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

pebble, s. **ጭንጫ** čínčā (§ 52a, δ).

pedestrian, s. **እግረኛ** igráññā (-rāñ-).

peel, s. **ቅርፍት** qírfit.

peg, s. (for tethering, suspending etc.) **ችከል** číkál (§ 8).

(tent-) **ከሰማ** kásimā (-süm-; § 52a, δ).

Will the peg hold? **ችከል፡ይችላል።** číkál yičílāl?

pelvic bone, s. **አኒሳ** annísā.

pen, s. (enclosure) **በረት** bárat (bärät).

(for writing) **ብር** bir.

**መጣፊያ** ma<sup>h</sup>táfyā.

A fountain pen: **ቀለም፡ያለበት፡ብር፡** qálam yálläb-bát (§ 8) yir (§ 7d).

pencil, s. [አ]ርሳስ (፲)rsás (§ 8).

መጣፊያ maṭāfyā.

penis, s. ቊላ qwūlā.

ጆላ jállā.

(euphem.) ብልት bíllit.

people, s. (persons) ሰው sāu (§§ 8, 52a, δ).

(tribe) ዘር zar (zär; § 8).

There are many people: ብዙ፡ሰው፡አለ። bízu sāu  
állä.

He incites the people to rebellion: ሰው፡ያሳምጣል።  
sāu yāsámmiṭāl.

pepper, s. (black) ቁንዶ፡በርበሬ qúnd<sup>wo</sup> baṛbárye (yär-,  
-ry-, -är<sup>ye</sup>).

(red) በርበሬ baṛbárye (bä-, -ry-, -är<sup>ye</sup>).

per cent., ከመቶ kaṃát<sup>wo</sup> (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

Ten per cent.: ከመቶ፡አሥር፡ kaṃát<sup>wo</sup> ássir.

*Perdrix coturnix* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 663), s. ድርጭት dír-  
čit (§ 52a, δ).

perfect, adj. ሙሉ mǔlu (ምሉ mǐlu).

perfume, s. ሽታ šittā.

perfume, v.t. አጠነ áttana.

perfumed, be, v.p. ታጠነ táttana (§ 63d, e).

perhaps, adv. ወይ wáǐ (wǐ).

ቢሆን bíh<sup>won</sup> (bíh-; § 8).

ድንገት díngat.

ምናልባት minǎlbāt (-lyā-, -ባች -yāč).

Perhaps you will want it: ወይ፡ትፈልገው፡ይሆናል።

wáǐ tiǃálligau yih<sup>wónāl</sup> (s.v. ህወነ).

peritoneum, s. ሞራ m<sup>wórā</sup>.

permanence, s. መኖር mǎn<sup>wör</sup> (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

permanent, adj. ኋሪ nwári.

permanent, be, v.i. ኖረ n<sup>wörā</sup>.

permission, s. **ፍቃድ** fíqǎd (§ 8).

permit, v.t. **ተወ** táwǎ (**ጥላወ**).

I will not permit it: **አልተወውም።** altáwǎum.

If you permit it: **ብትተወው፡** bittitáwǎu, pol. **ቢተወውት፡** bitáuut.

perseverance, s. **ትጋት** tígǎt (§ 8).

persevere, v.i. **ተጋ** tággǎ.

persevering, adj. **ትጉ** tígu.

persist (be persistent), v.i. **ችክ፡አለ** čikk ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e).

The rain is persistent: **ዝናብ፡ችክ፡ብሏል።** zinǎy číkkǐ (§ 7d) **ሃላላል**.

persistent, adj. **ችክቻክ** čakčǎkkǎ.

person, s. **ሰው** sǎu.

(body) **ሰውነት** sǎunnat (-nät).

Young person: **አሽከር፡** áškār (-kär).

perspiration, s. **ወዝ** wǎz (wǝz).

**ላብ** lāb (lāy).

perspire, v.i. **ወዝ** wǎzzǎ (wǝz-).

persuade, v.t. **አስረዳ** asráddǎ.

persuaded, be, v.p. **ተረዳ** taráddǎ.

pester, v.t. **ነዘነዘ** nǎzǎnnǎza.

He (it) pesters me: **ይነዘነዝኛል።** yinǎzǎnnizǎññāl.

pestering, adj. **ነዝናዝ** nǎznǎzzǎ.

petroleum, s. **ተላምባ** lámǎ.

pewter, s. **ቁርቁር** qwǝrqwǝrr<sup>w</sup>o.

*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*, s. **ኦርያ** íryǎ.

**ከርከር** kǎrkǎrr<sup>w</sup>o (kär-, -kär-;  
Gall.).

*Phaseolus* sp., s. **አደንጌሬ** adaṅgwǎr<sup>y</sup>e (-dǝñ-).

*Phoenix dactylifera* (Broun, Cat. 595), s. **ሰሌን** sǎlyén (§ 8).



piastre, s. **ግርሽ** gĩrš (§ 52*a*, δ).

pick (scrape, off, out), v.t. **ሰቀሰቀ** saqássaqa.

Pick it (them § 52*a*, δ) off: **ሰቀሰቀው፡፡** saqsiqau, pl. **-ቁት፡፡** -qut.

pick (up), v.t. **ለቀመ** láqqama.

Pick it (them § 52*a*, δ) (up): **ለቀመው፡፡** láqamaü, pl. **-መት፡፡** -mut.

Where did you pick it up? **ተዩት፡ለቀምሀው፡፡** tayét láqqamhau?

pick out, v.t. (extract) **ነቀሰ** náqqasa.

Pick it (them § 52*a*, δ) out: **ነቀሰው፡፡** níqasaü, pl. **-ሰት፡፡** -sut.

Pick out this thorn for me: **ይህን፡እሾህ፡ነቀስልኝ፡፡** yihánn iš<sup>w</sup>óh níqasillĩñ.

picking (off, out), instrument for, s. **መሰቀሰቂያ** masaqa-sáqyã (-sáqyã, -sáčã).

pickaxe, s. **መቁፈሪያ** maqwaḥfáryã (-fár-).

picked, be, v.p. **ተለቀመ** taláqqama.

It is (they are § 52*a*, δ) not to be picked: **አይለቀም፡፡** ailláqam.

When is the coffee picked? **በምን፡ጊዜ፡ነው፡ቡን፡**

**እመረለቀም፡፡** bamín gĩz<sup>y</sup>é nāu yunn immilláqqam?

pickles, s. **ሆምጣጣ** h<sup>w</sup>omtátṭã (**ኮም**- k<sup>w</sup>om-, **-ጣጤ** -tát<sup>y</sup>e).

picture, s. **ምስል** mísil.

**ሥ[ሶ]ል** sil.

**ምስሌ** missál<sup>y</sup>e.

piebald, adj. **ሴደርማ** s<sup>y</sup>edarímmã (-där-).

piece, s. **ቁራጭ** qurráč (§ 8).

Give me a piece of bread: **ጥቂት፡ዳቦ፡ስጠኝ፡፡** tíqit dább<sup>w</sup>o síṭāñ.

They will work by the piece: **በውል፡ይሰራሉ፡፡** baül yiṣarállu (or **በቀርጥ፡...baqwúrt...**).

piecework, do, v.i. በቀርጥ፡ሰራ baqwürṭ sárrã.

በውል፡ሰራ baúl sárrã.

pierce, v.i. & t. ሰረሰረ sarássara (sarássära).

ወጋ wóggã (<sup>w</sup>óg-).

pierced, be, v.p. ተሰረሰረ tasarássara (-sarássära).

ተወጋ ta<sup>w</sup>óggã (ta<sup>u</sup>ó-).

pig, s. አሳማ āsāmã.

pigeon, s. (domestic) [አ]ርግብ ríggib (írg-, -iy).

(large wild) ቡላል búllál (§ 8).

(small wild) ዋልያ wályã.

pile, s. ከምር kím̃m̃ir.

pile (up), v.t. ከመረ kám̃m̃ara (-mār-).

Pile it (them § 52a, δ) up: ከምረው፡፡ kám̃m̃irau, pl.

-ፋት፡፡ -rut.

piled (up), be, v.p. ተከመረ takám̃m̃ara (-mār-).

pillage, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zárrafa (zār-).

ወረረ wórrara.

Don't pillage it: አትዘረፈው፡፡ attízrafau, pl. -ፋት፡፡

-fut.

pillaged, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazárrafa (täzār-).

It is not to be pillaged: አይዘረፍ፡፡ aizzáraf.

pillow, s. መከዳ mak(k)áddã.

ትራስ tírás (§ 8).

pimp, s. አቃጣሪ aqqātári.

pin, s. ወረንጦ waránt<sup>wo</sup> (§ 52a, δ).

pincers, s. ጉጠት gwútat (-tät).

መቄንጦጫ maqwontáččã (-täč-).

pinch, v.i. & t. ቁንጦጦ qwonátтата.

Pinch him (it): ቁንጥጦው፡፡ qwóntitau, pl. -ጠት፡፡

-tut.

pipe, s. (tobacco-) መጠጫ matáččã.

(water-) ቢምቢ bwámbwã.

Fetch my pipe and tobacco: መጠጫውንም፡ትም  
በኋንም፡ይዘህ፡ና። maṭaččáunim timbaṭuháunim  
(§ 7d) yizáh na.

*Piper nigrum*, s. ቁንዶ፡በርበሬ qúnd<sup>w</sup>o baṛbár<sup>y</sup>e (yär-,  
-r<sup>y</sup>-, -ár<sup>y</sup>e).

*Pircunia abessinica* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 471), s. እንዶድ  
(í)nd<sup>w</sup>od.

pistol, s. ሽጉጥ šúggut.

*Pisum sp.*, s. አተር átar (-tär; § 52a, δ).

pit, s. ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (gúrg- § 7d; § 8).

Pit of the stomach, s. በጀድ bájäd.

pitch, v.t. (a tent) ተከለ tákkala.

Pitch (pl.) it: ትከለ-ት። tíkalut.

Don't (pl.) pitch it: አት-ትከለ-ት። attítkalut.

Have you (pl.) pitched the tent? ድንኳንን፡ተከለኝ  
ኋል። düñkwānun taḱláččihwāl?

pitched, be, v.p. (of a tent) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

It is to be pitched here: ከዚህ፡ይተከል። käzzíh yit-  
tákal.

It is not to be pitched: አይተከል። áittákal, pl.  
-ከለ። -kalu.

When it is pitched tell me: ሲተከል፡ንገረኝ። siṭtá-  
kal nígaräñ.

pitchfork, s. መንሽ maṇš (mänš).

pity, s. ም[ሕ]ረት mí(h)raṭ (-rät).  
አዘን ázan.

pity, v.t. አዘነ ázzana ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Pity him: አዘነለት። ízanillaṭ, pl. -ነለት። -nullaṭ.

place, s. ስፍራ sífrā.

Š. ስርፋ sírfā.

መቀመጫ maqqamačā.

ቦታ b<sup>w</sup>ótā.



Put it in its place: **ከስፍራው፡አኑረው።** *kasífrau*  
*ánuraü*, pl. ...: **አኑሩት።** ... *ánurut*.

Put (pl.) each thing in its place: **ሁሉ፡በየስፍራው፡  
 አድርጉት።** *húllu ṽayyásífrau ádrigut* (*árgut* § 7*d*).  
 Is there no place for it? **ስፍራ፡የለውም።** *sífra yál-*  
*laümmwí?* (s.v. **ወይ**).

Who knows the place it came from? **የመጣበቱን፡  
 ስፍራ፡ማን፡ያውቃል።** *yämaṭṭábbatun sífra mán*  
*yáuqāl?*

place, v.t. **አስቀመጠ** *asqámmaṭa*.

**አደረገ** *adárraga*.

**አኖረ** *an<sup>w</sup>óra*.

placed, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** *taḍárraga*.

plague, s. **በሽታ** *bášitā*.

plain, adj. (obvious) **ትይዩ** *tj(y)íyyu*.  
 (clear) **ብሩ** *bíru*.

plain, s. **ሜዳ** *m<sup>y</sup>édā*.

Grassy plain: **መስክ** *mašk*.

plaintiff, s. **ከሳሽ** *kásáš* (§ 8).

plan, s. (arrangement) **ሥራት** *síráṭ* (§ 8).

This plan is not a good one: **ይህ፡ሥራት፡አይመችም።**  
*yíhe síráṭ aïmmáččim*.

plank, s. **ጠርብ** *ṭarb* (*ṭä-*, *-ry*).

plant, s. **ትክል** *tíkil*.

plant, v.t. **ተከለ** *tákkala*.

**ዘራ** *zárrā* (*zár-*).

plantain (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. **ሙዝ**  
*muz* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

plantain, wild (*Musa Ensete*, Broun, Cat. 559), s.

**እንሰት** (*í*)*nsat* (*-sät*).

(inedible) **ጉናጉና** *gunāgunā*.

planted, be, v.p. **ተተከለ** taṭákkala.

**ተዘረ** tazárrā (täzár-).

plate, s. **ሰሐን** sáhán (§ 8).

plateau, s. (small) **አምባ** ámbā.

(large, the high country) **ደጋ** dágā (dág-).

On the plateau: **በደጋ** baḍága.

play, s. **ጫወታ** čáwata (čáu-, -wt-).

play, v.i. **ተጫወተ** tačáuwata (-wot-).

playful, adj. **ተጫዋች** tačáuáč (§ 8).

pleasant, adj. **ማለፊያ** māláfya.

please, v.t. **ደስ፡አሰኘ** däss (däss) assáññä.

Did he (it) please him? **ደስ፡አሰኘው።** däss assáññäü?

please (if you), **እባክህ** ibákkih (iyá-), f. **-ክሽ** -kkiš, pol. **-ክዎ** -kka<sup>w</sup>o, pl. **-ክችሁ** -kkáč(č)yuh (§ 7d), according to person or persons addressed.

**እስከ-** [-ስቲ-] (i)ski- (-sti-) pref. to imperative.

**-ልኝ** -lliñ (for me).

**-ልን** [-ልነ] -llin (-llinna) (for us).

Please give it to me: **እባክህ፡ስጠኝ።** iyákkih síṭañ, pol. **እባክዎ፡ይስጡኝ።** iyákkā<sup>w</sup>o yístuñ.

Please give us some wood: **እንጩት፡እስቲስጠን።** nčät istisítan.

Please go away (from us): **ሒድልን፡ተዚህ።** hídi-  
linna tazzíh.

pleased, be, v.i. **ደስ፡አለ** däss (däss) ála.

**ደስ፡አለው** däss (-ä-) álaü (impers. § 43a).

S.v. **✓ባለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e.

I am pleased: **ደስ፡ይለኝል።** däss yíläññäl.

I am pleased with you: **ባንተ፡ደስ፡ብሎኛል።** bántä

(**ታንተ፡** tántä) däss yíl<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

pleasure, interj. expressing, **እስይ** (i)ssáǐ!

pleasure, s. **ደስታ** dáss(i)tǎ.

pledge, s. **አደራ** ádarǎ (-dār-; § 8).

plentiful, be, v.i. **መላ** mállǎ or **ሞላ** m<sup>w</sup>óllǎ.

It is plentiful: **ሞልቷል።** m<sup>w</sup>óltōāl.

plenty, s. **ብዙ** bízu (§§ 52a, 53b).

**እጅግ** íjjig.

There is plenty: **እጅግ፡አለ።** íjjig álla.

This is plenty: **ይህ፡እጅግ፡ነው።** yíhe íjjig (§ 8) nǎu.

pliant, adj. (of inanimate objects) **ለስላሳ** lasláassǎ.

pliant, be (become), v.i. **ለሰለሰ** lasállasa (§ 63d, e).

pliant, render, v.t. **አለሰለሰ** alasállasa.

It renders it pliant: **ያለሰልሰዋል።** yālasállisǎuāl.

pliers, s. **ጉጠት** gwúṭat (-ṭat).

plough, s. **ማረኸ** mārǎšǎ.

**ሞፈር** m<sup>w</sup>ófǎr (-fār).

plough, v.i. & t. **አረሰ** árǎsa.

(new ground) **ገመሰ** gǎmmaṣa.

ploughman, s. **አራኽ** árǎš (§ 8).

ploughshare, s. **ድግር** dígir.

pluck out, v.t. **ነጮ** náččǎ.

**ነቀለ** náqqala.

plucked out, be, v.p. **ተነጮ** tanáččǎ.

plum, wild (*Prunus insititia*), s. **እንኩይ** (i)ñkwǎǐ (§ 8).

plunder, s. **እቃ** íqǎ.

plunder, v.i. & t. **ዘረፈ** zárrafa.

**ወረረ** wórrara.

Anybody that plunders will be punished: **የሚ**

**ዘርፍ፡ይቀጣል።** yämmizárf yíqqǎttāl.



plundered, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazárrafa.

It is not to be plundered: አይዘረፍ። aǝzzáraf.  
*Poa abessinica* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 836), s. ጤፍ tǝēf.  
 pocket, s. ጄብ jǝēb (jǝēv).

ጉስጓስ gwǝsgwás (§ 8).

ኪስ kis.

poet, s. አዝማሪ azmári.

point, s. (of a needle, etc.) ሹል šul.

(station) ምዕራፍ mǝráf (§ 8).

Up to this point: እስተዚህ፡ምዕራፍ፡ ǝstázzǝh mǝráf.

There's no point in it: ፍራ፡የለውም። fǝrǝ yállǝum.

point (out, to), v.i. & t. አመለከተ amǝlákkata.

pointed, adj. ሹል šul (§ 57b).

poison, s. መርዝ mǝrz (mǝrz).

He died by poison: በመድኃኒት፡ሞተ። bamǝdhǝnǝyit  
 (-dǝhnit § 7d) mǝwóta.

poison, v.t. (inanimate object) መርዝ፡አደረገ፡በ- mǝrz  
 adǝrraga ba- (vǝ-; § 47a).

(animate object) መርዝ፡አበላ mǝrz abállǝ  
 (avǝ-).

He poisoned the food: በመብል፡መርዝ፡አደረገበት።  
 bamǝǝǝl mǝrz adǝrragabbat.

He poisoned him (it)፡ መርዝ፡አበላው። mǝrz avǝllaū.

poisonous, adj. መርዝም mǝrzám (mǝr-; § 8).

pole, s. መሰሶ masǝss<sup>wo</sup>.

polite, adj. የተቀጣ yǝtaqǝttǝ (§ 14; s.v. ቀጣ).

polo, s. እሩር፡ጨወታ ǝrúr čǝuǝtǝ.

ገና gǝnnǝ.

polo-stick, s. የሩር፡መምቻ yǝrúr (§§ 47a, 70) mǝmčǝ.

pond, s. ዙሬ kwǝrǝe.

pony, s. ፈረስ fǝras.

pool, s. **ኩሬ** kwúr<sup>ye</sup>.

poor, adj. **ደኃ** dáhã.

(in quality) **ምረጭ** mǝrráč (§ 8).

pop, v.i. (produce a slight explosion) **ጣጣ፡አለ** táttä ála  
(s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

populous, adj. **ለም** lam (läm).

porcupine (*Hystrix sp.*), s. **ጃርት** jart.

portfolio, s. **ማኅደር** máhdar (mahád-, -där, § 7d).

Š. **ተርሐ** b<sup>w</sup>órsã.

portray, v.t. **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

**መሰለ** mássaḷa (type B § 35).

position, s. (place) **ቦታ** b<sup>w</sup>ótã.

**ስፍራ** sífrã.

Š. **ስርፋ** sírfã.

**መቀመጫ** maqqamáčã.

possess, v.t. **ገዛ** gázzã.

possessed, be, v.p. **ተገዛ** taḡázzã.

possessions, s. **ንብረት** níbrat (-íyr-, -rät).

possible, be, v.i. **ተቻለ** tačála.

post, s. (postal service) **ተቡስጣ** bústã.

**ተፖስታ** p<sup>w</sup>óstã.

(pole) **መሰሶ** masás<sup>w</sup>o.

(station) **ፈንታ** fántã.

post, v.t. (mail) **ከቡስጣ፡አገባ** kaḡústã agábbã (**ተቡ-** taḡú-).

**ከፖስታ፡አገባ** kaḡ<sup>w</sup>ósta agábbã (**ተፖ-** taḡ<sup>w</sup>ó-).

(station) **አቆመ** aq<sup>w</sup>óma.

Post this letter: **ይህንን፡ደብዳቤ፡ከፖስታ፡አገባው።** yi-  
hánnän daydábbye kaḡ<sup>w</sup>ósta ágṽau.

Post a man there: **ሰው፡አቁምበት።** sáũ áqumibbat.

postage-stamp, s. **ተቴምብር** tämbr (§ 52a, δ).

posted, be, v.p. (mailed) ከቡስጣ፡ገባ kaḃústa gábbā (ተቡ-  
taḃú-).

ከፖስታ፡ገባ kaḃ<sup>w</sup>osta gábbā (ተፖ-  
taḃ<sup>w</sup>ó-).

Have all the letters been posted? ደብዳቤ፡ሁሉ፡  
ተቡስጣ፡ገብቷል። dəḃdább<sup>y</sup>e (§ 52a) húllu taḃústa  
gáytoāl?

Stay where you were posted: ከቆምሁበት፡ስፍራ፡  
ቁይ። kāq<sup>w</sup>ómhubbat siḃrá qw<sup>ó</sup>i, (lit. at the  
place at which I posted you; s.v. የ-, §§ 14, 62c).

postman, s. ተቡስጣኛ bustáññā (-tāñ-).

post-office, s. ተየቡስጣ፡ቤት yäḃustá ሃጃጃጃ.

ተየፖስታ፡ቤት yäḃ<sup>w</sup>ostá ሃጃጃጃ.

See § 8 enclitics; §§ 47a, 70.

At the post-office: ከቡስጣ፡ቤት፡ kaḃustá ሃጃጃጃ.

pot, s. ቶፋ t<sup>w</sup>ófā.

ምንቸት mínčät.

(chamber-) መሸኛ maššāññā (-ššāñ-).

ባሬታ bār<sup>y</sup>étā.

potato (*Coleus tuberosus*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. ድንች  
dīnnič (-čč § 6; § 52a, δ).

potter, s. ሸክላ፡ሰሪ šákla (šák-) sári (sári).

pottery, s. ሸክላ šáklā (šák-).

pound, s. (weight) ነጥር náṭir (nāṭ-).

pound, v.t. ወቀጠ wáqqatā.

pounded, be, v.p. ተወቀጠ taḃwáqqatā (taḃw-).

pour (out), v.t. ገለበጠ galábbatā.

ቀዳ qáddā.

Pour it (e.g. tea) out: ቀዳው። qídaū.

pour away, v.t. አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

Pour it away: አፍሰው። afíssaū.

Don't pour it away: አታፍሰው። attafíssaū.



poured (out), be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalábbatə.

ተቀዳ taqáddā.

powder, s. (gen.) ዶቂት d<sup>w</sup>ǒq<sup>y</sup>ět (§ 8).

(gunpowder) ባሩድ bárud.

power, s. ኃይል háil.

(authority) ሹመት šumat (-mät).

ችሎት čil<sup>w</sup>ot (§ 8).

powerful, adj. (gen.) ኃይለኛ hailáññā (-lāñ-).

(physically) ቅልጥጣጥ qiltímám (§ 8).

ብርቱ bírtü.

practice, be (get) out of, v.i.

ተገዎ tagwóddā.

ገደፈ gáddafə (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው tagáddafəw (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

I am out of practice: ተገድቻለኝ tagwədiččál-

läu<sup>h</sup>, or ተገድፎኛል tagádf<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

practice, out of, adj. ገዳፈ gädáfä.

praise, s. ምስጋና miṣgānā.

praise, v.t. አመሰገነ amasággana.

praised, be, v.p. ተመሰገነ tamasággana.

prate, v.i. ለፈለፈ lafállafə.

pray, v.i. ጠለየ tállayä (-lajä).

prayer, s. ጠሎት tal<sup>w</sup>ot (§ 8).

precede, v.i. & t. ቀደመ qáddama.

precipice, s. ገደል gádal (gädäl).

prefer, v.t. ወደደ wóddada.

አበለጠ abállatə (ayä-).

(to, ከ- ka-, ተ- ta-, § 47a).

We prefer horses to mules: ተበቅሎ: ፈረስ: እንወዳለን::

taṃáql<sup>w</sup>o (§ 52a) fáraṣ innwəddállän.

I prefer walking to riding: **ከመቀመጥ፡በግሬ፡መሐድ፡  
እወዳለሁ፡።** kamaqqámaṭ ṽágr<sup>ve</sup> maḥád iṽwoddál-  
lau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*).

preferred, be, v.p. **ተወደደ** ta<sup>o</sup>wóddada (ta<sup>o</sup>uó-).

pregnant, adj. **ርጉዝ** rí<sup>o</sup>gúz (§ 8).

**እርጉዝ** írgúz (§ 8).

prepare, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be prepared, v.p.) **ተሰናዳ** ta<sup>o</sup>sa-  
náddā (täsan-).

Let him (it) be prepared: **ይሰናዳ፡።** yi<sup>o</sup>ssanāda.

Prepare to go: **እንድትሔድ፡ተሰናዳ፡።** ndi<sup>o</sup>ttḥád ta<sup>o</sup>sa-  
náda, pl. **እንድትሔዱ፡ተሰናዱ፡።** ndi<sup>o</sup>ttḥádu ta<sup>o</sup>sa-  
nádu.

prepare, v.t. **አሰናዳ** assanāddā.

Prepare it: **አሰናዳው፡።** assanāda<sup>u</sup>, pl. **-ዱት፡።** -dut.

Let him prepare it: **ያሰናዳው፡።** yassanāda<sup>u</sup>, pl.  
**-ዱት፡።** -dut.

prepuce, s. **ወሽላ** wáśálā (wóś- ; § 8).

presence, s. **መኖር** má<sup>o</sup>n<sup>w</sup>ó<sup>r</sup> (§ 8 ; inf. of **ኖረ** q.v.).

present, adj.

The present one: **ያሁኑ፡** yāhunu (= **የ-** § 47*a* + **አሁን**  
now § 7*a* + art. § 11).

present, s. **ስጦታ** si<sup>o</sup>t<sup>w</sup>ó<sup>t</sup>ā.

**መተያያ** ma<sup>o</sup>ttayāyā (-ta<sup>o</sup>iāiā).

**ጉርሻ** gúršā.

It is not our custom to accept presents: **በኛ፡ሥራት፡**

**መተያያ፡አንቀበልም፡።** ba<sup>o</sup>ññá si<sup>o</sup>rát ma<sup>o</sup>ttaiāiā (§ 52*a*)  
anniqqábbalim.

present, v.t. (give) **ሰጠ** sá<sup>o</sup>ttā.

(introduce) **አገናኘ** agganāññä.

present, be, v.i. **ኖረ** n<sup>w</sup>ó<sup>r</sup>a.

**አለ** állä (§§ 32*a*, *d*, 39*a*, *b*).

I wish you to be present: **ልትኖር፡ክፈልጋለሁ።** litti-  
n<sup>w</sup>ór ifalligállāu<sup>h</sup>, ...you (pl.)... -ኖሩ፡ ...-n<sup>w</sup>óru....

He is not present: **የለም።** yállām, pl. **የለም።** yállum.  
presentiment, have a, v.i. **ቅር፡ክለው** qirr álaū (impers.  
§ 43a; s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e), constr. with **ባ-** ba-  
(§ 47a).

I have a presentiment about this: **ባዚህ፡ቅር፡ክለኝ።**  
bäzzíh qirr álāñ.

press, v.t. (on) **ጨቁኑ** čáqqwona (čóqqona).  
(against) **ገፋ** gáffā.

pressed, be, v.p. (on) **ተጨቁኑ** tačáqqwona (-čóqqona).  
(against) **ተገፋ** tagáffā.

pretend, v.i. & t. **ክደረገ** adárraga.  
**ክስመስለ** asmássaḷa.

He pretends he is ill: **ራሱን፡ታማሚ፡ያደርጋል።** rá-  
sun tāmāmi yādārgāl.

He is telling lies and pretending to tell the truth:  
**ውሽት፡ነገር፡ክምጥቶ፡ክውነት፡ክስመስሎ፡ይናገራል።** wū-  
šät nágar ámtīt<sup>w</sup>o únāt asmássil<sup>w</sup>o yinnággärāl.

He pretended not to know: **ክላውቅም፡ብሎ፡ዋሽ።**  
aláuqim bíl<sup>w</sup>o wáššä.

pretty, adj. **ውብ** wüb (wüv).

prevent, v.t. **ክለክለ** kaḷákkala.

Neg. conjug. (§ 37) of causative verbs  
(§ 22a) with **ክለ** ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

Prevent him (it): **ክልክለው።** kálkilāu, pl. **-ለት።**  
-lut.

Don't prevent him (it): **ክትክልክለው።** attikálkilāu,  
**-ለት።** -lut.

The moon prevented me from sleeping: **ጨረቃ፡**  
**ክላስተኛኝም፡ክለኝ።** čaraqá alastāññāññimm áläč.



prevented, be, v.p. **ተከለከለ** takalákkala.

He (it) must be prevented: **ይከለከል** :: yikkálkal,  
pl. -**ሉ** :: -lu.

He (it) is not to be prevented: **አይከለከል** :: aikkálkal,  
pl. -**ሉ** :: -lu.

previously, adv. **አስቀድሞ** asqáddim<sup>wo</sup>.

price, s. **ዋጋ** wágã.

What is its price? **ዋጋው፡ስንት፡ነው።** wágau sínti  
nau?

It fetched a good price: **አክሎ፡ተሸጠ** :: ákkül<sup>wo</sup> ta-  
šátə (s.v. **አከለ**).

prick, v.t. **ጠነቁለ** tanáqqwəla.

**ወጋ** wóggã (<sup>w</sup>óg-).

A thorn has pricked me: **እሾህ፡ወጋኝ** :: iś<sup>w</sup>óh wóg-  
gāñ (-óh<sup>w</sup>óg-).

pricked, be, v.p. (prick oneself, v.r.) **ተወጋ** təwóggã  
(təuó-).

Take care you don't prick yourself: **እንዳትወጋ** ::  
ndattiwwógga, ...yourselves: -**ወጉ** :: -wwóggu.

prickle, v.t. **ከብከብ** kwəsákkwəsə (-sókkosə).

prickly, adj. **ከብካሳ** kwəskwássã.

pride, s. **ኩራት** kúráť (§ 8).

priest, s. **ካህን** káhīn, pl. also **ካህናት** káh(i)nát (§ 8).

**ቂስ** q<sup>y</sup>ēs, pl. also **ቂሳውስት** q<sup>y</sup>esáúst (§ 8), and

**ቂሳውስቶች** q<sup>y</sup>esaúst<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6).

princess, s. **ወይዘሮ** wáizə<sup>wo</sup> (wáí-, -zär-), pl. also **ወይዘሮ**

wáizázir [-ዘሮች -zázir<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6)].

print, v.t. **ጥተመ** háttama (**አተመ** áttama).

printed, be, v.p. **ታተመ** táttama.

It is (has been) printed: **ታትሻል** :: táttimōāl.

It ought to be printed: **ይታተም፡ነበር** :: yittáttam  
nábbär.

printed, cause (allow) to be, v.t. **አሳተመ** asāttama (§ 68).

I will have it printed: **አሳተመዋለኩ።** asattimau-  
alla<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

prison, s. **የግዞት፡ቤት** yägiz<sup>w</sup>ót b<sup>y</sup>ēt (v<sup>y</sup>ēt).

**የስር፡ቤት** yäsír b<sup>y</sup>ēt (v-).

**የምድር፡ቤት** yämdír b<sup>y</sup>ēt (v-).

You must go to prison: **ታስር።** tásar, pl. **ታስሩ።**  
tásaru.

Take care you don't go to prison: **እንዳትታስር።**  
ndattittássar, pl. **-ስሩ።** -ssaru.

He must go to prison: **ይታስር።** yittásar, pl. **-ስሩ።**  
-saru.

You will go to prison: **ትታስራለህ።** tittássarálläh,  
pl. **-ራላችሁ።** -ralláččyuh (§ 7d).

If he is found, he will go to prison: **ቢገኝ፡ይታስራል።**  
biggáñ (§ 6), yittássarāl, pl. **ቢገኙ፡ይታስራሉ።** big-  
gáññu yittássarállu.

He is in prison: **ታስሩል።** tásrōāl, pol. & pl. **ታስረዋል።**  
tásra<sup>u</sup>āl.

He has come out of prison: **ተፈትቷል።** tafáttōāl,  
pol. & pl. **ተፈትተዋል።** tafáttauāl.

prisoner, s. **አስረኛ** asráññā (-ráñ-).

(of war) **ምርኮኛ** mīrk<sup>w</sup>óññā.

**ምርኮ** mīrk<sup>w</sup>o.

See § 52a, δ.

prisoner, be taken, v.p. **ተማረከ** tamārraka.

prisoner, take, v.t. **ማረከ** māraka.

private, adj. (ground, etc.) **ክልክል** kilikkil.

probably, adv. **ደንገት** dīngat (-gät).

(standing alone) **ይሆናል።** yih<sup>w</sup>ōñāl.

proclamation, s. **አዋጅ** áuáj (§ 8).

procreate, v.i. & t. **ወለደ** wállada (wál-, wól-).

procure, v.t. (for hire) **አቃጠረ** aqqāṭṭara (-(t)är-).

procurer, s. **አቃጣሪ** aqqāṭāri.

profit, s. **ተርፍ** tirf.

**ፍሬ** fíre<sup>ye</sup>, pl. **ፍሬዎች** fíre<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

What profit did you make? **ምን፡ያህል፡አተረፍህ።**  
mīn yahl atárraḥ?

profit, v.i. **አተረፈ** atárraḥa (-(t)är-).

prohibited, adj. **ክልክል** kilikkil.

promote, v.t. **ጨመረ** čámmaṛa.

**ሾመ** š<sup>w</sup>ōma.

promoted, be, v.p. **ተሾመ** taš<sup>w</sup>ōma (täš-).

**ተጨመረለት** tačámmaṛallaṭ (impers.  
§ 43a; § 47a).

When were you promoted? **መቼ፡ተሾምህ።** máč<sup>ye</sup>  
taš<sup>w</sup>ómh? (-ምክ -mk, -nk, § 7d).

If you act like that you will not get promoted:  
**እንዲህ፡ብታደርግ፡አይጨመርልህም።** ndih ṽittādārg  
āiččámmärillihim.

pronunciation, s. **አነጋገር** annagāgar (-gär).

**ንግግር** nigíggar.

proper, adj. (-ly, adv.) **በወል** bául (bāul, § 8).

Use the article (§ 11).

Do it properly: **በወል፡አድርገው።** bául árgau (§ 7d).

At the proper time: **በጊዜው፡** baǵíz<sup>ye</sup>eu.

This is not the proper place: **ይህ፡ስፍራውም፡አይ  
ዶል።** yíhe siḥráumm (§ 37b) áidäl.

property, s. **ክብት** kaṽt (kaṽt § 7d).

**ገንዘብ** gánzab (-aṽ).

**ንብረት** níbraṭ (níṽr-, -rät).



proportion, s. ተዋረድ taṵwārad (taṵuā-).

Pay them in proportion to their work: እንደስራቸው፡፡

በተዋረድ፡ከፈላቸው፡፡ ndäsiráččäu ṽataṵuārad kiṽa-láččäu.

proportionally, adv. በተዋረድ baṽataṵwārad (-ṽauā-).

prosecute, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaṣa.

prosecuted, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ taṽkássaṣa.

prosecutor, s. ከሳሽ kásáš (§ 8).

prosperous, adj. ለም lam (läm).

prostitute, s. ገለምታ gaṽlam<sup>w</sup>ótã.

prostrate oneself (in prayer), v.i. ሰገደ sāggada (sāggäda).

protect, v.t. መከተ mákkata ለ- la- (§ 47a).

proud, adj. ኩሩ kúru.

proverb, s. ተረት tárat.

province, s. ግዛት gízāt (§ 8).

provisions, s. (gen.) መብል mábil (-ávi-).

(for use while travelling) ሥንቅ siñq.

provoke, v.t. አስቈጣ asqwótṽtã.

Don't provoke him (it): አታስቈጣው፡፡ attasqwótṽtaṽ,  
pl. -ጡት፡፡ -ṽtut.

He (it) is provoking: ሰው፡ያስቈጣል፡፡ sāu yasqwót-tāl.

He (it) is very provoking (to me): እጅግ፡ያስቈጣኛል፡፡  
íjjig yasqwótṽtaññāl.

prudence, s. ብልሃት bílhát (§ 8).

prudent, adj. ብልህ bílih.

Is he prudent in business? ለንግድ፡ብልህ፡ነው፡፡ la-  
nígda ṽílih (§ 7d, § 8) naṽu?

*Prunus insititia*, s. እንክፍይ (í)ñkwāi (§ 52a, δ).

psalter, s. ዳዊት dauít.

*Pterolobium abessinicum* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 289), s.

ቀንጠፋ qantáfã.

*Ptilonorhynchus albirostris* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 569), s.

ዋርዳ wārdā.

pudding, s. ጣፋጭ ṭáfāč (§ 8).

አላዋ aláwā (aláuā).

pudenda, s. ብልት bíllit (§ 52a, γ).

puff, v.t. እፍ፡አለ iff āla (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

*Pulex irritans*, s. ቊንጃ qwūnǝččā (§ 52a, δ).

pull, v.i. & t. ሳበ sāba (sāṽa).

Pull: ሳብ፡ sāṽ, pl. ሳቡ፡ sāṽu.

Don't pull: አትሳብ፡ attisāṽ, pl. -ቡ፡ -ṽu.

Pull it: ሳበው፡ sāṽau, pl. -ቡት፡ -ṽut.

Don't pull it: አትሳበው፡ attisāṽau, pl. -ቡት፡ -ṽut.

pulled, be, v.p. ተሳበ ṭasāba (täṣ-, -āṽa).

pumpkin, wild (*Cucurbita maxima*, Broun, Cat. 209), s.

ቅል qil.

punish, v.t. ቀጣ qátṭā.

Punish him: ቀጣው፡ qítāu, pol. ይቅጡት፡ yíqtut.

Punish them: ቀጣቸው፡ qítáččāu, pol. ይቅጡቸው፡ yíqtwáččāu.

Don't punish him: አትቀጣው፡ attíqtāu, pol. አይቅጡት፡ áíqtut.

Don't punish them: አትቀጣቸው፡ attíqtáččāu, pol. አይቅጡቸው፡ áíqtwáččāu.

Did you punish him? ቀጣህው፡ qátṭahāu?, pol. ቀጡት፡ qátṭut?

punished, be, v.p. ተቀጣ ṭaqátṭā.

He will be punished: ይቀጣል፡ yíqqátṭāl, pl. -ጣሉ፡ -ṭṭállu.

He should be punished: ይቀጣ፡ yíqqátā, pl. -ጡ፡ -ṭu.

He should not be punished: **አይቀጣ።** *aiqqáta*, pl. **-ጡ።** *-tu*.

Has he been punished? **ተቀጥቷል።** *taqqáttōāl*, pl. **-ጥተዋል።** *-ttauāl*?

punishment, s. **ቅጣት** *qítát* (§ 8).

pupil, s. (learner) **ተማሪ** *tamāri*.

(of eye) **ብረት** *bírat* (*-rät*; § 52*a*, *γ*).

purchase, s. **መግዛት** *mágzát* (§ 8).

purchase, v.t. **ገዛ** *gázzā*.

purchased, be, v.p. **ተገዛ** *tagázzā*.

pure, adj. **ጥሩ** *tíru* (*túru*).

pure, be, v.i. **ጠራ** *tárrā*.

purify, v.t. **አጠራ** *atárrā*.

purple, adj. **ጫንማ** *čǎgúmmā*.

purpose, on,—use gerund of **አወቀ** *áuwaqə*.

I did not do it on purpose: **አወቁ፡አላደረግሁም።** *áuŭqq<sup>e</sup>e aladárraghum*.

I suppose you sent him (it) by mistake.—No, on

purpose: **አሳስተህ፡ላክህወወይ።አይደለም፡አወቁ፡ነው።**

*assásītāh lákhaūwwí?* (*lákkaū-* § 7*d*; § 6).—*aidál-*

*lämm* (§§ 6, 7*d*) *áuŭqq<sup>e</sup>e* (§ 8) *naū*.

purr, v.i. **አንኳረፈ** *ankwárrafə*.

purse, s. **ክረጢት** *karatít*.

**ማፋዳ** *māfúdā*.

pus, s. **መግል** *mágil*.

push, v.i. & t. **ገፋ** *gáffā*.

Push: **ገፋ።** *gífa*, pl. **ገፋ።** *gífu*.

Don't push: **አትገፋ።** *attígfa*, pl. **-ፋ።** *-fu*.

pushed, be, v.p. **ተገፋ** *tagáffā*.

put, v.t. **አደረገ** *adárraga*.

**አኖረ** *an<sup>w</sup>ōra*.

**አስቀመጠ** *asqámmaṭə*.



Where did (have) you put it? **ዩት፡አደረግህው።** yēt adárraghāu?, pl. **ዩት፡አደረጋችሁት።** yēt adarra-gáččihut?

Where did (has) he put it? **ዩት፡አደረገው።** yēt adárragaū?, pl. **-ጉት።** -gut?

I don't know where he (has) put it: **ያደረገበትን፡አላውቅም።** yādárragaḅbatin aláuqim.

Put it here: **ከዚህ፡አድርገው።** kazzíh ádrigaū (árgaū § 7*d*), pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

Put it down: **አስቀምጠው።** asqámmiṭaū, pl. **-ጡት።** tut.

Put it right: **በውል፡አድርገው።** baūl árgaū, pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

Put it on the table: **በገበታው፡ላይ፡አትረው።** baḡa-yaṭáū lai ānuraū, pl. **-ፋት።** -rut.

Put it back: **መልሰው።** mállisaū, pl. **-ሱት።** -sut.

— Use the jussive of other verbs:

Put it near that I may see it: **ቅርብ፡ይሁን፡እንዳየው።** qiry yíhun (s.v. **ህወኅ**) indáiaū.

put, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

Where was it put? **ዩት፡ተደረገ።** yēt taḍárraga?, pl. **-ጉ።** -gu?

It is to be put here: **ከዚህ፡ይደረግ።** kazzíh yiddárag, pl. **-ጉ።** -gu.

put away, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wós-).

Put it away: **ውሰደው።** wúsaḍaū, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

Put them away: **ውሰዳቸው።** wúsaḍáččāu, pl. **-ዱቸው።** -dwáččāu.

put away, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** taḡássaḍa (taūá-, -ós-).

Has it been put away? **ተወሰደል።** taūósdoāl?, pl. **-ደዋል።** -daūāl?

put in (inside, indoors), v.t. **አገባ** agábbā.

Put it in: **አገባው።** ágyāu, pl. **አገቡት።** ágyut.

Put them in: **አገባቸው።** āgyáččāu, pl. **-ቧቸው።** -ywáččāu.

Don't put it in: **አታገባው።** attāgyāu, pl. **-ቡት።** -yut.

Don't put them in: **አታገባቸው።** attāgyáččāu, pl. **-ቧቸው።** -ywáččāu.

Put the table inside: **ገበታውን፡አገባው።** gəyātāun ágyāu.

put in, (etc.) be, v.p. **ገባ** gábbā.

Has it been put inside? **ገብቷል።** gáytoǎllwí? (s.v. **ወይ**).

put out, v.t. **አወጣ** awóttā (āuó-).

(extinguish) **አጠፋ** atáfā.

Put the dog out: **ወሻውን፡አወጣው።** wúššāun áutāu.

Put the light out: **መብራቱን፡አጥፋ።** mayrátun átfā.

Don't put it out: **አታጥፋው።** attátāfāu.

python, s. **ዘንዶ** zānd<sup>wo</sup>.

## Q

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

quail (*Perdrix coturnix*, Guidi, Vocab., p. 663), s. **ደር**

**ጥት** dířčīt (§ 52a, δ).

quality, s. **ዓይነት** áīnat (-nät).

quantity, s. **ልክ** likk.

quarrel, s. ክርክር kīrīkkir.

What is the cause of the quarrel? የክርክር፡ምክንያት፡

ምን፡ነው። yäkīrīkkir mīknyāt mīn-naū?

quarrel, v.i. ተጣላ taṭállā.

ተከራከረ taḳarākkara (-kärākkär-).

Don't quarrel: አትጣላ። attittāla, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

If you quarrel I shall dismiss you both: ብትጣሉ፡

ሀለታችሁ፡አስናብታችኋለሁ። bittittāllu hulättáč-

čyuh assanabbītāččyuhállau<sup>h</sup> (§§ 7*d*, 12*c*).

quarrelsome, adj. ጥጋበኛ ṭīgābāññā (-āy-, -āñ-).

quarter, s. (1/4) አራትኛ arättíññā.

[አ]ሩብ (ǝ)rúb (-úy).

quarter troops on, v.t. ተሰራ፡ሰደደ፡ብ- taśāri sāddada ba-  
(ፃፃ-; § 47*a*).

quartered on, be, v.p. (of troops) ተሰራ፡ገባ፡ብ- taśāri  
gábbā ba- (ፃፃ-; § 47*a*).

No troops will be quartered on them: ተሰራ፡አይገ

ባባቸውም። taśāri (§ 52*a*, δ) aīgayābbáččau.

queen, s. ንግሥት nīgīst (§ 8).

queer, adj. ጉድ gud.

question, s. ጥያቄ ṭiyyāq<sup>ye</sup>.

question, v.t. ጠየቀ ṭáyyaqa (-yāq-).

Question him: ጠይቀው። ṭáyyiqau.

Question them: ጠይቃቸው። ṭáyyiqáččau.

questioned, be, v.p. ተጠየቀ taṭáyyaqa (-yāq-).

quick (in action), adj. ቀልጣፋ qaltáffā.

ፈጣኝ fáttāñ (fát-; -āññ § 6; § 8).

quick, be, v.i. ቀለጠፈ qaláttafa.

ቶሎ፡አለ t<sup>w</sup>ólo ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44*a*).

ፈጠነ fáttana (fáttäna).



Be quick: ቶሎ:በል። t<sup>w</sup>ólo ሃል, pl. ቶሎ:በሉ። t<sup>w</sup>ólo ሃሊ.

He is to be quick: ቶሎ:ይበል። t<sup>w</sup>ólo ሃገሃል, pl. -ሉ። -ሊ.

quick, cause to be, v.t. አቀለጠፈ. aqaláttafa.

quickly, adv. ቶሎ t<sup>w</sup>ólo, usually with gerund of አለ (§ 44a).

Fetch it quickly: ቶሎ:ብለህ:አምጣው። t<sup>w</sup>ólo ሃገላክ ántāu (§ 7d), pl. ቶሎ:ብላችሁ:አምጡት። t<sup>w</sup>ólo ሃገ-  
láččyuh (§ 7d) ántut.

Come back quickly: ቶሎ:ብለህ:ተመለስ። t<sup>w</sup>ólo ሃገ-  
läh tamálas, pl. ቶሎ:ብላችሁ:ተመለሱ። t<sup>w</sup>ólo ሃገ-  
láččyuh tamálasu.

He is to come back quickly: ቶሎ:ብሎ:ይመለስ።  
t<sup>w</sup>ólo ሃገ<sup>w</sup>o ሃገመለሰ, pl. ቶሎ:ብለው:ይመለሱ።  
t<sup>w</sup>ólo ሃገላው ሃገመለሰ.

quicksilver, s. ባዜቃ bāz<sup>y</sup>éqā.

quiet, adj. (silent, of animate objects) ዝምተኛ zimmi-  
táññā (-táñ-).

(silent, of inanimate objects) [ኧ]ርጉ rígu  
(írgu).

(tame) ገራም gárrám (§ 8).

(inoffensive) ገር gar (gär).

(patient) ጭምት čímmít.

Is this mule quiet? ይህ:በቅሎ:ገራም:ነው። ሃገክ  
ሃáql<sup>w</sup>o gárrám nāu?

A quiet place: ጩኸት:የሌለበት:ስፍራ: čúhaṭ yäl<sup>y</sup>ál-  
läbbat (§ 39b) sífra.

A quiet person: ጭምት:ሰው: čímmít (§ 8) sāu.

quiet, v.t. ዝም:አሰኘ zim assáññä.

quiet, be, v.i. (silent, of animate objects) **ዝም፡አለ** zimm ála.

(silent, of inanimate objects) [**እ**]ረጋ (ǝ)rág-gǣ.

(undisturbed) **ጸጥ፡አለ** ሳተ፡፡ ála.

S.v. **ህብል**, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*.

Be quiet: **ዝም፡በል፡፡** zimm bäl, pl. **ዝም፡በሉ፡፡** zimm bálu.

Tell them to be quiet: **ዝም፡ይበሉ፡፡** zimm yǝyǝlu.

Is the country quiet? **አገር፡ጸጥ፡ብሏሎይ፡፡** ágar ሳተ፡፡ yǝlǝállwǝ? (s.v. **ወይ**).

Sit down and be quiet: **ዝም፡ብለህ፡ተቀመጥ፡፡** zimm bíläh taqáma፡፡, pl. **ዝም፡ብላችሁ፡ተቀመጡ፡፡** zimm bíláččyuh taqáma፡፡.

quietly, adv. **ዝም** zimm or **ቀስ** qass with ger. of **አለ** ála.

quietly, act, v.i. **ቀስ፡አለ** qass ála (s.v. **ህብል**, § 44*a*).

Do it quietly: **ቀስ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው፡፡** qass yǝläh árgǝu (§ 7*d*), pl. **ቀስ፡ብላችሁ፡አድርጉት፡፡** qass yǝláččyuh (§ 7*d*) árgut.

quinine, s. **ክኒና** kinínǣ.

quite, adv. **በውል** báwǔl (bǝuǔl, bǝúl; § 8).

**በጣም** bá፡ám (§ 8).

Was it quite boiling? **በውል፡ፈልቶ፡ነበር፡፡** báuǔl fált<sup>w</sup>o nábbär?

It has not gone quite in: **በጣም፡አልገባም፡፡** ba፡ám algábbām.

Quite hot: **ተኩስ** tíkkús (tǔk-; § 8).

## R

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

race, s. (tribe) ዘር *zar* (zär).

radish, s. ሰናፍጭ *sanáfijč* (§ 52*a*, δ).

raft, s. ታንኳ *tánkwā*.

rag, s. ጨርቅ *čärq*.

rage, s. ክርፊያ *kwúrfyā*.

ቀጣ *qwúttā*.

rage, get into (be in) a, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቂጣ *taqwóttā* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

The chief was in a rage with him: ሹም፡ተቂጥቶት፡

ነበር። *šum taqwóttit<sup>w</sup>ot nábbär*.

Rahad (river), s. ሽምፋ *šímfā*.

raid (raiding party), s. ዘመቻ *zamáččā* (§ 8).

raid, v.i. & t. ወረረ *wórrara*.

ወጋ *wóggā* (<sup>w</sup>ó-).

They (have) raided our territory: አገራችንን፡ወጉት።

*agäráččiniṇ wóggut*.

raided, be, v.p. ተወጋ *tawóggā* (<sup>tä</sup>uó-).

If our territory is raided, we shall require com-

pensation from you (pol.): አገራችን፡ቢወጋ፡ገንዘ

ባችንን፡ከርሰዎ፡እንፈልጋለን። *agäráččini biwwóggā*

*ganzaṽáččiniṇ kársá<sup>w</sup>o nnifalligállän*.

railway, s. የባቡር፡መንገድ *yäbābūr* (*yäṽāṽūr*; § 70) *maṅgaḍ*.

Railway stores: የባቡር፡ሥንቅ፡ *yäbābūr* (*yäṽāṽūr*;

§ 8) *siṇq*.

railway-station, s. መቆሚያ *maq<sup>w</sup>ómyā*.

መሐጣ *maháttā*.

railway-train, s. መንኰራኩር *maṅkworákwür*.

የምድር፡ባቡር *yämdír bābūr* (*ṽāṽūr*).



rain, s. 𐌹𐌺𐌰 zínáb (-ǎy; § 8).

Heavy rain: 𐌲𐌺𐌺: gwōrf.

rain, v.i. 𐌹𐌺𐌰 zānnaba (zǎn-, -aȳa).

If it rains: 𐌲𐌺𐌰: bizǎnȳ.

rainbow, s. 𐌺𐌰𐌹: 𐌸𐌺𐌺 qásta (§ 9d) dammánǎ (§ 8).

B. 𐌹𐌺𐌺𐌺: 𐌸𐌺𐌺 yāmāryam (§ 70) maqán-nat (-nät).

rains (rainy season), s. 𐌺𐌺𐌺 kírāmt (§ 8).

Before the rains come on: 𐌺𐌺𐌺: 𐌰𐌺𐌺: kírāmt saigáȳa.

raise, v.t. 𐌺𐌺𐌺 anássǎ.

Raise it: 𐌺𐌺𐌺: 𐌰𐌺𐌺, pl. 𐌺𐌺𐌺: 𐌰𐌺𐌺. ánsau, pl. 𐌺𐌺𐌺: 𐌰𐌺𐌺. ánsut.

raise into sight, v.t. 𐌺𐌺𐌺: 𐌸𐌺𐌺 biqq adárraga.

raised, be, v.p. 𐌺𐌺𐌺 taṇássǎ.

It must be raised: 𐌸𐌺𐌺: 𐌸𐌺𐌺 yinnása, pl. -𐌺: -su.

If it were raised: 𐌸𐌺𐌺: 𐌸𐌺𐌺 yātānassán-dah<sup>w</sup>on (§ 81c, ξ), pl. 𐌸𐌺𐌺: 𐌸𐌺𐌺 yātānas-súndah<sup>w</sup>on.

raisin, s. 𐌹𐌺𐌰 zábíb (záȳíȳ; § 8; § 52a, δ).

ram, s. 𐌹𐌺𐌺: 𐌲𐌺𐌺 wóndǫ bag (ȳag; § 54b).

ramrod, s. 𐌹𐌺𐌺: 𐌸𐌺𐌺 yātabánja (-aȳá-; § 70) zaṅg.

rank, s. (line) 𐌰𐌺𐌺 salf (sǎlf).

(position) 𐌰𐌺𐌺 šúmat (-mät).

*Ranunculus* sp., s. 𐌹𐌺𐌺: 𐌲𐌺𐌺 yāúha barbáȳe (ȳarȳǎ-).

rapid, adj. 𐌺𐌺𐌺 qaltǎffǎ.

𐌺𐌺𐌺 fáttǎñ (fǎt-; -ǎññ § 6; § 8).

rapidly, adv. 𐌸𐌺𐌺 t<sup>w</sup>ólo.

rapidly, act, v.i. 𐌸𐌺𐌺: 𐌺𐌺 t<sup>w</sup>ólo ála (s.v. 𐌸𐌺, § 44a).

𐌺𐌺𐌺 qalǎttǎfa.

𐌺𐌺𐌺 fáttāna (fǎttāna).

It dries (up) rapidly: 𐌸𐌺𐌺: 𐌲𐌺𐌺: 𐌸𐌺𐌺: t<sup>w</sup>ólo ȳí<sup>w</sup>o yidárqāl.

rapidly, cause to act, v.t. **አቀለጠፈ** aqaláttafa.

rapidly, cause to travel, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** ag(g)asággasa.

Please cause him to travel rapidly: pol. **እስቲያገስ**

**ግሱት** :: istiyāgāsḡisut, ... cause them ... **-ገስግሷ**

**ኸው** :: -gäsḡiswáččau.

rapidly, travel, v.i. **ገሰገሰ** gasággasa.

Start now and travel rapidly: **አሁን፡ተነሥተህ፡ገስ**

**ግስ** :: áhun taṇástäh (§ 74b) gäsḡis, pl. **አሁን፡ተነሥታችሁ፡ገስግሱ** :: áhun taṇástáččyuh (§ 7d) gäs-

ḡisu.

rat, s. **አይጥ** áyiṭ (áiṭ), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with rats, adj. **አይጣም** :: áyiṭám (áiṭ-; § 8).

rations, s. **ቀለብ** qállab (-aṽ).

rattle, s. **ጸናጽል** ṣanáṣil.

rattle, v.i. **ኳ፡አለ** kwa ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

See that it doesn't (they don't § 52a, δ) rattle: **ኳ፡**

**እንዳይል** :: kwa ndáil.

ravage, v.t. **ዘረፈ** zárraṣa (zárr-).

**ወረረ** wórrara.

raw, adj. **ጥሬ** tír<sup>ve</sup>.

We don't eat it (them § 61b) raw: **ጥሬ፡አንበላም** ::

tír<sup>ve</sup> anniṽálām.

ray, s. **ጭላንጭል** čilánčil.

razor, s. **ምላጭ** mīláčč (§ 8).

Don't touch my razor(s § 52a, δ): **ምላጩን፡አትንከው** ::

mīláčč<sup>ve</sup>en attínkau.

reach, s.

It is out of reach: **እሩቅ፡ነው** :: ĭrúq nāu.

reach, v.i. & t. **ደረሰ** dárrasa, constr. with **እስክ-** iska- or

**በ-** ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

I can't reach it: **አልደርስበትም** :: aldársibbatim.



He (it) did not reach me before I started: **ሳልነሣ፡ ክልደረሰኝም** :: *sālīnnássa aldárrasäññim*.

You will reach it: **ትደርስበታለህ** :: *tjdärsibbatálläh*,  
pol. **ይደርስብታል** :: *yjdärsubbatāl*, pl. **ትደርስብታላችሁ** :: *tjdärsubbatalláččyuh* (§ 7*d*).

Did you reach it? **ደረስህበት** :: *dárrashibbat?* (-s-h-,  
not -š-, § 3), pol. **ደረሱበት** :: *dárrasubbat?*, pl. **ደረሱችሁበት** :: *dárrasáččihubbat?*

reach, cause to, v.t. **ክደረስ** *adárrasa*.

read, v.i. & t. **ክነበበ** *anábbaba* (-aṽa).

Can you read? **ታነበለህ** :: *tānabbálläh?* (§ 63*c*).

Read it: **ክንበበው** :: *āmbiyāu* (§ 7*d*).

I can (will) read it: **ክነበዋለኝ** :: *anabbāuállāu<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*).

I can't read it: **ማንበቡ፡ክይቻለኝም** :: *māmbayū* (§ 30)  
*aiččäläññim*.

I will not read it: **ክላነበውም** :: *alanabbāum*.

reading, s. **ንባብ** *níbáb* (*níṽáy*; § 8).

ready, be, (get), v.i. **ተሰናዳ** *taṣanāddā* (§ 63*d, e*).

Is he (it) ready? **ተሰናድቷል** :: *taṣanādītōāl?* (-nārt-  
§ 7*d*), pl. **-ተዋል** :: *-taūāl?*

He (it) ought to have been ready: **ይሰናዳ፡ነበር** ::  
*yissanádda nábbär*, pl. **-ዱ፡ነበሩ** :: *-ddu nábbāru*.

When will he (it) be ready? **መቸ፡ይሰናዳል** :: *máčä*  
*yissanáddāl?*, pl. **-ናዳሉ** :: *-naddállu?*

Get ready: **ተሰናዳ** :: *taṣanāda*, pl. **-ዱ** :: *-du*.

Be ready before dawn: **ሳይጠባ፡ተሰናዳ** :: *saītāṽa ta-*  
*sanāda*.

I am ready: **ተሰናድቻለኝ** :: *taṣanādiččállāu<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*).

I am not ready: **ክልተሰናዳሁም** :: *altaṣanāddahum*.

I shall be ready before sunrise: **ጠሀይ፡ሳይወጣ፡ክሰናዳለኝ** :: *taḥái saīwóṽa issanaddállāu<sup>h</sup>*.



ready, make (get), v.t. **አሰናዳ** assanāddā.

Get it ready: **አሰናዳው።** assanādaū, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

Have you got it ready? **አሰናዳህው።** assanāddahāu?,  
pl. **አሰናዳችሁት።** assanaddāččihut?

*You* ought to have got it ready: **አንተ፡ታሰናዳው፡**  
**ነበር።** anta tassanāddaū nábbär.

Get lunch ready: **ምሳ፡ይቅረብ።** mīsā yiqraḃ (s.v.  
**ቅረብ**).

really, adv. **ይመት** yímut (s.v. **ሞት**).

[**ኧ**]ከ (**፲**)kk<sup>wó</sup> (ük-; alone, & suffix).

**-ው** -u (q.v.).

**ቢያ** bíyyā (§ 8).

(expressing mild impatience or surprise)

**አረ ሳገጃ!**

I really didn't see him (it): **ይመት፡አላየሁትም።** yí-  
mut aláyyähutim.

This is really it: **ይህ፡ነውከ።** yíhe nāukk<sup>wó</sup>.

It is really *you* that (have) killed him (it): **አንተው፡**  
**ነህ፡የገደልህው።** antāu nāh yägāddälhāu.

Was this really so? **ይህ፡እንዴህ፡ሆነ፡ቢያ።** yíhe nd<sup>yéh</sup>  
h<sup>wónā</sup> bíyya?

I really don't know: **አረ፡አላውቅም።** ሳገጃ aláūqim!

reap, v.i. & t. **አጩደ** áččada (-čädä).

reason, s. (cause) **ምክንያት** míknyāt (§ 8).

What is the reason? **ምክንያቱ፡ምንድር፡ነው።** mík-  
nyātu mīndir nāu?

For no reason: **ያለምክንያት፡** yālamíknyāt, or **እን**  
**ዲያው፡** (í)ndyāu (§ 8).

rebel, s. **አመጠኛ** āmaṭāññā (-ṭāñ-).

rebel, v.i. **ተነሣ** taṇássā, against, **ቡ**- ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

**አመጠ** ámmaṭa „ „ „

recognised, be, v.p. **ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ** táuwaŋa (-wŋa-).



reconciled, be, v.i. ተሰማመ- *täsāmāmmu* (*täsām-*; § 63*d,e*).

They are not reconciled: አልተሰማመ-ም :: *altäsä-māmmum*.

They will not be reconciled: አይሰማመ-ም :: *aiṣṣä-māmmum*.

recount, v.t. ተረከ *tárraka* (*tár-*).

recover, v.i. (from illness) ዳኑ *dāna*.

ተሻለው *tašálau* (*täš-*; impers. § 43*a*).

He (it) will recover: ይደናል :: *yidínāl*, pl. ይደናሉ :: *yidínállu*.

He (it) will not recover: አይደንም :: *aiḍínim*, pl. -ኑም :: *-num*.

Have you recovered? ተሻለህ :: *täšáläh?*, pol. -ለም :: *-la<sup>w</sup>o?*

rectangular, adj. አራት ማዘን ያለው :: *arátt mázan yálläu* [lit. four corners (§ 52*a*) which (§ 14) has (s.v. have)].

rectum, s. ቁሽት *qwωšt*.

red, adj. ቀይ *qáǎi* (*qayy* § 6).

Red soil: ቦረቦር *b<sup>w</sup>óraḅ<sup>w</sup>or* (*-aṽ<sup>w</sup>or*).

ቦረንቅ *b<sup>w</sup>óraṇq* (§ 8).

red, be, v.i. ቀላ *qállā*.

Red Sea, s. ባሕር ኤርትራ *báḥir (-har) ertírá*.

red-hot, adj. ፍም *fim*.

reed, s. ሸምበቆ *šambáqq<sup>w</sup>o*.

(large, *Cyperus papyrus*?) ደንገል *dāngäl*.

See § 52*a*, δ.

reedbuck (*Cervicapra bohor*), s. ቦሀር *b<sup>w</sup>óḥar* (*-hωr*).

reflect, v.i. መከረ *mákkara* (*-kär-*).

refusal, s. እምቢታ *(i)mbitā*.

refuse, s. እድፍ *íd(i)f*.

ጉድፍ *gúd(i)f*.



refuse, v.i. & t. **እምቢ፡አለ** (i)mbi ála ((i)mbyála).

Use the neg. conjug. with **አለ** ála.

S.v.  $\sqrt{\text{ባለ}}$ , § 44a.

If you refuse: **እምቢ፡ብትል፡** mbi vṭtíl, pol. **እምቢ፡ቢሉ፡** mbi yílu, pl. **እምቢ፡ብትሉ፡** mbi vṭtílu (§ 81a, b).

If he refuses: **እምቢ፡ቢል፡** mbi yil, pol. and pl. **እምቢ፡ቢሉ፡** mbi yílu.

Did he refuse? **እምቢ፡አለ።** mbi ála?, pol. and pl. **እምቢ፡አሉ።** mbi álu?

He refused to give me the money: **ገንዘቡን፡አልሰጥህም፡አለኝ።** gánzaṽun alsátihiṽmm áläñ, or **ገንዘቡን፡አልሰጠኝም፡አለ።** gánzaṽun alsátäññiṽmm ála.

He refuses to tell us: **አልነግራችሁም፡ይለናል።** alnág-ráččihum yílännāl, or **አልነገረንም፡ይለናል።** alnág-rännim yílännāl.

regret, interj. expressing: **አይ ልእ!**

regret, s. **አዘን ሳጸጸ**.

regret, v.t. **አዘን ሳጸጸጸ ስለ-** sila- (§ 47a).

I regret this: **ስለዚህ፡አዘናለኝ።** silazzíh aználla<sup>h</sup> (§§ 7d, 26).

reign, s. **መንግሥት** mángist.

In King John's reign: **ባጤ፡ዮሐንስ፡መንግሥት፡** bát<sup>ye</sup> (§§ 7a, 47a, 70b) yohánnis mángist.

reign, v.i. **ነገሠ** nággasa.

relate, v.t. **ተረከ** tárraka.

relation, s. (kinsman) **ዘመድ** záməd.

**ወንድም** wóndim (prop. brother),  
pl. also **ወንድማዎች** wóndimá-  
m<sup>wōč</sup> (-ōčč § 6).

pl. **ሥጎች** síg<sup>wōč</sup> (-ōčč § 6; § 8).

relationship, s. **ዝምድና** zimdínnā.

release, s. መፍታት máftát (§ 8).

To obtain the release of, v.t. አስፈታ asfáttā.

release, v.t. ፈታ fáttā.

Release him (it): ፍታው። fítau, pol. ይፍቱ። yíftut.

Release them: ፍታቸው። fítáččau, pol. ይፍቷቸው። yíftwáččau.

I will release him (it): እፈታዋለኝ። ifatauállau<sup>h</sup>.

I will release them: እፈታቸዋለኝ። ifatáččauállau<sup>h</sup>.

I will not release him (it): አልፈታውም። alfátaum.

I will not release them: አልፈታቸውም። alfátáččaum.

released, be, v.p. ተፈታ tafáttā.

Has he been released? ተፈትቷል። tafátītōāl?, pol. & pl. ተፈትተዋል። tafátītāuāl?

Is he (it) being released? ይፈታል። yiffáttāl?

Will they be released? ይፈታሉ። yiffattállu?

reliable, adj. ታማኝ támañ (-aññ § 6; § 8).

እመን ímun.

relied on, be, v.p. ታመነ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He (it) can (§ 63c) be relied on: ይታመናል። yittámmanāl, pl. ይታመናሉ። yittammanállu.

He (it) cannot be relied on: አይታመንም። aittámmanim, pl. -ኑም። -num.

relieve nature, v.i. አዳሪ፡ወጣ (i)ddári wóttā.

Have you relieved nature? አዳሪ፡ወጥተሃል። iddári wóttāhāl?, pol. ...፡ ወጥተዋል። ... wóttāuāl?

When did you relieve nature? መቸ፡አዳሪ፡ወጣህ። máčä ddári wóttāh?, pol. ...፡ ወጡ። ... wóttu?

Are you relieving nature every day? በየቀኑ፡አዳሪ፡ትወጣለህ። bayyāqanu ddári tiwóttálläh?, pol. ...፡ ይወጣሉ። ... yiwóttállu?



religion, s. **ሃይማኖት** *haiṃmán<sup>w</sup>ot*.

rely on, v.t. **አመኑ** *ámmanə*.

**ታመኑ** *támmənə* (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I rely on him: **አምነዋለኩ** :: *amnəuálləu<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*).

I do not rely on him: **አላምነውም** :: *alámənəum*.

remain, v.i. **ቁየ** *qwóyyä*.

**ኖረ** *n<sup>w</sup>óra*.

**ሰነበተ** *sanábbatə* (-bät-).

(behind, over) **ቀረ** *qárra*.

**ተረፈ** *tárrafə* (tár-).

I shall remain here ten days: **ከዚህ፡አሥር፡ቀን፡እቁ**

**ያለኩ** :: *käzzíh assír qən iqwəyyálləu<sup>h</sup>*, pl. ...:

**እንቁያለን** :: ... *inni qwəyyállän*.

Remain where you are: **በስፍራህ፡ቁይ** :: *basifräh*

*qwóï*, pl. **በስፍራችሁ፡ቁዩ** :: *basifráččyuh* (§ 7*d*)

*qwóyyu*.

He (it) has remained for a long time: **ብዙ፡ጊዜ፡**

**ኑረል** :: *bízu gíz<sup>y</sup>e núrōāl*, pl. ...: **ኑረዋል** :: ... *nú-*

*raūāl*.

He will go on, I shall remain: **እርሱ፡ይሔዳል፡እኔ፡**

**እቀራለኩ** :: *irsú yihádāl*, *in<sup>y</sup>é qarálləu<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*), pl.

**እርሳቸው፡ይሔዳሉ፡እኛ፡እንቀራለን** :: *irsáččəu yihä-*

*dállu*, *iññá nni qarállän*.

You go on, you remain behind: **አንተ፡ሐድ፡አንተ፡**

**ቅር** :: *antá* (§ 8) *hīd*, *antá qir*, pl. **አላንተ፡ሐዱ፡**

**አላንተ፡ቅሩ** :: *illántə hídu*, *illántə qíru*.

remainder, s. **ቅሬታ** *qirr<sup>y</sup>étä*.

**የተረፈ** *yätárrafə* (§§ 14, 62).

**የቀረ** *yäqárra* ( „ ).

remember, v.i. & t. **አስታወሰ** *astáuwasa* (-wəs-).

**አሰበ** *ássaba* (-əyə).

See § 63*d, e*.



I don't remember (him, it, etc.): **አላስታወስሁም** :: al-  
astáúw<sup>h</sup>shum (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3).

I remember him (it): **አስብሁት** :: ássaṽhut.

remind, v.t. **አስታወስ** astáúwasa.

**አሳስበ** asássaḅa (-aṽa).

Remind me: **አሳስበኝ** :: asássiṽäñ.

Remind me to write to him to-morrow: **ነገ፡አንድ**

**ጥፍለት፡አስታወስኝ** :: nága nditífillaṭ astáúṽsän.

You ought to have reminded me: **ታሳስበኝ፡ነበር** ::

tāsássiṽäñ nábbär (§ 63b).

reminder, s. **ማስታወሻ** māstaúáṣṣä (-aú<sup>h</sup>š-).

Remington rifle, s. **ሰናድር** saṇádīr (sän-).

remorse, s. **አዘን** ázan.

remove, v.t. **አነሣ** anássa.

(some distance) **ሳብ፡አደረገ** sābb adárraga.

(entirely) **ወሰደ** wássaḅa (w<sup>h</sup>s-).

Remove this: **ይህን፡አንሣው** :: yihánnän ánsau, pl.  
-ሠት :: -sut.

Don't remove it: **አታንሣው** :: attánsau, pl. -ሠት ::  
-sut.

removed, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** taṇássa.

**ተወሰደ** ta<sup>h</sup>wássaḅa (ta<sup>h</sup>uá-, -<sup>h</sup>s-).

Has he (it) been removed? **ተነሥቷል** :: taṇástōāl?,

pl. -ተዋል :: -ta<sup>h</sup>uāl? or **ተወሰዱል** :: ta<sup>h</sup>u<sup>h</sup>sdōāl?, pl.

-ደዋል :: -da<sup>h</sup>uāl?

This is to be removed: **ይህ፡ተወሳድ፡ነው** :: yíhe  
ta<sup>h</sup>u<sup>h</sup>ssáj<sup>h</sup> nāu.

removed, have (allow to be), v.t. **አስወሰደ** aswássaḅa  
(-w<sup>h</sup>s-).

Please have him (it) removed: pol. **እስተያስወስዱት** ::  
īstiyasw<sup>h</sup>ssidut.

render, v.t. (cause to be) **አሰኘ** assáññä.

renew, v.t. **አደሰ** áddasä.

rent, s. (hire) **ክረይ** kírāi (§ 8).

rent, v.t. (take on hire) **ተክረየ** takaráyä.

(let on hire) **አክረየ** akkaráyä.

repair, v.t. **አበጀ** abájjä (av-, -áj-).

Repair it: **አብጀው።** avíjjäu.

Repair them: **አብጃቸው።** avíjjáččäu.

repaired, be, v.p. **ተበጀ** tabájjä (täv-, -áj-).

It is to be repaired: **ይበጅ።** yíbbäj, pl. **ይበጁ።** yibbájju.

The watches have been repaired: **ሰዓቶች፡ተበጀ**

**ተዋል።** saät<sup>w</sup>ōč tävájjitaual.

repeat, v.t. **ደገመ** dággama (däg-).

Repeat it: **ደገም።** dígam (§ 61b).

replace, v.t. **ተካ** tákkä, by, **በ-** ba- (vā-; § 47a).

He replaced the mule by a donkey: **በቅሎውን፡**

**ባህያ፡ተካ።** báql<sup>w</sup>oun vāhíyya tákka.

replaced, be, v.p. **ተተካ** tatákkä, by, **በ-** ba- (vā-; § 47a).

repletion, s. **ጥጋብ** tígáb (-áy; § 8).

reply, s. **ምላሽ** mǐlláš (§ 8).

Wait for a reply: **ምላሹን፡ቁይ።** mǐllášun qwōi, pl.

...፡**ቁዩ።** ... qwōyyu.

reply, v.i. & t. **መለሰ** mállasa (mál-).

What did he reply? **ምን፡መለሰ።** min mállasa?, pol.

& pl. **-ሱ።** -su?

report, s. (news) **ወሬ** wór<sup>ye</sup>.

(of gun) **ደምጥ** dimt.

report, v.i. & t. **ወሬ፡አመጣ** wór<sup>ye</sup> amátṭä.

He reports that they are coming: **የመምጣታቸውን፡**

**ወሬ፡አመጣ።** yāmamṭātáččäun wór<sup>ye</sup> amátṭä.



reported, be, v.p. **ወሬ፡መጣ** wór<sup>ye</sup> máttǎ (§ 23a).

It is reported that the river is full: **ወንዝ፡የሞላ፡**

**ብሎ፡የሚል፡ወሬ፡መጣ።** wonz yām<sup>wólla</sup> yíl<sup>wo</sup> yām-  
míl wór<sup>ye</sup> máttǎ (s.v. **ብለ**, § 44a).

repose, s. **እርፈት** írfat (-fät).

represent, v.t. (portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

representative, s. (agent) **ሁኝኛ** hunáññǎ (-nǎñ-).

repulsive, adj. **ጸያፍ** sáy<sup>yá</sup>f (**ጠ- ታፍ-**; § 8).

request, v.t. **ጠየቀ** táyyaqa.

require, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállaga.

I require him (it): **እፈልገዋለኩ።** ifálliga<sup>uálla</sup>u<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7d), pl. **እንፈልገዋለን።** innifálliga<sup>uálla</sup>n.

I do not require him: **አልፈልገውም።** alfálliga<sup>u</sup>um,  
pl. **አንፈልገውም።** annifálliga<sup>u</sup>um.

Do you require him? **ትፈልገዋለህ።** tifálliga<sup>uálla</sup>h?,  
pol. **ይፈልጉታል።** yifálligutāl?, pl. **ትፈልጉታላችሁ።**  
tifálligutalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

required, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** tafállaga.

This (that) is not required: **ይህ፡ይቅር።** yíhe yíqir.

rescue, v.t. **አዳኝ** adána.

resemble, v.t. **መስለ** mássala.

It resembles a watch: **ሰዓት፡ይመስላል።** saát yimás-  
lāl.

reside, v.i. **ኖረ** n<sup>wór</sup>a.

**ተቀመጠ** taqámmaṭa.

Where does he (pol.) reside? **ወይት፡ተቀምጠዋል።**  
wod<sup>yét</sup> taqámta<sup>uāl</sup>?

residence, s. (place of) **መቀመጫ** maqqamáčǎ.

(fact of) **መኖር** mán<sup>wór</sup> (§ 8).

residency, s. **ቤተ፡መንግሥት** b<sup>yét</sup>a (§ 9d) mángist.

resolute, adj. **ጨካኝ** čákkǎñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).



respect, v.t. አፈረ áffara (fär-).

He doesn't respect him: አያፍረውም ። <sup>á</sup>frāum,  
pl. አያፍሩትም ። <sup>á</sup>frutim.

He doesn't respect them: አያፍራቸውም ። <sup>á</sup>fráč-  
čaum, pl. አያፍሩቸውም ። <sup>á</sup>frwáččaum.

respectful, adj. አፋር áffár (§ 8).

rest, s. እርፈት írfat (fät).

The rest, s. ቅሬታ qirr<sup>y</sup>étā.

የተረፈ yätarrafa (§§ 14, 62).

የቀረ yäqarra ( „ ).

Take the rest back: የቀረውን፡መልስ ። yäqarraun  
mállis, pl. ...፡ -ስ ። ... -su.

rest, v.i. አረፈ árrafa.

You are tired: go and rest: ደክሞሃል፤ ሐደህ፡እረፍ ።  
dākm<sup>w</sup>ohāl (§ 43b): hídāh íraf, pl. ደክሟችኋል፤  
ሐዳችሁ፡እረፉ ። dākmōáččyuhāl (§ 7d): hídáččyuh  
írafu.

I can't rest till I have finished it: ሳልጨርስው፡  
አላርፍም ። salčárrisaū alárfim (§ 63c).

resting-place, s. ማረፊያ mārāfyā (rāf-).

restore, v.t. (return) መለስ mállasa (mál-).

(repair) አደስ áddasa.

restore order, v.i. ዳኘ dáññä.

resurrection, s. ትንሣኤ tinsái.

return, v.i. ተመለስ tamállasa (-mál-).

መጣ máttā.

When I return: ስመለስ፡ simmállas, pl. ስንመለስ፡  
sinnimmállas (§ 45).

return, v.t. መለስ mállasa (mál-).

When I return him (it): ስመልስው፡ simállisaū, pl.  
ስንመልስው፡ sinnimállisaū.

reveal, v.t. **ገለጠ** gállatə (gál-).

revealed, be, v.p. **ተገለጠ** tagállatə (-gál-).

reverse one's position, v.i. **ግልብጥ፡አለ** gílbitt (-lvi-) ála  
(s.v. **ገለጠ**, § 44a).

revolt, s. **አመጥ** ámat.

revolt, v.i. **አመጠ** ámmaṭə.

revolt, cause to, v.t. **አሳመጠ** asámmaṭə.

revolve, v.i. **ዘረ** z<sup>w</sup>örə.

**ተዘወረ** tazáuwara.

revolver, s. **ሽጉጥ** šúggut.

reward, s. **ጉርሻ** gúršā.

rheumatic, adj. **ቀርጥማታም** qwürtimátám (§ 8).

rheumatism, s. **ቀርጥማት** qwürtimát (§ 8).

rheumatism, have, v.i. **ቁረጠመው** qwóráttaməu (impers.  
§ 43a; § 63d, e).

Have you got rheumatism? **ቁርጥምሃል።** qwórtim<sup>w</sup>ohāl?, pol. **ቁርጥምዎታል።** qwórtim<sup>w</sup>o<sup>w</sup>otāl?

He has rheumatism: **ቁርጥምታል።** qwórtim<sup>w</sup>otāl.

She has rheumatism: **ቁርጥሟታል።** qwórtim<sup>o</sup>ātāl.

rhinoceros (*R. bicornis*), s. **አውራሪስ** auráris (-ris).

rib, s. **ግድን** gwódin.

**ግድን፡አጥንት** gwódin áttint.

See § 52a, γ.

rich, adj. (wealthy) **ባለጠጋ** bālataggā.

**ሀብታም** hábtám (háyt-, háft-; § 8).

**ቡክሌ** bukkás<sup>ye</sup>.

rich, be, v.i. **ከበረ** kábbara (-bär-).

*Ricinus communis*, s. (Broun, Cat. 528) **ጉልቋ** gwúlqwā.

ride, v.i. & t. **ተቀመጠ** taqámmaṭə.

**ተሰቀለ** tasáqqala (täs-).

I want to ride: **ልቀመጥ፡ክፈልጋለሁ።** liqqámmaṭ  
ifalligállau<sup>h</sup>.



You (A) ride the pony, you (B) must walk: አንተ፡ ፈረሱን፡ ትቀመጣለህ፤ አንተ፡ በግርህ፡ ትሔዳለህ። ántä fá-rasun tiqqammaṭálläh, ántä yágrih (§ 52*a*, γ) ti-hädálläh.

Does he ride well? ተቀማጭ፡ነው። taqammačǝ nāu? ridge-pole, s. ጋድም gādīm.

ridiculous, adj. መሃቂያ masáqyā.

right, s. adj. & adv. (-hand) ቀኝ qaññ.

(correct) [በ]ልክ (bá)líkk (§ 8).

ደኅና dāhnā (§ 8).

(proper) ደግ dagg (dägg).

(adv., quite) በውል báwúl (báwúl, báwúl; § 8).

በጣም baṭám (§ 8).

On your right: ቀኝህን፡ qáññihin (§ 56*d*).

When you come to the hill go to the right:

ተራራውን፡ ስትደርስ፡ በቀኝ፡ ሒድ። taráraun sittidárs (siddárs) yaqáññ hid.

Is this right (correct)? ይህ፡ ልክ፡ነው። yíhe líkkǝ nāu?—(proper): ይህ፡ ደግ፡ነው። yíhe dāggǝ nāu?

This is the right way (to do it, for it to be, etc.):

እንዲህ፡ ልክ፡ነው። indih líkkǝ (§ 7*d*) nāu.

He (it) went right in: በጣም፡ገባ። baṭám gábbā.

All right (approving): ይሁን። yíhun, or እሺ። íšši.

They are all right: ደኅና፡ናቸው። dāhná náččāu.

(= safe: of ground, water, etc.):

It's all right (it will bear, it's not too deep, etc.): ምንም፡ አይል። mínimm áil (§§ 37*d*, 44*a*, s.v. √ባለ).

rigid, adj. ጠንካራ taṅkárrā.

rind, s. ቅርፍት qírfīt.



ring, s. **ቀለበት** qálabat (-ay-, -ät).

ring, v.i. & t. **ደወለ** dáuwala (-wol-).

Ring the bell: **ቃጭሉን፡ደውለው።** qáčilun dáuwǎ-lāu.

ripe, adj. **በሰለ** bísil.

**የበሰለ** yäbássala (yävá-; §§ 14, 62).

These figs are not ripe: **ይህ፡በለስ፡አልበሰለም።** yíhe yálas (§ 52a, δ) alýássalam.

Are there any ripe figs? **የበሰለ፡በለስ፡አለ።** yävás-sala yálas álla?

ripen, v.i. **በሰለ** bássala.

It will not ripen here: **ከዚህ፡አይበሰለም።** kǎzzíh aiyáslim.

rise, s. (ascent) **አቀበት** áqabat (-ayāt; § 8).

rise, v.i. **ተነሣ** tanássā.

**ብድግ፡አለ** bídigǵ ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

Rise: **ተነሣ።** tanása, pl. **ተነሡ።** tanásu.

Don't rise: **አትነሣ።** attinnása, pl. **-ሡ።** -su.

When the river rises: **ወንዝ፡ሲሞላ፡** wǎnz sim<sup>w</sup>óla.

rise into sight, v.i. **ወጣ** wótṭā.

**ብቅ፡አለ** bíqq ála (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

When the sun rises: **ጠሀይ፡ሲወጣ፡** ṭahái siwóta.

When the hippopotamus rises: **ጉማራ፡ብቅ፡ሲል፡** gumár<sup>ye</sup> bíqqǎ (§ 7d) sil.

rising ground, s. **ጎራ** g<sup>w</sup>órā.

river, s. **ወንዝ** wǎnz.

(Of a river): to rise: **መላ** mállā (**ሞላ** m<sup>w</sup>óllā).

to fall: **ጉደለ** gwóddala.

road, s. **መንገድ** mángad.

**ገዳና** gwódanā.

Do you know the road? መንገዱን፡ታውቃለህ። mǎñ-gadun tāuqálläh?, pol. ...፡ ያውቃሉ። ... yāuqállu?, pl. ...፡ ታውቃላችሁ። ... tāuqallǎččyuh? (§ 7d).

Which is the road to Gondar? ጎንደርን፡የሚወስድ፡ መንገድ፡የቱ፡ነው። g<sup>w</sup>óndarīn yāmmiwásǐd mǎñ-gad yétu nāu?

Waggon road: ተየሥረገላ፡መንገድ፡ yāsīragǎlla mǎñ-gad.

Š. ተየጋሪ፡መንገድ፡ yägári mǎngad.

See §§ 47a, 70.

Is the road fit for waggon? መንገድ፡ሥረገላ፡ (Š. ጋሪ፡) ሊሐድበት፡ይመቻል። mǎngad sīragǎlla (Š. gári) lihǎdibbat yimmǎččāl?

Can laden mules go by that road? የተጫነ፡በቅሎ፡ በዚህ፡መንገድ፡ያስኬዳል። yätačǎna vǎql<sup>w</sup>o bazzih mǎngad yaskǎdāl? (§ 52a, δ).

Keep (pl.) together on the road: አብራችሁ፡ቁዩ፡ ተመንገድ። āyrǎččyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu tamǎngad.

We don't want a man that doesn't know the road: መንገዱን፡የማያውቅ፡አንፈልግም። mǎngadun yām-mǎiáūq annfǎlligim (§ 37a, b).

roan antelope (*Hippotragus equinus*), s.

ወንድቤ wondíbb<sup>ye</sup>.

D. ወደምቢ woddǎmbi.

See § 52a, δ.

roar, v.i. አገሣ agássǎ.

roast, v.t. ጠበሰ ተጎbbasa.

Roast it: ጥበሰው። tíyasāu.

roasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ tatǎbbasa.

It is to be roasted: ይጠበስ። yittǎyas, pl. -ሱ። -su.

rob, v.t. ቀማ qámmǎ.

ሰረቀ sǎrraqa (sǎr-).



17—2



roof, s. **ባጥ** bāt.

room, s. (in a house) **ቤት** b<sup>y</sup>ēt.

**ቅርጥ** qirt.

(private) **አልፍኝ** ǵlfĩñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

(space) **መቀመጫ** maqqamāčǣ.

When you clean the room: **ቤቱን፡ስትጠርግ፡** b<sup>y</sup>étun  
sittitǵarg, pl. **-ርጉ፡** -rgu.

There is no room for the chair: **ለወምበር፡መቀመጫ፡**  
**የለም።** lawómbär maqqamāčǣ yálläm.

root, s. **ሥር** sir (§ 52a, δ).

rope, s. **ገመድ** gǧmad.

rose (*Rosa sancta*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 297), s. **ቀጋ** qǧgǣ  
(§ 52a, δ).

rough, adj. (violent) **ብርቱ** birtǔ.

**ኃይለኛ** haǵlǧññǣ (-lǧñ-).

(rude) **ባለጌ** bǧlag<sup>y</sup>e (-lǧg-).

(of a surface) **ሸካራ** šakǧrǣ.

(scabrous) **ክውክሳ** kwǧskwǧssǣ.

The lake is rough: **ባሕር፡ይናወጣል።** bǧhǵr yǵnnǧu-  
wǧtǧl.

roughly, adv. (violently) **ብኃይል** bǧhǧl (§ 8).

(approximately) **ያህል** yǧhǵl (yahl; s.v. **አከለ**).

He seized him roughly: **ብኃይል፡ያዘው።** bǧhǧl yǧ-  
zǧu.

There were roughly 100: **መቶ፡ያህል፡ነበር።** mǧt<sup>w</sup>o  
yahl nǧbbär (§ 20a).

round, adj. **ክብ** kibb.

round, prp. **ቡ-...፡አጠገብ** ba-... aṭǧḡb (-ǧy; § 47b).

Go right round the hill and come back: **ተተራራ፡**  
**ዙርያውን፡ዙረህ፡ና።** ṭaṭarǧra zuryǧun (§ 56c) zurǧh  
(§ 8) na.

round, turn, v.i. **ዞረ** z<sup>w</sup>ōra.

Turn round: **ዞር** :: zur, pl. **ዞሩ** :: zúru.

round, turn (cause to), v.t. **አዞረ** az<sup>w</sup>ōra.

Turn him (it) round: **አዞረው** :: ázurāu.

Turn them round: **አዞራቸው** :: azuráččāu.

rouse, v.t. **ቀሰቀሰ** qasáqqasa.

**አስነሣ** asnássā.

Rouse him: **ቀሰቀሰው** :: qásqisāu.

Rouse them: **ቀሰቀሰችው** :: qásqisáččāu.

Rouse me before dawn: **ምድር፡ሳይጠባ፡አስነሣኝ** ::  
mǝdir sājtáya asnássāñ.

Don't rouse me: **አታስነሣኝ** :: attasnássāñ.

roused, be, v.p. (rouse oneself, v.r.) **ተቀሰቀሰ** taqasáqqasa.

See that I am not roused: **እንዳልቀሰቀሰ** :: ndaliq-  
qasáqqas.

rub, v.i. & t. **ፈገፈገ** faǵáffaǵa.

**አሽ** áššä.

(with an unguent) **ቀባ** qábbā.

Rub it: **ፈግፍገው** :: fáǵfigāu, pl. **-ፍገት** :: -figut.

Don't rub it: **አትፈግፍገው** :: attifáǵfigāu, pl. **-ገት** ::  
-gut.

Don't rub your eyes: **ዓይንህን፡አትሸው** :: áinihin  
(§ 52a, γ) āttíšāu.

rub down, v.t. **ወለወለ** walaúwala.

Rub the horse down: **ፈረሱን፡ወለውለው** :: fárasun  
wálwilaú (-lwül-).

rubbed, be, v.p. **ተፈገፈገ** taqasáffaǵa.

**ታሽ** táššä.

**ተቀባ** taqábbā.

It should be rubbed: **ይፈግፈግ** :: yiffáǵfag, pl. **-ፈገ** ::  
-fagu.

rubbed down, be, v.p. **ተወለወለ** ta<sub>o</sub>walá<sub>o</sub>uwala<sub>o</sub> (ta<sub>o</sub>ua<sub>o</sub>-).

Has the horse been rubbed down? **ፈረሱ፡ተወለ**

**ውሊል።** fárasu ta<sub>o</sub>uálwülóāl?, pl. **ፈረሶቹ፡ተወለው**

**ለዋል።** faras<sup>w</sup>óčču ta<sub>o</sub>uálwülá<sub>o</sub>uāl?

rubber (India-), s. **ላስቲክ** lástík (§ 8).

rubbish, s. **ሞናሞን** minámin.

**ጉድፍ** gúdif.

(sweepings, etc.) **ጥራጊ** tirrági.

**ግብስ-ብስ** gi<sub>o</sub>bísbi<sub>o</sub>s (gi<sub>o</sub>vís<sub>o</sub>ví<sub>o</sub>s).

**ቁሻሻ** qw<sub>o</sub>šášā.

*Rubus exsuccus* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 533), s. **ክብሻላ** kw<sub>o</sub>šā-

šíllā (-šwš-; § 52a, δ).

rude, adj. (impolite) **ባለጌ** bálag<sup>ye</sup> (-lāg-).

ruffian, s. **ጋዱ** gáddu.

rug, s. **ሞንጣፍ** míntáf (§ 8).

(of skin) **አጎዛ** ag<sup>w</sup>ózā.

(carpet) **ስጋጃ** sigájjā.

ruin, s. (destruction) **ጥፋት** tífát (§ 8).

**ፍርስ** firs.

ruin, v.t. **አፈረሰ** afárrasa<sub>o</sub>.

You have ruined it: **አፈረሰህው።** afárrashā<sub>o</sub>u (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3), pl. **አፈረሰችሁት።** afarrasáččihut.

He will ruin it: **ያፈርሰዋል።** yāfársā<sub>o</sub>uāl, pl. **-ሱታል።** -sutāl.

ruined, be, v.p. **ፈረሰ** fárrasa<sub>o</sub> (§ 63d, e).

It is ruined: **ፈርሷል።** fārsōāl, pl. **ፈርሰዋል።** fārsā<sub>o</sub>uāl.

rule, v.i. **ነገሠ** nággasa<sub>o</sub>.

(over, v.t.) **ገዛ** gázzā.

ruled (over), be, v.p. **ተገዛ** tagázzā.

ruler, s. (governor) **ገገ** gaž.

**መከብን** makwónnan (-nän).



rumble, v.i. ግም፡አለ gǝmm āla (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

*Rumex abessinicus* (Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s. መቀመቅ  
maqmaq<sup>wo</sup>.

rumour, s. ወሬ wó<sup>ye</sup>.

run, v.i. [አ]ርጠ (፲)r<sup>w</sup>ōṭa.

Run: አሩጥ፡፡ ፲rut, pl. ሩጡ፡፡ rútu.

He is to run: ይሩጥ፡፡ yǝrut, pl. ይሩጡ፡፡ yǝrútu.

Don't run: አትሩጥ፡፡ attǝrut, pl. አትሩጡ፡፡ attǝrútu.

run away, v.i. ጠፋ táf<sup>fā</sup>.

(from, v.t.) ሸሸ šáššä (šäš-).

Take care he (it) doesn't run away: አንዳይጠፋ፡፡  
ndaṭáfa.

(To child):—Run away! ወግድ፡፡ wógid!, f. ወግድ፡፡  
wógiǝ!, pl. ወግዱ፡፡ wógiǝdu!

runaway, s. & adj. ከጅ kájǝ.

Runaway slave: ከጅ kāj.

running, s. [አ]ሩጫ (፲)rúččā.

rush (*iuncus* sp.), s. በረቤንዝ barab<sup>ye</sup>énz (-a<sup>ye</sup>-; § 52a, δ).

Russia, s. የመስቆፍ፡አገር yāmásq<sup>w</sup>of āgar.

Russian, adj. የመስቆፍ yāmásq<sup>w</sup>of (s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

Russian, s. መስቆፍ mās<sup>w</sup>of.

rust, s. ዛገኛ zāgánnā.

rust (be, become rusty), v.i. ዛገ zāga (§ 63d, e).

Don't let it get rusty: አንዳይዛገ፡፡ ndaṭzíg.

rust (make rusty), v.i. & t. አዛገ azāga.

It will make it rusty: ያዛገዋል፡፡ yāzígāuāl.

rustic, s. በለጌ bálag<sup>ye</sup> (-läg-).

በለገር bālāgar (-gär).

ገበሬ gábar<sup>ye</sup> (-a<sup>ye</sup>-, -är-).

See § 52a, δ.

rustle, v.i. ተንከላከላቸው ṭāṅkw<sup>ω</sup>šákkw<sup>ω</sup>šā.

What is that rustling there? ከዚህ፡የሚንከላከላቸው፡

ምንድር፡ነው። kǎzzíh yāmmīṅkw<sup>ω</sup>šákkw<sup>ω</sup>š mīn-  
dír (§ 8) nāu?

rustle (cause to), v.t. አንከላከላቸው āṅkw<sup>ω</sup>šákkw<sup>ω</sup>šā.

You (pl.) are making them rustle: ታንከላከላቸው ላችሁ። ṭāṅkw<sup>ω</sup>šákkw<sup>ω</sup>šwāččāualláččyuh.

## S

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

sabbath, s. ሰንበት sānbəṭ (-ny-, -ät).

sack, s. ክሬጢት karəṭīt.

sacred, adj. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

sad, be, v.i. አዘነ ázzana.

saddle, s. ክርቻ k<sup>w</sup>öríččǎ.

Put the saddle on: ጫን። čān.

Let him put the saddle on: ይጫን። yíčān.

Put (pl.) the saddles on: ጫኑ። čānu.

Let them put the saddles on: ይጫኑ። yíčānu.

Put the saddle on properly: በውል፡ጫነው። baṭúl  
čānāu.

saddle, v.t. ጫነ čána.

Saddle it: ጫነው። čānāu.

Saddle this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡ጫን። yihān fáraṣ  
čān.

saddle, cause to, (have saddled), v.t. አስጫነ asčána (§ 68).

Have it (them § 61b) saddled: አስጭን። ásčīn.

Please have it saddled: pol. አስተያስጭኑት። isti-  
yásčīnut.

saddled, be, v.p. ተጫነ tačǎna.

It has not been properly saddled: በውል፡አልተጫነም። baúl altačǎnam.

saddle-girth, s. መቀነቻ maqannáčǎ.

ቅናት qínát (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

saddle-pad, s. ዳውላ daúllǎ.

safe, adj. (-ly, adv.) ደኅና dǎhnǎ (§ 8).

እመን imun.

Is he (it) safe? ደኅና፡ነው። dǎhnǎ nǎw?

It is not safe: ደኅናም፡አይደል። dǎhnámm (§ 37b) áidāl (§ 40b).

Did he arrive safely? ደኅና፡ገባ። dǎhnǎ gǎbba?, pol. & pl. -ቡ። -bbu?

We are safe here: ተዚህ፡እመን፡ነን። täzzih imún (§ 8) nǎn.

safety, s. ደኅንነት dǎhnínnat (-nät).

አማን ámán (§ 8).

safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*, Broun, Cat. 316), s. ሱፍ sūf (§ 52a, δ).

said, be, v.p. ተባለ tabála (-ayá-).

Is it said? ይባላል። yibbálāl?

sailor, s. መርከበኛ markabǎññǎ (mār-, -kay-, -ǎñ-).

saint, s. ቅዱስ qíddús (§ 8).

sake of, for, prp. ስለ- sila- (§ 47a).

For God's sake: ስለግዚአብሔር፡ silagziayh<sup>y</sup>ér.

salary, s. ደሞዝ dām<sup>w</sup>óz (§ 8).

sale, s. መሸጥ mášat (-šät).

For sale: ለመሸጥ፡ lamášät.

It finds a ready sale: ይሸጣል፤ እንደውሃ፡ይሔዳል። yiššätāl, indä<sup>w</sup>úha yihádāl.

salt, s. ጨው čǎu.



saltpetre, s. [የ]ጨው፡ባሩድ (yä)čáu (s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70) bá-rud (ፕፕ-).

salute, v.i. & t. እጅ፡ነሣ ስጋ nássā constr. with ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Whom are they saluting? ለማን፡እጅ፡ይነሣለ፡። lamán ስጋ yīnasállu?

same, adj. አንድ and.

Use the article (§ 11).

It's all the same: ሁሉ፡አንድ፡ነው፡። húllu ándī (§ 7d) náu.

This is not the same kind: ይህ፡ዓይነቱም፡አይደለ፡። yíhe áinätumm (§ 37b) áidäl (§ 40b).

Come tomorrow at the same time: ነገ፡ባጊዜው፡ና፡። nága፡፡ ሃገገ፡፡ éu na.

sand, s. አሻዋ ለሻሁ።

Š. አሻዋ ለሻሁ።

sandal, s. ነጠላ፡ጫማ naṭalá čāmmā (§ 52a, δ).

*Sansevieria agave* (cp. Broun, Cat. 560), s. ቃጫ qáččā (§ 52a, δ).

sated, adj. ጥጋበኛ tīgābāññā (-āṽ-, -āñ-).

satiety, s. ጥጋብ tīgáb (-áṽ; § 8).

satisfied, be, v.i. (with food etc.) ጠገበ ጥጋጋባ (-aṽa).

(gen.) ደስ፡አለ dass (däss) ála.

ደስ፡አለው dass (-ä-) áläu (impers. § 43a).

S.v. ማለ, § 44a.

Are you satisfied? ደስ፡ይለሃል፡። dass yílähāl?

satisfy, v.t. ደስ፡አሰኘ dass (-ä-) assāññä.

Saturday, s. & adv. ቀዳሜ qidām<sup>ye</sup>.

saucepan, s. ድስት dist.

sausage, s. ቋሊማ qwálimā.

save, v.i. & t. **አዳኑ** adána.

(economise) **ቁጠብ** qwóttaba (-aṽa).

He saved his life: **ተሞት፡አዳኑው።** tam<sup>w</sup>ót adánaū.

saved, be, v.p. **ተቁጠብ** taqwóttaba (-aṽa).

With the money that was saved he bought another:

**በተቁጠብ፡ገንዘብ፡ሌላ፡ገዛ።** bataqwóttava (§ 62c) gán-zay léla gázza.

saw, s. **መጋዝ** mágázz (§ 8).

say, v.t. **አለ ልላ** (s.v. **በለ**, §§ 44a, 80).

**ነገረ** nággara (-gär-).

Say it: **በለው።** bálaū.

Don't say it: **አትበለው።** attiyálaū.

Say it again: **ድገም።** dígam (§ 61b).

Do you hear (understand) what I say? **ያልሁትን፡**

**ሰማህ።** yálhutin (§ 62c) sámāh? (§ 63d), pl. ...:

**ሰማችሁ።** ... sammáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Did you hear what he said? **ያለውን፡ትሰማ፡ነበር።**

yálaūn tiśama, nábbär?, pl. ...: **ትሰሙ፡ነበር።** ...

tiśamu nábbär?

What did you say? **ምን፡አልህ።** min alh? (alk § 7d),

pol. **ምን፡አሉ።** min álu?, pl. **ምን፡አላችሁ።** min

áláččyuh?

What does he say? **ምን፡ይላል።** min yílāl?, pol. &

pl. ...: **ይላሉ።** ... yílallu?

I can't say: **እንጂ።** nja.

He said nothing: **ዝም፡አለ።** zimm ála, pol. & pl.

**ዝም፡አሉ።** zimm álu.

What is it you said? **ምንድር፡ነው፡ያልህ።** mīndir

nāū yālh?

I hear (understand) what you say: **ያልሁውን፡ሰም**

**ቻለኩ።** yálhaūn samiččállāū<sup>h</sup>.



I don't hear (understand) what you say: **ያለህውን፡ ክልሰማህም።** yálhāun alsámmahum.

This is what he said: **እንዲህ፡ብሎ፡ክለ።** ndíh yíl<sup>wo</sup> ála, pol. & pl. **እንዲህ፡ብለው፡ክሉ።** ndíh yílāu álu.

How does one say (it) in Amharic? **ባማርኛ፡እንዴት፡ ይባላል።** bamārĩñña (§§ 7a, 47a) nd<sup>yét</sup> yibbálāl?

saying, s. **ቃል** qāl.

scabbard, s. **ሰገባ** saḡábā (-áṽā; § 8).

scabrous, adj. **ከብካክ** kwōskwássā.

scald, v.i. & t. **ተከብ** tákkwosa (tókkosa § 7d).

scalded, be, v.p. **ተተከብ** tatákkwosa (-tókkosa).

scalding, adj. **ፍል** fil.

scales, s. (balance) **ሚዛን** mízān (§ 8).

scandal, talk, v.i. **አሾከሾከ** ašš<sup>w</sup>okášš<sup>w</sup>oka.

scandal-monger, s. **አሾከሻከ** ašš<sup>w</sup>okšwáki.

scapula, s. **መጋፍያ** maḡáfyā.

scatter, v.i. (be scattered, v.p.) **ተበተነ** tabáttana (taṽ-, -áttäna).

(spread apart) G. **ተረረቁ** tararāqu (tärär-).

Š. **ተራራቁ** tarārāqu (tär-).

scatter, v.t. **በተነ** báttana (báttäna).

(drive apart) G. **አረረቁ** arrarāqa (-rär-).

Š. **አራራቁ** arrārāqa.

Don't scatter it about: **አትበተነው።** attiyáttināu, pl. **-ኑት።** -nut.

scent, s. **ሻታ** šíttā.

scent, v.t. (smell) **አሻተተ** ašáttata (-šát-).

It will scent us: **ያሻተናል።** yāšáttännāl, pl. **ያሻቱናል።** yāšáttunnāl.

It has scented us: **አሻቶናል።** ašítt<sup>w</sup>onnāl, pl. **አሻተውናል።** ašíttāunnāl.



scented, be, v.i. (perfumed) ታጠጥ táttana.

sceptical, adj. ጠርጣሪ tartári (tär-).

scholar, s. (learned man) ደብተራ dabtárã (-aʔt-, -aʔt-, -tär-).

(schoolboy) ተማሪ tamári (§ 52a, δ).

school, s. [የ]ትም[ህ]ርት፡ቤት (yä)tīm(h)írtĩ (§ 70b) bʔēt (ʔʔ-).

Have you been to school? ተትምርት፡ቤት፡ነበርህ።

tatīmírtĩ ʔʔēt nǎbbarh?

schoolmaster, s. መም[ህ]ር mámm(h)ir, pl. also መም[ህ]ራን mámm(h)irán (§ 8).

አስተማሪ astamári.

scissors, s. መቀስ máqas.

scold, v.i. & t. ተቈጣ taqwóttǎ.

scoop, s. መፈለፈያ mafalfáyǎ (-fāl-, -ǎiǎ).

scoop, v.t. ፈለፈለ faláffaḷa.

scooped, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ tafaláffaḷa.

scorch, v.i. & t. ተከብ tákkwosa (tókcosa § 7d).

scorched, be, v.p. ተተከብ tatákkwosa (-tókcosa).

Take care it doesn't get scorched: እንዳይተከብ።

ndaĩttókcos.

scorching, adj. ተከብ tíkkús (túk-; § 8).

scorpion, s. ግንጥ gínt (usually f. § 54c).

Is it a scorpion? ግንጥ፡ናት። gíntĩ (§ 7d) nāt?

scour (scrub), v.t. ማጨ mwáččä.

Scour (scrub) it: ማጨው። mwáččäu, pl. ማጨት። mwáččut.

scoured (scrubbed), be, v.p. ተማጨ tamwáččä.

scouring (scrubbing), instrument for, s. መሣጫ ma-mwáččǎ.

scout, s. ሰላይ sállái (sál-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

scout, v.i. ሰለለ sállala (sál-).

scramble for, v.t. ተሻማ tašámmǎ (täš-).

scrape, v.i. & t. **ፋቀ** fáqä.

(off, out v.t.) **ሰቀሰቀ** saqássaqa.

Scrape it: **ፋቀው፡፡** fáqäw, pl. **ፋቁት፡፡** fáqut.

Don't scrape it: **አትፋቀው፡፡** attifáqäw, pl. **-ቁት፡፡** -qut.

Scrape it off (out): **ሰቅሰቀው፡፡** saqsiqäw, pl. **-ቁት፡፡** -qut.

Don't scrape it off: **አትሰቅሰቀው፡፡** attisaqsiqäw, pl. **-ቁት፡፡** -qut.

scraped, be, v.p. **ተፋቀ** tafáqa.

scraping (off, out), instrument for, s. **መሰቅሰቂያ** masaqa-sáqyā (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

scratch, v.i. & t. **አከከ** ákkaqa.

**ሻጃጃረ** mōāččära.

Don't scratch it: **አትከከው፡፡** attíkaqäw.

The cat will scratch him: **ድመተቱ፡ትሟጭረዋለት፡፡** dímmaṭitu timōāččiraüálläč.

scratch, cause or allow to, v.t. **አሳከከ** asákkaka (§ 68).

Don't let it scratch it: **አታሳከከው፡፡** attāsákkikaü.

scratched, be, v.p. (scratch oneself, v.r.) **ታከከ** tákkaka.

scream (screaming), s. **ጩኸት** čúhaṭ (-hät § 7d).

scream, v.i. **ጩኸ** č<sup>w</sup>óha.

scrofula, s. **ነቀርሳ** naqársā (**መቀ-** maqá-).

scrotum, s. **ሰንኮፍ** sánk<sup>w</sup>of.

**የቁለት፡ቆርበት** yäqwólat q<sup>w</sup>órbat (-ry-, -ät).

sea, s. **ባሕር** báhir (-har).

**የጨው፡ባሕር** yäčäü (§ 70b) báhir (yā-, -har).

seal, s. (instrument) **መኅተሚያ** mahattámyā (-tām-).

(impression) **ማኅተም** máhtam (mahátam § 7d).

seal, v.i. & t. **ኅተመ** háttama.

**አተመ** áttama.



The house is to be searched : ᑕᓴᐅᑦᑲᑦᑲᑦ :: b<sup>y</sup>étu  
yiggwórgwōr.



searched for, be, v.p. ተፈለገ *tafállaga*.

He (it) was searched for and found: ተፈልጎ፡ተገኘ።  
*tafállig<sup>w</sup>o tagáññä* (§ 74*a*).

He (it) was searched for but not found: ተፈልጎ፡  
*አልተገኘም*። *tafállig<sup>w</sup>o altagáññäm*.

seat, s. መቀመጫ *maqqaamáčä*.

(chair) ወምበር *wómbar* (-bär).

second, ord. num. ሁለተኛ *hulattáññä* (-lät-, -tǎñ-; § 20*b*).

Menilek II.: ዳግማዊ፡ምኒልክ፡ *dāgmáwi mīnilík*.

secret, adj. ደብቅ *díbbiq*.

s. ምስጢር *místir*.

secretary, s. ጣፊ *tǎfi*.

secretly, adv. Use gerund of ተሰረቀ *tasárraqa* (*täsár-*).

He went secretly: ተሰርቆ፡ሔደ። *täsárq<sup>w</sup>o hádä*.

security, s. (guarantor) ሞስ *wās*.

(on which a loan is made) መያዣ *mayážä*  
(*maǐǎ-*).

What is your security: መያዣህ፡ምንድን፡ነው። *ma-*  
*yážah mindīn* (§ 8) *nāu*?

You must offer security: መያዣ፡አምጣ። *mayáža*  
*ánta* (§ 7*d*).

security, stand, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተሞሰ *tawása* (*taūǎ-*).

Who will stand security for you? ማን፡ይሞስሃል።  
*mān yuwāsāhāl*?

sedition, s. አመጥ *āmaṭ*.

sedition, adj. አመጥኛ *āmaṭáññä* (-tǎñ-).

seduce, v.t. (corrupt) አሳተ *assāta*.

(a woman) ወሽመ *wáššama* (*wóš-*).

see, v.i. & t. አየ *ǎyyä* (§ 44*b*, § 63*d*, *e*).

(examine) መረመረ *marámmaṛa* (*märámmära*).

I will see him (it): አየዋለሁ። *ǎǐǎuállǎu<sup>h</sup>*.

I see him (it): **አይቼዋለሁ።**  $\widehat{a}i\check{c}\check{c}^yewáll\widehat{a}u^h$ .

I don't see him (it): **አላየውም።**  $alá\widehat{a}i\widehat{a}um$ .

I have seen (saw) him (it): **አየሁት።**  $\acute{a}yyähut$ .

I have not seen (did not see) him (it): **አላየሁትም።**  $aláyyähutim$ .

Do you see him (it)? **አይተሀዋሎይ።**  $\widehat{a}itäh\widehat{a}uällwí?$ ,  
pl. **አይታችሁታሎይ።**  $\widehat{a}itá\check{c}\check{c}ihutällwí?$  (s.v. **ወይ**).

Do you see them? **አይተሃቸዋሎይ።**  $\widehat{a}itähá\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}uällwí?$ ,  
pl. **አይታችኋቸዋሎይ።**  $\widehat{a}itá\check{c}\check{c}ihwá\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}uällwí?$  (- $tá\check{c}\check{c}yuhá$ - § 7*d*).

Have you seen (did you see) him (it)? **አየሀው።**  $\acute{a}yyäh\widehat{a}u?$ , pl. **አያችሁት።**  $ayyá\check{c}\check{c}ihut?$

Have you seen (did you see) them? **አየሃቸው።**  $\acute{a}yyähá\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u?$ , pl. **አያችኋቸው።**  $ayyá\check{c}\check{c}ihwá\check{c}\check{c}\widehat{a}u?$  (- $\check{c}\check{c}yuhá$ - § 7*d*).

Haven't you seen (didn't you see) him (it)? **አላየሀውም።**  $aláyyäh\widehat{a}um?$  (-**ሀውምይ።** - $\widehat{h}\widehat{a}ummmwí?$ ), pl. **አላያችሁትም።**  $alayyá\check{c}\check{c}ihutim?$  (-**ትምይ።** - $timmwí?$ ).

Go and see: **ሒደህ፡አይ።**  $hídäh\ i$ , pl. **ሒዳችሁ፡አይ።**  $hidá\check{c}\check{c}yuh\ iu$ .

See whether it is broken: **መርምረው፡ተሰብሮ፡አንደሆን።**  $mármir\widehat{a}u\ tásayr^wónda\widehat{h}^won$ .

We have seen him (it): **አይተነዋል።**  $\widehat{a}itän\widehat{a}uäl$ .

He (it) will see us: **ያየናል።**  $yá\widehat{a}ännäl$ , pl. **ያየናል።**  $yá\widehat{a}unnäl$ .

He (it) sees us: **አይቶናል።**  $\widehat{a}it^wonnäl$ , pl. **አይተውናል።**  $\widehat{a}it\widehat{a}unnäl$ .

The doctor will see him (it): **ሀኪም፡ይመረምሩታል።**  $hákim\ yimárammirutäl$ .

See that it is not left behind: **አንዳይቀር።**  $nda\widehat{a}iqár$ .



see each other, v. recip. **†**𐎧𐎫𐎧𐎠  $\text{ta}^{\text{y}}\text{áyyu}$ .

They do not see each other: አይተያዩም ። ሳጎጡጎሳይ-  
 yum.

seed, s. **HC** **zār** (zär ; § 52a, δ).

**seek**, v.i. & t. 𐌱𐌿𐌽 fállaga.

seem, v.i. *መሰለ* mássalā (type A § 34).

It seems to me he has lost it: *ḡmāslāññāl atáffau* (-ñāl-at- § 6).

seen, be, v.p. **𐌲𐌹** tǎyyä.

(examined) **†መረመረ** tamarámmara (-mä-rámmära).

He (it) cannot be seen: **አይታይም** :: **äittáyyim**, pl.  
**-ይም** :: **-yyum** (§ 63*c*; cp. § 54*c*).

As soon as he (it) is seen: **हृत्**: sittáyy.

seize, v.t. **ꞑH** yǎzǎ (§ 44c).

Seize him (it): **𐤱𐤇𐤕** :: yázāu, pl. **𐤱𐤇𐤕𐤔** :: yázut.

seized, be, v.p. **†**ṣḥ tayāza (tayā-).

select, v.i. & t. *መረጠ* márrata.

**ለቃመ** laqāqqama.

Select one:  $\text{ḥ}^{\text{m}}\text{r}^{\text{t}}$ :  $\text{ṣ}^{\text{m}}\text{z}^{\text{t}}$  :: and mīraṭ, pol. ...:  $\text{e}^{\text{m}}\text{z}^{\text{m}}$  ... yīmraṭu.

selected, be, v.p. **ṭamárata** ṭamárata.

ተለቃቀመ *talāqāqqamə.*

This is the one that was selected: የተመረጠው፡ ይህ፡ ነው፡፡ yätamárṛatāu (§§ 14, 62) yíhe nāu.

-self, r. pron. *ṛ-āś-* with pers. suff. (§§ 12*b*, 17).

He himself is here: **ኢርሱ፡ራሱ፡አለ** :: ፲<sub>0</sub>rsú rásu állä.

I myself: **h̄z: ʔ-ŋ:** ɪn<sup>y</sup>é rās<sup>y</sup>e.

You will want it yourself: አንተ፡ራስህ፡ትፈልግዋለህ።  
 ántä rásih tǝfálligäwálläh, pol. እርሰዎ፡ራሰዎ፡ይ  
 ፈልጉታል። ǝrsá<sup>w</sup>o rása<sup>w</sup>o yǝfálligutāl.



He is by himself: **ለብቻው፡ነው።** laḃiċčāu nāu.

Of (by) oneself: **እንዲያው** (í)ndyāu (§ 8).

**እንደው** (í)ndaü (§ 8).

They went of themselves: **እንዲያው፡ሐዱ።** ndyāu hādu.

sell, v.i. & t. **ሸጠ ሰጥጥ** (šāṭa).

Sell it: **ሸጠው።** šīṭāu, pl. **ሸጡት።** šītut.

Don't sell it: **አትሸጠው።** attišīṭāu, pl. **-ጡት።** -tut.

Sell them: **ሸጣቸው።** šīṭáččāu, pl. **ሸጧቸው።** šīt-wáččāu.

Don't sell them: **አትሸጣቸው።** attišīṭáččāu, pl. **-ጧቸው።** -twáččāu.

Will you sell it? **ትሸጠዋለህ።** tišāṭāuállāh?

Will he sell it? **ይሸጠዋል።** yišāṭāuāl?

What will you sell it for? **በስንት፡ትሸጠዋለህ።** bašínt tišāṭāuállāh?

What will they sell it for? **በስንት፡ይሸጡታል።** bašínt yišāṭutāl?

Whenever you sell it, divide the proceeds among yourselves: **እየሸጣችሁ፡ተከፈሉት።** iyyäšāṭáččyuh (§ 61b) takāfalut.

semen, s. **ሸንት** šínt (prop. urine).

(euphem.) **ኃጠአት** (h)ātyāt (§ 8).

send (away), v.i. & t. **ላከ** láka.

**ሰደደ** sáddada.

Send him (it): **ላከው።** lákāu, pol. **ይላኩት።** yilákut.

Don't send him (it): **አትላከው።** attilákāu, pol. **አይላኩት።** ailákut.

Send him the answer: **ምላሹን፡ላክለት።** millášun lákillat (§ 47a).

Send him with the answer: **ተምላሹ፡ጋር፡ላከው።** ta-millášu gār (§ 47b) lákāu.

We will send him (it) to you (pl.): **ክንልክላችኋለን።**  
innilikillāččyuhállän (§ 7*d*).

Send me him (it): pol. **ይስደዱልኝ።** yísdaḍulliñ.

send for, v.t. **አስመጣ** asmáttā.

Send for him (it): **አስመጣው።** asmáttāu, pol. **ያስመጡት።** yasmáttut, pl. **አስመጡት።** asmáttut.

I will send for him (it): **አስመጣዋለኝ።** asmaṭṭāu-állāu<sup>h</sup>.

I will send for them: **አስመጣቸዋለኝ።** asmaṭṭāč-čāuállāu<sup>h</sup>.

I have sent for him (it): **አስመጣሁት።** asmáttāhut.

I have sent for them: **አስመጣኋቸው።** asmaṭṭāhwáč-čāu.

send on (ahead), v.t. **አስቀደመ** asqáddama.

Send him (it) on ahead: **አስቀደመው።** asqáddimāu, pol. **ያስቀድሙት።** yasqáddimut.

Send them on ahead: **አስቀድማቸው።** asqáddimáč-čāu, pol. **ያስቀድሟቸው።** yasqáddimwáččāu.

sense, s. (meaning) **ማለት** málät (-lät).

**ፍች** fičč.

There's no sense in it: **ማለት፡የለውም።** málät yál-lāum.

sensitive of, be, v.t. **ተሰማው** taśámmau (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

sent (away), be, v.p. **ተላኸ** taláka.

Has he (it) been sent (away)? **ተልኳል።** tálikōāl? (tál-), pol. & pl. **ተልክዋል።** tálikāuāl?

He (it) has not been sent (away), he (it) is here:

**አልተላከም፤ አለ።** altalákam, állä, pol. & pl. **አልተላከም፤ አሉ።** altalákum, állu.

Let him (it) be sent: **ይላክ።** yíllāk, pl. **ይላኩ።** yíl-láku.



sentry, s. **ዘበኛ** zabáññã (zaṽ-, -áñ-).

**ተረኛ** taráññã (tär-, -ráñ-).

**ጠባቂ** ṭabbáqi.

See § 52a, δ.

separate, adj. (-ly, adv.) s.v. **ብቻ** bíččã.

Keep it separate: **ለብቻው፡ይሁን።** laṽíččäu yíhun.

separate, v.i. (be separated, v.p.)

(move apart) G. **ተረራቁ** tararáqu (tärär-).

Š. **ተራራቁ** tarārāqu (tär-).

Separate more than that: G. **ተዘህ፡ይበልጥ፡ተረራቁ።**

täzzíh yivált፤ tararáqu, Š. ...፡ **ተራራቁ።** ... tarārāqu.

Don't separate: G. **አትረራቁ።** attirraráqu, Š. **አትራራቁ።** attirrārāqu.

separate, v.t. (move apart) G. **አረራቀ** arrarāqa (-rär-).

Š. **አራራቀ** arrārāqa.

(distinguish) **ለየ** láyyä (läy-).

Separate them (e.g. combatants): G. **አረርቃቸው።**

arrärqáččäu, Š. **አራር-** arrär-፡ pl. **-ቋቸው።** -qwáččäu.

Separate the bad and the good: **ክፉንና፡ደገን፡**

**ለየው።** kífuninna dāggun láyyäu, pl. ...፡ **ለዩት።** ... láyyut.

separated, be, v.p. (distinguished) **ተለየ** ta láyyä (-läy-).

September, s.v. calendar.

serious, adj. (of persons) [**እ**]ርጉ rígu (írgu).

**ከባድ** kábbád (§ 8).

(of things) **ትልቅ** tílliq.

He is a serious man: **ከባድ፡ሰው፡ነው።** kábbád säu

näu, pol. ...፡ **ናቸው።** ... náččäu.

This is a serious matter: **ይህ፡ትልቅ፡ነገር፡ነው።** yíhe

tílliq nağár (§ 8) näu.



servant, s. **አሽከር** áškar (-kär).

**ሎሌ** l<sup>w</sup>ól<sup>y</sup>e, pl. also **ሎላልት** l<sup>w</sup>olálit.

Table-servant: **አሳላፊ**: asalláfi.

Call a servant: **ሎሌ፡ጥራ።** l<sup>w</sup>ól<sup>y</sup>e tíra.

— To summon a servant whose name one does not know—**አንት፡አሽከር።** ant áškar!

servant-girl, s. **ገረድ** gáraḍ.

serve, v.i. & t. **አገለገለ** agalággala.

How long has he served? **ስንት፡አገልግሏል።** sint agálgilōāl?, pl. **-ግለዋል።** -gilāuāl?

service, s. (mil.) **ወታደርነት** wottaddarínnat (-där-, -nät).

(domestic) **ሎልነት** l<sup>w</sup>olínnat (-nät).

sesame (*Sesamum indicum*, Broun, Cat. 429), s. **ሰሊጥ** sáliṭ (sál-; § 8).

set, v.i. (sun, moon & stars) **ገባ** gábbā.

When the moon sets: **ጨረቃ፡ስትገባ፡** čaraḳá sittigáya.

set, v.t. (place) **አደረገ** adárraga.

**አስቀመጠ** asqámmaṭa.

**አኖረ** an<sup>w</sup>ōra.

(plant) **ተከለ** tákkala.

**ዘራ** zárrā (zár-).

Set it down: **አኑረው።** ānurāu, pl. **-ሩት።** -rut.

set, be, v.p. (placed) **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

(planted) **ተተከለ** taṭákkala.

**ተዘራ** tazárrā (täzár-).

Setit (river), s. **ተከዜ** takkáze.

settle, v.i. **ተቀመጠ** taqámmaṭa.

**ሰፈረ** sáfara (fär-).

settle, v.t. (disturbance) **ዳኘ** dāñä.

(define) **ወሰነ** wóssana.

seven, card. num. **ሰባት** sábat (-áyā-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeen, card. num. **አሥራ፡ሰባት** asrāsábát (-áṽá-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeenth, ord. num. **አሥራ፡ሰባተኛ** asrāsabāttáññā (-saṽā-, -tǎñ-; § 20b).

seventh, ord. num. **ሰባተኛ** sabāttáññā (saṽā-, -tǎñ-; § 20b).

seventh ( $\frac{1}{7}$ ), s. **ሰባትያ፡[ሰባተያ]** sabāttíyyā (saṽā-; § 20b, § 52a, δ).

seventieth, ord. num. **ሰባኛ** sabáññā (saṽá-; § 20b).

seventy, card. num. **ሰባ** sáḅā (sáṽā; § 20a).

severe, adj. **ብርቱ** bírtū.

sew (up, on), v.i. & t. **ሰፋ** sáfā.

**ጠቀመ** táqqama (tǎq-).

Sew it on before it gets lost: **ሳይጠፋ፡ስፋው።** sāi-táfa sífāu.

Let him sew it up: **ይስፋው።** yísfāu.

sewing, s. **ሰፊት** síf<sup>y</sup>ét (§ 8).

sewn (up, on), be, v.p. **ተሰፋ** tasáfā (tās-).

It is to be sewn (up, on): **ይሰፋ።** yíssáfa, pl. -ፋ። -fu.

shade, s. **ጥላ** tǐlā.

Put it in the shade: **ተጥላ፡አድርገው።** ta-tǐla (§ 47a) árgāu (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

There is no shade: **ጥላ፡የለም።** tǐla yállām.

shadow, s. **ጥላ** tǐlā.

shake, v.i. (be shaken, v.p.) **ተወዘወዘ** taṽazáuwaza (tǎuā-, -wzǎuwaza).

**ተነቀነቀ** tanaqánnaqa.

It is not to shake (be shaken): **አይወዘወዝ።** āiwwózwōz, pl. -ወዙ። -wōzu.

It shakes when the wind catches it: **ንፋስ፡እየነከው።** **ይነቀነቃል።** nifás iyyänákkāu yinnaqánnaqāl.

shake, v.t. **ወዘወዘ** wəzǎŭwəzǎ (wəzǎŭwəzǎ).

**ነቀነቀ** naqǎnnaqǎ.

Shake it: **ወዘወዘው** wəzwǔzǎŭ, pl. **-ዘት** -zut, or  
**ነቀንቀው** nǎqniqǎŭ, pl. **-ቁት** -qut.

Don't shake it: **አትወዘወዘው** attiwəzwǔzǎŭ, pl.  
**-ዘት** -zut, or **አትነቀንቀው** attinǎqniqǎŭ, pl. **-ቁት** -qut.

Shake the bottle: **ጠርመዘንነቀንቀው** ɬarmúzun  
nǎqniqǎŭ.

shame, s. (sense of) **ክፍረት** ifrat (-rät).  
(matter of) **ነውር** nǎur.

shape, s. **መልክ** maḵk.

share, s. **ክፍል** kífil.

Your share: **ክፍልህ** kífilih (§ 12*b*).

This is *your* share: **ይህ፡ያንተ፡ክፍል፡ነው** yih yántä  
(§ 60*b*) kífil (§ 8) nǎŭ.

share, v.i. & t. **ተካፈለ** takáffala.

Share (pl.) it: **ተካፈሉት** takáfalut.

sharp, adj. (edged) **ስል** sil.

sharpen, v.t. **ሰለ** sǎla (conjug. like **ሰለ** to cough).

shatter, v.t. **ሰበበረ** sabǎbbara (saṽǎ-, -bära; § 22*b*, η).

shattered, be, v.p. **ተሰበበረ** tasabǎbbara (täsä-, -ṽǎ-, -bära;  
§ 22*b*, θ).

shave, v.i. (oneself, v.r. ; be shaved, v.p.) **ተላጩ** taláččä.

I am going to shave: **ክላጩለሁ** illáččállǎŭ<sup>h</sup>.

shave, v.i. & t. **ላጩ** láččä.

This razor won't shave: **ይህ፡ምላጭ፡አይላጭም** yíhe  
miláčč äiláččim.

shaving-brush, s. **ተመፈግፈጊያ** mafagfágyǎ.

she, pers. pron. **እርሷ** írsǎä (§ 8, § 12*a*), usually omitted  
unless emphatic.



shear, v.t. **Φmm** qáttaṭa.

sheared, be, v.p. **†Φmm** taqáttaṭa.

shears, s. **መቅጠጫ** maqtáčã (-táč-).

sheath, s. **ሰገባ** ságábã (-áṽã; § 8).

(vet.) **ብልት** bíllit.

shed, s. **ዳስ** dās.

Put (pl.) up a shed: **ዳስ፡ጣሉ።** dās tǎlu.

sheep, s. **በግ** baḡ (§ 52a, δ).

sheep-skin, s. **የበግ፡ቆዳ** yäbág (-äṽá-; § 47a) q<sup>w</sup>ódã.

(with coat) **አገዛ** ag<sup>w</sup>ózã.

shelf, s. **ቆጥ** q<sup>w</sup>oṭ.

On the shelf: **†ቆጥ፡** táq<sup>w</sup>óṭ (§ 8; § 74a).

shelter, s. (straw, temporary) **ገጽ** g<sup>w</sup>ójj<sup>w</sup>o.

shield, s. **ጋሻ** gǎššã.

shin, s. **ማሀል፡አገዳ** máhal (māl) ágadã (§ 52a, γ).

shine, v.i. **በራ** bárrã.

What is that shining there? **ያ፡አሚበራው፡ምንድር፡**

**ነው።** yā mmiṽáraū (§ 62c) mindír nāu?

ship, s. **መርከብ** mǎrkab (már-, -aṽ).

shirt, s. **ቀሚስ** qámis (-mis).

**አጀ፡ጠባብ** íjjä (§ 9d) tábbáb (-áṽ; § 8).

(common native) **ጨርቅ** čärq.

shiver, v.i. **†ንቀጠቀጠ** tañqaṭáqqaṭa.

shock, s. (fright) **ድንጋጤ** diñgáṭ<sup>ye</sup>.

He (it) died of (the) shock: **በድንጋጤ፡ሞተ።** baḍiñ-  
gáṭ<sup>ye</sup> m<sup>w</sup>óṭa.

shocked, be, v.i. **ደነገጠ** dañággaṭa.

shoe, s. **ጫማ** čámmã (§ 52a, δ).

A pair of shoes: **ጫማ፡** čámma.

Bring me another pair of shoes: **ሌላ፡ጫማ፡አምጣ**

**ልኝ።** léla čámma ántalliñ (§ 7d, § 47a).

shoe-horn, s. **የጫማ፡ማድረጊያ** yäčǎmma mādrágyǎ (-rág-)  
**ማግቢያ** mágbyǎ (-gvyǎ).

shoe-lace, s. **የጫማ፡ማሰሪያ** yäčǎmma māsáryǎ (-sár-, -yǎ).

shoot, v.i. **ተከሰ** tákkwosa (tókkoša § 7*d*).

v.t. **በጠበንጃ፡መታ** baṭabánja (-aṽá-) máttǎ.

Has he learnt to shoot? **ተከሰ፡ለምደሏ** :: tuks lám-  
dōāl?, pl. ...፡ **ለምደዋሏ** :: ... lámḍāuāl?

Did he shoot him (it)? **በጠበንጃ፡መታው** :: baṭaṽánja  
máttāu?, pl. ...፡ **መታት** :: ... máttut?

I am going shooting: **አደን፡እሔዳለሁ** :: ádän ihädál-  
lāu<sup>h</sup>, pl. ...፡ **እንሔዳለን** :: ... innihädállän.

He shot himself: **ጠበንጃ፡ጠጣ** :: ṭaṽánja ṭáṭṭa, or  
**ጠበንጃ፡ጎረሰ** :: ṭaṽánja gwórrasa.

shop, s. **እቃ፡ቤት** iqá-b<sup>y</sup>ēt (-y<sup>y</sup>-).

**ፎጋዝን** maḡázan (-ጢን -zin).

short, adj. **አጭር** áččir.

short(-er), be, v.i. **አጠረ** áṭṭara (-(t)ära; § 58*b*).

It is (too) short: **ያጥራል** :: yāṭrāl, pl. **ያጥራሉ** :: yāṭ-  
rállu.

This is to be shorter than that: **ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይጠር** ::  
yíhe täzzíh yítar.

shorten, v.t. **አሳጠረ** asáṭṭara (-(t)ära).

Shorten it: **አሳጥረው** :: asáṭṭirāu, pl. **-ሩት** :: -rut.

shot, be, v.p. **በጠበንጃ፡ተመታ** baṭabánja (-aṽá-) ṭamáttǎ.

should, v. aux.—see § 24*b*, note 2; § 81*c*, *d*.

You should have gone: **ትሔድ፡ነበር** :: ṭihád nábbär,  
pl. **ትሔዱ፡ነበር** :: ṭihádu nábbär.

If they brought a good mule I should buy it:

**ጥሩ፡በቅሎ፡ቢያመጡ፡እገዛው፡ነበር** :: ṭǔru ṽáql<sup>w</sup>o ṽyā-  
máṭu, igázaū nábbär.



shoulder, s. **ṭhṭ** tikaššā.

**ṭṭṭ** čānqā.

(of horse, mule, etc.) **ṭṭṭ** (í)mbyā.

See § 52a, γ.

shoulder-blade, s. **ṭṭṭ** maḡāfyā (§ 52a, γ).

shout, v.i. **ṭṭṭ** čʷóha (§ 7d).

Shout: **ṭṭṭ** :: čuh, pl. **ṭṭṭ** :: čúhu.

Don't shout: **ṭṭṭ** :: attíčuh, pl. **ṭṭṭ** :: -čúhu.

shout to (at) each other, v.i. **ṭṭṭ** tačōáčōāhu.

Shout to each other: **ṭṭṭ** :: tačōáčōāhu.

Don't shout at one another: **ṭṭṭ** :: attič-  
čōáčōāhu.

show, v.i. (appear) **ṭṭṭ** táyyä.

v.t. **ṭṭṭ** asáyyä.

It doesn't show: **ṭṭṭ** :: aittáyyim.

(of a small object) **ṭṭṭ** :: at-  
tittáyyim (§ 54c).

Show me (him, it, them, § 61a): **ṭṭṭ** :: asáyyän.

shrink, v.i. (become smaller) **ṭṭṭ** tábbaba (-aṽa).

It doesn't shrink when washed: **ṭṭṭ** ::  
sittátṭay aittábbim.

shrub, s. **ṭṭṭ** qwütqwat<sup>wo</sup> (§ 52a, δ).

shudder, v.i. **ṭṭṭ** :: **ṭṭṭ** síqiqq álāu (impers. § 43a; s.v.  
√**ṭṭ**, § 44a).

It makes me shudder: **ṭṭṭ** :: **ṭṭṭ** :: síqiqq yilāñ-  
ñāl.

shut, adj. **ṭṭṭ** zigg.

shut, v.i. (be shut, v.p.) **ṭṭṭ** tazággā.

It is not to be shut: **ṭṭṭ** :: aizzága, pl. **ṭṭṭ** :: -gu.

Is it shut?—Yes, I have shut it: **ṭṭṭ** :: **ṭṭṭ** ::  
**ṭṭṭ** :: tazágtōāl?—áwōn, zagiččewállāu<sup>h</sup>.



shut, v.t. **ዘጋ** zágǧǧǣ.

(a lid) **ከደነ** káddana.

Shut it: **ዘጋው።** zígāu, pl. **ዝጉት።** zígut.

Don't shut it: **ኣትዘጋው።** attízgāu, pl. **-ጉት።** -gut.

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውን፡ዘጋው።** sánqaun zígāu.

Shut the box and lock it: **ሳጥኑን፡ከደነህ፡ቁልፈው።**  
sāṭinun kádnäh qwóllifāu.

shy, v.i. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

**ገረገረ** garággara (gärággära).

shy (modest), be, v.i. **ኣፈረ** áffara (-fär-).

It is shy (wild): **ሰው፡ኣይወድም።** sāu aṭwóddim.

shying, given to, adj. **ደንጋጭ** dāngáč (dän-; § 8).

**ደንጋጣ** dāngáttǣ (dän-).

**ገርጋሪ** gargári (gär-).

sick, adj. **ታማማ** tāmāmi.

sick, be, v.i. **ታመመ** tāmama.

**ኣመመው** ámmamāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*; s.v. ill, be.

(vomit) **ተፋ** táffǣ.

You will be sick: **ትተፋለህ።** tiṭafálläh, pl. **ትተፋ**

**ላችሁ።** tiṭafalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

sick, make, v.t. **ኣሳመመ** asámmama.

(cause to vomit) **ኣስተፋ** astáffǣ.

It makes (will make) me sick: **ያስተፋኝል።** yāstáf-faññāl.

It will make you sick: **ያስተፋሃል።** yāstáf-fahāl, ...

you (pl.) ....: **ያስተፋችኋል።** yāstáf-fáččyuhāl (§ 7*d*).

sickle, s. **ማጭድ** máčǧid.

sickly, adj. **ደያታም** dwayátám (-aiǧǧ-; § 8).

sickness, s. **በሽታ** bášitǣ.

side, s. **ጐድን** gwódin (ጐን gwonn; § 52*a, γ*).

(part) **ወገን** wágan (wág-).

What is the length of the side? ገ፡ኑ፡ስንተ፡ነው።  
gwónnu síntǝ nāw?

Have you a pain in your side? ገንህን፡አሞሃል።  
gwónnihin ámm<sup>w</sup>ohāl?, pol. ገነዎን፡አሞዎታል።  
gwónna<sup>w</sup>on ámm<sup>w</sup>o<sup>w</sup>otāl? (§ 56c).

On this side: (of an object) በዚህ፡ወገን፡ bazzih  
wógan.

(in regard to an object) በወዲህ፡  
bāuódih (-dih; § 8).

On the other side: (= over there) በወደያ፡ bāuó-  
dyǎ (§ 8).

Go round to the other side: ወደያ፡ዙር። wodyá  
zur, pl. ...፡ ዙሩ። ... zúru.

The other side: (of water) ማዶ፡ mād<sup>w</sup>o.

sieve, s. ወንፊት wánfit (wó-, -mf-, -fit).

sift, v.t. ነፋ፡ náffa.

Sift it: ንፋው። nífaū, pl. ንፋት። nífut.

sifted, be, v.p. ተነፋ፡ tanáffa.

Let it be sifted: ይነፋ። yinnáfa.

sigh, v.i. ተነፈሰ፡ tanáffaṣa.

sight, s. (seeing) ማየት māiät (mǎ<sup>y</sup>ät ; § 44b).

(of gun) መነጣጠሪያ mannaṭātṭáryǎ (-ṭár-).

He (it) has come into sight: ዘልቋል። zálqōāl, pl.

ዘልቀዋል። zálqāuāl (s.v. ዘለቀ).

sight-protector, s. የመነጣጠሪያ፡መክደኛ yāmmaṭātṭárya  
(§§ 47a, 70a) maḵdáñǎ.

sign, s. (signal, gesture) ጥቅሻ ṭǝq(iš)šǎ.

(mark, token) ምልክት mǝlǝkkǝt.

(symptom) ማስታወቂያ māstaūwqyǎ.

Make a sign (signs) to him: ጥቀሰው። ṭǝqasāu, pl.  
-ሰት። -sut.



Make signs to them: **ጥቀሳቸው።** ṭiqasáččäw, pl.  
**-ሷቸው።** -swáččäw.

sign, v.i. (beckon) **ጠቀሰ ተሳባባሳ.**

(write one's name) **ሰሙን፡ጣፈ.** símun ṭáfä,  
 pol. & pl. **ሰማቸውን፡ጣፉ።** simáččäw ṭáfu.

(*Note. Abyssinian documents are sealed, not signed.*)

silence!, interj. **ዝም፡በል።** zimm ba!, f. **ዝም፡በይ።** zimm  
**ታሳ!** pl. **ዝም፡በሉ።** zimm bálu!

silence, s. (forbearance from causing noise) **ዝምታ** zím-  
 mitä.

(freedom from noise) **[ኧ]ርጋት** ríḡát (írg-; § 8).

silence, v.t. **ዝም፡አሰኘ** zimm assáññä.

Silence him (it): **ዝም፡አሰኘው።** zimm assáññäw.

silent, adj. (not causing noise) **ዝምተኛ** zimmṭáññä  
 (-táñ-).

(free from noise) **[ኧ]ርጉ** ríḡu (írgu).

silent, be, v.i. (cause no noise) **ዝም፡አለ** zimm ála (s.v.  
 ላለ, § 44a).

(be free from noise) **[ኧ]ርጋ** (i)rágḡä.

Let him be silent: **ዝም፡ይበል።** zimm yíṽal, pl. **ዝም፡  
 ይበሉ።** zimm yíṽalu.

silk, s. **ሀር** harr.

silver, s. **ብር** birr.

simpleton, s. **ገውጋዋ** gāugǎwwǎ (-áuwǎ).

sin, s. **ኃጢአት** hátyát (át-; § 8).

since, conj. **ከ-** [ተ-] ka- (ta-) with simple perfect (§ 48a).

It is ten days since he started: **አሥር፡ቀን፡ነው።  
 ከተነሣ።** ássir qánu nāw kaṭanássa.

Well, go in, then, since you want to: **እንኳን፡ግባ፡  
 ተፈለግህ።** ñkwān, gíṽa, ṭafállagih.



sincere, adj. ቁም qum.

ቅን qin.

sinciput, s. አናት ánāt (§ 8).

sing, v.i. & t. ዘፈነ záffana (záf-).

አቅራቢ aqrarrā.

(chant) ዘመረ zámmaṛa (-mär-).

single, adj. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándit (§ 20a).

አንዲያ andíyyā.

sir, interj. አቤት áb<sup>y</sup>ét (á<sup>y</sup>-; § 8).

sister, s. አሕት íhit (hit, it).

sister-in-law, s. ምራት mírāt (§ 8).

sistrum, s. ጸናጽል ṣanáṣil.

sit (down), v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Sit down: ተቀመጥ :: taqámaṭ, pol. ይቀመጡ :: yiṓ-

qámaṭu, pl. ተቀመጡ :: taqámaṭu.

six, card. num. ስድስት síddist (§ 20a).

sixteen, card. num. አሥራ፡ስድስት asrásíddist (§ 20a).

sixteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ስድስተኛ asrásíddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth, ord. num. ስድስተኛ síddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth ( $\frac{1}{6}$ ), s. ስድስትያ፡[ስድስተያ] síddistíyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

sixtieth, ord. num. ስልሳኛ sílsáññā (§ 20b).

sixty, card. num. ስልሳ sílsā (§ 20a).

size, s. ታላቅነት tallāqínnat (-nät).

ዓይነት áinat (-nät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What size is it? ምን፡ያህላል :: min yáhlāl? (s.v. አከለ).

It is about this size: ይህን፡ያህል፡ነው :: yihánn yahl  
nāu.

skilful, adj. ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ tiṓabáññā (tiṓay-, -áñ-).

skill, s. **ብልሃት** bǝlǝhāt (§ 8).

**ጥበብ** tǝbab (tǝvav).

skin, s. **ቆርብት** q<sup>w</sup>órbat (-rǝ-, -ät).

(bag made of) **አቁማዳ** aqumádā.

Š. **ስልቻ** sillǝččā.

(for water) **ራዋት** ráuwāt (§ 8).

(hide) **ቆዳ** q<sup>w</sup>ódā.

(with coat) **አጎዛ** ag<sup>w</sup>ózā.

skull, s. **ቅል** qǝl.

sky, s. **ሰማይ** sá máǝ (§ 8).

slack, adj. (loose) **ልል** lǝl.

slander, v.t. **ነገር፡ሰራ** nágar (-gär) sárrā (sär-) **ቡ** ba- (vǝ-; § 47a).

**አማ** ámmā.

He slandered him: **ነገር፡ሰራብት** :: nágar sárrabbat.

slanderer, s. **ነገረ፡ሰራ** nágara (-gär-; § 9d) sári (sär-).

**አሚ** ámi.

slaughter, v.i. & t. **አረደ** árada.

slave, s. **ባርያ** báryā, pl. **ባሮች** bār<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

Runaway slave: **ካጅ** kāj.

slavery, s. **ባርነት** bārǝnnat (-nät).

sleep, s. **አንቅልፍ** (ǝ)ñqǝlf (§ 7d; § 8).

**ምኒታ** mǝññitā (**መኒ-** mǝññi-, -it-).

He needs sleep: **መተኛት፡ይከል** :: matāññāt yišāl.

sleep, v.i. **ተኛ** táññā (tǝñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

I could not sleep: **አልተኛሁም** :: altāññahum (cp. § 63c).

One can't sleep with that noise going on: **ይህ፡**

**ጩኸት፡ሰው፡አያስተኛም** :: yǝhe čúhāt sǝu a<sup>y</sup>astāññām.

sleep, cause (send) or allow to, v.i. & t. **አስተኛ** astáññā (-tǝñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

The heat sends me to sleep: **መቀት፡ያስተኛኛል።**

múqat yastāññāññāl.

sleepy, be, v.i. **አንቀላፋ፡** anqalǎffǎ.

I feel sleepy: **አንቀላፋለኝ።** anqalaffállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

sleet, s. **በረድ፡** bárad.

sleeve, s. **እጅጌ፡** íjjig<sup>ye</sup> (§ 52a, δ).

slender, adj. **ቀጭን** qáččǝn, intensive pl. **ቀጭጭን** qačǎččǝn, **ቀጭጭኖች** qačǎččǝn<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6).

slide, v.i. **ተንሸተተ** tanšǎttata (-tata).

sling, s. **የምድር፡ነገድ፡** yámdir nágwod (§ 8).

(of rifle) **ማንገቻ፡** māngáčǎ (-gáčǎ).

sling over the shoulder, v.t. **አነገተ** anággata.

Sling it over your shoulder: **በጫንቃህ፡አንገተው።**

bačǎnqāh ángitāu.

slip, v.i. **ዳጠ** dáta.

You will slip: **ትድጣለህ።** tiditállāh, pl. **ትድጣላችሁ።**

tiditallǎččyuh (§ 7d).

Take care you don't slip: **እንዳትድጥ።** ndattidít,

pl. **-ድጡ።** -dítu.

slip, cause or allow to, v.t. **አዳጠ** adáta.

slipper, s. **ነጠላ፡ጫማ** naṭalá čǎmmǎ.

(with turned-up toe, **مركوب**) **ኩፍ፡ጫማ** kuff čǎmmǎ.

See § 52a, δ.

slippery, adj. (of ground, etc.) **ድጥ** diṭ.

Š. **ዳጥ** dāt.

**አዳጭ** ádáč (§ 8).

(eluding the grasp) **መልጭ** múllič (-čč § 6).

slippery, be (become), v.i. (of ground, etc.) **አዳጠ** adáta.

(eluding the grasp) **መልጭ፡**

**አለ** múlličč ála (s.v. **በለ**,

§ 44a; § 63d, e).



This place is slippery: **ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ያደጣል።** yíhe sífra yādítāl.

It is very slippery: one can't hold it: **እጅግ፡መልጭ፡**

**ብሏል፤ አይያዝም።** íjjig mulliččǝ yǐlōāl: āiyyázim.

slit, s. **ቀዳዳ** qadādā (§ 52a, δ).

There is a slit (are slits) in it: **ቀዳዳ፡አለበት።** qa-dāda állabbat.

slit, v.i. (be slit, v.p.) **ተቀደደ** taqáddada.

It will slit: **ይቀደዳል።** yiqqáddadāl, pl. **ይቀደዳሉ።** yiqqáddadállu.

It has (is) slit: **ተቀደሏል።** taqáddōāl, pl. **-ደዋል።** -ddāuāl.

Take care it doesn't slit: **እንዳይቀደድ።** ndāiqqáddad, pl. **-ደዱ።** -ddadu.

slit, v.t. **ቀደደ** qáddada.

Slit it: **ቅደደው።** qídadāu, pl. **ቅደዱት።** qídadut.

Don't slit it: **አትቅደደው።** attíqdadāu, pl. **-ዱት።** -dut.

slope, s. **ቀልቀለት** qwūlqwūlat (-lät; § 8).

When he (it) goes down the slope: **ቀልቀለት፡ሲወርድ፡** qwūlqwūlát siwórd.

slope, v.i. **ዝቅ፡አለ** ziqq ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

See that it doesn't slope: **ዝቅ፡እንዳይል።** ziqq in-dāil.

sloping, adj. **ቀልቀል** qwūlqwūl.

The ground is sloping: **ምድር፡ቀልቀል፡ነው።** mdir qwūlqwūl (§ 8) nāu.

slops, s. **እድፍ** íd(i)f.

Pour the slops away and put fresh water in it:

**እድፉን፡አፍሰህ፡ጥሩ፡ውሃ፡አድርግበት።** ídfun afíssäh tǔru wúha ádrigibbat (tǔrūhárgibbat).

𐑦𐑱𐑦𐑱 čillitáññã (-táñ-).

slowly!, interj. 𐌿𐌿 zigg!

**Ph qass !**

slowly, go (act), v.i. 𐎶𐎵𐎶𐎵 zigg ála.

ΦΗ: ΚΑ qass ála.

S.v.  $\sqrt{\eta\lambda}$ , § 44*a*.

**Speak slowly:** ᐱᑭᓪᔨᕈᖅᑐᒃ = zigg yǫläh tańágär.

Let him speak slowly: ဘၣ်းဂၢ်းဉ်းစီုဒီး zǐggǐ (§ 7*d*)  
yí<sup>w</sup><sub>0</sub> yinnágar.

small, adj. **ᑭᑭᑎ** tᑭᑎᑎᑦ, intensive pls. **ᑭᑭᑎᑎ** tᑭᑎᑎᑎᑦ,  
-**ᑎᑎ** -nniᑦ<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6), **ᑭᑭᑎᑎ** tᑭᑎᑎᑎᑦ, -**ᑎᑎ**  
-nniᑦ<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6).

They are quite small: ၵံၵိၵ်း ၵိၵ်းတံး။ t̃t̃innĩš (§ 8)  
náčcāu.

small-pox, s. ᑭᑦᑭᑦᑭᑦ kúffĩñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

He is pitted by small-pox: ኩፍኝ፡የወጋው፡ነው።  
kuffín yäw<sup>ω</sup>ggáú n<sup>â</sup>u.

Has he had small-pox? ኩፍኝ፡አወጣ። kúffjĩññ āu-  
 ótta?, pol. & pl. -ጡ። -ṭṭu?

**smart**, adj. (clever) ᄎᆞᆯ č<sup>w</sup>óll<sup>y</sup>e.

(well dressed) 𐌹𐌰𐌿𐌸 ɡʷēṭǎññǎ (-ṭǎñ-).

smart, be, v.i. (dress well) **hzm** ag<sup>y</sup>ět̚a.

smash, v.t. **ሰባበረ** *saḡābbbara* (*saḡā-*, *-bära*; § 22*b*, *η*).

smashed, be, v.p. **†𐰇𐰏𐰚𐰚𐰚𐰚** *taṣabābbara* (*täsä-*, *-vā-*, *-bära*; § 22*b*, *θ*).

smear, v.t. **Φη** qábbã.

**አበሰ ሳባሳ.**



(tobacco) v.i. & t. **ṁṁ** **tát.tã.**



Do you smoke? ትምበኝ፡ትጠጣለህ። tĩmbáuha tĩ-  
təttálläh?, pol. ...፡ይጠጣሉ።... yĩtəttállu?

smoked, be, v.p. (of tobacco) ተጠጣ tətəttā.

smoky, adj. ጢሳም tĩsām (§ 8).

smooth, adj. ለሸላሳ lašlássā.

ልዝብ lízzib (-iy).

snail, s. ተሳቦ təsābb<sup>w</sup>o (täs-), usually f. (§ 54c).

snake, s. አባብ íbáb (iyáy; § 8).

Is this snake poisonous? ይህ፡አባብ፡መርዛም፡ነው።

yih iyáy marzām nāu?

snare, s. ማጥመጃ mātmájā (-májā).

snatch, v.i. & t. ነጠቀ náttəqə (năt-).

Don't snatch: አትንጠቅ። attíntəq.

sneeze, v.i. አነጠሰ anátəsa.

snipe, s. የውሃ፡ድርጭት yāúha dířčīt (§ 52a, δ).

snore, v.i. አንኳረፈ ankwärtsrafa.

snow, s. አመዳይ amádāi (§ 8).

ወርጭ wurč (prop. frost).

snub-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daftəttā.

snuff, s. ስንቀን sinqan.

snuff, take, v.i. ስንቀን፡ጠጣ sinqan təttā.

Do you take snuff? ስንቀን፡ትጠጣለህ። sinqan tĩtə-

tálläh?, pol. ...፡ይጠጣሉ። ... yĩtəttállu?

so, adv. (consequently) አዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á<sup>w</sup>odyā (-zād-; § 8),

Š. ታዲያ tádyā.

አንግዴህ (i)ngd<sup>y</sup>ēh.

(thus) አንዲህ (i)ndíh (-díh; § 8).

አንደዚህ (i)ndázzíh (-dáz-, -zíh; § 8).

(inferential) -አ -ኧ? (§§ 6, 8).

I don't wish it so: አንደዚህ፡አልፈልግም። ndazzíh

alfálligim.

Quite so: ነው። nāw, or እውነት፡ነው። unāt nāw.

So you are going? ትሔዳለሃ። tihädällähá?

so-and-so, indef. pron. እገሌ igáľe (§ 16).

soap, s. ሳሙና sāmúnā.

sociable, adj. ተጫዋች tačáuáč (§ 8).

ጩዋተኛ čāuatáññā (-tāñ-).

sociable, be, v.i. ተጫወተ tačáuwaṭa (-wṭa).

sock, s. ሹራብ šúrráb (-áṽ; § 8, § 52a, δ).

soft, adj. ለስላሳ laślāssā.

It is too soft: ለስላሳ፡ነው። laślāssā (§ 8) nāw.

soft, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ laśállasa.

soften, v.t. አለሰለሰ alaśállasa.

soil, s. መሬት máryēt (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).

Hard, stony soil: ፎረፎር፡ f<sup>w</sup>óraṭf<sup>w</sup>or.

Red soil: ቦረቦር፡ b<sup>w</sup>óraṭb<sup>w</sup>or (-aṽ<sup>w</sup>-).

ቦረንቅ፡ b<sup>w</sup>óraṭnq (§ 8).

soil, v.t. አሳደፈ asáddafa.

Don't soil it: አታሳድፈው። attāsáddifaū, pl. -ፉት። -fut.

You will soil it: ታሳድፈዋለህ። tāsaddifaūálläh, pl.

ታሳድፉታላችሁ። tāsaddifutalláččyuh (§ 7d).

soiled, be (become), v.i. & p. አደፈ áddafa (§ 23a, § 63d, e).

It is soiled: አድፋል። ádfōāl, pl. አድፈዋል። ádfāuāl.

It will get soiled: ያድፋል። yādfāl, pl. ያድፋሉ። yād-fállu.

See that it doesn't get soiled: እንዳያድፍ። nda<sup>yā</sup>ā-

dīf, ... that they don't ...: እንዳያድፉ። nda<sup>yā</sup>ādfu.

sold, be, v.p. ተሸጠ tašáṭa (täšáṭa).

Let it be sold: ይሸጥ። yiššät, pl. ይሸጡ። yiššātu.

It is not to be sold: አይሸጥ። áiššät, pl. አይሸጡ። áiššātu.



What is it sold at? በስንት፡ይሸጣል። baśínt yiššā-tāl?, pl. ...፡ ይሸጣሉ። ... yiššätállu?

solder, s. ማጣበቂያ matṭābāqyā (-āṽ-, -āq-).

solder, v.t. አጣበቀ atṭābbaqa.

soldered, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭābbaqa.

It must be soldered፡ ይጣበቅ። yiṭṭāyaq.

soldier, s. ወታደር wəttáddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

sole (of foot), s. ጫማ čāmmā (§ 52a, γ).

solid, adj. ጥኑ tīnu.

ብርቱ bírtü.

ጠንካራ taṅkárrā.

solitary, adj. አንዲያ andíyyā.

Somali, s. ሶማሌ s<sup>w</sup>omálye (-ሊ, -li).

some, indef. pron. (gen.) ያለ yállä (§§ 7a, 14, 32a).

(much) አያሌ ayyálye (§ 16).

(a few) አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 8), pl. አንዳንዶች andánd<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6; § 16).

Bring some like the last: አንድኋለኛው፡ያለ፡አምጣ።  
ndāhwālāññāu yállä ámta (-llánta §§ 7a, d).

Some are (to be) seen: አንዳንድ፡ይታያል። andánd  
yiṭṭāyyāl (§ 52a, δ).

— often not translated:

Please give me some water: አባክህ፡ውሃ፡ስጠኝ።  
iyákkih wúha síṭaṇ.

Is there some? አለ። állä? (§ 32d).

Are there some? አሉ። állu?

Was there some? ነበረ። nábbara? (§ 33d).

sometimes, adv. አንዳንድ፡ጊዜ andándĭ gíz<sup>y</sup>e.

son, s. ልጅ lij.

(as opposed to daughter) ወንድ፡ልጅ wónd-lij (§ 8).

son-in-law, s. አማኝ ልጃč (§ 8).



song, s. **ዘፈን** záfən (záf-).

soon, adv. **ቅርብ፡ጊዜ** qirb (-ry) gíz<sup>ye</sup>.

**በጥቂት፡በኋላ** baṭiqit baḥwālā (ṽa-, -āuhā-, § 7*d*).

(fast) **ቶሎ** t<sup>w</sup>ólo.

I shall start soon: **ቅርብ፡ጊዜ፡እነሣለኩ።** qiry gíz<sup>ye</sup>  
innassállā<sup>h</sup>.

Come as soon as you can: **እንደሚቻልህ፡ቶሎ፡ና።**  
ndämmiččālīh t<sup>w</sup>ólo nā.

He (it) will soon come back now: **አሁን፡ቶሎ፡ይመለሳል።** áhun t<sup>w</sup>ól<sup>w</sup>o yimmállāsāl.

soot, s. **ጥቁርሻ** ṭiqáršā (-qár-).

sorcerer (-ess), s. **ቡዳ** búdā.

**አስማተኛ** asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

sorcery, s. **አስማት** ásmāt (§ 8).

sore, s. **ቀሰል** qwūsīl.

To have a sore (sores): **ቁሰለ፡** qwóssala (§ 63*d, e*).

To cause a sore (sores): **አቁሰለ፡** aqwóssala.

He (it) has a sore: **ቁሰሏል።** qwóslōāl, pl. **ቁሰለዋል።**  
qwóslāuāl.

He (it) will get a sore: **ይቁሰላል።** yiqwóslāl, pl.  
**ይቁሰላሉ።** yiqwóslálu.

It is not to get sores: **አይቀሰል።** áiqwüsäl, pl. **አይቀሰሉ።** áiqwüsálu.

It will cause a sore: **ያቁሰላል።** yāqwóslāl.

If flies settle on a sore it will not get well: **ዝምብ፡ተቀሰል፡ቢቀመጥ፡አይሻለውም።** zimb (§ 52*a, δ*) ta-  
qwūsīl yiqqámmaṭ āiššálāum.

sorghum (*S. vulgare*, Broun, Cat. 663), s. **ማሽላ** māšíllā.

sorghum-stalk, s. **ትንክሽ** tínkiš (§ 52*a, δ*).

sorrel (*Rumex abessinicus*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s.

**መቅመቆ** maqmaq<sup>w</sup>o.

sorrow, s. **አዘን** ázan.

sorry, be, v.i. **አዘነ** ázzana.

I am very sorry: **እጅግ፡አዘኛለሁ።** íjjig aziññállau<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7*d*), pl. ...: **አዘነናል።** ... áznänāl.

sort, s. **ዓይነት** áinat (-nät).

What sort of? **የትኛው** yětíññau? (§§ 8, 15).

**ምንኛ** miníññā? (§ 15).

What sort of houses have they? **ቤቶቻቸው፡ዓይነቱ፡  
አንደምንድን፡ነው።** b<sup>y</sup>ēt<sup>w</sup>ōččáččau (§ 55*b*) áinātu  
ndämindín (§ 8) nau?

soul, s. **ነፍስ** nafs (nä-, -vs).

sound, adj. **ጥሩ** tíru (tǔru).

**ደኅና** dahnā (§ 8).

sound, s. **ደምጥ** dimt.

(continuous) **ጨኸት** čuhät (-hät § 7*d*).

sound, v.i. **ተሰማ** tasámmā (täs-).

sound, v.t. (by blowing) **ነፋ** náffā.

(by percussion) **መታ** máttā.

soup, s. **መረቅ** máraḳ.

sour, adj. **ሆምጣጣ** h<sup>w</sup>omtáttā (**ኮም**- k<sup>w</sup>om-, **-ጣጤ** -tát<sup>ye</sup>).

south, s. **ደቡብ** dábbúb (dáyúv; § 8).

souvenir, s. **ማስታወሻ** mǎstāuášǎ (-āuóšǎ).

sow, v.i. & t. (seed, & ground) **ዘራ** zárrā.

How do they sow it? **እንዴት፡ይዘሩታል።** nd<sup>y</sup>ét yi-  
zárutāl?

sown, be, v.p. **ተዘራ** tazárrā (täzár-).

When is it sown? **መፔ፡ይዘራል።** máč<sup>ye</sup> yizzárrāl?

space, s. (room) **መቀመጫ** maqqamáčǎ.

spade, s. **መቁፈፈያ** maq<sup>w</sup>offáryǎ (-fár-).

span, s. (8 inches) **ስንዝር** sínzir (§ 52*a*, δ).

sparkle, v.i. **አበለጨለጨ** abläčálläčä (ayl-).



speak, v.i. & t. ተናገረ ጥንጋገራ (-gära).

Don't speak so fast: ቶሎ፡ቶሎ፡አትናገር። t<sup>w</sup>ólo t<sup>w</sup>ólo  
attinnágär, pol. ...፡ አይናገሩ። ... aïnnágaru.

Speak slowly: ዝግ፡ብለህ፡ተናገር። zíggiṽ ሃገላክ ጥንጋገራ,  
gär, pol. ዝግ፡ብለው፡ይናገሩ። zíggiṽ ሃገላው ሃገንጋገራ  
garu.

Speak very loudly: ጩኸህ፡ተናገር። čúhäh ጥንጋገራ.

I can't speak much Amharic: አማርኛ፡ብዙ፡አልና  
ገርም። amārīñña ሃገህ alinnággarim (§ 63c).

Do you speak Arabic? አረብኛ፡ትናገራለህ። araṽīñña  
ጥንጋገራላለህ?, pol. ...፡ ይናገራሉ። ... ሃገንጋገራ  
rállu?

spear, s. ጦር ተ<sup>w</sup>ör.

spear-head, s. አፍሬ áfr<sup>ye</sup>.

spectacles, s. መነጥር maṇáttir.

speech, s. ቃል qāl.

spelt, s. አጃ ájjā.

spider, s. ሸረራት šaraṛít (šärär-), usually f. (§ 54c).

spill, v.t. አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

Don't spill it: አታፍሰው። attāfíssaū.

You will spill it: ታፈሰዋለህ። tāfāssaūálläh.

spin, v.i. & t. (thread) አነዘረ anázzara (-zära).

Can she spin? ታነዘራለች። tānazrálläč? (§ 63c).

spindle, s. አንዝርት (í)nzirt (§ 8).

spine, s. (vertebræ) አከርካሪ akarkári (-kärk-).

spirit, s. (liquor) አረቂ áraqi (-räq-).

(ghost) ውቃቤ wūqáb<sup>ye</sup> (-áṽ<sup>ye</sup>).

spit, v.i. & t. ትፍ፡አለ tiṽf ála (not Š.).

አንትፍ፡አለ (í)ntiṽf (-tüff) ála.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a.

Spit it out: አንትፍ፡ብለው። ntíṽfṽ ሃገላው.

spleen, s. ጣፍያ táffyā.



splendid, adj. **ድንቅ** diñq.

**ግሩም** gírum.

**እጅግ፡መልካም** íjjig málkām (§ 8).

It is splendid: **አይገኝም** :: **፳፻፩፻፲፱** ãiggáññim.

splice, v.t. **ቀጠለ** qáttala.

spliced, be, v.p. **ተቀጠለ** taqáttala.

splinter, s. **ስንጥር** síntir.

I have got a splinter in my hand: **ስንጥር፡ተጄ፡ገባ** ::

**ስንጥር** tájj<sup>ve</sup> (§§ 7a, 47a) gábbā.

split, adj. **ስንጣቃ** sanṭáqqā.

split, s. **ንቅ** niq, pl. also **ንቃቃት** niqáqát (§ 8).

**ስንጥቅ** síntiq.

split, v.i. (be, v.p.) **ተሰነጠቀ** taṣanáttaqa (täsan-).

**ነቃ** náqqā.

It is split: **ተሰንጥቋል** :: **täsanṭiqǝāl**, pl. **-ቀዋል** :: **-qāuāl**.

It will split: **ይሰነጠቃል** :: **yissanáttaqāl**, pl. **ይሰነጠቃሉ** :: **yissanattaqállu**.

It won't split: **አይሰነጠቅም** :: **āissanáttaqim**, pl. **-ጠቁም** :: **-ttaqum**.

Mind it doesn't split: **እንዳይሰነጠቅ** :: **ndaissanáttaq**.

The wood is going to split: **እንጨቴ፡ሊሰነጠቅ፡ነው** :: **nč<sup>y</sup>étu lissanattáq** (§ 8) **nāu**.

This kind is inclined to split: **ይህ፡ዓይነት፡ነቁ፡ነው** :: **yíhe áinät naqí nāu**.

split, v.t. **ሰነጠቀ** sanáttaqa.

Split the wood: **እንጨቴን፡ሰንጥቀው** :: **nč<sup>y</sup>étun sántiqāu**, pl. **-ቁት** :: **-qut**.

spoil, v.i. (be spoiled, v.p.) **ተበላሸ** tabaláššä (taṽa-).

**ፈረሰ** fárrasa.

It will all be spoiled: **ሁሉ፡ይበላሻል** :: **húllu yibba-láššāl**.

spoil, v.t. **አበላሽ** abbalāššä.

**አፈረሰ** afárrasa.

If you do that you will spoil it: **እንዲህ፡አድርገህ፡**

**ታበላሽዋለህ።** ndíh ārgäh (§ 7*d*) tabbalāššāuálläh,

pol. **እንዲህ፡አድርገው፡ያበላሹታል።** ndíh ārgāu yab-

balāššutāl, pl. **እንዲህ፡አድርጋችሁ፡ታበላሹታላችሁ።**

ndíh ārgáččyuh tabbalāššutalláččyuh.

You will spoil them: **ታበላሻችዋለህ።** tabbalāššāč-

čāuálläh, pl. **ታበላሻችዋላችሁ።** tabbalāššwáččāual-

láččyuh.

spoon, s. **ማንካ** mānkā.

spoor, s. **ፍለጋ** fíllágā (§ 8).

Š. **ፈለግ** fálag.

**ፋራ** fārā.

See § 52*a*, δ.

spout, s. (of vessel) **አፍ** āf.

sprain, s. **ወለምታ** wálamtā.

sprained, be, v.i. **ወለም፡አለ** wálammm ála (s.v. **ህለ**, § 44*a*;  
§ 63*d, e*).

The joint is sprained: **ሥር፡ወለም፡በሏል።** sir wálam  
(§ 6) bílōāl.

spread, v.i. **ገነነ** gánnana.

The fire will spread: **እሳት፡ይገናል።** isát yigánnāl.

spread (out), v.t. **አነጠፈ** anátṭafa.

(to dry) **አሰጣ** asáṭṭā.

Spread it out: **አንጥፈው።** ántifaū, pl. **-ፉት።** -fut.

**አስጣው።** ástāu, pl. **-ጡት።** -tut.

spring, s. (of water) **ምንጭ** minč.

(metal) **ሽቦ** šíb<sup>w</sup>o (šíy<sup>w</sup>o).

(leap) **ዝልያ** zíllyā.

spring, v.i. (over, v.t.) **ዘለለ** zállaḷa.

He (it) sprang over it: **ዘለለው** :: zállalāw, pl. **ዘለለውታ** :: zállalut.

He (it) sprang onto it: **ዘለለበት** :: zállalabbat (§ 47a), pl. **ዘለለበት** :: zállalubbat.

sprinkle, v.t.

(a liquid, or with a liquid) **ከፈከፈ** kaḥákkāḥa.

**ረበረበ** raḥárraba (ra-  
yárraya).

[አ]ረጨ (ǝ)ráččä (-ráč-).

(a substance, or with a substance, other than a liquid) **ነሰነሰ** naśánnasa.

See § 56f.

Sprinkle it with water: **ውሃ፡ረብርብበት** :: wúha ráy-  
riyibbat (§ 47a), or **ውሃ፡ረብርበው** :: wúha ráyriyāw.

Sprinkle the ground with water: **መሬቱን፡ውሃ፡ረጨው** :: mar<sup>y</sup>étun úha ríččāw.

Sprinkle the earth over it: **አፈሩን፡ነስነስበት** :: áfärun  
násnisibbat, pl. ...: **ነስነስበት** :: ... násnisubbat.

sprinkled, be, v.p.

(of or with a liquid) **ተከፈከፈ** taḥákkāḥa.

**ተረበረበ** tarāḥárraba (tär-  
-ayárraya).

**ተረጨ** taráččä (taráč-).

(of or with a substance other than a liquid)

**ተነሰነሰ** taṇaśánnasa.

See § 56f.

The ground should be sprinkled with water:

**መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይከፍከፍ** :: mar<sup>y</sup>ét úha yikkáfkaf, or

**መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይረብረብ** :: mar<sup>y</sup>ét úha yirráyray.

Salt should be sprinkled on it: **ጨው፡ይነስነስበት** ::  
čāw yinnáśnasibbat (§ 47a).

sprout, v.i. **በቀለ** báqqala (báq-).



spun, be, v.p. (of thread) ተነዘረ ጥንሰረጃራ (-zära).

Show me how it's spun: አሳየኝ፡እንዴት፡ይነዘራል።

asáyyäññ (§ 6) ind<sup>y</sup>ét yinnázzarāl, f. አሳዩኝ፡እንዴት፡... asáyyiññ ind<sup>y</sup>ét....

spur, s. (calcar) መከፈከፍ ማግኔግኔላላ (-kwol-, -áíā).

መከፈከፍ ማግኔግኔላላ.

See § 52a, δ.

spur, v.t. ከፈከፈ ማግኔግኔላላ (-rók-).

spurge (*Euphorbia* sp.), s. አንተርፋ antárfā (-tār-).

sputum, s. ተፍታ ተፍታ.

spy, s. ሰላይ ሰላይ (sál-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

spy, v.i. & t. (on, v.t.) ሰለለ ሰለለ (sál-).

square, adj.—use rectangular, q.v.

It is in a square tin: ባራት፡ማዘን፡ያለው፡ሳጥን፡አለ።

bārātt mázan yállāu sātīn állä.

square, s. (open space among houses) አደባባይ addä-

bábāi (-ayáyi; § 8).

squeak, v.i. (of mouse) ሲጥ፡አለች sīt፡t፡áläč (-čč § 6; § 54c).

(of inanimate objects) ሲጥጥ፡አለ sīt፡t፡sīt፡t፡álä.

S.v. ሲለ, § 44a.

squeeze, v.i. & t. አጣበቀ ለጥጥባባ.

ጨቁኑ ርጋጋጋጋጋጋ (čwqqona § 7d káiṽ).

Squeeze it: አጣበቀው። ለጥጥባባ.

ጨቁኑው። ርጋጋጋጋጋጋ.

Don't squeeze it: አታጣበቀው። ለጥጥባባ.

አትጨቁኑው። ለጥጥባባ.

squeezed, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ ለጥጥባባ.

ተጨቁኑ ለጥጥባባ (-čwqqona).

If it is squeezed: ቢጣበቅ፡ ቢጥጥባባ.

ቢጨቁን፡ ቢጥጥባባ.

squeeze out, v.t. **ṁṁṁ** ṭámmaqa.

Squeeze the juice out of the lime(s § 52a): **የላ**

**ሚውን፡ውሃ፡ጥመቀው።** yäl<sup>w</sup>ōmíun úha ṭímaqāu.

squeezed out, be, v.p. **ተṁṁṁ** ṭaṭámmaqa.

squirrel (*Xerus* sp., Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. **ሻላ** šálā, often f. (§ 54c).

stab, v.i. & t. **ወጋ** wóggā (<sup>w</sup>óg-).

He stabbed him with a knife: **በካራ፡ወጋው።** ba-kárra (§ 47a) wóggāu.

stabbed, be, v.p. **ተወጋ** ta<sup>w</sup>óggā (ta<sup>u</sup>ó-).

stable, s. **የፈረስ፡ቤት** yäfarás (§§ 47a, 70; § 8) b<sup>y</sup>ēt (y<sup>y</sup>-).

**ጋጥ** gāt.

Put it in the stable: **ከፈረስ፡ቤት፡አድርገው።** ka<sup>y</sup>arás (ተፈ- ta<sup>y</sup>ā-) y<sup>y</sup>ēt ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).

stack, s. **ክምር** kímmir.

stack, v.t. **ከመረ** kámmara (-mära).

Stack it (them § 52a, δ) here: **ከዚህ፡ክምረው።** káz-zíh kámmirāu, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

stacked, be, v.p. **ተከመረ** ta<sup>y</sup>kámmara (-mära).

Show him where it is to be stacked: **የሚከመርበትን፡**

**አሳየው።** yämmikkámmäríbbatīn (§ 62c) asáyyāu.

stage (of journey), s. **መናሀሯ** mannaháryā (-ሽ- -ጳ- -ká- § 7d; § 52a, δ).

stagnant, adj. [**እ**]ርጉ rígu (írgu).

**የማይሄድ** yämmaihäd (§§ 14, 37c).

stagnant, be, v.i. [**እ**]ረጋ (ĩ)rāggā (§ 63d, e).

Use neg. of **ሄድ** hädä (häd-, h<sup>y</sup>é-, -da, § 7d), to flow.

It is stagnant: **አይሄድም።** aihädīm.

It is stagnant, it isn't good to drink: **ረገተል፡ለመጣት፡ደግሞ፡አይደል።** rágtōāl, lamataṭtāt dāg-gimm (§ 37b) áidāl.



stain, s. **ቀለም** qálam.

(of dirt) **እድፍ** íd(i)f.

stain, v.i. & t. (dye) **ቀለመ** qállama.

(soil) **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

It will stain it: **ያሳደፈዋል።** yāsáddifāuāl.

stained, be, v.p. (stain oneself, v.r.) **ተቀለመ** taqállama.

(be soiled) **አደፈ** áddafa (§ 23a).

Mind the cloth doesn't get stained: **ጨርቅ፡እንዳያ**

**ድፍ።** čärq inda<sup>y</sup>ādīf.

stale, adj. **የኖረ** yän<sup>w</sup>ōra (§§ 14, 62).

stale, v.i. (vet.) **ሸነ** šánna.

stalk, s. **አገዳ** ágadā (§ 52a, δ).

stall, s. **ጋጥ** gāt.

stammering, adj. **ዳዳ** dūdā.

stamp, s. (instrument) **መኅተሚያ** maḥattámyā (-tām-).

(impression) **ማኅተም** máhtaṃ (maḥátam § 7d).

(postage-) **ተቴምብር** támbir (§ 52a, δ).

stamp, v.t. (imprint) **ኅተመ** háttama (**አተመ** áttama).

stamped, be, v.p. **ታተመ** táttama.

stampede, v.i. **ደነበረ** daṇábbara (-bära).

They stampeded and are all lost: **ደንበሮ፡ሁሉ፡ጠፋ።**

dámbir<sup>w</sup>o húllu táffa (§ 52a).

stand, v.i. **ቆመ** q<sup>w</sup>ōma (§ 42c).

Stand here: **ከዚህ፡ቁም።** kazzíh qum, pl. ...፡**ቁሙ።**

... qúmu.

stand, v.t. **አቆመ** aq<sup>w</sup>ōma.

Stand it here: **ከዚህ፡አቁመው።** kazzíh áqumaū, pl.

...፡**አቁሙት።** ... áqumut.

stand still, v.i. **ቀጥ፡አለ፡** qaṭṭ āla (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

Stand still: **ቀጥ፡በል።** qáṭṭī vaḷ, pl. **ቀጥ፡በሉ።** qáṭṭī

vaḷu.



stand up, v.i. ተነሣ ጥላላጅጃ.

ብድግ፡አለ bídigg (§ 6) ála (s.v. √ብለ, § 44a).

Stand up : ብድግ፡በል። bídigg (§ 8) yäl.

standard, s. (with flag) ዓላማ፡ሰንደቅ aláma sándaq.

star, s. ከከብ k<sup>w</sup>ókab (-aṽ), pl. also ከዋክብት kəwákibt (-iyt); see § 52a, δ.

starch, s. ተክሚዶ amid<sup>wo</sup>.

start, v.i. (proceed) ተነሣ ጥላላጅጃ.

(begin) ተጀመረ tajámmara (-mära).

Start : ተነሣ። ጥላላጅጃ, pl. ተነሡ። ጥላላጅጃsu.

Don't start : አትነሣ። attinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

Before you start : ሳትነሣ፡ sāttinnása, pl. -ሡ፡ -ssu.

When you start : ስትነሣ፡ sittinnása, pl. -ሡ፡ -ssu.

Why have you not started? ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣህም።  
mín-naū altanássahim?, pl. ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣችሁም።  
mín-naū altanássáččihum?

He is to start : ይነሣ። yinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

He is not to start, let him wait : አይነሣ፤ ይቁድ።  
āinnása, yíq<sup>w</sup>ōi, pl. አይነሡ፤ ይቁድ። āinnásu, yí-  
q<sup>w</sup>ōyyu.

Has he started? ተነሥቷል። ጥላላጅጃጅጃ?, pol. & pl.  
ተነሡተዋል። ጥላላጅጃጅጃ?

He is to start at once : ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ይነሣ። t<sup>w</sup>ólo áhun  
yinnása, pl. ...-ሡ። ... -su.

When did he start? መቼ፡ተነሣ። máč<sup>y</sup>e ጥላላጅጃ?,  
pol. & pl. መቼ፡ተነሡ። máč<sup>y</sup>e ጥላላጅጃsu?

I am going to start : ልነሣ፡ነኝ። linnassá (§ 8) nän,  
pl. ልንነሣ፡ነን። linninnassá nän.

I am not going to start : አልነሣም። alinnássām, pl.  
አንነሣም። anninnássām.

Before I start : ሳልነሣ፡ salinnása, pl. ሳንነሣ፡ san-  
ninnása.

When I start: **ስነሣ፡** sinnássa, pl. **ስንነሣ፡** sinnin-nássa.

We are not starting yet: **አንነሣም፤ ገና፡ነው።** annin-nássām, **ጸጋጎጎ** (§ 8) **ገጋጎጎ**.

I shall start early in the morning: **ማለዳ፡እነሣለኝ።** māladá nnassállāu<sup>h</sup>, pl. **ማለዳ፡እንነሣለን።** māladá nninnassállän.

start, v.t. (move) **አስነሣ** asnássā.

(begin) **ጀመረ** jámmaraḡ (-märaḡ).

Start the transport: **ንዘን፡አስነሣው።** gwázun as-nássaū, pl. **-ሠት።** -ssut.

Don't start it: **አታስነሣው።** attasnássaū, pl. **-ሠት።** -ssut.

started, be, v.p. **ተጀመረ** tajámmaraḡ (-märaḡ).

startle, v.t. **አስደነገጠ** asdanággataḡ.

It startled me: **አስደነገጠኝ።** asdanággatāñ.

What was it that startled you? **ያስደነገጠህ፡ምን፡ነበር።** yāsdanággatäh min nábbär?

startled, be, v.i. & p. **ደነገጠ** danággataḡ.

starving, adj. [**እ**] **ራብተኛ** (i)rābtāññā (-āyt-, -tāñ-).

state, v.t. **አለ** āla (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

**ነገረ** nággaraḡ (-gäraḡ).

station, s. (post) **ፈንታ** fāntā.

(railway-) **መሐጣ** mahátṭā.

(stopping-place) **መቆሚያ** maq<sup>w</sup>ōmyā.

station, v.t. **አቆመ** aq<sup>w</sup>ōmaḡ.

Station a man at every fifty yards: **አንዳንድ፡ሰው፡**

**በየመቶ፡ከንድ፡አቁም።** andánd sāu vāyyāmat<sup>w</sup>ó (§ 8, § 18) kind āqum (lit. at every 100 cubits).

stay, s. (residence) **መኖር** mán<sup>w</sup>ōr (§ 8).

stay, v.i. (remain) **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

(reside) **ተቀመጠ** taqámmaṭaḡ.



Stay here: **ከዚህ፡ቁይ።** *käzzíh qwó̃i*, pl. **ከዚህ፡ቁዩ።** *käzzíh qwó̃yyu*.

Don't stay (away) long: **ብዙ፡አትቁይ።** *bízu attí-qwó̃i*, pl. **ብዙ፡አትቁዩ።** *attíqwó̃yyu*.

I am going to stay here: **ከዚህ፡እቀመጣለኝ።** *käzzíh iqqammaṭállāu<sup>h</sup>*, pl. **ከዚህ፡እንቀመጣለን።** *käzzíh in-níqqammaṭállän*.

I am not going to stay long: **ብዙ፡አልቀመጥም።** *bízu aliqqammaṭim*, pl. **ብዙ፡አንቀመጥም።** *bízu anniqqammaṭim*.

Stay! (where you are) **ሁን።** *hun!*, pl. **ሁኑ።** *húnu!*

stay behind, v.i. (not proceed) **ቀረ** *qárra*.

Stay behind: **ቅር።** *qir*, pl. **ቅሩ።** *qíru*.

Don't stay behind: **አትቅር።** *attíqir*, pl. **አትቅሩ።** *attíqru*.

What did you stay behind for? **ለምን፡ቀረህ።** *lamín qárräh?*, pl. **ለምን፡ቀረኝህ።** *lamín qárráččyuh?* (§ 7*d*):——(expressing annoyance) **ምን፡ነው፡ቀረህብኝ።** *mín-naū qárrähibbiñ?*, pl. **ምን፡ነው፡ቀረኝህብኝ።** *mín-naū qárráččihubbiñ?*

He is to stay behind: **ይቅር።** *yíqir*, pl. **ይቅሩ።** *yíqru*.

He is not to stay behind: **አይቅር።** *áiṣqir*, pl. **አይቅሩ።** *áiṣqru*.

stay, cause to, v.t. **አቁየ** *aqwó̃yyä*.

steady!, interj. **ተው።** *táū!*, f. (e.g. to a mare) **ተይ።** *tái!*

steady, be, v.i. (of animate objects) [**ኧ**]ፈጋ (*ĩ*)*rágga* (§ 63*d, e*).

Is this mule steady? **ይህ፡በቅሎ፡ረገቷል።** *yíhe ṽáql<sup>w</sup>o rágtōāl?*, f. **ይኝ፡በቅሎ፡ረገታለኝ።** *yíččĩ ṽáql<sup>w</sup>o rágtálläč?*, pl. **እነዚህ፡በቅሎኝ፡ረገታዋል።** *nnäzzíh ṽáql<sup>w</sup>ōč rágtāuāl?*



steal, v.i. & t. **ሰረቀ** sárraqa (sár-).

He will steal it: **ይሰርቀዋል** :: yisárqāuāl, pl. **ይሰርቁሉ** :: yisárqutāl.

Mind he doesn't steal it: **እንዳይሰርቀው** :: ndaisárqāu, Mind they don't ...: **-ርቁት** :: -rqut.

He has stolen it: **ሰርቆታል** :: sárq<sup>w</sup>otāl, pl. **ሰርቀውታል** :: sárqāutāl.

He did not steal it: **አልሰረቀውም** :: alsárraqāum, pl. **አልሰረቁትም** :: alsárraqutim.

steamer, s. **ባቡር** bábūr (báyūr; § 8).

**የባሕር፡ባቡር** yäyáhīr (§§ 47a, 70) yáyūr.

steel, s. **ብረት** bírat (-rät).

(for use with flint) **ቡላድ** búl(l)ád (§ 8).

stem, s. **አገዳ** ágadā.

stench, s. **ግግት** gímát (§ 8).

*Stereospermum Kunthianum* (Broun, Cat. 426), s. **ዛኖ** zānā.

stew, v.t. **ቀቀለ** qáqqala.

Stew it: **ቀቅለው** :: qáqqilāu.

steward, s. **አዛጋሪ** ázzāž (§ 8).

(of household) **አጋፋሪ** aggafári.

stewed, be, v.p. **ተቀቀለ** taqáqqala.

It (they § 52a, δ) should be stewed: **ይቀቀል** :: yiq-qáqal.

stick, s. **ባትር** báttir.

G. & B. also **ብትር** bíttir.

stick, v.i. (adhere) **ተጣበቀ** taṭábbaqā.

It sticks (they stick § 52a, δ): **ይጣበቃል** :: yitṭábbaqāl.

It doesn't (they don't) stick: **አይጣበቅም** :: āitṭábbaqim.

I found it wouldn't stick: **አልጣበቅም፡አለኝ** :: alitṭábbaqimm (§ 6) álāñ (s.v. √ባለ).

stick, v.i. & t. (cause to adhere) **አጣበቀ** atṭábbāqā.

The gum doesn't stick well: **መጫ፡ደገና፡አያጣበ**

**ቅም።** múčča dáhna a<sup>y</sup>atṭábbiqim.

stiletto, s. **መውጊያ** maúgyā.

**ወስፌ** wósf<sup>y</sup>e.

still, adv. (yet) **ገና** gánā.

I still don't understand: **ገና፡አልሰማሁም።** gána al-sámmahum (§§ 37*a*, 63*d*).

still, be, v.i. [**እ**]**ረጋ** (ǝ)rágǵā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

Keep still: **እርጋ።** írgā, pl. **እርጉ።** írgu.

still, stand, v.i. **ቀጥ፡አለ** qatṭ ála (s.v. **በለ**, § 44*a*).

Stand still: **ቀጥ፡በል።** qátṭǝ (§ 7*d*) ሃለ, pl. **ቀጥ፡በሉ።** qátṭǝ ሃálu.

sting, v.i. & t. **ነደፈ** náddafā.

It has (they have § 52*a*, δ) stung me: **ነደፈኛል።** nádf<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

It (they) didn't sting me: **አልነደፈኝም።** alnáddafaññim.

It (they) will sting you: **ይነደፈሃል።** yináddfahāl.

Did it (they) sting you? **ነደፈህ።** náddafāh?

sting (habitually), v.i. **ተናደፈ** tanáddafā.

Does it (do they § 52*a*, δ) sting? **ይናደፈሎይ።** yinnáddafállwí? (s.v. **ወይ**).

It doesn't (they don't) sting: **አይናደፍም።** aïnnáddafim.

stingy, adj. **ሥሠ** síssu.

stink, s. **ግማት** gímát (§ 8).

stink, v.i. **ገማ** gámmā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

stinking, adj. **ግም** gim.

stir, v.i. & t. (a liquid) **አማሰለ** ammássala.

Stir it: **አማሰለው።** ammásilāu.

stirrup, s. [**እ**]**ርካብ** írkáb (rík-, -áṽ; § 8, § 52*a*, δ).



stirrup-leather, s. **𐌚𐌿𐌱𐌹𐌳** wóflaḡ (-lāq ; § 52a, δ).

stitch, s. **шѣтъ** *šif<sup>y</sup>ět* (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

stockade, s. ႁᄃႇ garagárã.

**stocking**, s. ᐃᑭᓂᔪᕈᖅ rájjiim šúrráb (-áʋ; § 8, § 52*a*, δ).

stolen, be, v.p. **†ĥĥ** *tasárraqa* (*täsár-*).

It has been stolen : **ᠲᠠᠰᠠᠷᠠᠭᠠᠯ** :: *täsärqōāl*, pl. **-ᠠᠭᠠᠯ** :: *-qāuāl*.

Take care it doesn't get stolen : **ᐱᓂᑦᐸᐅᐳᐭ** :: ndais-  
sárraq, ... care they don't...: -ᐭᐭ :: -rraqu.

stomach, s. *ʋɛ* h<sup>w</sup>õd.

(pit of) **ṇṇe** bájād.


(of ruminant) ၵၵၵ ṣṣṣṣṣṣṣṣṣ (ṣṣṣ-).

stone, s. (large) **ᠳᠠᠩᠭᠠᠢ** *dāngyā*, } pl. **ᠳᠠᠩᠭᠠᠢ** *dān-*  
**ᠳᠠᠩᠭᠠᠢ** *dāngái* (§ 8), } **ᠳᠠᠩᠭᠠᠢ** *g<sup>w</sup>ōč* (-čč § 6).

(small) **mmC** **tätär** (-tär).

See § 52*a*,  $\delta$ .

stony, adj. **စံး** ṭṣāmmã.

**Stony ground:** : čínčã.

stool, s. **ᐃᓂᐅᐅ** wómbär (-bär).

ਸਭਸੰਨੁ ਮਾਧਮਾਧਿਯੰਨੁ.

ႱႪႱႱႱႱႱ girimbud (gürüm-).

stoop, v.i. ተገነበሰ tagwənábbasa.

Stoop (down): **ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨᠪᠠᠰᠤ** :: tagwám̐bas (§ 7*d*), pl. -ᠨᠠᠪᠠᠰᠤ ::  
-basu.

stop, s. (in writing) 𐤊𐤕𐤍 nātīb (-iṽ; § 52a, δ).

Please put stops in your letters, to make the sense clear: pol. እባክዎ፡ነጥብ፡በደብዳቤ፡ያደርጉበት፡ማለቱ፡እንዲታወቅ። iṽákka<sup>w</sup>o nátiṽ ṽaḍaṽdábbe<sup>ye</sup> yádrigubbāt, málātu ndittáuw<sup>ω</sup>q.

stop, v.i. (halt)  $\Phi_{\text{stop}} q^w \check{\text{om}}_{\text{a}}$ .

**ΦΤ:κλ** qatṭṭ āla (s.v. √**ηλ**, § 44*a*).

(remain) **ꞑꞑ** qwóyyä.



Stop : **ቁም** :: qum, pl. **ቁሙ** :: qúmu.

(desist) **አታድርግ** :: attádrig (attárg § 7*d*), pl.

**-ጉ** :: -gu.

**ተው** :: táu, f. **ተይ** :: táǐ, pl. **ተዉ** :: táuu.

stop, v.t. (cause to) **አቆመ** aq<sup>w</sup>ǒma.

(prevent) **አለአለ** kalákkala.

Use neg. of **ተው** táu<sub>a</sub>, to allow, or of causative in **አስ-** as- (§ 22*a*).

Stop him (it, —from going): **አቁመው** :: áqumāu, pl. **-ሙት** :: -mut.

Stop them: **አቁማቸው** :: āqumáččāu, pl. **አቁማቸው** :: āqumwáččāu.

Don't stop him: **አታቁመው** :: attáqumāu, pl. **-ሙት** :: -mut.

Stop him (it, —from doing a thing): **አትተው** :: attitāuāu, or **አልከለው** :: kálkilāu, pl. **አትተውት** :: attitāuut, or **አልከሉት** :: kálkilut.

Stop them: **አትተዋቸው** :: attitāuáččāu, or **አልከላቸው** :: kálkiláččāu, pl. **አትተውአቸው** :: attitāuūáččāu, or **አልከላቸው** :: kálkilwáččāu.

Don't stop him: **አትከልከለው** :: attikálkilāu, pl. **-ሉት** :: -lut.

The wind stops me from hearing: **ንፋስ፡አያሰማኝም** :: nifás ā<sup>y</sup>assámmaññim (āas-).

stop a little, v.i. **ቁየት፡አለ** qwóyyätt āla (s.v. √**በለ**, § 44*a*).

Stop a little: **ቁየት፡በል** :: qwóyyát (§§ 6, 8) ሃለ, pl. **ቁየት፡በሉ** :: qwóyyät ሃላu.

store, s. **ኢቃ፡ቤት** iqa-b<sup>y</sup>ēt (-y<sup>y</sup>-).

Every day after breakfast tell me what you want from the store: **ሀለቀን፡ተቡን፡ቁርስ፡በኋላ፡ተቃ፡ቤት፡የምትፈልገውን፡ንገረኝ** :: hulláqan tayúnn qurs ሃāu-hála ta-qá<sup>y</sup>ēt (§§ 7*a*, 47*a*) yāmmittfálligāun níga-rāñ.

stork, s. (*Ciconia Abdimii*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool.  
p. 436) རྩོམ་པ་ཤིམ་ལྷོ་.

(*C. ephippiorrhyncha*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 131)  
[ħ] ʕ-ɦ (ĩ)rǎzǎ.

story, s. (tale) **†** *tárik* (-rik).

(of house) **ḡC-n** dārb (-rṽ; § 52*a*,  $\delta$ ).

A two-storied house: *u·h̄t̄: ɣC·n: ʃΛw·: ɒ̄t̄:* hú-  
lätt dāry yallāu (§ 8) v̄yēt.

stout, adj. **𐌚𐌳𐌹𐌸𐌰** wófrám (§ 8), pl. also **𐌚𐌳𐌹𐌸𐌰** wōfāffý-  
rá̃m (§ 8).

Very stout: ᠒᠘᠘ gaḡáfā.

stout, be (become), v.i. **ṡṡṡ** wóffāra (–fāra; § 63*d, e*).

He is (too) stout: **𐌿𐌺𐌰** = *wóffirōāl*.

stout, be (become) very, v.i. ገፈፍ፡አለ ምዕፈፍ ልላ።

G. 7-ᑦᑦ: ʰʌ guʰfiʃf̥ (-fũʃf̥)  
 ála.

S.v. **√nλ**, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*.

He is very stout: ḡṭṭḥḥḫḫ :: g<sup>w</sup>ófaffĩ (§ 7*d*) vī-  
lōāl.

straight, adj. (not crooked) **ᠰᠢᠵᠢ** qin.

Φς qánnã.

ትክክል *tikikkil*.

Put (make) it straight:  $\Phi T: \epsilon \Pi \Delta: q_{\alpha} t t y_{\beta} i \nu_{\alpha}$ .

Is it a straight road? **መንገድ ቀና ነው።** mǎngǎd  
qǎnnǎ (§ 8) nǎu?

straight, be, v.i.  $\Phi\tau:\lambda\lambda$  qaṭṭ āla (s.v.  $\sqrt{\eta\lambda}$ , § 44a).

Φς qánnã.

Is it straight? **ᐅᑦᓴᓂᕈᖅ** = qat̚t̚t̚ yíłāllwí? (s.v. **wē**).

It is not straight:  $\Phi T: h\epsilon\Delta\sigma :: qatt \widehat{a}ilim.$

Hold yourself straight:  $\Phi\Upsilon:\cdot\eta\Lambda\upsilon:\Phi\Upsilon^{\circ}::$  qáttǿ (§ 7*d*)

**yiláh** (§ 8) qum, pl. **ḥṭ: ḥṭṭ:** **ḥṭṭ:** **qáttı̄** (§ 7d)

ȳiláččyuh (§ 7*d*) qúmu.



straighten, v.t. አቀኘ aqánnã.

Straighten it: አቅኘው። áqnaû, pl. አቅኑት። áqnut.  
straightforward, adj. (of persons) ቁም qum.

ቅን qin.

strange, be, v.i. ገረመ gárrama (type A § 34).

stranger, s. አንግዳ (፲)ngídã (§ 8).

strangury, s. ሽንት፡ማጥ šint māt.

strap, s. ጠፍር táfir.

(for loading animal) መጫኛ mačǎñã.

The strap (-s § 52a, δ) will break: ጠፍር፡ይበጠሳ።  
táfir yibbättasāl.

straw, s. ገለባ gálábã (-áyã; § 8).

Chopped straw (تبين): ደፈጫ daǫfáčã (-fáčã).

G. ደፈንጫ daǫfánčã (-fánčã).

(fine) አብቅ íbbiq.

(of *Poa abessinica*) ጭድ čid.

strength, s. ኃይል háil.

ብርታት bírtát (§ 8).

ጉልበት gwúlbat (-ly-, -ät).

*Strepsiceros kudu* (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 270–  
272), s. አጋዘን agázan (-zän).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተጓዥመ taḡwássama (-säma).

(be stretched) ተዘረጋ tazaróggã (täzär-).

Don't stretch: አትጓዥም። attiggwásam, pl. -ሰሙ።  
-samu.

It stretches from here to here: ከዚህ፡እስከዚህ፡ድረስ፡

ይዘረጋ። kǎzzih iskǎzzih díras yizzaróggāl.

stretch, v.t. (out) ዘረጋ zaróggã (zär-).

(taut) ወጠረ wóttara (-tära).

Stretch it: ዘርጋው። zǎrgau, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

ወጥረው። wóttirau, pl. -ሩት። -rut.



stretched, be, v.p. ተዘረጋ tazaraggā (täzär-).

The rope is to be stretched its whole length:

ገመዱ፡ እስተያልቅ፡ ድረስ፡ ይዘርጋ። gámaḍu stiyálg  
díras yizzárga.

strew, v.t. (a substance, or with a substance) ነሰነሰ na-  
sánnasa (s.v. sprinkle).

strewn, be, v.p. (of or with a substance) ተነሰነሰ tana-  
sánnasa (s.v. sprinkled, be).

strike, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

Strike him (it): ምታው። mítāu, pl. ምቱት። mítut.

Don't strike him (it): አትምታው። attímtāu, pl.  
-ቱት። -tut.

Who struck you? ማን፡ መታህ። mān máttāh?

striking-pin, s. (of gun) መተከሻ matakkwóšā (-tək-).

string, s. ገመድ gámaḍ.

This string is not long enough: ይህ፡ ገመድ፡ እርዝመ

ቱ፡ አይበቃም። yíhe gámaḍ (§ 55b) irzímatu aiyáqām.

stroke, s. ምታት mítát (§ 8).

(with whip) ግርፋት gírfát (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

stroke, v.t. ዳሰሰ dássasa.

strong, adj. ጠንካራ taṅkárrā.

ኃይለኛ hailáññā (-láñ-).

ብርቱ bírtü.

(muscular) ጉልበታም gwülbátám (-lṽ-, -át-;  
§ 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwülbataññā (-lṽ-, -ät-  
-añ-).

ቅልጥማም qiltímám (§ 8).

strong(-er), be, v.i. በረታ baráttā (bär-; § 58b).

This is the stronger: ይህ፡ ይበረታል። yíhe yiṽaráttāl.

strop, s. **የምላጭ፡ለሆኑ** yāmīlāččī (§ 70) lāh<sup>w</sup>ót<sup>y</sup>e (§ 8).

**መለመጫ** maḷammáčǎ.

strop, v.t. **ለመጠ** lámmaṭa.

Strop it: **ለምጠው፡፡** lámmitāu.

stropped, be, v.p. **ተለመጠ** talámmaṭa.

It should be stropped: **ይለመጥ፡፡** yillámaṭ, pl. -ጡ፡፡  
-tu.

It is not to be stropped: **አይለመጥ፡፡** aillámaṭ, pl.  
-ጡ፡፡ -tu.

struggle, s. **ትግል** tígīl.

struggle, v.i. **ታገለ** tāggala.

*Struthio camelus*, s. **ሰጎን** ság<sup>w</sup>on (§ 8).

stubborn, adj. **ችክቻክ** čakčákkǎ.

stubborn, be, v.i. **ችክ፡አለ** čikk ála (s.v. **ህለ**, § 44a;  
§ 63d, e).

He (it) is stubborn: **ችክ፡ብሏል፡፡** čikkī (§ 7d) vīlǎāl,  
pl. **ችክ፡ብለዋል፡፡** čikkī vīlāuāl.

stump, s. **ግንድ** gīnd.

stung, be, v.p. **ተነደፈ** taṇáddafa.

Have you been stung? **ተነደፈሃል፡፡** taṇádfähāl?,  
pl. **ተነደፉችኋል፡፡** taṇádfáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

You will get stung: **ትነደፋለህ፡፡** tīnnáddafálläh, pl.  
**ትነደፋላችሁ፡፡** tīnnáddafalláččyuh (§ 7d).

Mind you don't get stung: **አንዳትነደፍ፡፡** ndattīn-  
náddaf, pl. -ደፉ፡፡ -ddafu, (s.v. **አንድ**).

stunted, adj. **ልቃም** líqqām (§ 8).

stupid, adj. **ሞኝ** m<sup>w</sup>oññ.

**ደንቁሮ** daṇqwr<sup>w</sup>o.

stupidity, s. **ሞኝነት** m<sup>w</sup>oññínnat (-nät).

**ደንቁርነት** daṇqwrínnat (-nät).

stuttering, adj. **ዱዱ** dúdǎ.

subdue, v.t. **ገራ** gárrǎ.



subdued, be, v.p. ተገራ tagárrā.

subject, be, v.i. ገበረ gábbara (-bära), to, ለ- la- (§ 47a).

ተገዛ tagázzā,

To whom are they subject? ለማን፡ይገብራሉ። lamán yigabbirállu?

Aren't they subject to Rās Tasamma? ለራስ፡ተሰማ፡

አይገዙም። larās täsamma aiggázzum?

substitute, v.t. ተካ tákkā, constr. with ለ- la- (§ 47a), for, or acc. (cp. § 56c) of ቦታ b<sup>w</sup>ótā, place.

He substituted a donkey for the mule: አህያ፡ለ

በቅሎው፡ተካ። ahíyya (§ 56a) layáql<sup>w</sup>ou tákka, or

የበቅሎውን፡ቦታ፡አህያ፡ተካ። yäyáql<sup>w</sup>oun (§§ 56b, 70b)

b<sup>w</sup>óta ahíyya (§ 56a) tákka.

Or use ለወጠ láuwaṭa, to change, to, ለ- la-.

Substitute coffee for tea: ሻይ፡ለቡን፡ለውጠው። šái

layúnn láuwüṭau (lit. change the tea to coffee).

substituted, be, v.p. ተተካ tatákkā, constr. as ተካ above.

A donkey has been substituted for the mule: የ

በቅሎውን፡ቦታ፡አህያ፡ተተክቷል። yäyáql<sup>w</sup>oun b<sup>w</sup>óta

ahíyya tatákkitōāl.

substitution, s. ምትክ mǝtǝkk (§ 8).

succeed, v.i. (prosper) በጀ bájjä (báj-).

The plan has succeeded: ሥራቱ፡በጀቷል። sirātu yájjitōāl.

It would not succeed: አይበጀም፡ነበር። aiṽájjim

nábbär (§ 81c, λ).

suck, v.i. & t. ጠባ tábbā.

Suck it: ጥባው። tǝyāu.

Suck the poison out of it: መርዝ፡አንዲወጣ፡ጥባው።

märz indiwóṭa (§ 48a) tǝyāu.

Don't suck it: አትጥባው። attǝyāu.

sucked, be, v.p. ተጠባ tatábbā.



Sudan, s.—usually called **የደርቡሽ፡አገር፡** yädáryuš ágar.  
suddenly, adv. **ደንገት** díngat.

**በደንገት** badíngat.

sufficient, be, v.i. **በቃ** báqqā (báq-).

That is sufficient: **ይህ፡ይበቃል።** yíhe yigáqāl.

It is not sufficient: **አይበቃም።** āigáqām.

sugar, s. **ሰከር** súkkār (§ 8).

sugar-cane, s. **ሸንከር** šáñkwor (šón-).

suit, v.i. & t. **ተመኘ** tamáččä (-máč-) **ለ- la-** (§ 47a).

He (it) suits: **ይመኝል።** yimmáččāl, pl. **ይመኝሉ።**  
yimmáččállu.

He (it) doesn't suit: **አይመኝም።** āimmáččim, pl.  
**-ኹም።** -ččum.

He (it) suits me: **ይመኝኛል።** yimmáččäññāl, pl.  
**-ኹኛል።** -ččuññāl.

He (it) doesn't suit me: **አይመኝኛም።** āimmáččäñ-  
ñim, pl. **-ኹኛም።** -ččuññim.

Does he (it) suit you? **ይመኝሃል።** yimmáččähāl?,  
pl. **-ኹሃል።** -ččuhal?, ... you (pol.)? **ይመኝዎታል።**  
yimmáččä<sup>w</sup>otāl?, pl. **-ኹዎታል።** -čču<sup>w</sup>otāl?

He (it) doesn't suit you: **አይመኝህም።** āimmáččij-  
him, pl. **-ኹህም።** -ččuhim, ... you (pol.): **አይመኝ**  
**ዎም።** āimmáččä<sup>w</sup>om, pl. **-ኹዎም።** -čču<sup>w</sup>om.

It wouldn't suit the Rās: **ለራሱ፡አይመኝም፡ነበር።**  
larás āimmáččim nábbär (§ 81c, λ).

suitable, adj. **ምቹ** míčču.

sulphur, s. **ዲን** din (dīn).

sum, s. (calculation) **ቀጥር** qwítir (-wút-).

(total) **ጅምላ** jímlā.

summit, s. **ጫፍ** čāf.

(of ascent) **አፋፍ** āfáf.

summon, v.t. ተጣራ taṭārrā.

Please summon him: pol. እስቲይጣሩት። istiyittārut.

Please summon them: pol. እስቲይጣሩቸው። istiyittār<sup>w</sup>áččāu.

summoned, be, v.p. ተጠራ taṭārrā.

Has he been summoned? ተጠርቷል። taṭārtōāl?,  
pl. -ተዋል። -ta<sup>w</sup>uāl?

sun, s. ጠሐይ ቴሐሳይ (ፀ- ሰፍ-; ቴሐይ, ቴሳይ; sometimes f. § 54e).

Take him (it) out of the sun: ተጠሐይ፡አንሣው። ta-  
ቴሐሳይ ánsāu.

When the sun rises: ጠሐይ፡ሲወጣ፡ ቴሐሳይ siwóta  
(ስትወጣ፡ sittwóta).

Sunday, s. & adv. እሐድ ihúd.

support, v.t. ደገፈ dággafa.

ገደፈ gáddafa (type B § 35).

Support him (it): ደግፈው። dággifa<sup>w</sup>, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

ገድፈው። gáddifa<sup>w</sup>, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

supported, be, v.p. ተደገፈ ta<sup>w</sup>dággafa.

ተገደፈ ta<sup>w</sup>gáddafa.

suppose, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaba (-a<sup>w</sup>ya).

መሰለው mássa<sup>w</sup>la<sup>w</sup> (impers. § 43a; type  
A § 34).

What do you suppose? ምን፡ይመስለኛል። min yimás-  
lahāl?, pol. ምን፡ይመስለዎታል። min yimás<sup>w</sup>la<sup>w</sup>otāl?

I suppose so: ይሆናል። yih<sup>w</sup>ónāl.

sure, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ taráddā (§ 63d, e).

I am sure: ተረድቻለኝ። taradiččalla<sup>w</sup>h (§ 7d).

Are you sure? ተረድተኛል። tarádtahāl?, pol. ተረድ-  
ተዋል። tarádtāuāl?

There is sure to be one (some § 52a, δ): አይጠፋም።  
aitáfām.

surety, s. ዋስ wās.



surety, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) **†Pĥ** ta<sub>o</sub>wása (ta<sub>o</sub>uá-).

Who will stand surety for you? **ṡṡṡ: ɣPĥʔΔ** :: mán  
yuwásahāl?

surety, find, v.i. **Pĥ: mŁ** wás tǎrrǎ.

**Pĥ: ħŁŁ** wás amátǎ.

You must find a surety: **Pĥ: TŁ** :: wás tǎra, or  
**Pĥ: ħPŁ** :: wás ánta (§ 7d).

surety, produce as, v.t. **ħPĥ** awása (áuá-).

Whom have you produced as surety? **ṡṡṡ: ħPĥʔ** ::  
mánnän áuášh? (-s-h, not -š, § 3).

surpass, v.t. **†ĥĥ** tašála (täš-) **ĥ-** ka- (**†-** ta-; § 47a).

**ĥŁŁ** bálla<sub>o</sub>ta **ĥ-** ka- (**†-** ta-; § 47a).

surprise, interj. expressing:

(pained) **ħɣ** ái! (ái).

(incredulous) **ħŁŁ** árag! (arāág; § 7d).

(admiring) **ħŁŁ** ítúb! (-v, § 8, ha<sub>o</sub>tūúv).

(horrified) **ĥŁŁ: ħŁ** básmā āb! (āv).

surprised, be, v.i. **†ĥŁŁ** ta<sub>o</sub>gárrama.

**ĥŁŁŁ** gárramāu (impers. § 43a;  
§ 63d, e).

I am surprised: **ĥŁŁṡ** :: gárramāñ, pl. **-Łṡ** :: -mañ.

surrender, v.i. **†ṡĥĥ** ta<sub>o</sub>mǎrraka.

**†ĥĥ** ta<sub>o</sub>gázzǎ.

survey, v.t. **ħɣ** áyyä (§ 44b).

**ŁŁŁŁ** ma<sub>o</sub>rám<sub>o</sub>ma<sub>o</sub> (márám<sub>o</sub>mā<sub>o</sub>).

surveyed, be, v.p. **†ɣ** táyyä.

**†ŁŁŁŁ** ta<sub>o</sub>ma<sub>o</sub>rám<sub>o</sub>ma<sub>o</sub> (-márám<sub>o</sub>mā<sub>o</sub>).

survive, v.i. **†ŁŁ** tárrafa (tár-).

v.t. **ṡĥ** čála.

A man that survived from the fight: **†ŁŁ: ɣ†ŁŁ** ::

**ĥŁ** :: ta<sub>o</sub>uúggi (§ 47a) yátárrafa (§ 8) sāu.



This child would not survive small-pox: **ይህ፡ልጅ፡**

**ኩፍኝ፡አይችልም።** yihé (§ 8) lij kuffĩññ aǰčǰlim.

suspect, v.i. & t. **ጠረጠረ** ṭaráṭṭara (ṭaráṭṭära), of, **ቦ-** ba-  
(ṿa-; § 47a).

I suspect him: **እጠረጥረዋለኑ።** ịtaratṭtiṛaũállaũ<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7d), pl. **እንጠረጥረዋለን።** innịtaratṭtiṛaũállän.

I don't suspect him: **አልጠረጥረውም።** aḷtaráṭtiṛaũm,  
pl. **አንጠረጥረውም።** annịtaráṭtiṛaũm.

Whom do you suspect? **ማነን፡ትጠረጥራለህ።** mán-  
nän tịtaratṭtiṛálläh?, ... you (pol.) ...? **ማነን፡ይጠረጥራለህ።** mán-  
nän yịtaratṭtiṛállu?

What do you suspect him of? **በምን፡ትጠረጥረዋለህ።**  
bāmín tịtaratṭtiṛaũálläh?

suspected, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** ṭaṭaráṭṭara (-ṭaráṭṭära).

suspend, v.t. (hang up) **ሰቀለ** sáqqala.

**አንጠለጠለ** anṭaláṭṭala.

(interrupt) **አጎለ** ággwola.

suspended, be, v.p. (hung up) **ተሰቀለ** ṭasáqqala (täs-).

**ተንጠለጠለ** tanṭaláṭṭala.

(interrupted) **ታጎለ** tággwola.

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) suspended? **በምን፡**

**ተሰቅሏል።** bāmín ṭasáqlōāl?

The work has been suspended: **ስራ፡ታገሏል።** síra  
tággwüloāl.

suspender, s. **መያዣ** mayážã (majã-).

suspicion, s. **ጥርጣሪ** ṭiritṭári.

suspicious, adj. (suspecting) **ጠርጣሪ** ṭarṭári (tär-).

swallow, v.i. & t. **ዋጠ** wáṭa.

Swallow it: **ዋጠው።** wáṭaũ.

Don't swallow it: **አትዋጠው።** attwáṭaũ.

When you swallow it (them) do so slowly: **ስትውጥ፡**

**እያቁየህ፡ዋጥ።** ṣittwúṭ iyyāqwóyyäh wáṭ (§ 61b).

swamp, s. ረግረግ rágrag.

ጨቀጨቅ čáqačäq.

swarm, v.i. ተሰበሰበ tasabássaḅa (täś-, -aṽássaṽa).

(into, over, v.t.) ወረረ wórrara.

swear, v.i. (at, v.t.) ሰደበ sáddaba (-aṽa).

Don't swear: አትሰደብ። attísday, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

Don't swear at him (it): አትሰደበው። attísdayäü, pl. -ቡት። -yut.

swear, v.i. (make oath) ማለ mála (§ 80).

Swear that this is the truth: ማለልኝ፡ይህ፡እውነት፡

ነው። málillĩñ (§ 47a) yíhe unát (§ 8) näü.

swearing, s. (abuse) ሰደብ sídib (-iy).

sweat, s. ወዝ waz (wωz).

ላብ lāb (lāṽ).

sweat, v.i. ወዛ wázzā (wóz-).

sweep, v.i. & t. ጠረገ tǎrraga.

Sweep it: ጥረገው። tǎragäü, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

sweepings, s. ጉድፍ gúdif.

ጥራጊ tǎrrági.

ግብስብስ gibísbis (giṽísvís).

ቂሻሻ qwωššāššā.

sweet, adj. ጣፋጭ táfáč (§ 8).

sweet, s. ተአላዋ aláwā (aláuā).

sweet, be, v.i. ጣፈጠ tǎffaṭa.

swell (be or become swollen), v.i. አበጠ ábbata (§ 63d, e).

It is swollen: አብጧል። áṽtōāl, pl. -ጠዋል። -ṭäüāl.

If it swells: ቢያብጥ፡ byavṭ, pl. -ጡ፡ -ṭu.

swelling, s. እበጥ íbat (íṽ-, -ät).

እብጠት íbtat (íṽṭ-, -ät).

እባጭ íbbáč (§ 8).

swept, be, v.p. **ṭmḷṭ** ṭaṭárraga.

Has it been swept? **ṭmḷṭaḥ** :: ṭaṭárgōāl?

It has not been swept: **ḥaṭmḷṭ** :: alṭaṭárragam.

It is to be swept: **ḷmḷṭ** :: yṭṭárag.

swim, v.i. **ṭʿ** wāññä.

I am going for a swim: **ḍṭʿ:ṭʿ** :: liwāññṭ nāñ.

I cannot swim: **ṭṭ:ḥḷw-ḥṭ** :: wāna aláūqim.

Can you swim? **ṭṭ:ṭw-ṭḷu** :: wāna tāūqálläh?

Can he (it) swim? **ḷṭṭaḥ** :: yuāññāl?, pl. **ḷṭṭaḥ** ::  
yuāññállu? (§ 63c).

swimming, s. **ṭṭ** wánã.

swine, s. **ḥḷṭ** āsámã (§ 52a, δ).

switch, s. **ṭṭṭ** mánjã.

sword, s. (straight) **ḥḷṭ** sāṭif.

(curved) **ṭḷḷ** gwōrádʸe.

sycamore, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) **ṭṭṭ**  
bāmbã.

(*Ficus sp.*) **ṭḷḷ** wárkã (wór-, **ṭḷ**- wár-).

( „ ) **ṭḷ** šʷólã.

syce (سائس), s. **ḷṭṭ** lōggwámi.

symptom, s. **ṭṭṭṭw-ḷṭ** mǎstāūwqyã.

syphilis, s. **ḷṭṭṭ** qṭṭṭiñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

syphilitic, adj. **ḷṭṭṭ** qṭṭṭiññám (§ 8).



## T

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

table, s. Ṣ. ገበታ gábatã (gáyã-; § 8).

G. ሰደቃ sádáqã (-dáq-; § 8).

ሰደቃ sad<sup>y</sup>éqã.

Put it on the table: ተገበታው፡ላይ፡አድርገው። taga-  
yátáũ (§ 8) laĩ (§ 47b) árgãũ (§ 7d).

(Of a meal:) Let it be on the table at eight o'clock:

በስምንት፡ሰዓት፡ይቅረብ። basímmint saāt yíqray.

table-cloth, s. የገበታ፡ልብስ yägavātã (§§ 8, 70) lĩbs (lĩys).

table-servant, s. አሳላፊ asalláfi.

taenia, s. ወስፋት wósfát (§ 8).

tail, s. ጅራት jírát (§ 8).

tailor, s. ሰፊ sáfí, pl. ሰፎች sáf<sup>w</sup>ōč & (not G.) ሰፊዎች sáf-  
fi<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6; § 9b).

take, v.t. ያዝ yázã (§ 44c).

(away) ወሰደ wássada (wós-).

Take him (it): ያዝው። yázãũ, pl. ያዙት። yázut.

Don't take him (it): አትያዝው። attyázãũ, pl. -ዙት።  
-zut.

Did you take him (it)? ያዝህው። yázhãũ?, pl. ያዙ  
ችሁት። yázáččihut?

I have taken him (it): ይገዢያልኩ። yǐžž<sup>y</sup>euállãũ<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7d), pl. ይዘኝያል። yízãṇãũāl.

I have not taken him (it): አልያዝሁትም። alyázhu-  
tĩm, pl. አልያዝነውም። alyázṇãũm.

I will take him (it): ኢዘዋለኩ። ĭzãũállãũ<sup>h</sup>, pl. ኢኒ  
ዘዋለን። ĭnnĩzãũállän.

I will not take him (it): **አልኢዘውም** :: alízaûm, pl.  
**አኒዘውም** :: annízaûm.

Let us take some water in this: **በዚህ፡ውሃ፡እንያዝ  
በት** :: bazzíh wühá nnyázibbat.

I shall take it to England: **ተንግሊዝ፡አገር፡እወስ  
ደዋለሁ** :: taṅglíz ágar iwoṣdaûállāû<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*).

Who has taken it? **ማን፡ወስዶታል** :: mǎn wósd<sup>w</sup>otāl?  
take away, v.t. **ወስደ** wássaḍa (wós-).

**አነሣ** anássa.

Take him (it) away: **ውስደው** :: úsaḍaû, pl. **-ዱት** ::  
-dut, or **አንሣው** :: ánsaû, pl. **-ሁት** :: -sut.

Come and take it (him, her, them, § 61*b*) away:  
**ና፡ውስደ** :: nǎ wǔṣad (náusaḍ), pl. **ኑ፡ውስዱ** :: nu  
wǔṣadu.

Don't take him (it) away: **አትውስደው** :: attúsaḍaû,  
pl. **-ዱት** :: -dut, or **አታንሣው** :: attánsaû, pl. **-ሁት** ::  
-sut.

Don't take the matches away from here: **ክብሪት፡  
ተዚህ፡አታንሣ** :: kiyrít tazzíh attánsa.

take hold, v.i. (of, v.t.) **ያዝ** yáza (§ 44*c*), s.v. take.

take in (inside, indoors), v.t. **አገባ** agábbā.

Take him (it) in: **አግባው** :: ágyaû, pl. **-ቡት** :: -yut.

Don't take him (it) in: **አታግባው** :: attágyaû, pl.  
**-ቡት** :: -yut.

take off, v.t. (from the body) **አወለቀ** awállaqḍ (aûáḍ-, -ól-).

Take your boots off: **ጫማህን፡አውልቀው** :: čámma-  
hiṅ áuliqāû (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

Take the bridle off: **ልንም፡አውልቅ** :: lūgām (§ 7*d*)  
áuliq.

take over, v.t. **ተረከበ** tarákkaba (tärák-, -aṽa).

taken (away), be, v.p. **ተወስደ** taṽassaḍa (taûáḍ-, -ós-).

**ተነሣ** taanássa.



Let it be taken away: **ይነሣ።** yinnása, pl. **-ሠ።** -su.

It is not to be taken away: **አይነሣ።** aïnnása, pl. **-ሠ።** -su.

taken away, have (allow to be), v.t. **አስወሰደ** aswássaḍa (-wós-; § 68).

I will have him (it) taken away: **አስወሰደዋለኝ።** aswóssidāuálla<sup>h</sup>, pl. **እናስወሰደዋለን።** innaswóssidāuállän.

Have him (it) taken away: **አስወሰደው።** aswóssidāu, pol. **ያስወሰዱት።** yaswóssidut, pl. **አስወሰዱት።** aswóssidut.

taken in (inside, indoors), be, v.p. **ገባ** gábbä.

Has it been taken indoors? **ገብቷል።** gáytoāl<sup>?</sup>, pl. **ገብተዋል።** gáytaūāl?

It must be taken in: **ይግባ።** yígva, pl. **-ቡ።** -yu.

tale, s. **ታሪክ** tárīk (-rik).

tale-bearer, s. **አሾክሻኪ** ašš<sup>w</sup>okšwáki.

tales, carry, v.i. **አሾከሾከ** ašš<sup>w</sup>okášš<sup>w</sup>oka.

Don't carry tales: **አታሾከሹክ።** attaşš<sup>w</sup>okáššük, pl. **-ሹኩ።** -šüku.

talisman, s. **ጠልሰም** tálsam.

talk, s. **መነጋገር** manṇagágar (-gär).

**ጨዋታ** čāuātā.

**ወግ** wog.

We will have a talk to-morrow: **ነገ፡እንጫወታለን።** nága nniččāuwotállän.

talk, v.i. **ተናገረ** taṇāggara (-gara).

(together) **ተነጋገረ** taṇagǎggara (-gara).

**ተጫወተ** tačāuwata (-wota).

Don't talk: **አትናገር።** attinnágär, pl. (together)

**አትነጋገሩ።** attinnagágaru.



It's no use talking: **መናገር፡ አይረባም።** maṇṇágär  
aṭráyām. S.v. speak.

talk too much, v.i. **ለፈለፈ** lafállafa.

He talks too much: **ይለፈልፋል።** yilafállifāl, pl.  
**ይለፈልፋሉ።** yilafállifállu.

Don't talk too much: **አትለፍልፍ።** attiláflif, pl.  
**-ልፋ።** -lifu.

talkative, adj. **ምላሰኛ** milāsáññā (-sāñ-).

**ለፍላፈ** lafláfi.

**ለፍላፋ** lafláffa.

talking, s. **መናገር** maṇṇágär (-gär).

tall, adj. **ረጅም** rájjim (ráj-, **ረገም** rážžim, ráž-), intensive  
pls. **ረጃጅም** rajájjim (räj-), **ረጃጅሞች** rajájjim<sup>wōč</sup>  
(räj-, -čč § 6).

*Talpa* sp., s. **ፍልፈል** filfāl, usually f. (§ 54c).

tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*, Broun, Cat. 171), s.

**ሆመር** h<sup>wō</sup>mār (h- k<sup>wō</sup>-, -mär, § 7d).

**ፊ. ሮቃ** r<sup>wō</sup>qā.

tame, adj. **ገር** gār (gär).

**ገራም** gárrām (§ 8).

**ለማዳ** lammádā (-máddā).

**ልዝብ** lízzib (-iṽ).

tame, v.t. **ገራ** gárrā.

tame, be (become), v.i. **ገረመ** gárrama (type B § 35;  
§ 63d, e).

Is it (are they § 52a, δ) tame? **ገርኛል።** gárrimōāl?

tamed, be, v.p. **ተገራ** taḡárrā.

Can it (they § 52a, δ) be tamed? **ይገራል።** yiggárr-  
rāl? (§ 63c).

tape-worm, s. **ወስፋት** wósfát (§ 8).

target, s. **ዓላማ** alámā.

taste, s. **መቀመስ** maqqámas.

(pleasant) **ጣም** tām.

I like the taste of it: **ጥምኛል።** tīm<sup>w</sup>oññāl.

I don't like the taste of it: **አይጥመኝም።** aītīmāñ-ñim.

Do you like the taste of it? pol. **ይጥመዎታሎይ።** yītīmā<sup>w</sup>otāllwí? (s.v. **ወይ**).

taste, v.i. (be tasted, v.p.) **ተቀመስ** taqqámmaṣa.

What does it taste like? **እንደምን፡ይቀመሰል።** ndāmín yiqqámmasāl?

taste, v.i. & t. **ቀመስ** qámmaṣa.

Thank you, I have tasted it (them § 61*b*) before:

pol. **እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ፡ከዚህ፡ፊት፡ቀምኸያለሁ።** igziayh<sup>y</sup>ér yístillīñ, kazzih fit qamiššyállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*).

taste pleasant, v.i. **ጣመ** tāmā (§ 63*d, e*).

tasted, be, v.p. **ተቀመስ** taqqámmaṣa.

It cannot be tasted: **አይቀመስም።** aīqqámmasim (§ 63*c*).

taught, be, v.p. **ተማረ** tamāra.

Where were you taught? **ወዴት፡ተምረሃል።** wōd<sup>y</sup>ét tāmīraḥāl?, pol. ...: **ተምረዋል።** ... tāmīraūāl?, pl. ...: **ተምረችኋል።** ... tamīráččyuhāl? (§ 7*d*).

Where was he taught? **ወዴት፡ተምረዱል።** wōd<sup>y</sup>ét tá-mīrōāl?, pol. & pl. -**ረዋል።** -raūāl?

tavern, s. **መሸታ** mašátā (-šátā).

tax, s. **ግብር** gíḃ(ǎ)r (gíḃ-).

tax (taxes), pay (a), v.i. **ገበረ** gábbara (-bära).

Does he pay a tax (taxes)? **ይገብራል።** yigábbirāl?, pl. **ይገብራሉ።** yigabbirállu?

tea, s. **ሻይ** šái.

Š. **ቻይ** čái.

After tea: **ተሻይ፡በኋላ፡** tašái ሃጸህሐላ (§§ 7*d*, 47*b*).



This tea is too strong—weak: **ይህ፡ሻይ፡ወፍራም፡**

**ነው።—ቀጭን፡ነው።** yíhe šái wəfrām (§ 8) nāu—  
qəččín (§ 8) nāu.

teach, v.i. & t. **አስተማረ** astamára.

Teach him: **አስተምረው።** astámǝraū.

Who taught you? **ማን፡አስተማረህ።** mānn (§ 6) as-  
tamāräh?

What does he teach? **ምን፡ያስተምራል።** min yās-  
támǝrāl?, pol. & pl. **ምን፡ያስተምራሉ።** min yāstamǝ-  
rallu?

teacher, s. **አስተማሪ** astamári.

teaching, s. **ትም[ህ]ርት** tím(h)írt (§ 8).

tear, s. (in the eye) **እንባ** (í)nbā (-nyā, (í)mbā; § 52a, δ).  
(rent) **ቀዳዳ** qadādā.

tear, v.i. (be torn, v.p.) **ተቀደደ** taqáddada.

**ተበጠሰ** tabáttasa (taṽá-, -átt-).

It will tear: **ይቀደዳል።** yiqqáddadāl, pl. **ይቀደዳሉ።**  
yiqqaddadállu.

**ይበጠሳል።** yibbáttasāl, pl. **ይበጠሳሉ።**  
yibbattasállu.

Mind it doesn't tear: **እንዳይቀደድ።** ndaiqqáddad,  
pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

**እንዳይበጠስ።** ndaibbáttas,  
pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It is torn: **ተቀደደል።** taqáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል። -ddaūāl.

**ተበጥሷል።** taṽáttisōāl, pl. -ሰዋል። -saūāl.

It is strong, it won't tear: **ጠንካራ፡ነው፤ አይቀደድም።**  
tañkarrá (§ 8) nāu, aiqqáddadim.

tear, v.t. **ቀደደ** qáddada.

**በጠሰ** báttasa (bátt-).

Tear it: **ቅደደው።** qíddadu, pl. **ቅደዱት።** qíddadut.

**በጥሰው።** báttisaū, pl. -ሱት። -sut.



Don't tear it: **አትቅደደው።** attíqdaḍāu, pl. **-ዱት።**  
-dut.

**አትበጥሰው።** attiyättisāu, pl. **-ሱት።**  
-sut.

You will tear it: **ትቀደዋለህ።** tiqaddāuálläh, pl.  
**ትቀዱታላችሁ።** tiqaddutalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

tease, v.t. (annoy) **አስቈጣ** asqwóttä.

Don't tease him (it): **አታስቈጣው።** attäsqwóttāu,  
pl. **-ጡት።** -ttut.

teat, s. **ጡት** tut (§ 52*a*, γ).

telegram, s. **ተሌግራም** tälägrám.

telegraph, s. **ተሌግራፍ** tälägráf.

**ተስልክ** silk.

By telegraph: **በተሌግራፍ፡** baätälägráf (§ 47*a*).

Telegraph-wire: **የተሌግራፍ፡ሽቦ፡** yätälägráf (§§ 47*a*,  
70) šíy<sup>wo</sup>.

They erected a telegraph: **የተሌግራፍ፡ሽቦ፡ተከሉ።**  
yätälägráf šíy<sup>wo</sup> tákkalu.

He (pol.) had a telegraph erected: **የተሌግራፍ፡ሽቦ፡**  
**አስተከሉ።** yätälägráf šíy<sup>wo</sup> astákkalu.

telephone, s. **ተሌፎን** täläf<sup>wón</sup>.

tell, v.i. & t. **አለ** āla (s.v. **ላለ**, §§ 44*a*, 80).

**ነገረ** nággara (-gära).

(inform) **አስታወቀ** astáuwaqa (-wəqa).

(disclose) **ገለጠ** gállata (gál-).

Use the jussive (§ 27).

I (will) tell you: **አለሃለህ።** ilahállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*), pl. **አን**  
**ልሃለን።** innilihállän (App. B § 12*c*).

I can't tell you: **አንጃልህ።** njállih (s.v. **አንጃ**, §§ 47*a*,  
12*c*).

I told you: **ነገርሁህ።** nággärhuh, pl. **ነገርንህ።** nág-  
gärnih.

I told you (pol.): **ነገርሁዎ** :: nággarhu<sup>w</sup>o, pl. **ነገርነዎ** :: nággarna<sup>w</sup>o.

I told you (pl.): **ነገርኋችሁ** :: naggarhwáččyuh (§ 7d), pl. **ነገርናችሁ** :: naggarnáččyuh.

Did I not tell you? **አልነገርሁህም** :: alnággärhuhim?, pl. **አልነገርንህም** :: alnággärnihim?

Did I not tell you (pl.)? **አልነገርኋችሁም** :: alnaggärhwáččihum?, pl. **አልነገርናችሁም** :: alnaggarnáččihum?

I told him: **ነገርሁት** :: nággärhut, pl. **ነገርነው** :: nággärnaü.

I did not tell him: **አልነገርሁትም** :: alnággärhutim, pl. **አልነገርነውም** :: alnággärnaüm.

I told them (him, pol.): **ነገርኋቸው** :: naggarhwáččäü, pl. **ነገርናቸው** :: naggarnáččäü.

I did not tell them (him, pol.): **አልነገርኋቸውም** :: alnaggärhwáččäüm, pl. **አልነገርናቸውም** :: alnaggarnáččäüm.

Tell me: **ንገረኝ** :: nígarañ (-rän), pl. **ንገሩኝ** :: nígaruñ.

Tell him: **ንገረው** :: nígaräü, pl. **ንገሩት** :: nígarut.

Don't tell him: **አትንገረው** :: ättíngaräü, pl. **አትንገሩት** :: ättíngarut.

Tell them (him, pol.): **ንገራቸው** :: nígaráččäü, pl. **ንገሩቸው** :: nígarwáččäü.

Don't tell them (him, pol.): **አትንገራቸው** :: ättíngaráččäü, pl. **አትንገሩቸው** :: ättíngarwáččäü.

Did you tell him? **ነገርህው** :: nággärhäü?, pl. **ነገራችሁት** :: naggaráččihut?

Did you tell them (him, pol.)? **ነገርሃቸው** :: naggarháččäü?, pl. **ነገራችኋቸው** :: naggaráččihwáččäü? (-ččyuhá- § 7d).



He will tell you: **ይለሃል።** yílahāl, pol. & pl. **ይለሃል።** yíluhāl.

Won't he tell you? **አይነገርህም።** <sup>ā</sup>nágrīhim?, pol. & pl. **አይነገሩህም።** <sup>ā</sup>nágruhim?

He told me: **ነገረኝ።** nággäräñ, pol. & pl. **ነገሩኝ።** nággaruñ.

He did not tell me: **አልነገረኝም።** alnággäräññim (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩኝም።** alnággaruññim.

He told us: **ነገረን።** nággärän, pol. & pl. **ነገሩን።** nággarun.

He did not tell us: **አልነገረንም።** alnággärännim (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩንም።** alnággarunnim.

Did he tell you? **ነገረህ።** nággäräh?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩህ።** nággaruh?

Did he tell him? **ነገረው።** nággaraḡu?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩት።** nággarut?

Did he tell them (him, pol.)? **ነገራቸው።** naggaráččau?, pol. & pl. **ነገሩቸው።** naggarwáččau?

Who told you? **ማን፡አለህ።** mānn (§ 6) áläh?

Who told you (pl.)? **ማን፡አላችሁ።** mānn āláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Who told him? **ማን፡አለው።** mānn ālaḡu?

Who told them (him, pol.)? **ማን፡አላቸው።** mānn āláččau?

Don't tell (disclose it to) anybody: **ለማንም፡አትግለጠው።** lamānnimm attíglaṭaḡu, pl. **-ለጡት።** -laṭut.

Tell him to come: **ና፡በለው።** nā ṽálaḡu, or **ይምጣ።** yímtā.

Tell Tasámma to come: **ለተሰማ፡ና፡በለው።** laṭasámma nā ṽálaḡu, or **ተሰማ፡ይምጣ።** ṭasámma yímta.

Tell him everything: **ሁሉንም፡አስታውቀው።** húllunimm <sup>ā</sup>stáuqḡu.



Tell him just what I tell you: **ንገረው፡አንደምነግርህ፡  
ብቻ።** nígarāu ndämmīnágrih yǐčča.

Tell him to give you some money: **ንንዘብ፡ስጠኝ፡  
በለው።** gánzay sítäñ yáläu, or **ንንዘብ፡ይስጥህ።** gán-  
zay yǐstih.

He told me there wasn't any: **የለም፡አለኝ።** yál-  
lämm áläñ, pol. & pl. **የለም፡አሉኝ።** yállämm áluñ.  
tell a tale, v.i. **ተረከ** tárraka (tär-).

See whether you can find me a man that can tell  
tales: **የሚተርክ፡ሰው፡ፈልግልኝ።** yämmiṭärrík (§§ 8,  
14, 63c) sāu fálligillīñ (§ 47a), pol. ... **ይፈልጉልኝ።**  
... yifálligullīñ.

temporary hut or shelter, s. **ጎጆ** g<sup>w</sup>ójj<sup>w</sup>o.

tempt, v.t. **ፈተነ** fáttana (fättäna).

tempted, be, v.p. **ተፈተነ** tafáttana (-fättäna).

ten, card. num. **አሥር** ássir (§ 20a).

ten thousand, card. num. **አልፍ** ilf (§ 20a).

tendon, s. **ጅማት** jímmát (§ 8; § 52a, γ).

tent, s. **ድንኳን** dǐnkwán (dǔñ-; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

Pitch the tent: **ድንኳኑን፡ትከለው።** dǔnkwánun tǐ-  
kaḷāu, pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

Strike the tent: **ድንኳኑን፡ንቀለው።** dǔnkwánun ní-  
qaḷāu, pl. **-ሉት።** -lut.

The tent is to be pitched here: **ድንኳኑ፡ከዚህ፡  
ይተከል።** dǔnkwánu kaZZih yittákaḷ.

tenth, ord. num. **አሥረኛ** assiráññā (-ráñ-; § 20b).

tenth (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>10</sub>), s. **አሥርያ፡[አሥሪያ]** assiríyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

tent-peg, s. **ከስማ** kásimā (-sümā; § 52a, δ).

tent-pole, s. **ተራዳ** tarādā.

You (A) hold the tent-pole: you (B) pull out the  
pegs: **አንተ፡ተራዳውን፡ያዝ፤ አንተ፡ንቀል።** ántä ta-  
radáun (§ 8) yaz: ántä níqal.

tepid, adj. ለብ ለጥጥ.

*Terminalia glabra* (Broun, Cat. 187), s. ቀይ፡ወምበላ qayy wombálǎ.

*Terminalia splendida* (ib.), s. ጥቁር፡ወምበላ tǔqur wombálǎ.

terrified, be, v.i. & p. ፈራ fárrǎ (fár-).

(suddenly) ደንገጠ danággatǎ.

terrify, v.t. አስፈራ asfárrǎ (-fár-).

terror, s. ፍራት fírat (§ 8).

(sudden) ደንጋጤ dīngǎtʷe.

test, v.t. ሞከረ mʷókkarǎ (-kärǎ).

ፈተነ fáttana (fättäna).

I will test him (it): እሞከረዋለኑ። imʷokkirǎuállǎu<sup>h</sup>

(§ 7d), pl. እንሞከረዋለን። innimʷokkirǎuállän.

tested, be, v.p. ተሞከረ tamʷókkarǎ (-kärǎ).

ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fättäna).

It has not been tested: አልተሞከረም። altamʷókkarǎm, pl. -ሩም። -rum.

testicle, s. ቁለት qwólat (-lät; § 52a, γ).

ብረት bírat (-rät; „ ).

testify, v.t. መሰከረ masákkarǎ (-kärǎ).

testimonial, s. ምስጋና misgǎnǎ.

*Testudo* sp., s. ኤሊ yéli.

tether, v.t. አሰረ ássarǎ (-sära).

Tether it to a tree: ተዛፍ፡አሰረው። tazáf ísarǎu.

tethered, be, v.p. ታሰረ tássarǎ (-sära).

Has it been tethered? ታስሩል። tásrǎāl?, pl. ታስረዋል። tásrǎuāl?

It is to be tethered: ይታሰር። yittásär, pl. -ሰሩ። -saru.

than, conj. ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 58).

Is he older than you? እርሱ፡ታላቅ፡ነው፡ታንተ። ǐrsú talláq nǎu tántä? (§ 7a).



I would rather that he should be imprisoned than  
that he should be put to death: ኢሞት፡ሊታሰር፡  
እወዳለኑ። kim<sup>w</sup>ót littássär iwwoddállā<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*).

thanks, s. 𐭀𐭃𐭅𐭆𐭇 miṣgānā.

pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ። igziay<sup>h</sup>er  
yísta<sup>ll</sup>ñ, or ... ይስጠዎ። ... yísta<sup>w</sup>o.

that, conj. (in order that) **ḫ3ḫ3**- (*i*nd*i*)-, prefixed to contingent (§§ 45, 48*a*); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I questioned him that *I* might hear: ጠየቅሁት፡  
ራሴ፡ እንደ-ሰማ። táyyäqhut rás<sup>y</sup>e ndisáma.

S.V.  $\sqrt{00}$ .

may be omitted (§ 80).

use infinitive (§ 66).

It is reported that they have crossed the river  
and are coming; here: ወንዙን፡ተሻግረው፡ወዲህ፡  
ይመጣሉ፡የሚል፡ወራ፡መጣ። wónzun tašágraû wó-  
díh yimaṭállu yámmil wór<sup>y</sup>e máṭṭa.



Does (did) he (A) say that he (B) will come?

**ይመጣል፡አለ።** *yimátall* (§ 6) *álá?*

Does (did) he (A) say that he (A) will come?

**እመጣለኩ፡አለ።** *imátállāu<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*) *álá?*

I heard that you had gone: **መሔድህን፡ሰማሁ።** *ma-*  
*hādihin sámmau<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*).

Didn't he know that I was away? **አለመኖሪን፡አላ**  
**ወቀጥዬ።** *ālaṃan<sup>w</sup>ór<sup>y</sup>en aláuwωqammwí?* (s. v.  
*ወደ*).

that, dem. pron. (near) **ይህ** *yíhe* (*yih*, *yáhe*), f. **ይህች** *yíhič*  
(-čč) or **ይች** *yič* (*yí-*, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (*i*)*n-*  
*názzih* (-*náz-*, **እለ-** *illá-*, -*láz-*, -*zih*) or  
**እኔህ** (*i*)*nn<sup>y</sup>éh* (-*zū* -*nnih*, -*nnih*, **እሌህ**  
*illyéh*, -**ሊህ** -*llih*, -*llih*); (§ 8).

(distant) **ያ** *yā*, also prefix *yā-*, f. **ያች** *yāč*  
(-čč), pl. **እነዚያ** (*i*)*nnázzyā* (-*náz-*, **እለ-**  
*illá-*, -*láz-*) or **እኒያ** (*i*)*nn<sup>y</sup>ā* (**እሊያ** *illyā*);  
(§ 8).

See § 13*a*.

That's it: **ይህው።** *yihāu*.

This and that: **ይህና፡ይህ፡** *yihénna yíhe*.

Give me that (other, over there): **ያነን፡ሰጠኝ።** *yān-*  
*nān síṭañ*.

That man coming: **ይህ፡የሚመጣ፡ሰው።** *yíhe yām-*  
*mimátá* (§ 8) *sāu*.

That man who was here yesterday: **ያሰው፡ተዚህ፡**  
**ትናንት፡የነበረው፡** *yāsāu tāzzih tīnánt yānābbärāu*.

Who are those (over there)? **እነማን፡ኖኙው፡እነዚያ።**  
*nnamān náččāu nnazzyá?*

I like these better than those: **ተነዚህ፡እኒህን፡እወዳ**  
**ለኩ።** *tānnāzzih* (§ 58) *innihin iwωddállāu<sup>h</sup>* (§ 7*d*).

that, rel. pron. s.v. who, which.

thatch, v.t. ከፈከፈ kaḥákkāḥa.

What do they thatch it with? በምን፡ይከፈከፉታል።

bāmín (§ 47a) yikāḥákkāḥutāl?

thatched, be, v.p. ተከፈከፈ taḥákkāḥa.

the, art. -u, (-ው -u after a vowel), f. -ነቱ -itu (-itu; §§ 11, 59).

theft, s. ስርቆት sírq<sup>w</sup>ot (§ 8).

መስረቅ māsraq.

This is called theft: ይህ፡ስርቆት፡ነው፡እሚባል። yíhe sírq<sup>w</sup>ót nāw mmibbál.

Theft is what *we* call it: መስረቅ፡ነው፡እምንለው፡

እኛ። māsráq (§ 8) nāw mmīnniláw (§§ 14, 44a) ññā.

their, poss. pron. -እኛው -áč(č)āw (§ 12b).

theirs, poss. pron. የርሳቸው yärsáč(č)āw (§§ 12a, 47a, 70b).

them, pers. pron. -እኛው -áč(č)āw (§ 12c).

(emph.) እርሳቸውን ĭrsáč(č)āwun (§ 12a).

( „ , of inanimate objects) እሳቸውን ĭssáč(č)āwun (§ 12a).

Often omitted (§ 61b):

I don't want them: አልፈልግም። alfálligim.

then, adv. (at that time) ያን፡ጊዜ yan gíz<sup>ye</sup> (yángiz<sup>ye</sup>).

(afterwards) በኋላ bahwálā (bāuhā- § 7d).

(after that) እንግዲህ (i)ngd<sup>yē</sup>h.

(done) -አ -ኛ? (§§ 6, 8).

(consequently) እዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á<sup>w</sup>odyā (-zād-),

Š. ታዲያ tádyā, (§ 8).

We did not know then that we were coming here:

ያን፡ጊዜ፡ወደዚህ፡መምጣታችንን፡አላወቅንም። yángiz<sup>ye</sup>

wodazzih mamtātáččīnin aláuwωqnim.

It should be mended first, then washed: በፊት፡

ይበጀ፤በኋላ፡ይታጠብ። baḥít yibbájj, ṽāuhāla yit-

tátay.



It's downhill as far as the stream: then it's flat:

ኢስከወንዝ፡ድረስ፡ቀላቀለት፡ነው፤ ኢንግዲህ፡ሚዳ፡ነው።  
iskāuónz díras qwülqwülat (§ 8) nāu: ngd<sup>y</sup>éh  
m<sup>y</sup>ēdā nāu.

First I gave him a dollar, then I told him to go:

ፊት፡ኢንድ፡ብር፡ሰጥቼ፡ኢንግዲህ፡ሂድ፡አልኩት። fit án-  
dǐ yǐrr sǎtičč<sup>y</sup>e ngd<sup>y</sup>éh hið (§ 80) álkut (§ 7d).

You don't want him (it), then? ኢትፈልገውማ። attǐ-  
fǎlligāummá?

He has understood, then? አውቋለ። áuǔqǒállá?

thence, adv. ከወደያ kǎuódyǎ (ተው- tāuó-, § 47a; § 8).

there, adv. (near) ከዚህ kǎzzíh (há-, ተ- tá-, -ǎz-, -zǐh; § 8).

(distant) ከዚያ kǎzzyǎ (há-, ተ- tá-, -ǎz-; § 8).

There it is, on the chair: ተዚህ፡ተወምበሩ፡ነው። taz-  
zǐh tāuombáru (§ 8) nāu.

Stay (stop) just there (where you are): ሁን፡ተዚያው።  
hun tazzyáu (s.v. -ው; § 73d).

— There is (one, some): አለ። állä (q.v.; §§ 32, 39).

There are (some): አሉ። állu.

Is there (some, any) water? ውሃ፡አለ። wǔha állä?  
(uhállä?).

If there is any [if he (it) is there]: ኢንዳለ። ndállä.

If there is not any [if he (it) is not there]: ኢን  
ደሌለ። ndal<sup>y</sup>állä.

Isn't he (it) there? ያለ፡አይደለምዬ። yállä āǐdāl-  
lämmwǐ? (s.v. ወይ), or ያለም። yálläm?

therefore, adv. ስለዚህ silázzíh (-lá-z-, -zǐh; § 8).

these, dem. pron. ኢነዚህ (ǐ)nnázzíh (-ná-z-, -zǐh).

ኢኒህ (ǐ)nn<sup>y</sup>éh (-z<sup>y</sup> -nníh, -nníh).

ኢለዚህ illázzíh (-lá-z-, -zǐh).

ኢሌህ ill<sup>y</sup>éh (-ለ.ህ -llíh, -llíh).

See §§ 8, 13a.



Bring these: **እነዚህን፡አምጣ።** nnäzzíhìn ánta (§ 7*d*),  
pl. ...: **አምጡ።** ... ántu.

I don't like these ponies: **እነዚህን፡ፈረሶች፡አልወድም።** illäzzíhìn fāraṣ<sup>wōčč</sup> alwóddim.

they, pers. pron. **እርሳቸው** ǰrsáč(č)āu (§§ 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted unless emphatic.

thick, adj. **ወፍራም** wófrām (§ 8), intensive pls. **ወፋፍራም** wofāffíráṃ (§ 8), **ወፋፍራሞች** wofāffirām<sup>wōč</sup> (-ōčč § 6).

**ደንዳና** dandánnā.

thick, be (become), v.i. **ወፈረ** wóffaraṣ (-fāraṣ; § 63*d, e*).

thief, s. **ሌባ** lʼébā (lʼéṽā).

**ሰራቂ** sarāqi (sär-).

thigh, s. **ጭን** čṇin (§ 52*a, γ*).

thin, adj. (deficient in one dimension) **ሥሥ** sṡs.

(deficient in two dimensions) **ቀጭን** qáččṇin,  
intensive pls. **ቀጫጭን** qaččáččṇin, **ቀጫጭኖች** qaččáččṇin<sup>wōč</sup> (-ōčč § 6).

(emaciated, of animate beings) **ከስታ** kassíttā.

(of animals) **ጉፋያ** gufáyyā.

A thin book: **ሥሥ፡መጣፍ፡** sṡs mátāf.

Thin cloth: **ሥሥ፡ጨርቅ፡** sṡs čärq.

Thin paper: **ሥሥ፡ወረቀት፡** sṡs wáraṣqat.

A thin (slender) man: **ቀጭን፡ሰው፡** qáččṇin sāu.

A thin stick: **ቀጭን፡በትር፡** qáččṇin báttir.

Thin rope (string): **ቀጭን፡ገመድ፡** qáččṇin gámaḍ.

thin, be (become), v.i.

(deficient in one dimension) **ሣሣ** sāssā.

(deficient in two dimensions) **ቀጠጎ** qátṭanaṣ.

(emaciated) **ከሳ** kássā.

See § 63*d, e*.

This cloth is too thin for me: **ይህ፡ጨርቅ፡ሣሣብኝ።**  
 yíhe čärq sássabbĩñ (§ 47a).

This rope (string) is too thin for me: **ይህ፡ገመድ፡**  
**ቀጠኑብኝ።** yíhe gámaḍ qáttanabbĩñ.

He (it) is (has got) thin: **ከስቷል።** kástōāl, f. **ከስታለች።** kastálläč, pl. **ከስተዋል።** kástāuāl.

thing, s. (matter) **ነገር** nágar (-gär).

(object) **እቃ** íqā.

See § 52a, δ.

think, v.i. & t. **አሰበ** ássaba (-aṽa).

**መሰለው** mássaḷau (impers. § 43a).

S.v. believe, cp. § 80.

I am thinking: **አስበለኝ።** assiyállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl.  
**እናስበለን።** innāssiyállän.

I think so: **ይመስለኝል።** yimásläññāl.

I should think so: **ይሆናል።** yih<sup>w</sup>ōñāl (s.v. **ህወነ**).

I don't think so: **አይመስለኝም።** āimásläññim.

I think it is mine: **ይመስለኝል፡የኔ፡ነው።** yimásläññāl  
 yän<sup>yé</sup> nāu.

Do you think it is yours? **ይመስልሃል፡ያንተ፡ነው።**  
 yimáslīhāl yantā (§ 8) nāu?

'To think' may be rendered by **አለ** āla (s.v. **ሳለ**,  
 § 44a), esp. when given as a reason for action:

(As) I thought he (it) was (too) near: **ቀረበ፡ብዬ።**  
 qárraya víyye (§ 65b).

I didn't think we should get here (there): **አንደር**  
**ስም፡ብዬ፡ነበር።** anndársim bíyye nábbär.

third, ord. num. **ሶስተኛ** s<sup>w</sup>ōstáññā (-tāñ-; § 20b).

third (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub>), s. **ሶስተኛ፡[ሶስተኛ]** s<sup>w</sup>ōstíyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>: **ሀለት፡ሶስተኛ፡** húlātt s<sup>w</sup>ōstíyyā.

thirst, s. **ጥም** ṭim.

**ውሃ፡ጥም** wühá (uhá; § 8) ṭim.



I am thirsty:  $m^{\circ}p^{\circ}f^{\circ}\Delta :: \dot{t}^{\circ}amt^w o\ddot{n}\ddot{n}\bar{a}l$ , pl.  $m^{\circ}p^{\circ}f^{\circ}\Delta :: \dot{t}^{\circ}amt^w onn\bar{a}l$ .

I am not thirsty: *ḥamṣoʿ-ʔ* :: *altám-t<sup>w</sup>oññim*, pl.  
*-ʔ* :: *-t<sup>w</sup>onnim*.

**Are you thirsty? mṛ̥kʰāḥ :: t̪ám̩t<sup>w</sup>ohāl?**

thirteenth, ord. num. 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭦𐭩𐭪𐭫𐭬𐭭𐭮𐭯𐭰𐭱𐭲𐭳𐭴𐭵𐭶𐭷𐭸𐭹𐭺𐭻𐭼𐭽𐭾𐭿 asrās<sup>w</sup>ōstáññã (-táñ-;  
§ 20*b*).

thirtieth, ord. num. **𑖦𑖫𑖞𑖩𑖪** *saḷāsāññā* (-sāññā; § 20*b*).

thirty, card. num. *𐎔𐎕𐎗* *salāsā* (§ 20*a*).

this, dem. pron. **ɛv** yíhe (yíh, yáhe), f. **ɛvʃ** yíhič (-čč)  
or **ɛʃ** yič (yí-, -čč), pl. **ʒɪɪv** (i)nnázzíh (-náž-,  
**ʒɪɪ**- illá-, -láž-, -zíh), **ʒɪv** (i)nnýěh (-žv -nníh,  
-nníh) or **ʒɪv** illýěh (-ɪv -llíh, -llíh); (§§ 8, 13a).

I don't want this: ይህንን አልፈልግም። yihännän al-fálligim.

Like this: **kʔɛ̃.ʋ:** (i)ndázzíh (-dáz-, -zíh; §§ 8, 47*a*).

Before this: **ከዚህ፡በፊት፡** *käzzih ṽáfīt* (§§ 8, 47*b*).

Without this: **𐤍𐤏𐤕**: yālāzzih, G. **𐤏𐤏𐤕**: ālāzzih,  
(§§ 8, 47a).

Together with this: **ṭḥṭ: ʔḥ:** tāzzih gār (§ 47*b*).

This is it: *εὐω* ∴ *yǝhău*.

Take this: ܥܘܝܝܐܝܢܐ: ܝܗܢܢܐ: yihānnān yaz.

Who is this man? ຂຸບ: ນັ້ນ: ເພິ່ນ: ມັນ: yíhe sáu mǎn-nâu?

Are there more like this? ሌላ፡የዚህ፡ግጅንት፡አለ።  
léla yäzzih áīnät állä? (§ 52a).

thistle, s. **𐤔𐤕𐤔: 𐤕𐤓𐤕** yahíyya (§§ 7a, 47a, 70) š<sup>w</sup>ōh.

Š. h<sup>h</sup>ʌ kwóšälye.

See. § 52*a*,  $\delta$ ; s.v. thorn.



thong, s. m̃c táfir.

မာ့ခ် mačáñã.

thorax, s. 𐤔𐤚𐤕 dāraṭ.

thorn, s. **ѡѣу** ѡѣ<sup>w</sup>ѡ<sup>h</sup> (-ѡ<sub>χ</sub>, -ѡ<sub>k</sub>, § 7*d*; §§ 8, 52*a*, *δ*).

thoroughly, adv. **ᠨᠠᠳᠤᠰᠤᠨ** báwǔl (báuǔl, bául; § 8).

നമസ്കാർ *bátām* (§ 8).

Let it boil thoroughly: ဂဝ-၁:၉၄၇: bəuú yífla.

those, dem. pron. **ኸነዚያ** (i)nnázzýǎ (-nǎz-).

हृत् (१) नन्या.

**ILLÁZZYÁ** (-láz-).

ՀԱՐ իլլյա.

See §§ 8, 13*a*.

thou, pers. pron. አንተ ántä (-tä, አንተ ant, q.v.), f. አንቺ

ánči (**h3ř** anč), (§§ 12*a*, 60*b*), usually omitted

unless emphatic; s.v. you.

though, conj. **h-** **kā-** (**†- tā-**) prefixed to simp. perf. (§ 48*a*).

**n-** bi- pref. to cont. (§ 48*a*) which may take

the suff. -*9<sup>o</sup>* -in (-mm § 6; § 48*b*, § 37*e*).

Though I told him I did not want it he brought

it: አልፈልግም፡ታልኩ፡አመጣው። alfálligim tálhū

amáttau, or አልፈልግም፡በለው፡አመጣው። alfáll-

gim bŭlāu amáttāu. [·nλw· = ·n- bi- (§ 48a) + ʎΔ

il (§§ 7a, 44a) + -a- + -w- u (§ 12c)].

Even though it rain I shall go: ቢዘንብም፡እሔዳለሁ።

**bizānyimm ihādallāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*).**

thought, s. **አሳብ** ás(s)áb (-áṽ; § 8, § 52a, δ).

thousand, card. num. 𐌿𐌺 ših (§ 20a).

$$\tilde{u}_i \quad (i = 1, 2, \dots, n).$$

4000 : አራት ሺህ : aráttǝ šǝh.

1000 dollars:  $\pi$ :  $\pi$ : šivirr (§ 8).

How many thousand? ၵံးၶိးသိန်းမ္း? sṳntĩ ših?

There were about 1000: ሽህ፡ያህል፡ነበር። ሽህ yahl  
nābbär.

thousandth, ord. num. ሽህኛ ሽህነሽ። (§ 20b).

thread, s. ክር kīrr.

(warp or woof) ፈትል fátīl (fāt-).

threaten, v.i. & t. አስፈራራ asfarārrā (-fär-).

three, card. num. ሶስት s<sup>w</sup>ōst (§ 20a).

thresh, v.t. ወቃ wóqqā.

threshed, be, v.p. ተወቃ ta<sup>w</sup>óqqā (ta<sup>u</sup>w-).

threshold, s. ምድራክ mīdrāk (§ 8).

throat, s. ጉሮሮ guróro.

To clear one's throat: አክ፡አለ፡ akk ála (s.v. ህለ,  
§ 44a).

throne, s. አልጋ álgā.

ወምበር wómbär (-bär).

through, go, v.i. አለፈ állaፋ.

It won't go through: አያልፍም። a<sup>y</sup>álfim, pl. -ፋም።  
-fum.

Has it gone through? አልፏል። álfōāl?, pl. -ፈዋል።  
-fa<sup>u</sup>āl?

through, put (send, allow to go), v.t. አሳለፈ asállāፋ.

I want some drawers that I can put my legs  
through: አግሬን፡አንደሚያሳልፍ፡ሱሪ፡አፈልጋለኝ።  
ígr<sup>y</sup>en (§ 52a, γ) indämmyasállif súrrī ifallīgállā<sup>u</sup>  
(lit. such that it will allow my leg to pass).

throw, v.t. ወረወረ wa<sup>r</sup>ā<sup>u</sup>wa<sup>r</sup>ā.

(away) ጣለ tāla.

I have thrown it away: ጥዩዋለሁ። tīyyewállā<sup>u</sup>  
(§ 43b, § 7d).

Throw it away: ጣለው። tālā<sup>u</sup>, pl. ጣለኝ። tālut.

Don't throw it away: አትጣለው። attitā<sup>u</sup>, pl. -ለኝ።  
-lut.



thrown, be, v.p. **ተወረወረ** tawarāuwarā (tāuā-).

(away) **ተጣለ** taṭāla.

It is to be thrown away: **ይጣል** yittāl, pl. **ይጣሉ** yittālu.

It is not to be thrown away: **አይጣል** āittāl, pl. **አይጣሉ** āittālu.

thumb, s. **አውራጣት** āurā (§ 8) **ቴት** (§ 52a, γ).

thunder, s. **ነግድንድ** naḡwódgwād (-órg- § 7d).

G. **ንግድንድ** niḡwúdgwād (nūg-).

**መብረቅ** mábraq (-ávr-; q.v.).

thunder, v.i. **መብረቅ፡መታ** mábraq (-ávr-) máttā.

(in the distance) **ግም፡አለ** gímm āla.

**ግም፡ግም፡አለ** gím(mī)gímm  
āla.

S.v. **ህለ**, § 44a.

Thursday, s. & adv. **አመ-ስ** āmus.

thus, adv. **እንዲህ** (í)ndíh (-díh; § 8).

**እንደዚህ** (i)ndázzíh (-dáz-, -zíh; § 8).

tibia, s. **ማሀል፡አገዳ** máhal (māl) ágaḡdā (§ 52a, γ).

tick, s. (parasite) **መዝገር** mázgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

tickle, v.i. & t. **ከረከረ** kworákkwora (-rók-).

**ስቅቅ፡አለ** síqíqq āla (s.v. **ህለ**, § 44a).

**አሳከከ** asákkaka.

(unpleasantly) **ከሰከሰ** kwosákkwosa (-sók-  
kosa § 7d).

See § 63d, e. These verbs are all commonly used  
impersonally (§ 43a).

It tickles (me): **ከረከረኝ** kworókkworañ, **ስቅቅ፡**

**አለኝ** síqíqq ālāñ, etc.

tidiness, s. **ጠፍታ** táffitā.

tidy, adj. **ጠፍተኛ** táffitāññā (-tāñ-).



It isn't tidy:  $m\text{f} : k\text{e}\Delta\text{p} :: \text{t}\text{a}\text{f}\text{f} \hat{\text{a}}\text{i}\text{l}\text{i}\text{m}$ .

Put all the things (furniture, baggage) tidy:

tie, s. (neck-tie) **ማተብ** *mātab* (-aṽ).

(in something) **ꠘꠎꠟ** qwáttara (-tara).

Tie the dog up: ውሻውን፡ እሰረው። wúššaun ísaraū.

tie into loads, v.t. **ΦΖΦΠ** qaráqqaba (-aṽa).

tied (up), be, v.p. **𑂔𑂰𑂩𑂱** *tāssara* (-sāra).

(in something) ተቋጠረ taqwāttara  
(-tāra).

He (it) is to be tied up: **ḡḡ-ḡḡ** :: **yittásär**, pl. **-ḡḡ** :: **-saru**.

He (it) is not to be tied up: አይታሰር። āittāsär, pl.  
-ሰሩ። -saru.

Has he (it) been tied up? བྲུག་པོ་ རྒྱུ་རྩིས་ཀྱི་ ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་ འཇོག་པོ་ ཡོད་པའི་ ལྟ་བུ་ ཡིན་པ་ མཐོང་། རྒྱུ་རྩིས་ཀྱི་ ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་ འཇོག་པོ་ ཡོད་པའི་ ལྟ་བུ་ ཡིན་པ་ མཐོང་།  
-ལྟ་བུ་ ཡིན་པ་ མཐོང་།

It is tied too tight:  $m-n\phi\Delta :: \text{táyqôāl.}$

tied into loads, be, v.p. **†ΦΖΦΠ** taqaráqqaba (-ava).

Has the baggage been tied into loads? **አቃ፡ተቀርቀቧል።**  
**ቅቧል።** ፲፱፻፲፱ ስፍራ ስፍራ ስፍራ?

**tight, adj. (compressed)** **ᠲᠡᠨᠦ᠋ᠨᠠᠨ** *tībq* (*tīvq*).

(stretched) **ω-TC** wũttir.

These clothes are too tight: ይህ፡ልብስ፡ወ፡ጥር፡ነው።

yíhe liys (§ 52*a*, *δ*) wüttír (§ 8) nāu.

till, conj. እስክ- (i)skə- [እስተ- (i)stə-] prefixed to simp. perf.

እስክ- (i)sk(i)- [እስት- (i)st(i)-] prefixed to cont.

See §§ 45, 48*a*. ድረስ díras may follow either tense.

The distinction of tense in the verb introduced by እስክ-, እስክ- is not observed as closely in Amharic as in English, i.e. the present may be used where logically the past is required.

I waited till he arrived: እስተደረሰ፡ቁየኑ። istədár-rasə qwóyyäuh (§ 7*d*), or እስተደርሰ፡ቁየኑ። istidárs qwóyyäuh.

I will wait till you come: እቁያለሁ፡እስትትመጣ። iqwóyyállāuh istittimáta.

Till we meet (again): እስትንገናኝ፡ድረስ፡ stinnigga-nāñ díras.

They eat till they are ill: ይበላሉ፡እስኪያማቸው፡ ድረስ። yiyalállu skyammáččāu díras.

till, prp. እስክ- (i)skə- (§ 47*a*).

እስተ- (i)stə- ( „ ).

እስክ- [እስተ-] ...፡ ድረስ (i)skə- [(i)stə-] ... díras (§ 47*b*).

Wait till Monday: እስከሰኞ፡ቁይ። iskasaññó qwóí.

Till to-morrow: እስተነገ፡ድረስ፡ istanága díras.

Up till now: እስታሁን፡ istáhun (§ 7*a*).

Till then: እስተዚያ፡ድረስ፡ istäzzyá díras.

timber, s. እንጨት (i)nč<sup>y</sup>et [-ጨት -čät].

time, s. ጊዜ፡[ጊዜ] gíz<sup>y</sup>e, pl. also ጊዝያት gízyát (§ 8).

ዘመን zāman.

ሰዓት saät.

See § 52*a*, *δ*.



There is still time: ገና፡ጊዜ፡አለ። gána gíz<sup>y</sup>e állä.

How many times? ስንት፡ጊዜ። síntǝ gíz<sup>y</sup>e?

He struck him three times: ሶስት፡ጊዜ፡መታው።  
s<sup>w</sup>óstǝ gíz<sup>y</sup>e máttäw.

This is not the time for it: አሁን፡ጊዜውም፡አይደል።  
áhun gíz<sup>y</sup>éumm (§ 37*b*) áǝdäl (§ 7*d*).

I will see him (it) another time: በሌላ፡ጊዜ፡አየዋለኝ።  
baǝléla gíz<sup>y</sup>e aǝǝuáǝǝu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*).

In twenty days' time: ተህያ፡ቀን፡በኋላ፡ taḥǝǝ qan  
(-háqan) yǝuhála (§ 47*b*; § 7*d*).

I haven't time: ጊዜ፡አጠረኝ። gíz<sup>y</sup>e áttǝarǝñ (§ 63*d*).

I shall not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረኛል። gíz<sup>y</sup>e yǝtrǝñ-  
ñāl (§ 63*e*).

You will not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረሃል። gíz<sup>y</sup>e yǝt-  
rahāl.

Let them come one at a time: አንዳንዳቸው፡ይምጡ።  
andandǝččǝu (§ 18) yǝmtu.

It will not be done in time: አይደርስም። aǝdǝrsǝm.

Some time or other: መቸም፡ máčǝm (-čǝ-; -mm § 6).

In course of time: እያደር፡ iyyáddǝr (s.v. አደረ).

In course of time it will get wider: እያደረ፡ይሰፋል።  
īyyáddǝra yǝsǝfāl (s.v. አደረ).

A long time: አያሌ፡ጊዜ፡ ayyǝǝ<sup>y</sup>e gíz<sup>y</sup>e.

In Abyssinia the day is reckoned to begin at sun-  
rise, approximately 6 a.m., and the night at sun-  
set, approximately 6 p.m. and each is divided  
into 12 hours; so that 7 a.m. is called 1 o'clock  
(of the day), 7 p.m. 1 o'clock (of the night), etc.

What is the time? ስንት፡ሰዓት፡ነው። sínt saǝát nǝw?

6 o'clock: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ síddǝst saǝát.

At 6 o'clock: በስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ ba síddǝst saǝát.

6.15: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተፋብ፡ síddǝst saǝát tarúy.



At 6.15: በስድስት:ሰዓት:ተሩብ: basiddist saāt tarúy.

6.20: ስድስት:ሰዓት:ተሰከቲያ: siddist saāt ta<sup>w</sup>östíyyā.

6.30: ስድስት:ሰዓት:ተከል: siddist saāt tákkul.

6.40: ተሰባት:ሰዓት:ሶስቲያ:የጐደለ: taṣayát saāt s<sup>w</sup>östíyya yägwóddala.

At 6.40: በሰባት:ሰዓት:ሶስቲያ:የጐደለ: baṣayát (cp. § 70*b*) saāt s<sup>w</sup>östíyya yägwóddala.

6.45: ተሰባት:ሰዓት:ሩብ:የጐደለ: taṣayát saāt ruy yägwóddala.

If the time is expressed in hours and minutes ተ-  
ta-, and (§ 20), is inserted before the number of  
minutes.

9.10: ዘጠኝ:ሰዓት:ታሥር: zāṭāñ saāt tássir (§ 7*a*).

tin, s. (metal and receptacle) ታኒክ tǎnikā.

(metal) ቁርቁር qwōrqwórr<sup>w</sup>o.

(receptacle) ሳጥን sǎṭin.

tinkle, v.i. ክዩ:ክዩ:አለ kyu kyu āla.

ክች:ክች:አለ kič kičč (§ 6) āla.

S.v. ላለ, § 44*a*.

tip, s. (gratuity) ጉርሻ gúršā.

tire, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

tire oneself, v.i. ለፋ láffā.

tired, be (become), v.i. ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመው dákkamāu (impers. § 43*a*).

See § 63*d, e*.

I am tired: ደከሞኛል:: dākīm<sup>w</sup>oññāl, pl. ደከሞናል::  
dākīm<sup>w</sup>onnāl.

I am not tired: አልደከምሁም:: aldákkamhum, pl.  
አልደከምንም:: aldákkamnam; or አልደከመኝም:: al-  
dákkamaññim, pl. አልደከመንም:: aldákkamannim.

You will get tired: ትደክማለህ። *tīdākmálläh*, pol. ይደክማሉ። *yīdākmállu*, pl. ትደክማላችሁ። *tīdākmalláččyuh* (§ 7*d*).

Are you tired? ደክሞሃል። *dākīm<sup>w</sup>ohāl?*, pol. -ሞዎ ታል። *-m<sup>w</sup>o<sup>w</sup>otāl?*, pl. -ሚችሉል። *-mōáččyuhāl?* (§ 7*d*).

Tell me when you are tired: ሲደክምህ፡ንገረኝ። *sīdākmih*, *nígäräñ*.

to, prp. (towards) ወደ- *woda-*.

(up to) እስከ- (*i*)*skä-*.

እስተ- (*i*)*stä-*.

እስከ- [እስተ-]...፡ድረስ (*i*)*skä-* [(*i*)*stä-*]... *dīras*.

(for) ለ- *la-*, ል- *li-*.

See § 47.

Where has he gone to?—To the river: ወደት፡ሐይ።  
—ወደወንዝ። *wod<sup>y</sup>ét hāda?*—*wodaūōnz*.

The water reaches to his neck: ውሃ፡እስታንገቱ፡  
ደርሷል። *wūhá stāngatu dārsōāl* (§ 63*d*).

Whom is the letter to? ደብዳቤ፡ለማን፡ነው። *day-dább<sup>y</sup>e lamán nāu?*

Omitted before the names of places:

He has gone to Addis Abeba: አዲስ፡አበባ፡ሒደዋል።  
*áddis aṗaṗá híđōāl*.

to, sign of infinitive (§ 30).

See √*ገለ*.

to and fro, be sent, v.p. G. ተለላክ *taḷaláka*.

Š. ተለላክ *taḷaláka*.

He is sent to and fro: G. ይለላካል። *yīḷalákāl*,  
Š. ይለላካል። *yīḷalákāl*, pl. G. ይለላካሉ። *yīḷalákál-*  
*lu*, Š. ይለላካሉ። *yīḷalákállu*.



to and fro, carry, v.i. & t. አመላለሰ ammalállasa.

Let him carry the plates to and fro: ሰሐን፡ያመ

ላልሰ። sahān (§ 52a, δ) yāmmalāls.

to and fro, come (go, pass), v.i. ተመላለሰ tamalállasa.

He goes to and fro: ይመላለሳል። yimmalállasāl, pl.

ይመላለሳሉ። yimmalállasállu.

to and fro, send, v.i. & t. G. አለላክ allaláka.

Š. አላላክ allālāka.

Send them to and fro: G. አለልካቸው። allālīkāččāu,

Š. አላልካቸው። allālīkāččāu.

toad, s. አንቀራሪት (i)ñqwürárit, usually f. (§ 54c).

ጉርጥ gurt

” ”

toadstool, s. አንጉዳይ (i)ñgúdái (§ 8).

ቀሩቻ qwűččā.

See § 52a, δ.

toast, s. (toasted bread) የተጠበሰ፡ዳቦ yätatábbasa (§§ 14, 62)  
dabb<sup>wo</sup>.

toast, v.t. ጠበሰ tábbaša.

Toast it: ጥበሰው። tíyasāu.

toasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ tatábbasa.

It should be toasted more than this: ተዚህ፡ይበልጥ፡

ይጠበስ። täzzíh yivált (§ 58c) yittávas.

tobacco, s. ትምቦሩ tĩmbáuhā (tũm-, -bõhā, § 7d).

It may be specified thus:

Cigar: የተጠቀለለ፡ትምቦሩ፡ yätatāqállala (§§ 14, 62)  
tĩmbáuha.

Cigarette: በወረቀት፡የተጠቀለለ፡ት፡-፡ báuáraqat yä-  
tatāqállala tĩ-.

Cut tobacco: የተቋረጠ፡ት፡-፡ yätaqwórrata tĩ-.

Pipe tobacco: የመጠጫ፡ት፡-፡ yämatáčča (§§ 47a,  
70) tĩ-.



to-day, adv. **ዛሬ** zār<sup>ye</sup>.

What is to-day? **ምን፡ቀን፡ነው፡ዛሬ።** min qan nāu zār<sup>ye</sup>?

toe, s. **ጣት** tāt (§ 52a, γ).

Big toe: **አውራ፡ጣት፡** āurā (§ 8) tāt.

together, adv. **አብሮ** ābr<sup>wo</sup> (āyr-; gerund § 34).

**ባንድ** band (= **ቡ**- ba- § 47a + **አንድ** and § 20a; § 7a).

**አንድላይ** ánd(ǝ)lāi.

Keep (pl.) together: **አብራችሁ፡ቁዩ።** āyráččyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu.

Are they all together or each by himself (itself)?

**ሁላቸው፡ባንድ፡ኖቸው፡ወይ፡በየብቻው።** hulláččāu vándǝ (§ 7d) náččāu wǝi vāyyävǝččāu? (§ 18).

token, s. **ምልክት** mǝlǝkkǝt.

told, be, v.p. (be disclosed) **ተገለጠ** tagállatǝ (-gǎl-).

tomato, s. **ያቡን፡ወጥ** yābun (-āyu-) wǝt (§ 52a, δ).

to-morrow, adv. **ነገ** nága (nága).

Early to-morrow: **ነገ፡ጧት፡** nága tǝwāt.

The day after to-morrow: **ተነገ፡ወደያ፡** tanága wódyǎ (-ga<sup>w</sup>ód-; § 8).

**ሠልስት፡** sǎlist.

tongue, s. **ምላስ** mǝlās (§ 8).

Put out your tongue: **ምላስህን፡አውጣው።** mǝlášhǝn (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3) áutāu, pol. **መላስምን፡ያውጡት።** mǝlāsā<sup>w</sup>on yáutut, f. **ምላስሽን፡አውጭው።** mǝlášǝ-šhǝn áučyu.

Put it right out: **በጣም፡አውጣው።** baṭám áutāu.

to-night, adv. **ዛሬ፡ሌሊት** zār<sup>ye</sup> lǝlǝt.

tonsilitis, s. (suppurative) **ቅምሆ** qǝmh<sup>wo</sup> (qúmho § 7d).

tonsure, s. (large) **ጋሚ** gǎmm<sup>ye</sup>.

(small) **ሳዱላ** sādúllǎ.

too, adv. እጅግ ስጋጋጋጋ.

ቡብዙ baḅízu (baḅí- § 7*d*).

(also) ደግሞ dágm<sup>w</sup>o (dǎg-; § 46).

ደሞ dámm<sup>w</sup>o (dǎm-; § 46).

-ም -m (-mm § 6 ; § 48*b*).

This is much too small: ይች፡ቡብዙ፡ትንሽ፡ናት። ሃፋሽሽ

(§ 54*c*) ሃፋሽሽ ተንሽሽ (§ 8) nāt.

He is to come too: እርሱ፡ደሞ፡ደምጣ። ስርህ (§ 60*b*)

dámm<sup>w</sup>o yímṭa.

— often omitted:

This is too broad and that too narrow: ይህ፡ወርዱ፡

ሰፊ፡ነው፡ያ፡ጠባብ፡ነው። ሃከ ወርድ ሰፍፍኝ (§ 8) nāu,

yā ṭabbáy nāu.

tool, s. ማደረጊያ mādrágyā (-rág-).

መሳሪያ maśsáryā (-yā § 7*d*).

tooth, s. ጥርስ ṭirs (§ 52*a*, γ).

Bring some water for me to clean my teeth:

ጥርሱን፡እምፍቅብት፡ውሃ፡አምጣ። ṭirs<sup>y</sup>en immifíqib-  
bat (§ 47*a*) wúha ánta (§ 7*d*).

A preparation for the teeth: የጥርስ፡መደኃኒት፡

yätírs (§§ 47*a*, 70) maḍhán<sup>y</sup>it (-dáh<sup>n</sup>it § 7*d*).

toothbrush, s. [የጥርስ፡] መፋቂያ (yätírs §§ 47*a*, 70) ma-  
fáqyā.

መሟጫ mamwáčā.

toothpick, s. [የጥርስ፡] መጎርጎሪያ (yätírs) maḡwargwáryā  
(-ḡworgwó<sup>r</sup>-).

መሰቅሰቂያ maśaqsáqyā (-qsáq-; -sáčā App.  
B § 7*d*).

መሟጫ mamwáčā.

This toothpick has no point: ይህ፡መጎርጎሪያ፡ሹልም፡

አይደለ። ሃከ maḡworgwórya šúl<sup>i</sup>mm áidāl (§ 7*d*).

tooth-powder, s.—explain thus: የጥርስ፡እንደደቁት፡ያለ፡  
መደኃኒት፡ yätírs indäd<sup>w</sup>ōq<sup>y</sup>ét yállä (§ 7a) maḍáh-  
nit (§ 7d).

top, s. (summit) ራስ rās.

ጫፍ čāf.

(of ascent) አፋፍ āfāf.

(cover) መከደኛ maḵdāñā (-dāñā).

top, on, adv. ላይ lái.

በላይ báilái (§ 8).

top of, on, prp. በ- [ከ-, ተ-]...፡ ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... lái (§ 8,  
§ 47b).

On top of the house: በቤት፡ላይ፡ baḃ<sup>y</sup>ét lái.

On top of each house: በየቤቱ፡ላይ፡ baḃḃäḃ<sup>y</sup>étu  
(§ 18) lái.

torch, s. መብራት mábrāt (-áḃr-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryā (-áḃr-).

ፋፍ fānā.

torn, be (get), v.p. ተቀደደ taqáddada.

ተበጠሰ taḃáttasa (taḃá-, -átt-).

It will get torn: ይቀደዳል። yiqqáddadāl, pl. ይቀደዳሉ።  
yiqqáddadállu.

ይበጠሳል። yibbáttasāl, pl. ይበጠሳሉ።  
yibbáttasállu.

Mind it doesn't get torn: እንዳይቀደድ። ndaiqqáddad, pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

እንዳይበጠስ። ndaiḃbáttas, pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It has got torn: ተቀደደል። taqáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል።  
-ddauāl.

ተበጠሰል። taḃáttisōāl, pl. -ሰዋል።  
-sauāl.



tornado, s. **አውሎ** ául<sup>wo</sup>.

torrent, s. **ወንዝ** wōnz.

**ገፍፍ** gwōrf.

tortoise (*Testudo sp.*), s. **ኤሊ** yéli.

total, s. **ጅምላ** jímlā.

**ደመር** dímmur (**ደምር** dímmir).

touch, v.i. & t. **ነክ** nákkā.

Don't touch (him, it, them, § 61*b*): **አትንክ** :: attínka,  
pl. **-ኩ** :: -ku.

Don't touch it (them) with your fingers, take a  
cloth: **በጣት፡አትንክ፤በጨርቅ** :: baṭát (§ 52*a*, γ) at-  
tínka, ṽačárq.

touched, be, v.p. **ተነክ** taṇákkā.

It is not to be touched: **አይነክ** :: aṇnáka, pl. **-ኩ** ::  
-ku.

towards, prp. **ወደ-** wōda- (§ 47*a*).

Towards the house: **ወደቤት** :: wōdaṽ<sup>yét</sup>.

Towards me: **ወደኔ** :: wōdán<sup>yé</sup> (§§ 8, 12*a*).

Towards the rains: **ወደክረምት** :: wōdaḵírámt (§ 8).

Towards noon: **ወደቀትር** :: wōdaqátirr.

towel, s. **ማድረቂያ** mādráqyā (-ráq-).

**ማበሻ** mābbášā (-báš-).

**መጥረጊያ** maṭrágyā.

Face-towel: **የፊት፡ማድረቂያ** :: yäfít mādráqya.

**የፊት፡ማበሻ** :: yäfít mabbáša.

Bath-towel: **የገላ፡ማድረቂያ** :: yägála mādráqya.

See §§ 47*a*, 70.

town, s. **ከተማ** kátámā (§ 8).

town-crier, s. **አዋጅ፡ነጋሪ** āuáj nagári.

toy, s. **መጫወቻ** mačāuáčā (-āuóčā).

track, s. (trace) **ፍለጋ** fíllágǎ (§ 8).

Š. **ፈለግ** fálag.

**ፋፋ** fǎrǎ.

See § 52a, δ.

(path) **መንገድ** mángad.

**ገጠና** gwódanǎ.

track, v.t. **ፈለገ** fállaga.

tracked, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** tafállaga.

trade, s. **ንግድ** nigd.

trade, v.i. **ነገደ** nággada.

Does he trade? **ይነግዳል** :: yinaggidāl?, pl. **ይነግዳሉ** :: yinaggidállu?

He doesn't trade: **አይነግድም** :: āinaggidim, pl. **-ዱም** :: -dum.

What does he trade in? **ምን፡ይነግዳል** :: min yinaggidāl?, pl. **ምን፡ይነግዳሉ** :: min yinaggidállu?

I have come to trade: **ለንግድ፡መጣኑ** :: lanígd máttāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl. **ለንግድ፡መጣን** :: lanígd máttān.

I have not come to trade: **ለንግድ፡አልመጣሁም** :: lanígd almáttāhum, pl. **-ጣንም** :: -ttānim.

trader, s. **ነጋዴ** naggád<sup>ye</sup>.

(European) **ኳጃ** kwájǎ.

See § 52a, δ.

*Tragelaphus scriptus decula*, s. **ዱኩላ** dukkwúlǎ.

train (railway-), s. **መ[ን]ከፊተር** ma(ñ)kworákwür.

**[የምድር፡]ባቡር** (yämdír §§ 47a, 70) bá-bür (yáyür; § 8).

training (condition), be (get) out of, v.i. **ተገዳ** tagwóddǎ.

**ከላ** kássǎ.

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is out of training: **ተገድቷል** :: tagwóddītōāl (-órt- § 7d), pl. **-ተዋል** :: -tāuāl.

He (it) will get out of training: **ይጎዳል** :: yiggwó-d-  
dāl, pl. **ይጎዳሉ** :: yiggwóddállu.

traitor, s. **ጠቋሚ** ṭaqqwámi (ṭwq-).

translate, v.i. & t. **ተረጎመ** ṭarággwoma (tär-).

Translate (it § 61*b*) for (to) me: **ተርጎምልኝ** :: tär-  
gwümillĩñ (§ 47*a*).

Translate (it) for (to) him: **ተርጎምልት** :: tärgwümil-  
lat.

Who will (can § 63*c*) translate it? **ማን፡ይተረጎመዋል** ::  
mān yītärággwümāuāl?

translated, be, v.p. **ተተረጎመ** ṭatärággwoma (-tär-).

It has been translated: **ተተርጎሟል** :: ṭatärgwümōāl,  
pl. **-ጎመዋል** :: -gwümāuāl.

It has not been translated: **አልተተረጎመም** :: alṭa-  
ṭarággwomam, pl. **-መም** :: -mum.

It must be translated: **ይተርጎም** :: yittärgwom, pl.  
**-ሙ** :: -mu.

translation, s. **ትርጎም** tírgum.

transport, s. **ጎዝ** gwāz.

trap, s. **ማጥመጃ** māṭmájǎ (-májǎ).

**ወጥመድ** wáṭmad (wót-, -mäd).

He set a trap: **ወጥመድ፡አጠመድ** :: wáṭmad atám-  
mada.

trash, s. **ምናምን** minámīn.

travel, v.i. **ከገር፡ዞረ** kágar (ታ- tá- §§ 7*a*, 47*a*, -gär) z<sup>w</sup>Ōra.

travel fast, v.i. **ገሰገሰ** gasággasa.

Travel fast: **ገሰገሰ** :: gásgīs, pl. **-ገሰ** :: -gīsu.

Don't travel fast: **አትገሰገሰ** :: attigásgīs, pl. **-ሰ** :: -su.

He is to travel fast: **ይገሰገሰ** :: yigásgīs, pl. **-ሰ** :: -su.

He is not to travel fast: **አይገሰገሰ** :: aigásgīs, pl.  
**-ሰ** :: -su.



Have you travelled fast? **ገስግስሃል።** gāsḡḡisəhāl?,  
pl. **ገስግስችኋል።** gasḡḡisáččyuhāl? (§ 7*d*).

travel fast, cause to, v.t. **አገስገስ** ag(g)asággasa.

Please cause him to travel fast: pol. **እስቲያገስግስት።**

istiyāgāsḡḡisut, ... cause them ... **እስቲያገስግሷቸው።**

istiyāgasḡḡiswáččāu.

traveller, s. **መንገደኛ** maṅḡadāññā (-dāñ-).

treasure, s. **መዝገብ** mázgəb (-əy).

treat badly, v.t. **በደለ** báddala (bádd-).

**ገፋ** gáfā.

Does he treat him (it) badly? **ይበድለዋል።** yḡbáddi-

lāuāl?, pol. & pl. **ይበድሉታል።** yḡbáddilutāl?

Does he treat them badly? **ይበድላቸዋል።** yḡbáddi-

láččāuāl?, pol. & pl. **ይበድሉቸዋል።** yḡbáddilwáč-

čāuāl?

treated badly, be, v.p. **ተበደለ** taḡbáddala (taḡy-, -ádd-).

**ተገፋ** taḡáfā.

Is he (it) treated badly? **ይበደላል።** yḡbbáddalāl?,

pol. & pl. **ይበደሉሉ።**

yḡbbáddalállu?

**ይገፋል።** yḡggáfā?, pol.

& pl. **ይገፋሉ።** yḡggaf-

fállu?

treaty, s. **ቅርጽ** qwürt.

**ውል** wül.

tree, s. **ዛፍ** zāf (§ 52*a*, δ).

What is the name of this tree? **ይህ፡ዛፍ፡ስሙ፡ማን፡**

**ነው።** yíhe zāf símu mǎn-naū?

trefoil, s. **ማገጥ** mágaṭ.

**ዋጅማ** wǎjma.

G. **ጎርጠብ** gwórtəb (-əy).

Š. **ስዲስ** síddísā.

tremble, v.i. ተንቀጠቀጠ tañqatáqqata.

He (it) is trembling: ይንቀጠቀጣል። yĩnqatáqqatāl,

pl. ይንቀጠቀጣሉ። yĩnqatáqqatállu, (§ 7c, note).

trench, s. ጉድብ gúdbā (-dṽā).

G. ጉድብያ gúdbyā (-dṽyā).

(shallow) ቦይ b<sup>w</sup>óî.

ፈሰስ fásas.

መስኖ másn<sup>w</sup>o.

tribe, s. ዘር zār (zär).

What is this man's tribe? ይህ፡ሰው፡ዘሩ፡ምንድር፡ነው።

yíhe sāu zāru mĩndir nāu?

tribute, s. ግብር gíb(ǝ)r (gíṽ-).

What is their annual tribute? ግብራቸው፡በመት፡

ስንት፡ነው። giṽráččāu ṽāmat (§§ 7a, 47a) síntǝ nāu?

tribute, pay, v.i. ገበረ gábbara (-bära).

Whom do they pay tribute to? ለማን፡ይገብራሉ።

lamán yiḡabbirállu?

trick, s. (artifice) ቅጥፈት qítfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qítfinnä.

ክብለት íblat (íṽl-, -lät).

trick, v.t. ቀጠፈ qáttafa.

ክበለ ábbala በ- ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

ክታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am<sup>w</sup>óññä.

He tricked them: ክበለባቸው። abbalabbáččāu, pl.

ክበሉባቸው። abbalubbáččāu.

tried, be, v.p. (tested) ተሞክረ tam<sup>w</sup>ókkara (-kära).

ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fáttäna).

(judicially) በወምበር፡ፊት፡ተመረመረ baūm-

bār (-bār; § 8) fit (fít) tamaraṡmmara

(-märaṡmmära).

Has he (it) been tried? **ተሞከሩል።** tam<sup>w</sup>ókkirōāl?,  
pl. **-ረዋል።** -rāuāl?

He will be tried (judicially): **በወምበር፡ፊት፡ይመረመራል።** bāuombār fiṭ yimmarāmmarāl, pl. ...**ይመረመራሉ።** ... yimmarāmmarāllu.

trifling, adj. (frivolous) **ቢልተኛ** bwāltāññā (-tāñ-).

**ዋዘኛ** wāzāññā (-zāñ-).

(small) **ትንሽ** tīnniš, intensive pls. **ትንንሽ** ti-nīnniš, **-ንሹች** -nniš<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6), **ትትንሽ** ti-tīnniš, **-ንሹች** -nniš<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

*Trifolium* sp., s. **ማገጥ** māgaṭ.

**ዋጅማ** wājma.

G. **ጎርጠብ** gwórtab (-aṽ).

Š. **ስዲስ** siddísā.

trigger, s. **ምላጭ** mīláčč (§ 8), often f. (§ 54c).

Trinity, s. **ሥላሴ** sillās<sup>ye</sup>.

*Trionyx* sp., s. **ኤሊ** yéli.

tripod, s. (on which to hang things)

**መስቀያ** masqáyā (-āiā).

**ማንጠልጠያ** māntaltáyā (-tāl-, -āiā).

troop, s. **ጦር** t<sup>w</sup>or.

troops, s. **ወታደር** wottáddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

trot, s. **ሶምሶማ** s<sup>w</sup>oms<sup>w</sup>ómā.

trot, v.i. **ሶምሶማ፡ሔደ** s<sup>w</sup>oms<sup>w</sup>óma hádä (hǎ-, hyě-, -da).

Can he trot? **ሶምሶማ፡ይሔዳል።** s<sup>w</sup>oms<sup>w</sup>óma yihädäl?, f. ... **ትሔዳለች።** ... tihädálläč?, (§ 63c).

trouble, s. **መከራ** mákārā (-kārā; § 8).

**ችጋር** čǐggār (§ 8).

It's no trouble (to me): **ምን፡ቸገረኝ።** min čǎggärāñ?

**ምን፡ከፋኝ።** min kǎffāñ?



trouble, v.t. (mentally) **አስቸገረ** asčǎggara (-gära).

(physically) **ቁረቁረ** qworáqqwora.

He (it) troubles me: **ያስቸገረኛል** :: yāsčǎggirāññāl,  
pl. **ያስቸገሩኛል** :: yāsčǎggirunñāl.

You are troubling me: **ታስቸገረኛለህ** :: tāsčǎggirāñ-  
ñálläh, pl. **ታስቸገሩኛላችሁ** :: tāsčǎggirunñalláč-  
čyuh (§ 7d).

Don't trouble him: **አታስቸገረው** :: attāsčǎggirāu,  
pl. **-ሩት** :: -rut.

Don't trouble me: **አታስቸገረኝ** :: attāsčǎggirāñ, pl.  
**-ሩኝ** :: -ruñ.

troubled, be, v.p. (mentally) **ቸገረው** čǎggaraū (-gär- ;  
impers. § 43a).

(physically) **ተቁረቁረ** taqqworáqqwora.

See § 63d, e.

He is troubled: **ቸገሮታል** :: čǎggir<sup>w</sup>otāl, pl. **ቸገሩቸዋል** :: čǎggirōáččāuāl.

I am troubled: **ቸገሮኛል** :: čǎggir<sup>w</sup>oññāl, pl. **-ሮናል** ::  
-r<sup>w</sup>onnāl.

trousers, s. (Eur.) **በንጠሎን** baṇṭal<sup>w</sup>ón.

(native) **ሱሪ** súrri.

true, adj. **እውነት** únāt (únät). } See § 57b.  
**ሐቅ** hǎqq.

It is true: **እውነት፡ነው** :: unāt (§ 8) nāu.

It is not true: **እውነትም፡አይደል** :: únätimm (§ 37b)  
áidäl (§ 7d).

This is a true story: **ይህ፡ሐቅ፡ነገር፡ነው** :: yíhe hǎqqǐ  
(§ 7d) naǵár (§ 8) nāu.

true!, interj. **እውነት** únāt! (únät).

trumpet, s. **መለከት** málakāt (§ 8).

trumpeter, s. **መለከተኛ** málakātáññǎ (-tǎñ-).

trunk, s. (travelling) ሳጥን sätin.

(elephant's) ኩምቢ kúmbi.

(of tree) ግንድ gind.

trust, s. (belief) እምነት ímnat (-nät).

(deposit) አደራ ádará (ádará; § 8).

trust, v.t. አመኝ ámmaṇa.

ታመኝ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I trust you: አምንሃለኩ። āmnihállaū<sup>h</sup> (አምነሃ- ām-  
naḥá- App. B § 12c), pl. እናምንሃለን። innāmnihá-  
län (-ምነሃ- -mnaḥá-).

I don't trust you: አላምንህም። alāmniḥim (-mīnh-),  
pl. አናምንህም። annāmniḥim (-mīnh-).

I trust him: አምነዋለኩ። āmnaūállāū<sup>h</sup>, pl. እናምነዋ  
ለን። innāmnaūállän.

I don't trust him: አላምነውም። alāmnaūm, pl. አና  
ምነውም። annāmnaūm.

Do you trust him? ታምነዋለህ። tāmmaūálläh?, pol.  
ያምነታል። yāmnutāl?

Don't you trust him? አታምነውም። attāmmaūm?,  
pol. አያምነትም። aīāmnutim? (a<sup>yā</sup>-).

Don't trust him: አትመነው። attīmaṇaū, pol. አይ  
መነት። áīmanut.

trusted, be, v.p. ታመኝ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He (it) cannot be trusted: አይታመንም። aīttām-  
maṇim, pol. & pl. -ኩም። -num, (§ 63c).

trustworthy, adj. እመን ímun.

ታማኝ támañ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

truth, s. እውነት únät (únät).

ሐቅ hāqq.

This is not the truth: ይህ፡እውነትም፡አይደል። yíhe  
únätimm (§ 37b) áidäl (§ 7d).

Tell me the truth: ሐቅ፡ንገረኝ። háqqĩ (§ 7d) nígaräñ.



truthful, adj. ነባይ nábbāi (ná-, -vā-; -āyy § 6; § 8).

እውነተኛ unatāññā (unätāñ-).

ቁም qum.

ቁም፡ነገረኛ qum nagarāññā (-gär-, -āñ-).

ቅን qin.

try, v.i. & t. ሞከረ m<sup>w</sup>ókkara (-kära).

ፈተነ fáttana (fättäna).

Try: ሞከር። m<sup>w</sup>ókkir, pol. ይሞከሩ። yim<sup>w</sup>ókkiru,  
pl. ሞከሩ። m<sup>w</sup>ókkiru.

Don't try: አትሞከር። attim<sup>w</sup>ókkir, pol. አይሞከሩ።  
āim<sup>w</sup>ókkiru, pl. አትሞከሩ። attim<sup>w</sup>ókkiru.

Try it: ሞከረው። m<sup>w</sup>ókkirāu, pol. ይሞከሩት። yi-  
m<sup>w</sup>ókkirut, pl. ሞከሩት። m<sup>w</sup>ókkirut.

You can if you try: ብትሞከረው፡ትችላለህ። bittim<sup>w</sup>ókkirāu tičilálläh, pol. ቢሞከሩት፡ይችላሉ። bi-  
m<sup>w</sup>ókkirut yičilállu, pl. ብትሞከሩት፡ትችላላችሁ።  
bittim<sup>w</sup>ókkirut tičilalláččyuh (§ 7d).

I will try him (it): እፈትነዋለኑ። ifättinauállāu<sup>h</sup>  
(§ 7d), pl. እንፈትነዋለን። innifättinauállän.

I will try this horse: ይህን፡ፈረስ፡እሞከረዋለሁ። yi-  
hán fáras im<sup>w</sup>okkirāuállāu<sup>h</sup>.

try a case, v.i. ፈረደ fárrada.

Who is trying the case? ማን፡ይፈርዳል። mán yifár-  
dāl?

Tuesday, s. & adv. ማክሰኞ māksáñño (-sáñ-).

tuft, s. (of hair) ቁንጮ qúnč<sup>w</sup>o.

(of grass) ጉችታ gúččitā.

tumble, v.i. ወደቀ wóddaqa.

Mind you don't tumble: እንዳትወድቅ። ndattiwódĩq,  
pl. -ቅ። -qu.





turn, be done in, v.p. (occur, v.i.) ተፈራረቀ tafarārraqa.

They are done in turn : ይፈራረቃሉ። yiffarārraqqállu.

It is to be done in turn, first like this, then like

that: ፊት፡እንዲህ፡ኋላ፡እንዲህ፡ሁኖ፡ይፈራረቅ። fit in-  
díh hwāla ndíh hún<sup>w</sup>o yiffarāraq (§ 52a, δ).

turn, do in, v.t. አፈራረቀ affarārraqa.

Do them in turn, this to-day, that to-morrow : ዛሬ፡

ይህን፡ነገ፡ይህን፡ሰርተህ፡አፈራርቅ። zār<sup>e</sup> yihānnān  
nága yihānnān sártāh affarāriq.

turn inside out, v.t. ገለበጠ galábbata.

Turn it inside out : ገልበጠው። gálvītāu, pl. -ጡት።  
-tut.

Turn them inside out : ገልበጣቸው። gálvītáččāu,  
pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččāu.

turn out, v.t. (eject) አወጣ awótṭā (āuó-).

(rouse) ቀሰቀሰ qasáqqasa.

Turn him (it) out : አውጣው። áutāu, pl. አውጡት።  
áutut.

Turn them out : አውጣቸው። áutáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው።  
-twáččāu.

Turn the men out to work : ሰዎችን፡እንዲሰሩ፡ቀስ  
ቀሳቸው። sāu<sup>w</sup>óččīn indisáru qasqisáččāu.

turn out (to be), v.i. ሆነ h<sup>w</sup>ōṇa.

He has turned out (to be) a thief : ሌባ፡ሁኋል።

l'éya húnōāl, pl. ሌቦች፡ሁነዋል። l'éy<sup>w</sup>ōč húnāuāl.

turned inside out, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalábbata.

It has been turned inside out : ተገልበጡል። tagál-  
vītōāl, pl. -በጠዋል። -vītāuāl.

It is to be turned inside out : ይገልበጥ። yiggálvāt,  
pl. -በጡ። -vātu.



twine, v.t. *mamam* tamáttama, round, *ba-* (*va-*; § 47*a*).



Twine it round it (them § 52*a*, *δ*): **ጠፆጥፆበት** ::

**ṭámṭimibbat**, pl. **ጠፆጥፆበት** :: **ṭámṭimubbat**.

twist, v.t. **ጠመዘዘ** **ṭamázzaza**.

Twist it: **ጠፆዝዘው** :: **ṭámzizāu**, pl. **-ዝዙት** :: **-zizut**.

Don't twist it: **አትጠፆዝዘው** :: **attṭámzizāu**, pl. **-ዝዙት** :: **-zizut**.

twisted, be, v.i. & p. **ተጠመዘዘ** **ṭaṭamázzaza**.

It is (has got) twisted: **ተጠፆዝዚል** :: **ṭaṭámzizōāl**, pl. **-ዝዘዋል** :: **-zizāuāl**.

It must be twisted: **ይጠፆዝዝ** :: **yṭṭámzaz**, pl. **-ዘዙ** :: **-zazu**.

It must not be twisted: **አይጠፆዝዝ** :: **āṭṭámzaz**, pl. **-ዘዙ** :: **-zazu**.

He (it) has got a twisted gut: **አንጀቱ፡ታጥፏል** :: **ánjātu tátṭfōāl**.

twitter, v.i. **ጫ፡ጫ፡አለ** **čā-čǎ ála** (s.v. **√ጧለ**, § 44*a*).

two, card. num. **ሁለት** **húlatt** (-lǎtt; § 20*a*).

## U

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

udder, s. **ጡት** **tut** (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

ugly, adj. **ጅል** **jil**.

(of persons) **ገጠ፡ቢስ** **gátṭa bis** (*vis*).

Ugly person: **ጅል፡** **šil** (*šil*).

ugly, be, v.i. **ጅለ** **jála** (§ 63*d, e*).

We think she is ugly because we are not accus-

tomed to her: **እኛ፡ታልለመደናት፡ጅላለች፡አንላለን** ::

**iññá tāllámmadnāt** (= **ተ-** **ta-** § 48*a* + **አል-** **al-** §§ 37*c*, 7*a* + **ለመደን** **lámmadna** + **-āት** **-āt** § 12*c*) **jì-** **lálläčč** (§ 6) **innilállän** (s.v. **√ጧለ**, § 44*a*).

umbrella, s. **ጥላ** **ṭílā**.

unadulterated, adj. ተታ ተፃሩ (tǝru).

unarmed, adj. ያለመሳሪያ yālamassāryǎ (-yǎ; §§ 47*a*, 52*a*, δ).

Are they unarmed? ያለመሳሪያ፡ናቸው። yālamassār-  
ya náččǎu?, or መሳሪያ፡የላቸውም። massárya yäl-  
láččǎum?

unbending, adj. (rigid) ጠንካራ taṅkárrǎ.

uncertain, adj. (insincere) ለዛዛ lazázǎ.

uncivil, adj. ባለጌ bálag<sup>ye</sup> (-läg-).

uncle, s. አጎት ággwot.

uncomfortable, be; v.i. ተቈረቈረ taqworáqqwora.

ስቅቅ፡አለው síqqiqq álaü (impers.

§ 43*a*; s.v. √ባለ, § 44*a*).

See § 63*d*, *e*.

Are you uncomfortable? ተቈርቀረሃል። taqworqwu-

rähāl?, pol. ተቈርቀረዋል። taqworqwürǎüāl?, pl.

ተቈርቀረችኋል። taqworqwüráččyuhāl? (§ 7*d*).

I am uncomfortable: ተቈርቀርያለኝ። taqworqwür-  
ryállǎu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7*d*), or ስቅቅ፡አለኝ። síqqiqq áläñ.

uncomfortable, render (make), v.t. ቈረቈረ qworáqqwora.

It makes me uncomfortable: ይቈረቀረኛል። yiḡw-  
ráqqwüräññāl.

uncouth, adj. ባለጌ bálag<sup>ye</sup> (-läg-).

uncover, v.t. ገለጠ gállatǎ (gál-).

Uncover it: ገለጠው። gǎlatǎu, pl. -ጠት። -tut.

Don't uncover it: አትገለጠው። attǎglatǎu, pl. -ጠት።  
-tut.

Uncover them: ገለጣቸው። gǎlatǎččǎu, pl. -ጧቸው።  
-twáččǎu.

Don't uncover them: አትገለጣቸው። attǎglatǎččǎu,  
pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččǎu.

uncovered, be, v.p. **ተገለጠ** tagállatə (-gál-).

If it is uncovered: **በገለጥ፡** biggállat, pl. **-ጡ፡** -tu (§ 48a).

It is not to be uncovered: **አይገለጥ።** aiggállat, pl. **-ጡ።** -tu.

undecided, adj. (in attitude or intention) **አጉል** águl.

(indefinite) **አጓጉል** agwágwül.

under (-neath), prp. **በ- ...፡ ታች** ba-... tāč (-čč § 6).

**ከ- [ተ-]...፡ ሥር** ka- (ta-)... sir.

See §§ 8, 47b.

Under the table: **በገበታው፡ ታች፡** bagayataū tāč.

Under the big tree: **ከትልቁ፡ ዛፍ፡ ሥር፡** katǝlliqu zāf sir.

What is it under? **ተምን፡ ሥር፡ ነው።** tamın sir nāu?

underdrawers, s. **ሱሪ** sūrri.

underneath, adv. **በታች** bātāč (-čč § 6; § 8).

understand, v.i. & t. **ሰማ** sámma (§ 42a).

**አወቀ** áuwaqa (-wəqa).

See § 63d, e.

I understand: **ሰምቻለኝ።** samiččállāu<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl.

**ሰምተናል።** samtənāl.

(generally) **እሰማለኝ።** isamállāu<sup>h</sup>

(§ 7d), pl. **እንሰማለን።** innisamál-län.

I understand it: **አወቅሁት።** áuwəqhut.

I don't understand: **አልሰማሁም።** alsámmahum, pl.

**-ማንም።** -mmānim.

(gen.) **አልሰማም።** alsámām, pl.

**አንሰማም።** annsámām.



Do you understand? ሰማህ። sámmāh?, pol. ሰሙ። sámmu?, pl. ሰማችሁ። sam-máččyuh? (§ 7d).

(gen.) ትሰማለህ። tisaṃmálläh?, pol. ይሰማሉ። yisaṃmallu?, pl. ትሰማላችሁ። tisaṃmalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you understand? አልሰማህም። alsámmahim?, pol. አልሰሙም። alsámmum?, pl. አልሰማችሁም። alsámmáččihum?

(gen.) አትሰማም። attsámmām?, pol. አይሰሙም። aṣámmum?, pl. አትሰሙም። attsámmum?

Have you understood? ሰምተሃል። sámtahāl?, pol. ሰምተዋል። sámtaṽuāl?, pl. ሰምታችኋል። samtáččyuhāl? (§ 7d): or

አወቅህ። áuwωqh? (-ωqq § 7d), pol. አወቁ። áuwωqu?, pl. አወቃችሁ። áuwωqáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Do you understand what he says? ያለውን፡ ሰማህ። yálaṽun sámmāh?, Do you (pol.)...? ... ሰሙ። ... sámmu?

Do you understand what they say? ያሉትን፡ ሰማህ። yálutin sámmāh?

Do you understand Galla? ጋልኛ፡ ትሰማለህ። gal-lĩña tisaṃmálläh?

Does he understand Arabic? አረብኛ፡ ይሰማል። araṽ-ṽĩña yisaṃmāl?

undervest, s. ሹራብ šúrráb (-áṽ; § 8).

undo, v.t. (unfasten) ፈታ fátta.

Undo it: ፍታው። fítaw, pl. ፍቱት። fítut.

Don't undo it: አትፍታው። attíftaw, pl. -ፍቱት። -ftut.

Undo them: ፍታቸው። fítáččaw, pl. ፍቷቸው። fítwáččaw.

Don't undo them: አትፍታቸው። attíftáččaw, pl. -ፍቷቸው። -ftwáččaw.

I can't undo it: እምቢ፡አለኝ። mbí álän.

Can't you undo it? እምቢ፡አለህ። mbí áläh?, pl. ... አላችሁ። ... aláččyuh? (§ 7d).

undone, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ tafátta.

It comes (will come) undone: ይፈታል። yiffátta, pl. ይፈታሉ። yiffátallu.

It does (will) not come undone: አይፈታም። aiffát-tām, pl. -ቱም። -ttum.

It is to be undone: ይፈታ። yiffáta, pl. -ቱ። -tu.

It is not to be undone: አይፈታ። aiffáta, pl. -ቱ። -tu.

It has come undone: ተፈተቷል። tafáttoāl, pl. ተፈተቷል። tafáttaual.

undress, v.i. ልብሱን፡አወለቀ líbsun (líys-) awállaqqa (auá-, -ól-).

I am going to undress: ልብሱን፡ላወለቅ፡ነኝ። líys-en láuólqǐ (§§ 7d, 48a) näñ.

I am undressed: ራቁቴን፡ነኝ። rāqut<sup>y</sup>én (§§ 8, 56d) näñ.

uneasy, be (feel), v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለው síqıqq álaw (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

unemployed, adj. ፈት fatt.

ስራ፡ፈት síra fatt.

uneven, adj. ጎርባጣ gworbättä (-ryä-).

On uneven ground: በጎርባጣ፡ምድር፡ bagworyattä (§ 8) mdir.

unexpectedly, adv. **ደንገት** dínḡat.

**በደንገት** baḡínḡat.

unexpectedly, enter, v.i. **ዘው፡አለ** zāw (፩ 6) ála (s.v. **በለ**, § 44a).

Don't come in unexpectedly: **ዘው፡በለህ፡አትግባ።**  
**zāwǝ ʔǝläh attígʷa.**

unfasten, v.t. **ፈታ** fáttā (s.v. undo).

unfastened, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) **ተፈታ** taḡáttā (s.v. undone, be).

ungrateful, be, v.i. **ውለታ፡አጠፋ** wūlatá (-lät-) atáffā, to, **የ-** yä- (፩ 47a), or pers. suff. (፩ 12b).

He was not ungrateful to me: **ውለታዬን፡አላጠፋም።**  
**wūlatáyēn alaṭáffām** (፩ 37a).

uniform, adj. **ትክክል** tikíkkil.

uniform, s. **የሰልፍ፡ልብስ** yäsálf (-sálf; ፩ 70) lǝbs (lǝʔs).

**መሰለፊያ** maṣṣalláfyā (-sálláf-).

uniform, be, v.i. **ተክክለ** taḡákkala.

They are uniform: **ይተክክላሉ።** **yittakākkalállu.**

uniform, render, v.t. **አስተክክለ** astakákkala.

unimpaired, adj. **ጥሩ** tíru (tǝru).

**ደኅኖ** dáhnā (፩ 8).

unlawful, be declared, v.p. **ተገዘተ** taḡázzata.

Has it been declared unlawful? **ተገዘቷል።** **taḡázzitōāl?**

unlawful, declare, v.t. **ገዘተ** gázzata.

unless, conj. (=if not), use neg. verb (፩ 37c) in conditional constr. (፩ 81); s.v. if.

He is not to come unless he wishes: **በይወደ፡አይምጣ።**  
**baǝwódd, áimṭa.**

Don't take it unless you want it: **በትፈልገው፡አትውስደው።**  
**bättifálligāu attúsadau.**



He won't come unless you fetch him: **ቢታመጣው፡  
አይመጣም።** bāttāmátāu āimátām.

I should not pay him unless he brought it: **አላም  
ጥቶት፡ቢሆን፡አልከፍለውም፡ነበር።** alāmṭit<sup>w</sup>ot yí-  
h<sup>w</sup>on, alkáfḷāūm nábbār.

Unless he had come, I should have sold it: **ያልመጣ፡  
አንደሆን፡አሸጠው፡ነበር።** yalməṭṭándah<sup>w</sup>on, iṣṣátāu  
nábbār.

unload, v.t. **አወረደ** awórrada (āuó-).

Unload the baggage: **እቃውን፡አውርደው።** íqaūn  
áwüirdāu, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

Unload the mule: **ተበቅሎ፡አውርድለት።** taṽáql<sup>w</sup>o  
áwüirdillat, pl. -ዱለት። -dullat, (§ 47a).

unlucky, adj. (ill-omened) **ጐደሎ** gwódal<sup>w</sup>o.

It is unlucky: **ጐደሎ፡አድል፡ነው።** gwódal<sup>w</sup>ó (§ 8)  
ddil nāu.

He is unlucky: **ሁበት፡የለውም።** haṭt yállāūm.

unripe, adj. **ያልበሰለ** yālbássaḷa (-lyá-; §§ 14, 7a, 37c).

unripe, be, v.i.—use neg. of **በሰለ** bássaḷa, to ripen.

It is unripe: **አልበሰለም።** alṽássaḷam, pl. -ሉም። -lum,  
(§ 63d).

unsaddle, v.i. & t. **አራገፈ** arrággafa.

Unsaddle: **አራግፍ።** arrágif, pl. -ግፉ። -gifu.

Don't unsaddle: **አታራግፍ።** attarrágif, pl. -ፉ። -fu.

Unsaddle the pony: **ፈረሱን፡አራግፍ።** fárasun arrá-  
gif.

Unsaddle him: **አራግፈው።** arrágifāu, ... her: -ፋት።  
-fāt.

Don't unsaddle him: **አታራግፈው።** attarrágifāu, ...  
her: -ፋት። -fāt.

unsteady, be, v.i. ተነቀነቀ ጥናቅንናቅ.

This table is unsteady: ይህ፡ገበታ፡ይነቀነቀል። yíhe  
gaṽatá yinnaṽannaṽqāl.

untie, v.t. ፈታ fáttā (s.v. undo).

Untie the knot: ቀ፡ጥሩን፡ፍታው። qwúṭṭirun fítāu.

untied, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ taṽfáttā (s.v. undone, be).

until, conj. እስከ- (i)skā- [እስተ- (i)stā-] prefixed to simple perfect.

እስከ- (i)sk(i)- [እስተ- (i)st(i)-] pref. to contingent (§ 45).

See § 48a; ድረስ díras may follow either tense; s.v. till.

until, prp. እስከ- (i)skā- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stā- ( „ ).

እስከ-[እስተ-] ...፡ ድረስ (i)skā- [(i)stā-] ... díras  
(§ 47b).

S.v. till.

untrue, adj. ውሸት wíšät (wúš-; § 57b).

untrustworthy, adj. የማይታመን yämmaïttámman (s.v. አመኑ, §§ 14, 37c).

untrustworthy, be, v.i.—use neg. of ታመኑ támmaṽa (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He is untrustworthy: አይታመንም። aïttámmanim,  
pl. -ኑም ። -num.

untruth, s. ውሸት wíšät (wúš-).

አሰት ássat.

እብለት íblat (íyl-, -lät).

See § 52a, δ.

untruthful, adj. ዋሾ wáš<sup>w</sup>o.

ውሸታም wúšátám (§ 8).

አባይ ábāi (áy-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

up, adv. (above) **ㄞ̂** láí.

നാലു *bálái* (§ 8).

(upwards) **ᵛᵛᵛᵛᵛᵛ** **w**<sub>ᵛ</sub>**ᵛ**<sub>ᵛ</sub>**d**<sub>ᵛ</sub>**á**<sub>ᵛ</sub>**lái**<sub>ᵛ</sub> (§ 8).

ḥḥ-ḥ ṣ́íq qíb (-iṽ).

up, prp. **ñ-** **ka-** (§ 47a).

†- ta- ( „ ).

He (it) is up the tree: ተላፍ፡ነው። tazáf nāw.

up, go (come), v.i. **ဝၢ်** wóttǎ̃.

v.t. **၈- .... ၊ ၵၼ်းဝၼ်း** ba- .... lai ( § 8, § 47b )

Wóttã.

Go up: *ᄒᆞᆫ* :: wŭŭta, pl. *ᄒᆞᆫ* :: wŭŭtu.

Don't go up : አትወጣ :: attúṭa, pl. -ጡ :: -ጢ.

Has he (it) gone up? **ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ** wóttōāl?, pol. &

pl. **ⲱⲧⲧⲡⲁ** :: wóṭṭaṭuāl?

Go up the hill : 𐌲𐌿𐌳𐌰𐌸𐌰 : 𐌶𐌵 : 𐌳𐌰𐌶𐌰 :: baṭarārā lai wūṭa.

The price went up: **ᑭᓂᐱᐅ**: **háħł**:: wága ákkala.

up to, prp. **እስከ-** (i)sk<sub>ḡ</sub>- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)sta- ( „ ).

እስከ- [እስተ-] ... : ድረስ (i)skə-[(i)stə-] ... dírəs  
(§ 47b).

Up to now: **እስከሁን**: **iskáhun**.

Up to here: እስተዚህ፡ድረስ፡ ፲፩፡istäzzih dīras.

uphill, adv. አቀበት áqabät (-äṽät; § 8).

When he (it) goes uphill: አቀበት፡ሲወጣ፡ áqəyət  
siwótə.

upon, prp. **ŋ-**[**h-**, **t-**] ...: **ŋe** b<sub>ə</sub>- (k<sub>ə</sub>-, t<sub>ə</sub>-) ... l<sup>h</sup><sub>ai</sub> (§ 8, § 47*b*).

Upon the chair: 𐌹𐌿𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌳𐌰: 𐌹𐌿𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌳𐌰: 𐌹𐌿𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌳𐌰 𐌹𐌿𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌳𐌰.

uproot, v.t. **ἵφλ** náqqaḷa.

uprooted, be, v.p. **ᠲᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠯᠠ** *tanaḡqala*.

upside down, adv. **ᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠲᠤ** *baḡaḡbiṭ* (-*lyiṭ*, -*giiḡbbiṭ*).

It is upside down: በግልብጥ፡ነው። bagilibbīt (§ 8)

nau.



upwards (upstream), adv. **ሽቅብ** šíqqib (-iṽ).

upwards (upstream), go, v.i. **አሻቀብ** ašāqqaba (-aṽa).

**ሽቅብ፡አለ** šíqqib (-iṽ) ála

(s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

He (it) has gone upwards: **አሻቀቧል።** ašāqqiṽōāl, pl.

**-በዋል።** -ṽāuāl, or

**ሽቅብ፡በሊል።** šíqqiṽ ṽí-

lōāl, pl. ... **በለዋል።** ...

**ṽíḷāuāl.**

urethra, s. **የሽንት፡ሥር** yäšint sir.

(male) **የቀላ፡ሥር** yäqwulá sir.

See §§ 8, 70.

urinal, s. **መሸኛ** mašāñā (-šāñā).

**ባሬታ** bār<sup>y</sup>étā.

urinate, v.i. **ሸኘ** šānna.

(euphem.) **ከፈለ** káffaḷa.

urine, s. **ሽንት** šint.

*Urtica urens* (or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149, 150), s.

**ሰማ** sāmmā (§ 52a, δ).

us, pers. pron. **-ን** -n (-nn § 6, **-ነ** -nna, § 12c).

emphatic **እኛን** iññán (§ 8, § 12a).

Don't bring it near *us*: **ወደኛ፡አታምጣው።** wodaññá

(§ 47a) attāntāu (§ 7d), pl. ... **-ጡት።** -tut.

usage, s. **ወግ** wog.

**ሥራት** sírát (§ 8).

**እድር** íddir.

use, s. (utility) **ጥቅም** tǝqim.

What is the use of it? **ለምን፡ይረባል።** lamín yirá-  
yāl?

It's no use: (of a course of action) ፍሬ፡የለውም።  
fí<sup>ve</sup> yállāum.

(of an object) አይረባም። āiráyām, pl.  
-ቡም። -yum.

አይጠቅምም። āitāqmim,  
pl. -ሙም። -mum.

I have no use for it: ለኔ፡አይጠቅመኝም። lan<sup>ve</sup> āitā-  
qīmāññim.

It's no use his shouting: ዝም፡ብሎ፡ነው፡እሚጮኽ።  
zimm bi<sup>wó</sup> (§ 8) nāu mmič<sup>wóh</sup> (§§ 7*d*, 14).

use, v.t. ሰራ፡ብ- sárrā (sár-) ba- (ፃፉ፡; § 47*a*).

What do you use it for? ምን፡ትሰራበታለህ። min ti-  
sarabbatálläh?

How does one use it? እንዴት፡ይመቻል። nd<sup>vet</sup> yim-  
máččāl?

We used to go every month: በየወሩ፡እንሔድ፡ነበርን።  
bayyāwóru (§ 18) nnihād nábbarn (§ 24*b*, § 33*a*).

used, be, v.p. (in use, be, v.i.) ተለመደ talámma፡፡

Is this word used? ይህ፡ቃል፡ይለመዳለዬ። yíhe qāl  
yillámma፡፡dállwí? (s.v. ወይ).

used to, be (become), v.t. ለመደ lámma፡፡ (§ 63*d*, *e*).

He (it) is used to it (them) § 61*b*): ለምደል። lám-  
dōāl, pl. ለምደዋል። lámdāuāl.

You will get used to it (them): ትለምዳለህ። ti፡lam-  
dálläh, pol. ይለምዳሉ። yi፡lamdállu, pl. ትለምዳላችሁ።  
ti፡lamdalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

useful, adj. የሚረባ yämmirábā (-áyā; § 14).

useful, be, v.i. ረባ rábbā.

ጠቀመ ፡፡ táqqama (tāq-).

He (it) is useful: ይረባል። yi፡ráyāl, pl. ይረባሉ። yi፡ra-  
yállu.

useless, adj. **የማይረባ** yämmaîrâbã (-áṽã; §§ 14, 37c).

**ምናምን** mināmīn.

uterus, s. **ማሕጠን** mäh(ī)ṭan.

**ማጠን** māṭan.

uvula, s. **አንቃር** áñqār (§ 8).

## V

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

vagabond, s. **አውደልዳይ** âudáldái (-dál-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

vagina, s. **እምስ** ims.

(euphem.) **ብልት** bíllit.

vain, in, adv.—use gerund of **ዝም፡አለ** zimm ála (s.v. **ህለ**, § 44a).

He begged in vain: **ዝም፡ብሎ፡ለመነ፡፡** zimm bíl<sup>wo</sup>o lámmaṇa, pl. **ዝም፡ብለው፡ለመኑ፡፡** zimm bíla<sup>u</sup> lámmaṇu.

valley, s. **ሻለቆ** šálaq<sup>wo</sup> (šólωq<sup>wo</sup>).

vanguard, s. **አውራሪ** âurári.

Commander of vanguard: **ፊታውራሪ** fita<sup>u</sup>urári (fiṭ-).

various, adj. **ልዩ፡ልዩ** líyyu líyyu.

vegetable, s. **ትክል** tíkil, pl. also **አታክልት** atákilt.

(green) **ጎመን** gwómman (-män; § 52a, δ).

vegetable marrow, s. **ዱባ** dúbbã.

veil, s. **መሸፈኛ** mašaffáñã (-šäffáñã).

veil, v.t. **ሸፈነ** šáffana (šáf-).

veiled, be, v.p. (veil oneself, v.r.) **ተሸፈነ** tašáffana (täšáf-).

Is she veiled? (now) **ተሸፍናለች፡፡** täšäffina<sup>l</sup>läč?, pl.

**ተሸፍነዋል፡፡** täšäffina<sup>u</sup>äl?

(generally) **ተሸፈናለች፡፡** tiššaffanál-läč?, pl. **ይሸፈናሉ፡፡** yiššaffanállu?



vein, s. **ሥር** sir (§ 52*a*, γ).

velvet, s. **ከፈይ** káfai.

venereal disease, s. (gonorrhœa) **ጨብጥ** čayt.

(syphilis) **ቂጥኝ** qítṭiñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

veranda, s. **ስብሳብ** síbsáb (síṽsāṽ; § 8).

G. **አይጠየፍ** aiṭṭáyäf (-áiäf).

B. **ደጃፍ** dájjáf (§ 8; in G. & Š. doorway).

(of church) **ደጃ፡ሰላም** dájjä (§ 9*d*) sálám (§ 8).

On the veranda: **ተስብሳብ፡** taṣíṽsāṽ (§ 47*a*).

G. **ሃይጠየፍ፡** haṭṭáiäf ( „ ).

vermifuge, s. **ኮሶ** k<sup>w</sup>ós<sup>w</sup>o.

versatile, adj. **ብልሃተኛ** bilhātáññā (-tāñ-).

**ጥበበኛ** ṭibabáññā (ṭiṽay-, -áñ-).

versatility, s. **ብልሃት** bílhát (§ 8).

**ጥበብ** ṭibab (ṭiṽay).

very, adv. **እጅግ** íjjig.

**በብዙ** babízu (baṽí-).

Very nice: **እጅግ፡ማለፊያ፡** íjjig máláfyā.

He (it) is very tall: **እጅግ፡ረጅም፡ነው።** íjjig räjjím nāu.

vest, s. (under-) **ሹራብ** šúrráb (-āṽ; § 8).

Vetterli rifle, s. **ወጨፎ** wáčaf<sup>w</sup>o.

vice, s. **ክፋት** kífát (kúf-, kǔf-, § 7*d*; § 8).

*Vicia faba* (Broun, Cat. 141), s. **ባቂላ** bāq<sup>y</sup>élā (§ 52*a*, δ).

vicious, adj. **ክፋ** kífu (kúfu, kǔfu, § 7*d*).

(of animals) **ቀጡ** qwǔṭṭu.

vicious, be (become), v.i. **ክፋ** káffā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

This mule is (has got) vicious: **ይህ፡በቅሎ፡ከፍቷል።**

yíhe ṽáql<sup>w</sup>o káftōāl.

victory, s. **ድል** dīl.

They (he, pol.) fought and gained a victory: **ተዋግተው፡ድል፡አደረጉ።** tāuāgtāu dīl adárragu, or  
... **ድል፡ካሁ።** ... dīl nássu.

vigilance, s. **ንቅነት** niqínnaṭ (-nät).

vigilant, adj. **ንቁ** níqu.

vigorous, adj. **ጉልበታም** gwülbátám (-lṽ-, -át-; § 8).

**ጉልበተኛ** gwülbátáññā (-lṽ-, -ätáñ-).

vigour, s. **ጉልበት** gwülbät (-lṽ-, -ät).

village, s. **መንደር** mándar (-där).

**አገር** ägar (-gär).

See § 52a, δ.

In the village: **ተመንደር፡** tamándar (§ 47a).

Are there many villages on the road? **ብዙ፡መንደር፡አለ፡ተመንገዱ፡ላይ።** bízu mándär állä tamangádu  
(§ 8) láǐ? (§ 47b).

vinegar, s. **ጉምጥጥ** gúmtṭṭ.

**ሆምጣጣ** h<sup>w</sup>omtátṭṭā (**ኮም**- k<sup>w</sup>om-, **-ጣጤ** -tát<sup>y</sup>e).

violence, s. **ኃይል** háil.

violent, adj. **ኃይለኛ** hailáññā (-láñ-).

violet, adj. **ጫንማ** čägúmmā.

violin, s. **ማሽንቆ** māšínq<sup>w</sup>o.

viper, s. **ፍኝት** fűññit, often f. (§ 54c).

virgin, adj. **ድንግላይ** dīngílái (§ 8).

virgin, s. **ድንግል** dīngil, pl. also **ደናግል** danágil.

viscera, s. **ሆድ፡አቃ** h<sup>w</sup>ódiqā.

**ፈርስ** fars (färs).

*Viverra civetta*, s. **ዝባድ** zíbád (-íṽá-; § 8).

**ጥርኝ** tṭírīñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

voice, s. **ድምጥ** dīmt.

voluntarily, adv. በገዛ፡እጅ- baḡazzájj- (§ 8) with personal suffixes (§ 12*b*); (s.v. ገዛ).

He did it voluntarily: በገዛ፡እጅ፡አደረገው። baḡazzájju adárraḡāw.

She came voluntarily: በገዛ፡እጅ፡መጣች። baḡazzájjwa máttāč.

vomit, v.i. & t. ተፋ- táffā.

Have you vomited? ተፋ-ህ። táffāh?, pol. ተፋ። táffu? vomit, cause to, v.i. & t. አስተፋ- astáffā.

It will cause you to vomit: ያስተፋሃል። yāstáffahāl, ... you (pol.) .... ያስተፋዎታል። yāstáffa<sup>w</sup>otāl.

vomited, be, v.p. ተተፋ- tatáffā.

vulture, s. የጥምብ፡አሞራ yätĩmb (§ 70) am<sup>w</sup>órā.

አሞራ am<sup>w</sup>órā.

vulva, s. እምስ ims.

(euphem.) ብልት bíllit.

## W

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

wager, s. ውርርድ wŭrírrid.

wages, s. ደሞዝ dām<sup>w</sup>óz (§ 8).

waggon, s. ተሥረገላ siragállā (ሠ- sä-).

Š. ተጋሪ gári.

Waggon road: ተሥረገላ፡መንገድ፡ yāsiragállā mán-gad.

Š. ተጋሪ፡መንገድ፡ yägári mán-gad.

See §§ 47*a*, 70; s.v. road.

waist, s. ወገብ wóḡab (-aṽ).

waistband, s. መቀነቻ maqannáčā.

ድግ dig.



waistcoat, s. **ግብግብ** gíbbigibb.

wait, v.i. (for, v.t.) **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

**ጠብቀ** tǎbbäqqa.

Wait: **ቁይ** :: qwóyṯ, pl. **ቁዩ** :: qwóyyu.

Don't wait: **አትቁይ** :: attṯqwóyṯ, pl. **አትቁዩ** :: attṯ-qwóyyu.

He (it) is to wait: **ይቁይ** :: yṯqwóyṯ, pl. **ይቁዩ** :: yṯ-qwóyyu.

He (it) needn't wait: **አይቁይ** :: áṯqwóyṯ, pl. **አይቁዩ** :: áṯqwóyyu.

I cannot wait: **መቁየት፡አይቻለኝም** :: maqwwóyyät áṯččäläññim, pl. **-ለኝም** :: -lannim.

Wait for him (it): **ቁየው** :: qwóyyäw, pl. **ቁዩት** :: qwóyyut.

**ጠብቀው** :: tǎbbiqäw, pl. **-ቁት** :: -qut.

Wait for them: **ቁያቸው** :: qwwóyyäččäw, pl. **ቁይዋቸው** :: qwwóyyuäččäw.

**ጠብቃቸው** :: tǎbbiqäččäw, pl. **-ቋቸው** :: -qwäččäw.

wait a little, v.i. **ቁየት፡አለ** qwwóyyätt äla (s.v. **√በለ**, § 44a).

Wait a little: **ቁየት፡በል** :: qwwóyyät (§§ 6, 8) ሃል, pl. **ቁየት፡በሉ** :: qwwóyyät ሃላ.

wait, cause or allow to, v.t. **አቁየ** aqwóyyä.

**አስቁየ** asqwóyyä.

Make him wait: **አቁየው** :: aqwóyyäw, pl. **አቁዩት** :: aqwóyyut.

Make them wait: **አቁያቸው** :: aqwóyyäččäw, pl. **አቁዩቸው** :: aqwóyyuäččäw.

wait for each other, v.recip. **ተቁያዩ** taqwóyṯáyyu.

Don't wait for each other: **አትቁያዩ** :: attṯqqwóyṯáyyu.

They are not to wait for each other: **ኧንዳይቂያዩ።**  
ndaĩqqwōiáyyu.

We will wait for each other: **ኧንቂያያለን።** inniq-  
qwōiayyállän.

waiting, keep, v.t. **አስቂዩ** asqwóyyä.

Don't keep him (it) waiting: **አታስቂዩው።** attās-  
qwóyyäü, pol. **አያስቂዩት።** a<sup>y</sup>āsqwóyyut, pl. **አታስ  
ቂዩት።** attāsqwóyyut.

Don't keep them waiting: **አታስቂያቸው።** attās-  
qwōyyáččäü, pol. **አያስቂዩአቸው።** a<sup>y</sup>āsqwōyyuáč-  
čäü, pl. **አታስቂዩአቸው።** attāsqwōyyuáččäü.

wake, v.i. **ነቃ** náqqä.

I shall wake anyhow: **ኧንዲያው፡ኧነቃለኝ።** ndyäu  
naqálläü<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

I shall not wake unless you call me: **ባታስነሣኝ፡  
አልነቃም።** bättāsnássaññ (§§ 6, 37c) alnāqām.

wake, v.t. **አነቃ** anāqqä.

**አስነሣ** asnássä.

Wake me: **አንቃኝ።** āñqāñ.

**አስነሣኝ።** asnássāñ.

Don't wake me: **አታንቃኝ።** attāñqāñ.

**አታስነሣኝ።** attāsnássāñ.

Wake me before dawn: **ተንጋት፡በፊት፡አንቃኝ።** ta-  
nigāt ṽafít āñqāñ.

walk, s. (gait) **አካሒድ** akkáhäd.

walk (about, off), v.i. **ሒድ** hädä (hǎ-, h<sup>y</sup>ě-, -da, § 7d).

Can he (it) walk? **ይሒዳል።** yihädäl?, pol. & pl. **ይ  
ሒዳለ።** yihädállu? (§ 63c).

He (it) can't walk: **አይሒድም።** āihädīm, pol. & pl.  
-ዳም። -dum (§ 63c).



walk, v.t. (about) አስኬደ askädä (-kä-, -da).

(along) ሳበ sába (sáyä).

Walk the horse (about): ፈረሱን፡አስኬደው። fára-sun áskidäü.

Walk it about until it is dry: አስኬደው፡እስቲደርቅ። áskidäü stidárq.

Walk the horse along: ፈረሱን፡ሳበው። fárasun sáyäü.

walk, go for a, v.i. ተናፈሰ tanáffasa.

I am going out for a walk: እናፈሳለሁ፡ወጥቼ። in-naffasálläü<sup>h</sup> wótjčč<sup>ye</sup>.

wall, s. (high) ግድግዳ gidgiddä (gīrg- § 7d).

(low) ንድቅ niddiq.

እድጥ idm<sup>wo</sup>.

wallet, s. ክረጢት karatīt.

(wicker-work) አኮፋዳ ak<sup>w</sup>ofädä.

wallow, v.i. ተንከባለለ tankabállala (-ayá-).

He (it) wallows in the mud: ከጭቃ፡ይንከባለላል። kačíqa yinkayállalāl, pl. -ባለላሉ። -yallalállu, (§ 7c, note 1).

want, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

Do you want him (it)? ትፈልግዋለህ። tifálligäüálläh?, pol. ይፈልግታል። yifálligutāl?, pl. ትፈልግታላችሁ። tifálligutalláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you want him (it)? አትፈልግውም። attifálligäüm?, pol. አይፈልግትም። aifálligutim?, pl. አትፈልግትም። attifálligutim?

What do you want? ምን፡ትፈልጋለህ። min tifálligálläh?, pol. ምን፡ይፈልጋለህ። min yifálligállu?, pl. ምን፡ትፈልጋላችሁ። min tifálligalláččyuh?

I want him (it): እፈልግዋለሁ። ifálligäüálläü<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl. እንፈልግዋለን። innifálligäüállän.



I don't want him (it): **አልፈልገውም** :: **alfálligāum**,  
pl. **አንፈልገውም** :: **annifálligāum**.

I want to go: **ልሔድ፡ክፈልጋለኑ** :: **lihád ifálligál-**  
**lāu<sup>h</sup>**, pl. **ልንሔድ፡ክንፈልጋለን** :: **linnhád innifálligál-**  
**län**.

I don't want to go: **ልሔድ፡አልፈልግም** :: **lihád alfál-**  
**ligim**, pl. **ልንሔድ፡አንፈልግም** :: **linnhád annifállig-**  
**gim**.

Do you want to go? **ልትሔድ፡ትፈልጋለህ** :: **litthád**  
**tifálligálläh?**, pol. **ሊሔዱ፡ይፈልጋሉ** :: **lihádu yifál-**  
**ligállu?**, pl. **ልትሔዱ፡ትፈልጋላችሁ** :: **litthádu tifállig-**  
**galláččyuh?**

Don't you want to go? **ልትሔድ፡አትፈልግም** :: **litthád**  
**attifálligim?**, pol. **ሊሔዱ፡አይፈልጉም** :: **lihádu aifál-**  
**ligum?**, pl. **ልትሔዱ፡አትፈልጉም** :: **litthádu attifál-**  
**ligum?**

He has sold the mule I wanted: **በቅሎውን፡ሸጠ**  
**ብኝ** :: **báql<sup>w</sup>oun šáṭabbīñ** (s.v. **በ-**, §§ 47*a*, 71).

want of, be in, v.t. **ገደደው** **gáddadau** (cp. § 43*a*).

**አጣ áttā**.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

What are you in want of? **ምን፡ገደገል** :: **min gád-**  
**d<sup>w</sup>ohāl?**, pol. **ምን፡ገደዎታል** :: **min gádd<sup>w</sup>o<sup>w</sup>otāl?**  
(-d<sup>w</sup>ōt-), pl. **ምን፡ገደኝኋል** :: **min gaddōáččyuhāl?**  
(§ 7*d*).

wanted, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** **tafallaga**.

He (it) is not wanted: **ይቅር** :: **yíqir**, pl. **ይቅሩ** :: **yíqru**.  
wanting, be, v.i. **ገደደ** **gáddada**.

**ታጣ táttā**.

See § 63*d*, *e*.

There is nothing wanting : **ምንም፡አይገድ።** mǝnǝmm  
 (§ 6) áigadd (§ 37*d*), or  
**ምንም፡የገደደ፡የለ።** mǝnǝm  
 (§ 6) yägáddada (§ 14)  
 yállä (§ 39*b*).

war, s. **ጦርነት** t<sup>w</sup>orǝnnat (-nät).

**ጦር** t<sup>w</sup>ör.

In time of war : **የጦር፡ጊዜ፡** yät<sup>w</sup>ór (§§ 56*c*, 70) gíz<sup>ye</sup>.

War material : **የጦር፡መሳሪያ፡** yät<sup>w</sup>ór massárya.

war, go to, v.i. **ዘመተ** zámmaṭa.

If he goes to war : **ቢዘምት፡** bizámt, pol. & pl. **ቢዘምቱ፡** bizámtu.

war, send to, v.t. **አዘመተ** azzámmaṭa.

Does he send him to war? **ያዘምተዋል።** yazzámmi-tāuāl?, pol. & pl. **ያዘምቱታል።** yazzámmi-tutāl?

war, take to, v.t. **አዘመተ** azámmaṭa.

Does he take him to war? **ያዘምተዋል።** yāzám-tāuāl?, pol. & pl. **ያዘምቱታል።** yāzám-tutāl?

warm, adj. **ሙቅ** muq.

Very warm : **ትኩስ፡** tíkkús (túk-; § 8).

warm, v.t. **አሞቀ** am<sup>w</sup>óqa.

Warm it : **አሙቀው።** ámuqaū.

Don't warm it : **አታሙቀው።** attámuqaū.

Warm it up a little : **ለብ፡አድርገህ፡አሙቀው።** labb árgäh (§ 7*d*) ámuqaū.

warm, be, v.i. **ሞቀ** m<sup>w</sup>óqa (§ 63*d*, *e*).

It is (too) warm : **ሙቋል።** múqōāl.

Š. **ሞቋል።** m<sup>w</sup>óqōāl.

It isn't warm (enough) : **አልሞቀም።** alm<sup>w</sup>óqam.

warmth, s. **ሙቀት** múqat.

warp, s. (in weaving) **ፈትል** fátīl (fát-).



warp, v.i. ዘባ zábbā.

It will warp: ይዘባል። yizáṽāl, pl. ይዘባሉ። yizayállu.

It will not warp: አይዘባም። āizáṽām, pl. -ብም። -ṽum.

It is warped: ዘብቷል። záṽtōāl, pl. -ተዋል። -täuāl.

wart, s. ከንታርት kintár<sup>w</sup>ot, usually f. (§ 54c).

wart-hog (*Phacochærus æthiopicus*), s. እርያ íryā.

ከርከር karkárr<sup>wo</sup>

(kär-, -kár- ;

Galla).

wash, v.i. (wash oneself, v.r.) ታጠብ táttaba (-aṽa).

I am going to wash: ልታጠብ፡ነኝ። lit-táttáy (§ 8)

nāñ, pl. ልንታጠብ፡ነን። linnittáttáy (§ 8) nän.

I am washing: እታጠባለኝ። ittáttayállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. እንታጠባለን። innittáttayállän.

I haven't washed yet: አልታጠብሁም፡ገና፡ነኝ። altáttayhum, ganá nāñ, pl. አልታጠብንም፡ገና፡ነን። altáttaynam, ganá nän.

I shan't wash now: አሁን፡አልታጠብም። áhun alittáttayim, pl. አሁን፡እንታጠብም። áhun annittáttayim.

Before I wash: ሳልታጠብ፡ salittáttáy, pl. ሳንታጠብ፡ sannittáttáy.

When I wash: ስታጠብ፡ sittáttáy, pl. ስንታጠብ፡ sinnittáttáy.

When I have washed: ታጥቤ፡ táttibbe (§ 29), pl. ታጥብን፡ táttayan.

Wash yourself: ታጠብ። táttáy, pl. ታጠቡ። táttayü.

Aren't you going to wash? አትታጠብም። attittáttayim?, pl. -ብም። -ṽum?

wash, v.t. አጠብ áttaba (-aṽa).

Wash him (it): እጠብው። ítayāu, pl. -ብት። -ṽut.



Don't wash him (it): **አትጠብው።** attítəyāu, pl. -ቡት።  
-yut.

Have you washed him (it)? **አጠብህው።** áttəyḥāu?,  
pl. **አጠብኹት።** attəyáččihut?

I want to wash my hands: **እጄን፡ልታጠብ፡እፈልጋለኩ።** íjj<sup>y</sup>en (§§ 52a, γ, 56c) lītəttəy ifálligállāu<sup>h</sup>.

Wash your hands: **እጄህን፡ታጠብ።** íjjihin təttəy, pl.  
**እጃኹን፡ታጠብ።** íjjáččihun təttəyu.

washed, be, v.p. **ታጠብ** təttəba (-əyā).

Has he (it) been washed? **ታጥቧሎይ።** təttiyōāllwí?  
(s.v. ወይ), pl. **ታጥቧሎይ።** təttiyāuāllwí?

It is to be washed: **ይታጠብ።** yittəttəy, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

It is not to be washed: **አይታጠብ።** āittəttəy, pl. -ቡ።  
-yu.

It must be washed in hot water: **በሙቅ፡ውሃ፡ይታጠብ።** bamúq wúha yittəttəy.

washing, s. (process) **እጥበት** íṭbat (íṭy-, -ät).

These clothes want washing: **ይህ፡ልብስ፡እጥበት፡ይፈልጋል።** yíhe liys (§ 52a, δ) íṭyət yifálligāl.

washing-place, s. **ማጠቢያ** māṭábyā (-áyā).

wasp, s. **የውሻ፡ንብ** yāuššā-nib (-niy; §§ 47a, 70).

Mason (solitary) wasp: **ትንዚዝ፡** tinzízā.

See § 52a, δ.

waste, v.t. **አጠፋ** atáffā.

Don't waste it: **አታጥፋው።** attátəfāu, pl. -ፉት። -fut.

watch, s. **ሰዓት** saāt, sometimes f. (§ 54c), see Addenda.

Is it going? **ይዞራል።** yiz<sup>w</sup>órāl?

Has it stopped? **ቁሻላል።** qúmōāl?

Š. **ቁሻላል።** q<sup>w</sup>ómōāl?

Wind it up: **ሙላው።** mǔlāu.

It loses: **ይቀራል።** yiqárāl.

It is slow: **ቀርቷል።** qärtōāl.

**ዘግይቷል።** zágyitōāl.

It gains: **ይቀድማል።** yiqádmāl.

It is fast: **ቀድሞኛል።** qádmōāl.

Put it on (forward): **አስቀድመው።** asqáddimāu.

Put it back: **አስቀረው።** asqárrāu.

It is right: **ትክክል፡ነው።** tikikkíl (§ 8) nāu.

**ልክ፡ነው።** líkkĩ (§ 7d) nāu.

It is not right: **ልክ፡አይደለም።** líkk aǐdállām (§ 7d).

Put it right: **አስተካከለው።** astakákīlāu.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? **ምን፡ያህል፡ቀረ።**  
mīn yahl qárra?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? **ምን፡ያህል፡**  
**ቀደመ።** mīn yahl qáddama?

It is wound up: **ሞላ።** m<sup>w</sup>ólla.

It is not wound up: **አልሞላም።** alm<sup>w</sup>óllām.

watch, v.i. & t. **ተመለከተ** tamálakkata.

Watch him (it): **ተመለከተው።** tamálkatau, pl. **-ቱት።**  
-tut.

watchman, s. **ተረኛ** taráññā (tär-, -áñ-).

**ዘበኛ** zabáññā (zaṽ-, -áñ-).

**ጠባቂ** tabbáqi.

See § 52a, δ.

watch-tower, s. **ሰገነት** sagánnät.

water, s. **ውሃ** wúhā (úhā).

Š. also **ወሃ** wáhā.

Warm (hot) water: **ሙቅ፡ውሃ፡** muq wúha.

Boiling water: **ፍል፡ውሃ፡** fil wúha.

Cold water: **ቀዝቃዛ፡ውሃ፡** qazqázza wúha.

Clear (pure) water: **ጥሩ፡ውሃ፡** tíru wúha.

Clean water: **ንጡሕ፡ውሃ፡** niṭúh wúha.

Fresh water: **አዲስ፡ውሃ፡** áddis wúha.



Bring some water: **ውሃ፡አምጣ።** wŭha ámtā (uhán-tā § 7*d*).

Tie up a little water in a skin: **ጥቂት፡ውሃ፡ተራዋት፡ቋጥረው።** tíqit wŭha taraúwát qwátirāu.

Where did you get this water from? **ይህን፡ውሃ፡ተዩት፡አመጣሀው።** yihán wŭha tayét amátṭahāu?  
water, v.t. **አጠጣ** atátṭā.

Have you watered him? **አጠጣሀው።** atátṭahāu?

Have you watered her? **አጠጣሃት።** atátṭahāt?

Have you watered them? **አጠጣሃቸው።** atátṭaháččāu?

Water (pl.) the animals: **ከብቶችን፡አጠጥቸው።** kaft<sup>w</sup>óččīn atátṭwáččāu.

Don't water the pony yet: **ፈረሱን፡አታጠጣው፤ገና፡ነው።** fárasun attátátṭāu, ganá (§ 8) nāu.  
water, pass, v.i. **ሸነ** šánnā.

When you pass water: **ስትሸን፡** sittišán, pol. **ሲሸኑ፡** sišánu.

Are you passing water without difficulty? **በጤናህ፡ትሸናለህ።** baṭ<sup>y</sup>énāh tišānállāh?, pol. **በጤናዎ፡ይሸናለ።** baṭ<sup>y</sup>ēná<sup>w</sup>o yišānállu?

water-bottle, s. (travelling) **ራዋት** ráuwát (§ 8).

**ረዋት** ráwát (raúát; § 8).

**ራውሃት** ráuhát (§ 8).

**ዘምዘሚያ** zamzamíyā.

(pottery, glass) **ማብረጃ** mābrájā (māyr-, -áj-).

The water-bottle is (-tles are § 52*a*, *δ*) to be wetted and kept wet: **ራዋት፡ይነከር፤ሁለግዜ፡እርጥብ፡ይሁን።** ráuwát yinnákā; húllagz<sup>y</sup>é rtīy (§ 7*d*) yíhun.

waterbuck (*Cobus defassa*), s. **ድፋሳ** difásā.

water-cooler, s. **ማብረጃ** mābrájā (māyr-, -áj-).



water-course, s. **ወንዝ** wōnz.

(small) **ደፋ** díffā.

**ፈፋ** fáfā.

watered, be, v.p. (drink) **ጠጣ** tātṭā.

Has he (it) been watered? **ጠጥቷል** :: tātṭitōāl?, f. **ጠ**

**ጥታለች** :: tātṭitálläč?, pl. **ጠጥተዋል** :: tātṭitəuāl?

He (it) is to be watered: **ይጠጣ** :: yitātṭa, f. **ችጠጣ** ::

tītātṭa, pl. **ይጠጡ** :: yitātṭu.

He (it) is not to be watered: **አይጠጣ** :: āitātṭa,

f. **አችጠጣ** :: attitātṭa, pl. **አይጠጡ** :: āitātṭu.

water-hole, s. **አዘቅት** āzaqt (§ 8).

**ጉድጓድ** gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7d; § 8).

watering-place, s. (place for drawing water) **መቅጃ** máq-jā.

(place for drinking) **መጠጫ** maṭáččā.

water-jar, s. **እንስራ** (i)nsírá.

water-pipe, s. (conduit) **ቡምባ** búmbā.

**ቢምቢ** bwámbwā.

wave, s. **ሞገድ** m<sup>w</sup>ógad (§ 52a, δ).

wave, v.i. (be waved, v.p.) **ተርገበገበ** targabággaba (tär-,  
-aṽággaya, § 7c, note 1).

wave, v.t. **አራገበ** arrággaba (-aṽa).

**አርገበገበ** argabággaba (-aṽággaya).

wax, s. **ሰም** sam.

way, s. (road) **መንገድ** mángad.

**ገዳና** gwódanā.

Way down: **መውረጃ** :: māurájā.

Way out or up: **ማውጫ** :: máučā.

Way in: **መግቢያ** :: mágbyā (-gvyā).

Which is the way? **መንገዱ፡ወዴት፡ነው** :: mángadu  
wōd<sup>y</sup>ét nāu?

Which is the way to Addis Abeba? በዩት፡ነው፡  
ያዲስ፡አበባ፡መንገድ። ba<sup>y</sup>ét nāw yáddis aṃaṃá mañ-  
gad?

Which way did he go? በወደት፡እኩል፡ሐደ። baūw-  
d<sup>y</sup>ét ūkkul hádä?

Come this way: በዚህ፡ኛ። bāzzih nā.

Go out that way: በዚያ፡ውጣ። bāzzyá wúṭa (-yáūṭa).

In this (that) way: እንዲህ፡ (í)ndih (-dih; § 8).

እንደዚህ፡ (i)ndāzzih (-dāz-, -zih;  
§ 8).

Don't do it that way: እንዲህ፡አታድርገው። ndih  
attádrigāw (attārgāw § 7d).

To be some way off: ሳብ፡አለ፡ sābb āla (s.v. √በለ,  
§ 44a).

It is some way off: ሳብ፡ይላል። sabb yílāl.

A long way: እሩቅ፡ ሻሩቅ.

He (it) has gone a long way: እሩቅ፡ሐደዱል።  
፻ሩቅ híðōāl.

One can see him (her, it, them, § 61b) a long  
way off: በሩቅ፡ያያል፡ሰው። ba<sup>r</sup>úq (§ 7a) yaíāl  
(§ 8) sāw.

Make way! ገድገ። gwódin!

Get out of the way! ወግድ። wógid!, f. ወግጅ። wógij!,  
pl. ወግዱ። wógidu!

Get out of his (its) way! ወግድለት። wógidillat!,  
f. -ጅለት። -jillat!, pl. -ዱለት። -dullat!

wayfarer, s. መንገደኛ maṃgadāññā (-dāñ-).

we, pers. pron. እኛ íññā (§§ 8, 12a, 60b), usually omitted  
unless emphatic.

weak, adj. (of animate objects) ደካማ dākkāmā.

(gen.) ሰነፍ sāṃaf.



This rope is too weak: **ይህ፡ገመድ፡ሰነፍ፡ነው።** yíhe gámaḍ saṇáf (§ 8) nāu.

This coffee is too weak: **ይህ፡ቡን፡ቀጭን፡ነው።** yíhe yunn qaččín (§ 8) nāu.

weak, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) **ደክመ** dákkama.

**ደክመው** dákkamaū (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

He (it) is (too) weak: **ደክሞታል።** dákkim<sup>w</sup>otāl, f. **ደክሟታል።** dákkimōātāl, pl. **ደክሟቸዋል።** dákkimōáččāuāl.

weaken, v.t. (exhaust) **አደክመ** adákkama.

It weakens one: **ሰው፡ያደክማል።** sāu yādákkīmāl.  
weakness, s. (of animate objects) **ደካም** díkām (§ 8).  
(gen.) **ሰንፍና** sinfinnā.

wealth, s. **ባለጠግነት** bālaṭaggínnat (-nät).

wealthy, adj. **ባለጠጋ** bālaṭaggā.

**ሀብታም** hábtām (háyt-, háft-; § 8).

**ቡካሌ** bukkās<sup>ve</sup>.

weapon, s. **መሳሪያ** massáryā (-yā § 7*d*).

**ብረት** bírat (-rät).

wear, v.t. (put on) **ለበሰ** lábbasa (§ 56*c*).

**አደረገ** adárraga.

Wear it: **ለበሰው።** líyasāu, f. **ለበሸው።** líyašyu.

Don't wear it: **አትለበሰው።** attílyasāu, f. **-በሸው።** -yašyu.

I shall wear it: **እለበሰዋለኝ።** ilaysāuállāu<sup>h</sup>.

I shall not wear it: **አልለበሰውም።** alláysāum.

To-morrow I shall wear these boots: **ነገ፡ይህነገ፡ጫማ፡አደረገዋለኝ።** nága yihännän čámma (§ 52*a, δ*)  
adärgāuállāu<sup>h</sup>.



wear (out), v.t. (consume) በላ bállā.

The stones will wear it out: ደንጊያ፡ይበላዋል። dān-gya (§ 52a, δ) yiyálašūāl.

weary, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

weather, s.

Fair weather: ብራ፡ bírrā.

weave, v.i. & t. ፈተለ fáttala (fáttāla).

Do they weave it here? ከዚህ፡ይፈተሉታል። kāzzíh yifátīlutāl?

weaver, s. ፈታይ fáttāi (fát-; -āyy § 6; § 8).

ሸማኔ šammān<sup>ye</sup> (šām-).

Wednesday, s. & adv. ሮብ r<sup>w</sup>ōb (r<sup>w</sup>ōy).

weed, s. አረም áram (አረሞ áram<sup>wo</sup>; § 52a, δ).

weed (out), v.t. አረመ árrama.

Weed the corn: አህሉን፡አርመው። íhīlun árrimāu, pl. -መት። -mut.

Weed out the grass from the corn: ሣሩን፡ተህሉ፡አርመው። sārūn tāhīlu árrimāu.

weeded (out), be, v.p. ታረመ tārrama.

This hasn't been weeded: ይህ፡አልታረመም። yíhe altárramam.

week, s. ሳምንት sámmint (§ 52a, δ).

weep, v.i. አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

weigh, v.i. (be weighed, v.p.) ተመዘነ tamázzana.

መዘነ mázzana (q.v.).

How much does it weigh? ስንት፡ይመዘናል። sīnt yimmázzanāl?

It must be weighed: ይመዘን። yimmázzaṇ.

Which weighs the more (most)? ማናቸው፡ይመዘናል። mānnáččāu yimázzināl?

This weighs more than that: ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይመዘናል። yíhe tazzíh yimázzināl (§ 58b).

He (it) weighs a lot: **ከብደል** :: *káydoāl*, pl. **ከብደዋል** :: *káydaūāl*, (§ 63*d*).

He (it) doesn't weigh much: **አልከበደም** :: *alkábbādam*, pl. **-በደም** :: *-bbādum*, (§ 63*d*).

weigh, v.t. **መዘነ** *mázzana*.

Weigh it: **መዘነው** :: *mázzinaū*.

weighing-machine, s. **ሚዛን** *mízān* (§ 8).

weight, s. **ሚዛን** *mízān* (§ 8).

By weight: **በሚዛን** :: *bāmízān* (§ 47*a*).

What is its weight? **ሚዛኑ፡ስንት፡ነው** :: *mízānu sīntī nāu*?

[S. vv. **ፈረሱላ፡ — ነጥር፡ — ወቁት፡**].

weighty (important), adj. **ቁም** *qum*.

welfare, s. **ደኅንነት** *dāhnīnnat* (-*nät*).

well, adj. **ደኅና** *dāhnā* (§ 8).

(after illness) **በጎ** *bágg<sup>wo</sup>*.

Are you well? **ደኅና፡ነህ** :: *dāhnā näh?*, f. **ደኅና፡ነሽ** :: *dāhnā näš?*, pol. **ደኅና፡ነዎ** :: *dāhnā na<sup>wo</sup>?*, (§ 13*b*).

Aren't you well? **ደኅና፡አይደለህምይ** :: *dāhnā aīdāl-lāhimmwí?*, f. **-ደለሽምይ** :: *-dálläšimmwí?*, pol. **-ደለምይ** :: *-dállummwí?*, (§§ 7*d*, 40*a*, s.v. **ወይ**).

I am not well: **አሞኛል** :: *ámm<sup>wo</sup>ññāl*.

Are you well again? **እግዚአብሔር፡ይማርህ፡በጎ፡ነህ** :: *igziayh<sup>yér</sup> yimárih, ṽagg<sup>wo</sup>* (§§ 7*d*, 8) *näh?*, f. ... **ይማርሽ፡በጎ፡ነሽ** :: ... *yimáriš, ṽagg<sup>wo</sup> näš?*, pol. ... **ይማረዎ፡በጎ፡ነዎ** :: ... *yimára<sup>wo</sup>, ṽagg<sup>wo</sup> na<sup>wo</sup>?* (lit. God have mercy on you, are you well?).

well, adv. **ደኅና** *dāhnā* (§ 8).

(thoroughly) **በጣም** *bátám* (§ 8).

(adversative) **እንኳን** (*í*)*ñkwán* (§ 8).

(expletive) **እንግዲህ** (*i*)*ñgd<sup>yéh</sup>*.

(resumptive) **-ማ** *-mmā*.



He cooks well: **ደጎና፡ወጥ፡ይሰራል።** dāhnā wot yi-sārāl.

He speaks Amharic well: **አማርኛ፡መልካም፡አድርጎ፡ይናገራል።** amārīñña maḵkām ádrig<sup>wo</sup> (árg<sup>wo</sup> § 7*d*) yinnággārāl.

You write very well indeed: **ድንቅ፡አድርገህ፡ትጥፋለህ።** diñq ádrigäh (árgäh) tiṭifálläh, pol. **ድንቅ፡አድርገው፡ይጥፋሉ።** diñq ádrigāu (árgāu) yiṭifállu.

Do you know him (it) well? **በጣም፡ታውቀዋለህ።** baṭām tāuqāuálläh?

Well, we will go: **እንኳን፡እንሔዳለን።** ñkwān (§ 7*d*), innhädállän.

Well, we won't go: **እንኳን፡አንሔድም።** ñkwān, ann-hädim.

Well, I must be going: **እንግዲህ፡ሔድሁኝ።** ngd<sup>yéh</sup> hádhuñ (**ሔድኩኝ** hádkuñ, hárk-, § 7*d*; § 61*e*), pl. **እንግዲህ፡ሔድኑ።** ngd<sup>yéh</sup> hádna (Part I, p. xxiii).

Well, I hope he won't throw you off: **እንግዲህ፡እንዳይጥልህ።** ngd<sup>yéh</sup> indaṭiṭilih.

And afterwards? **ኋላስ።** hwālāss? — Well, afterwards we came back: **ኋላማ፡ተመለስኑ።** hwālāmmā tamállasna.

Very well! (all right!) **እሺ።** íšši! (-ši).

**በጅ።** bájjä! (báj-).

Well off (well provided for), adj. **ዓለመኛ፡** ālamāññā (ālāmāñ-).

well, s. **ጉድጓድ** gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7*d*; § 8).

**አዘቅት** āzaqt (§ 8).

How deep is the well? **ጉድጓድ፡እርዝመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው።** gurgwád (§ 55*b*) irzimaṭu sínti nāu?

well, get, v.i. **ዳኑ** dāna.

**ተሻለው** tašálāu (täš-; impers. § 43*a*).



He (it) will get well: **ይደናል** :: yidínāl, f. **ትደናለች** :: tidínálläč, pol. **ይደናለ** :: yidínallu.

He (it) will not get well: **አይደንም** :: aïdínim, f. **አትደንም** :: attidínim, pol. **አይደትም** :: aïdínnum.

He (it) has got well: **ደኗል** :: dínōāl, f. **ደናለች** :: dīnálläč, pol. **ደነዋል** :: dīnāuāl.

well-behaved, adj. **የተቀጣ** yätaqáttä (§ 14, s.v. **ቀጣ**).

well-born, adj. **ባለባት** bālabbát (§ 8).

well-fed, adj. **ጥጋበኛ** tīgābáññä (-āy-, -āñ-).

west, s. **ምዕራብ** mírāb (-āy; § 8).

wet, adj. **እርጥብ** irtib (-iy).

**ርጥብ** rítib (-iy).

wet, v.t. **ነከረ** nákkara (nákkära).

Wet it: **ንከረው** :: níkarau.

Don't wet it: **አትንከረው** :: attínkarau.

wet, be or become, v.i. **ረጠበ** ráttaba (-ayä; § 63d, e).

[**አ**]ራሰ (i)rása (§ 63d, e).

(weather) **ዘነበ** zānnaba (-ayä).

The ground is wet: **መሬት፡ረጥቧል** :: mar<sup>y</sup>ét rátyōāl.

When the cloth is wet: **ጨርቁ፡ሰርሰ፡** čärqu sirís.

If it is wet (weather): **ቢዘንብ፡** bīzāny (-āmb).

wet season, s. **ክረምት** kíramt (§ 8).

wether, s. **ሙከት፡በግ** múkkīt bag (yag).

**ሙከት** múkkīt.

wetted, be, v.p. (get wet, v.i.) **ተነከረ** tanákkara (-nákkära).

He (it) has got wet: **ተነከሩል** :: tanákrōāl, pl. **ተነከረዋል** :: tanákrāuāl.

He (it) has not got wet: **አልተነከረም** :: altanákka-ram, pl. **-ከሩም** :: -karum.

It is to be wetted: **ይነከር** :: yinnákar, pl. **-ሩ** :: -ru.

It is not to be wetted: **አይነከር** :: aïnnákar, pl. **-ሩ** :: -ru.

Mind it doesn't get wet: **እንዳይነከር** :: ndaïnnákkar, pl. **-ሩ** :: -ru.

Wetterly rifle, s. ወጨፎ wáčəf<sup>wo</sup>.

what?, inter. pron. ምን mìn?

ምንድር mǐndir?

ምንድን mǐndin (-nn § 6).

See § 15.

What (do you say)? ምን፡አለህ። mìn ālh?, f. ምን፡አልሽ። mìn ālš?, pol. ምን፡አሉ። mìn ālu?

What is it? ምን፡፡ mǐnu?

ምንድር፡ነው። mǐndir nāu?

What is the name of this place? ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ስሙ።  
ማን፡ነው። yíhe sífra símu mǎn-nāu?

And what about this? ይህሳ። yihässá? (s.v. -ስ, -አ).

— intensive, ምን mìn with parts of አከለ q.v.

What a lot! ምን፡ያህል፡ነው። mìn yahl nāu!

What a (large, small) horse! ይህ፡ፈረስ፡ምን፡ያህላል።  
yíhe fāraṣ mìn yáhlāl!

what, rel. pron. የ- yä- (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

የም- yämm(i)- [አም- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to  
contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg.

& pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

Tell me what he said: ያለውን፡ንገረኝ። yálaun (§ 7a)  
nǐgäräñ.

Do you know what they eat? የሚበሉትን፡ታውቀዋለህ።  
yämmiyǎlutin (-mǐy- § 7d) tāuūqāuálläh?

I forget what he (it) does: የሚያደርገውን፡እረሳሁት።  
yämmyādārgaun ǐrǎssahut (§ 63d).

That is not what I asked: ይህንን፡አልጠየቅሁም። yǐ-  
hánnän altǎyyäqhum.

What kind of? የትኛው yétíññāu? (§§ 8, 15).

ምንኛ mǐnǐññā? (§ 15).



what's-his-name, indef. pron. **ኢንቶ[ን]** (í)nt<sup>w</sup>ō(n) (§ 16).

Call what's-his-name: **ኢንቶን፡ጥራው፡** nt<sup>w</sup>ōn tǝráu.

what's-its-name, indef. pron. **ኢንትን** (í)ntǝn (§ 16).

wheel, s. **መንኰራኩር** maṅkwōrákwūr (**መኰ-** maṅkwō-; § 52a, δ).

wheel-handle, s. **መዘወሪያ** mazzāūwáryǎ (-wár-).

when?, adv. **መቼ** máč<sup>y</sup>e?

**መቼ** máčǎ?

When does (will) he (it) come? **መቼ፡ይመጣል፡**  
máč<sup>y</sup>e yimáṭǎl?

When did he (it) come? **መቼ፡መጣ፡** máč<sup>y</sup>e máṭṭa?

when, conj. **ከ-** s(i)- (q.v.) pref. to contingent (§ 45);  
tense is not distinguished.

**በ-** ba-, pref. to simple perfect followed by  
**ጊዜ** gíz<sup>y</sup>e.

See § 48a.

When he comes: **ከመጣ፡** simáṭa (sim- § 7d).

When he came: **በመጣ፡ጊዜ፡** bamáṭṭa gíz<sup>y</sup>e.

When you clear the things away, leave this: **ኢቃ፡**  
**ከታኅሣ፡ይህንን፡ተወው፡** íqa (§ 52a, δ) sittānása, yi-  
hánnān táuāu.

Didn't you see it when you cleared the things  
away? **ኢቃ፡ከታኅሣ፡አላየህውጥይ፡** íqa sittānása  
aláyyāhāūmmwí? (s.v. ወይ).

— before a negative verb use **በ-** b(i)- pref. to cont.  
(§§ 37c, 45); tense is not distinguished.

When I am (was) not here: **ተዚህ፡በልኖር፡** tazzíh  
yāln<sup>w</sup>ór (§ 7a); [**ከልኖር፡** sāln<sup>w</sup>ór = before I am  
(was)].

— may be rendered by putting the verb of either  
the subordinate or the principal English clause  
into the gerund (cp. §§ 65a, 74) in Amharic.



When I have seen them I will come (back): **ክይ ቻቸው፡ኸመጣለሁ።** *aiččáččəu imatálləu<sup>h</sup>*.

When cattle drink they walk into the water:  
**ከብት፡ተውሃ፡ገብቶ፡ይጠጣል።** *kaft (§ 52a, δ) təuhá gáy<sup>t</sup>wo yitát<sup>t</sup>āl.*

whence?, adv. **ከዩት** *kayét?*

**ተዩት** *tayét?*

See § 47a.

where (to)?, adv. **ወደት** *wod<sup>y</sup>ét?*

**ዩት** *yēt?*

Where is he (it)? **ዩት፡ነው።** *yēt nəu?*

Where is he (it) to be found? **ወደት፡አለ።** *wod<sup>y</sup>ét állä?*

Where has he (it) gone to? **ዩት፡ሒደ።** *yēt hádä?*

Where do you come from? **ተዩት፡ትመጣለሁ።** *tayét timatálläh?*

where, conj.—expressed by the relative (§§ 14, 62) and -ብት -bbat (= in it, § 47a); but, except after a negative, indirect questions may retain their direct form (§ 78).

Ask him where he (it) is: **ያለበትን፡ጠይቀው።** *yal-lábbatın təyyiqəu*, or  
**ጠይቀው፡ዩት፡ነው።** *təyyiqəu yēt nəu.*

Ask them where he (it) has gone to:

**የሒደበትን፡ጠይቃቸው።** *yähädábbatın təyyiqáččəu*, or

**ጠይቃቸው፡ወደት፡ሒደ።** *təyyiqáččəu wod<sup>y</sup>ét hádä.*

Ask him where he (it) comes from:

**ኸሚመጣበትን፡ጠይቀው።** *immimatábbatın (im-mim- § 7d) təyyiqəu*, or

**ጠይቀው፡ተዩት፡ይመጣል።** *təyyiqəu tayét yimatāl.*

I don't know where he (it) is: ያለበትን፡አላውቅም።  
yallābbatīn aláūqīm.

They don't know where he (it) has gone to: የሐደበትን፡አያውቁም። yähädābbatīn āiāūqum.

He refused to say where he came from: የመጣበትን፡አልናገርም፡አለ። yāmaṭṭābbatīn alinnāggärīmm āla.  
whether, conj. ብ- b(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

እንደሆነ (i)ndah<sup>w</sup>on (-däh-; § 8) q. v., following contingent or gerund.

I don't know whether you will return: ብትመለስ፡አላውቅም። bittimmállas aláūqīm.

I must see whether I can find some: ባገኝ፡ልፈልግ። bāgāññ liḡállig.

I don't know whether I shall go: እሔድ፡እንደሆነ፡አላውቅም። ihād īndah<sup>w</sup>on aláūqīm.

I don't know whether he went: ሐድ፡እንደሆነ፡አላውቅም። hiḡ<sup>w</sup>óndah<sup>w</sup>on aláūqīm.

Go and see whether dinner is ready: ሐድ፡እይ፡እራት፡ተሰናድቶ፡እንደሆነ። hiḡ īḡrāt tāsänādīt<sup>w</sup>óndah<sup>w</sup>on (täsänārt<sup>w</sup>óndah<sup>w</sup>on § 7d).

See whether there is a hole (are any holes § 52a, δ) in it: መርምረው፡ቀዳዳ፡እንዳለበት። märmirāū qaḡdāda ndálläbbat.

Whether he comes or not, I shall go: የሚመጣ፡ቢሆን፡የማይመጣ፡ቢሆን፡እሔዳለኩ። yāmmimāṭa vīh<sup>w</sup>on yāmmaimāṭa vīh<sup>w</sup>on, ihädállāū<sup>h</sup>.

See whether there is water or not: ውሃ፡መኖሩንና፡ያለመኖሩን፡መርምር። wūha maṇ<sup>w</sup>óruninna (§§ 30, 72a) yālamaṇ<sup>w</sup>órun (§ 37a) märmir.

whet-stone, s. መሳል māsāl (§ 8).

መሳያ masāyā (-āiā).

ለሆኑ lāh<sup>w</sup>ót<sup>ye</sup> (§ 8).



See § 15.

The horse which was (has been) saddled is to  
come: የተጫነው ፡ ፈረሰ ፡ ይምጣ ። yätačǎnäu fáraṣ  
yímṭa.



Let him bring the horse which was (has been) saddled: የተጫነውን፡ ፈረስ፡ ይዞ፡ ይምጣ። yätaččānāun fāraṣ yíz<sup>w</sup>o yímṭa (s.v. ያዘ).

The horse which he (has) saddled is to come: የጫነው፡ ፈረስ፡ ይምጣ። yäččānāu fāraṣ yímṭa.

Let him bring the horse which he (has) saddled: የጫነውን፡ ፈረስ፡ ይዞ፡ ይምጣ። yäččānāun fāraṣ yíz<sup>w</sup>o yímṭa (s.v. ያዘ).

Let the horse which is being saddled come: የሚጫነው፡ ፈረስ፡ ይምጣ። yämmiččānāu (እሚጫነው፡ ስጠጠር፡ ፈረስ፡ ይምጣ። -mič- § 7d) fāraṣ yímṭa.

I don't want the horse which he is saddling: የሚጭነውን፡ ፈረስ፡ አልፈልግም። yämmičīnāun (እሚጭነውን፡ ስጠጠር፡ ፈረስ፡ ይምጣ። -mič- § 7d) fāraṣ alfālligim.

Let the mules which I don't want go away: የማልፈልጋቸው፡ በቅሎች፡ ይሒዱ። yāmmalfālligāččāu yáql<sup>w</sup>ōč yíhīdu.

Take (pl.) away the mules which I do not want: እኔ፡ እማልፈልጋቸውን፡ በቅሎች፡ ወሰዷቸው። in<sup>y</sup>é mmalfālligāččāun báql<sup>w</sup>ōč wūsādwāččāu.

Where are the boxes which arrived yesterday? ትላንት፡ የደረሱቱ፡ ሰጥኖች፡ ወደዚህ፡ ናቸው። tīlānt yādārrasutu sātīn<sup>w</sup>ōč wōd<sup>y</sup>ét náččāu?

while, conj. ስ- si-, pref. to contingent (§ 45, § 48a).

ኢየ- [እየ-] īyyä- (q.v.), pref. to simple perfect.

Let them sit down while they wait: ሲቁዩ፡ ይቀመጡ። siq<sup>w</sup>óyyu (siq- § 7d) yiqqámaṭu.

Let them sing while they work: ኢየሰሩ፡ ይገባሉ። iyyäsárru yízfanu.

whip, s. (small) አለንጋ aláṅgā.

(large) ጅራፍ jírāf (§ 8).

(driving) መንጃ mánjā.

G. **ᠠᠨᠪᠠᠭ** :: ánfwāč, pl. **ᠠᠨᠪᠠᠭᠠᠳᠤ** :: anfwáču.



Don't whistle: Š. **አታፍጭ** :: attáfočč, pl. **አታፍጩ** :: attāfóčču.

G. **አታንፋጭ** :: attānfwāč, pl. **አታንፋጩ** :: attānfwāču.

white, adj. **ነጭ** načč (näčč).

White Nile, s. **ነጭ፡አባይ፡** näčč ábbái (§ 8).

white, be (become), v.i. **ነጣ** náttā.

Whatever a black man may do he will never become white: **ጥቁር፡አሥር፡ቢበላ፡አይነጣም** :: tǔqur ássir yivála aīnátām [lit. if he should eat ten (men's food)].

white of eye, s. **ዓይነ፡ጥራ** áina (-nä; § 9) m<sup>w</sup>órā (§ 52a, δ).

white-haired, adj. **ሽቦታም** šibátām (šiy-, -át-; § 8).

who?, inter. pron. sg. & pl. nom. **ማን** mān? (-nn § 6), acc. **ማነን** mánnän?, pl. also **እነማን** (i)nnámān? (**እለማን** illámān?, § 8; -nn § 6), acc. **እነማነን** (i)nna-mánnän? (**እለማ-** illamá-).

Who came? **ማን፡መጣ** :: mān máttā?, pl. **እነማን፡መጡ** :: innámān máttu?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used:

Did you see who came? **የመጣን፡አየህ** :: yámáttān áyyäh?, ... who (pl.) came? **የመጡን፡** ... yámáttun ...?

who, rel. pron. **የ-** yä- (q.v.) prefixed to simple perfect.

**የም-** yämm(i)- [**እም-** (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are all numbers, genders, cases and persons; see §§ 14, 62.

The man who killed the soldier: **ወታደሩን፡የገደለው፡ሰው** :: wottáddarun yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu.



The soldier who killed the man: **ሰውን፡የገደለው፡  
ወታደር፡** sāuun yägāddalāu wottáddar.

The man whom the soldier killed: **ወታደር፡የገደለው፡  
ሰው፡** wottáddar yägāddalāu (§ 8) sāu.

The soldier whom the man killed: **ሰው፡የገደለው፡  
ወታደር፡** sāu yägāddalāu wottáddar.

Do you know the man who killed the soldier?  
**ወታደሩን፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀዋለህ፡፡** wottádda-  
run yägāddalāun (§ 8) sāu tāuūqāuállāh?

Did you know the man whom the soldier killed?  
**ወታደር፡የገደለውን፡ሰው፡ታውቀው፡ነበር፡፡** wottáddar  
yägāddalāun (§ 8) sāu tāuūqāu nábbar? (§ 33a, β).

I who went did not see him (it): **እኔ፡የሐድሱ፡አላ  
የሁትም፡፡** in<sup>y</sup>é yähádhwü aláyyähutim, pl. **እኛ፡  
የሐድኑ፡አላየነውም፡፡** iññá yähádna aláyyänāum.

Sit down you who have come: **አንተ፡የመጣህ፡ሰው፡  
ተቀመጥ፡፡** ánta yämaṭṭáh (§ 8) sāu taqámaṭ, pl. **አላ  
ንት፡የመጣችሁ፡ሰዎች፡ተቀመጡ፡፡** illánt yämaṭṭáč-  
čyuh (§ 7d) sāu<sup>w</sup>ōč taqámaṭu.

Come on, you who are coming! **እምትመጣ፡ናኮ፡፡**  
immittimáṭa nákk<sup>w</sup>ó! (s.v. እኮ), pl. **እምትመጡ፡  
ኩኮ፡፡** immittimáṭu núkk<sup>w</sup>ó!

whole, s. **ድመር** dímmur (**ድምር** dímmir).

**ጅምላ** jímlā.

why?, adv. (asking cause) **ስለምን** silámín? (§ 8).

(asking object) **ለምን** lámín? (§ 8).

(expressing surprise or annoyance) **ምን፡**

**ነው፡፡** [ምነው፡፡] mínnaū?

See §§ 15, 47a, 78a.

Why did you do it? **ለምን፡አደረግህው፡፡** lámín adár-  
raghāu? (**-ግኸው፡፡** -gḫāu, -kkāu § 7d).

Ask him why he did it: **ጠይቀው፡ለምን፡አደረገው።**  
**táỵyiqāu lamín adárragāu.**

I don't know why he did it: **አላውቅም፡ለምን፡አደረገው።**  
**aláuŭqim lamín adárragāu.**

Or **ምን** *mīn* may be the object of the gerund of **አለ**  
**ála** (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*):

Why should I do it? **ምን፡ብዬ፡ላድርገው።** *mīn bíyye*  
*ládrigāu?*, pl. **ምን፡ብለን፡እናድርገው።** *mīn bílan*  
*innádrigāu?*, (§ 27).

Why should he go? **ምን፡ብሎ፡ይሒድ።** *mīn bíl<sup>w</sup>o*  
*yíhid?*, pol. & pl. **ምን፡ብለው፡ይሒዱ።** *mīn bílāu*  
*yíhidu?*

why!, interj. (advancing reason) **-ማ** *-mmā* (§ 8).

(expressing surprise) **አረ ሳገገ**!

A child couldn't do it: but he, why, he's a man!

**ልጅ፡አይችለውም፤እርሱማ፡ትልቅ፡ነው።** *lij aičǵlāum፡*  
*irsúmmā tǵllǵ (§ 8) nāu!*

Why, I never saw him (it)! **አረ፡አላየሁትም።** *áገገ*,  
*aláỵyähutim!*

Why, you've had a wash! **አረ፡ታጥበሃል።** *áገገ*, *táṭṭəḡ-*  
*hāl!*

wick, s. **ከር** *kirr*.

wicked, adj. **ከፋ** *kífu* (*kúfu*, *kǔfu*, § 7*d*).

wicked, be (become), v.i. **ከፋ** *káffā* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

wickedness, s. **ከፋት** *kífát* (*kúf-*, *kǔf-* § 7*d*; § 8).

wicker-work bag, s. **አከፋዳ** *ak<sup>w</sup>ofádā*.

wide, adj. **ሰፊ** *sáffi*.

**ወርዳም** *wárdám* (*wór-* § 7*d*; § 8).

wide, be (become), v.i. **ሰፋ** *sáffā*.

It is (too) wide: **ይሰፋል።** *yisáfāl*, pl. **ይሰፋሉ።** *yisə-*  
*fállu.*



It is not wide (enough): **አይሰፋም።** *āisáfām*, pl. **-ፋም።** *-fūm*.

widen, v.t. **አሰፋ** *asáfā*.

Widen it: **አሰፋው።** *ásfāu*, pl. **አሰፋት።** *ásfut*.

Don't widen it: **አታሰፋው።** *attásfāu*, pl. **-ፋት።** *-fut*.

width, s. **ወርድ** *wārd* (word § 7*d*).

**ስፋት** *sífāt* (§ 8).

What is its width? **ወርዱ፡ስንት፡ነው።** *wórdu sínti nāu*?

What is, roughly, the width of the river? **ወንዝ፡**

**ስፋቱ፡ምን፡ያህል፡ነው።** *wonz sífātu min yahl nāu*?

wife, s. G. **ምሽት** *mīšt*.

Š. **ምስት** *mīst*.

Is it his wife? G. **ምሽቱ፡ናት።** *mīštu nāt*?

Š. **ምስቱ፡ነት።** *mīstu năč*?

wild, adj. **የበረሃ** *yäbārahā* (*yävā-*; § 47*a*; = of the country).

Wild beast: **አርጭ** *áur<sup>ye</sup>* (§ 7*d*), pl. **አራጭት** *arāwīt* (§ 8), see § 52*a*, *δ*.

wild dog, s. **ተኩላ** *taḵwúlā* (§§ 8, 52*a*, *δ*).

wild fig, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) **ባምባ** *bāmbā*.

(*Ficus vasta*) **ወርካ** *wárkā* (*wór-*, **ዋር-** *wár-*).

(*Ficus sp.*) **ሾላ** *š<sup>w</sup>ólā*.

win, v.i. & t. (game, case) [**ኧ**] **ረታ** (*ĩ*)*rátta*.

(battle) **ድል፡አደረገ** *dīl adárraga*.

**ድል፡ነሣ** *dīl nássā*.

I won two dollars from him over a bet: **በሀላት፡ብር፡**

**ተወራርጄ፡ረታሁት።** *bāhuláttĩ vīrr tāuωrárijj<sup>ye</sup> rát-tahut*.

He won his case in court: **በወምበር፡ፊት፡ረታ።**

*bāuωmbár* (§ 8) *fīt rátta*.

Winchester rifle, s. **ወሽሽተር** *waššāštär*.



ወለወለ waláuwala.

Wipe it: **ክበሰው።** *íyasāu*.

**ክበሰው።** *ábbisāu*.

**ወልውለው።** *wálwülaü*.

Don't wipe it with this (that): **በዚህ፡ክትበሰው።** *bäz-zíh attíyasāu* (... **ክታበሰው።** ... *attábbisāu*, ... **ክትወልውለው።** ... *attiwálwülaü*).

wiped, be, v.p. **ታበሰ** *tābbasa*.

**ተወለወለ** *taḡaláuwala* (*tāua-*).

It must be wiped: **ይታበስ።** *yittáyas*, pl. **-በስ።** *-yasu*.

**ይወልወል።** *yíwwálwál*, pl. **-ወለ።** *-walu*.

wire, s. **ሽቦ** *šíb<sup>wo</sup>* (*šíy<sup>wo</sup>*).

**†ስልክ** *silk*.

**†ስልክ** *sílkī* (*Tña.*).

wisdom, s. **ጥቡብ** *tíbab* (*tíyay*).

wise, adj. **ጥበበኛ** *tibabáññā* (*tíyay-*, *-ññ-*).

**አዋቂ** *āwáqi* (*āuá-*).

wise, be, v.i. **ተጠበበ** *taṭábbaba* (*-aya*).

wish, s. **ምኞት** *míññot* (§ 8).

**ፍቃድ** *fíqád* ( „ ).

wish, v.i. & t. **ፈለገ** *fállaga*.

**ፈቀደ** *fáqqada*.

Do you wish to? **ትፈልጋለህ።** *tifálligálläh?*, pol. **ይፈልጋሉ።** *yifálligállu?*, pl. **ትፈልጋላችሁ።** *tifálligalláččyuh?* (§ 7*d*).

Don't you wish to? **ክትፈልግም።** *attifálligim?*, pol. **አይፈልጉም።** *aifálligum?*, pl. **ክትፈልጉም።** *attifálligum?*

As you wish: **ክንደፍቃድህ።** *ndäfiqádiḡ*, pol. **ክንደፍቃደዎ።** *ndäfiqáda<sup>wo</sup>* (§ 12*b*).

If you wish (it): **ብትፈልግ፡** *bittifállig*, pol. **ቢፈልግ፡** *bifálligu* (*bif-* § 7*d*).



I do wish we had gone! *wəy-yo' vā-hád-ná!*

Did he come with you? **ክብሮህ፡መጣ።** áyr<sup>w</sup>oh mátṭta?,  
f. **ክብራህ፡መጣች።** áyrāh mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **ክብረውህ፡መጡ።** áyrāuh mátṭtu?



Did he come with you (f.)? **ክብሮሽ፡መጣ።** áyr<sup>w</sup>oš mátṭta?, f. **ክብራሽ፡መጣች።** áyrāš mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **ክብረውሽ፡መጡ።** áyraūš mátṭtu?

Did he come with you (pol.)? **ክብሮዎት፡መጣ።** áyr<sup>w</sup>ot mátṭta?, f. **ክብራዎ፡መጣች።** áyra<sup>w</sup>o mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **ክብረውዎት፡መጡ።** áyraū<sup>w</sup>ot mátṭtu?

Did he come with you (pl.)? **ክብሩችሁ፡መጣ።** āyr<sup>r</sup>ōáččyuh (§ 7d) mátṭta?, f. **ክብራችሁ፡መጣች።** āyráččyuh mátṭtāč?, pol. & pl. **ክብረዎችሁ፡መጡ።** āyraūáččyuh mátṭtu?

He came with me: **ክብሮኝ፡መጣ።** áyr<sup>w</sup>oñ mátṭta, f. **ክብራኝ፡መጣች።** áyrāñ mátṭtāč, pol. & pl. **ክብረውኝ፡መጡ።** áyraūñ mátṭtu.

He came with us: **ክብሮን፡መጣ።** áyr<sup>w</sup>on mátṭta, f. **ክብራን፡መጣች።** áyrān mátṭtāč, pol. & pl. **ክብረውን፡መጡ።** áyraūn mátṭtu.

Did you come with him? **ክብረህው፡መጣህ።** áyraḥāu mátṭtāh?, f. **ክብረሽው፡መጣሽ።** áyrāšyū mátṭtāš?, pol. **ክብረውት፡መጡ።** áyraūt mátṭtu?, pl. **ክብራችሁት፡መጣችሁ።** āyráččihut mátṭtáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Did you come with her? **ክብረሃት፡መጣህ።** áyraḥāt mátṭtāh?, f. **ክብረሻት፡መጣሽ።** áyrāšāt mátṭtāš?, pol. **ክብረዋት፡መጡ።** áyraūāt mátṭtu?, pl. **ክብራችሁት፡መጣችሁ።** āyráččyuhāt (§ 7d) mátṭtáččyuh?

Did you come with them (him, pol.)? **ክብረሃቸው፡መጣህ።** āyraḥáččāu mátṭtāh?, f. **ክብረሻቸው፡መጣሽ።** āyrāšáččāu mátṭtāš?, pol. **ክብረዋቸው፡መጡ።** áyraūáččāu mátṭtu?, pl. **ክብራችሁቸው፡መጣችሁ።** āyráččyuháččāu (§ 7d) mátṭtáččyuh?

If you come with me: **ክብረህኝ፡ብትመጣ፡** áyraḥāñ biṭṭimáṭa, f. **ክብረሽኝ፡ብትመጥ፡** áyrāšīñ biṭṭimáč, pol. **ክብረውኝ፡ቢመጡ፡** áyraūñ bimáṭu, pl. **ክብራችሁኝ፡ብትመጡ፡** āyráččihūñ biṭṭimáṭu.

If you come with us: **ክብረሀን፡ብትመጣ፡** áyrahän bittimáta, f. **ክብረሽን፡ብትመጭ፡** áyräšin bittimáč, pol. **ክብረውን፡ቢመጡ፡** áyraun bimátu, pl. **ክብራችሁን፡ብትመጡ፡** āyráččihun bittimátu.

I will go with him: **ክብራው፡እሔዳለኑ፡** āyírr<sup>y</sup>eu ihädállau<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d), pl. **ክብረነው፡እንሔዳለን፡** áyranau<sup>h</sup> nnihädállän.

I will go with her: **ክብሯት፡እሔዳለኑ፡** āyírryāt ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. **ክብረናት፡እንሔዳለን፡** áyranāt innihädállän.

I will go with them (him, pol.): **ክብሯቸው፡እሔዳለኑ፡** āyírryáččau<sup>h</sup> ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. **ክብረናቸው፡እንሔዳለን፡** āyranáččau<sup>h</sup> nnihädállän.

I will go with you: **ክብራህ፡እሔዳለኑ፡** āyírr<sup>y</sup>eh ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. **ክብረንህ፡እንሔዳለን፡** áyräni<sup>h</sup>h innihädállän.

I will go with you (f.): **ክብራሽ፡እሔዳለኑ፡** āyírr<sup>y</sup>eš ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. **ክብረንሽ፡እንሔዳለን፡** áyräniš innihädállän.

I will go with you (pol.): **ክብራዎ፡እሔዳለኑ፡** āyírr<sup>y</sup>e<sup>w</sup>o ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. **ክብረነዎ፡እንሔዳለን፡** áyranau<sup>w</sup>o nnihädállän.

I will go with you (pl.): **ክብሯችሁ፡እሔዳለኑ፡** āyírryáččyuh (§ 7d) ihädállau<sup>h</sup>, pl. **ክብረናችሁ፡እንሔዳለን፡** āyranáččyuh innihädállän.

(possessing) **ባለ-** bāla- (§ 9d).

The man with the tent: **ባለድንኳን፡** bāladūñkwān.

The woman with the sunshade: **ባለጥላ፡ሴት፡** bāla-tilá (§ 8) s<sup>y</sup>ēt.

(by means of) **ባ-** ba- (ፃፃ- ; § 47a).

gerund of **ያዘ** yāza (§ 44c).

What does he sew it with? **ባምን፡ይሰሩዋል፡** bamín yisáfauāl?



What does he sew with it? **ምን፡ይሰፋበታል።** min  
yisafábbatāl?

Cut it with a knife: **ካራ፡ይዘህ፡ቀረጠው።** kárra  
yízäh (λαβών) qwǔraṭāu.

(manner) gerund, especially of compounds  
of **አለ** (s.v. √**ባለ**, § 44a).

The gun burst with a bang: **ጠበንጃ፡ን፡ብሎ፡ፈነዳ።**  
ṭayánja gwā yíl<sup>w</sup>o faṇádda.

Do it with great care: **በጣም፡ዝግ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው።**  
baṭám ziggǧ yíläh ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).

withdraw, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) **ሔደ** hádä.

**ወጣ** wótṭä.

**ወገደ** wóggada.

He refused to withdraw: **አልሔደም፡አለ።** alhá-  
dimm ála, pl. **አንሔደም፡አሉ።** annhádimm álu,  
(s.v. √**ባለ**).

withdraw, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wós-).

**አነሣ** anássa.

withdrawn, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** taṭwássaḍa (ṭāuá-, -ós-).

**ተነሣ** taṇássa.

wither, v.i. **ደረቀ** dárraqa.

withered, adj. **ደረቀ** dáraq.

(paralysed) **በደን** báḍin (bád-; -nn § 6).

withers, s. **መጋፋያ** magáfya (§ 52a, γ).

within, prp. (of space) **ቡ...፡ውስጥ** ba- (ṽa-, ḥ- ka-, ተ- ta-)  
... wüst.

**ከ...፡ቡስጥ** ka-(ተ- ta-)... báwüst  
(ṽá-, -áúú-; § 8).

**ቡ...፡ግቢ** ba-(ṽa-) ... gíbbi.

(of time and distance) **ከ-[ተ-]...፡ወዲህ** ka-  
(ta-)... wódih (-díh; § 8).

See § 47b.



Within the house: ተቤት፡ውስጥ፡ taḅyēt wüst.

Within half an hour: ተኩል፡ሰዓት፡ውዲህ፡ tákkul  
saāt wódih.

without, prp. ያለ- yāla-.

G. አለ- āla-.

የሌለበት yälʿálläbbat (§§ 39, 62).

See § 47a.

Don't go without him: ያለርሱ፡አትሒድ። yälärsú  
attíhíd, pl. -ዱ። -du.

I am not going without you: ያላንተ፡አልሒድም።  
yälántä alhádim, pl. ... አንሒድም። ... annhádim.

A house without windows: መስኮት፡የሌለበት፡ቤት፡  
maskʷót (§ 52a, δ) yälʿálläbbát (§ 8) ሃጽ፡.

In a house without windows: መስኮት፡በሌለበት፡ቤት፡  
maskʷót ሃልʿálläbbát ሃጽ፡.

witness, s. ምስክር misíkkir.

Have you got witnesses? ምስክሮች፡አሉህ። misík-  
kirʷōčč álluh?

witness, bear, v.i. መስከረ masákkara (-kara),  
for: ለ- la-.

against: በ- ba- (ገላ-).

See §§ 47a, 71.

witty, adj. ቢልተኝ bwáltáññã (-táñ-).

wizard, s. ቡዳ búdã.

አስማተኝ asmátáññã (-táñ-).

woman, s. ሴት sḅēt.

— may be expressed by using the feminine:

That is a pretty woman: ያች፡ውብ፡ናት። yāč wüḅ  
nāt.

Young woman: ቁንጅ qwónjʷo, pl. also ቁናጅቶች  
qwónájitʷōč (-čč § 6), ቁነጅጅቶች qwónajájitʷōč  
(-čč § 6).

Middle-aged or oldish woman: ባልቲት báltḅēt (§ 8).

womb, s. **ማሕጠን** mäh(ǝ)ṭan.

**ማጠን** mātan.

wonder, s. (-ful, adj.) **ድንቅ** diñq.

**ታሪክ** tārĩk (-rik).

I think it wonderful: **ድንቅኝ።** dānnaṓqāñ.

wonder, v.i. **ድንቅው** dānnaṓqāu (impers. § 43*a*; § 63*d, e*).

wonderful, adj. **ግሩም** gĩrum.

It is wonderful: **ግሩም፡ነው።** gĩrúm (§ 8) nāu.

wonderful, be, v.i. **ድንቅ** dānnaṓqā.

wood, s. (substance) **እንጨት** (ǝ)nč̣ʷet [-**ጨት** -čät].

(forest) **ውድማ** wǔdmā.

**ዱር** dūr.

It is made of wood: **የንጨት፡ነው።** yānč̣ʷét (§§ 47*a*, 7*a*, 8) nāu.

woof, s. **ፈትል** fátīl (fát-).

wool, s. **የበግ፡ጠጉር** yäbāḡ (-äṽā-; §§ 47*a*, 70) ṭāḡwǔr.

woollen cloth, s. **ማቅ** māq.

word, s. **ነገር** náḡar (-gär).

**ቃል** qāl.

See § 52*a*, δ.

work, s. **ስራ** sírā.

(employment) **ተግባር** táḡbār (-gṽār; § 8).

The work is not finished: **ስራ፡አልፈታም።** síra al-

fáttām, or **ስራ፡አልተፈታም።** síra altafáttām.

Has he got work? **ተግባር፡አለው።** tāḡṽār állāu?

Hard work: **ትግልት፡** tíḡílt (§ 8).

It needs hard work: **በትግልት፡ነው።** baṭíḡíltǝ (§ 7*d*) nāu.

work, v.i. & t. **ሰራ** sárrā (sār-).

He works: **ይሰራል።** yiśárāl, f. **ትሰራለች።** tiśarálläč,

pol. & pl. **ይሰራሉ።** yiśarállu.



He doesn't work: **አይሰራም** :: **āisárām**, f. **አትሰራም** :: **attisárām**, pol. & pl. **አይሰሩም** :: **āisárum**.

He has worked well: **መልካም ሰርቷል** :: **maḷkām sār-tōāl**, f. ... **ሰርታለች** :: ... **särtálläč**, pl. ... **ሰርተዋል** :: ... **särtāuāl**.

He has not worked well: **መልካም አልሰራም** :: **maḷkām alsárrām**, f. ... **አልሰራችም** :: ... **alsárräččim**, pl. ... **አልሰሩም** :: ... **alsárrum**.

They will not work by the day but by the piece: **በቀን አይሰሩም ፤ በወል ነው እንጂ** :: **baqán āisárum**, **baūl naūnjí**.

I can't work until (unless) that noise stops: **ይህ ጩኸት ገም እስቲል ስራ አይቻለኝም** :: **yíhe čúhat zimm iṣtíl síra aiččáläññim**.

work for, v.t. **አገለገለ** **agaḷággala**.

How many years have you worked for him? **ስንት ዓመት አገለገልህው** :: **sint āmat agaḷággalhāu?**, ... him (pol.)? ... **አገለገልሃቸው** :: **agaḷággalháččāu?**

work hard, v.i. **ታገለ** **tággala**.

He works hard: **ይታገላል** :: **yittággalāl**, pl. **ይታገላሉ** :: **yittaggalállu**.

He doesn't work hard: **አይታገልም** :: **aiṭtággalim**, pl. **-ሉም** :: **-lum**.

workman, s. **ሰራተኛ** **sarrātáññā** (sär-, -tāñ-).

world, s. **ዓለም** **ālam**.

worm, s. **ትል** **til** (§ 52a, δ), usually f. (§ 54c).

worn, be, v.p. **ተለበሰ** **taḷábbasa**.

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) worn? **እንዴት ይለበሳል** :: **nd<sup>y</sup>ét yillábbasāl?**

It is (they are § 52a, δ) not worn: **አይለበስም** :: **aiḷábbasim**.



worn out, adj. (of inanimate objects) ወራጅ wǝrráj (§ 8).

These clothes are worn out: ይህ፡ልብስ፡ወራጅ፡ነው።

yǝhe liys (§ 52a, δ) wǝrráj nǝu.

worn out, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመው dákkamau (impers. § 43a).

(of inanimate objects) አለቀ állaqa.

See § 63d, e.

It is worn out: አልቋል። álqǝāl, pl. አልቀዋል። ál-qǝuāl.

He (it) is worn (tired) out: ደከሞታል። dákkim<sup>w</sup>otāl, f. ደከሞችታል። dákkimǝātāl, pol. & pl. ደከሞችቸዋል። dákkimǝáččǝuāl.

He (it) is old and worn out: አረጅ፡አበቃ። arájjä, aváqqa (§ 74c).

I am worn out: ደከሞኛል። dákkim<sup>w</sup>oññāl, pl. ደከሞኛል። dákkim<sup>w</sup>onnāl.

worried, be, v.i. & p. (troubled) ቸገረው čǝggaraǝu (-gär-; impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I am worried: ቸገረኝ። čǝggäräñ, pl. -ረን። -rän.

worry, s. ቸጋር čǝggár (§ 8).

worry, v.t. (trouble) አስቸገረ asčǝggaraǝ (-gäraǝ).

(pester) ነዘነዘ nǝzǝnnǝza.

Don't worry me: አታስቸግረኝ። attāsčǝggiräñ, pl. -ሩኝ። -ruñ.

አትነዘንዘኝ። attǝnǝznizäñ, pl. -ዙኝ። -zuñ.

Don't worry us: አታስቸግረን። attāsčǝggirän, pl. -ሩን። -run.

አትነዘንዘን። attǝnǝznizän, pl. -ዙን። -zun.

He (it) worries me: **ያስቸግረኛል** :: yāsčǎggiräññāl,  
pl. **-ሩኛል** :: -ruññāl.

**ይነዘንዘኛል** :: yinäzǎnnizäññāl,  
pl. **-ዙኛል** :: -zuññāl.

He (it) worries us: **ያስቸግረናል** :: yāsčǎggirännāl,  
pl. **-ሩናል** :: -runnāl.

**ይነዘንዘናል** :: yinäzǎnnizännāl,  
pl. **-ዙናል** :: -zunnāl.

worse, be, v.i. **ከፋ** káffā (§ 63*d, e*), than, **ከ**- ka-, **ተ**- ta- (§ 58*b*).

He (it) is worse: **ከፍተኛ** :: káftōāl, pl. **-ተኞ** :: -täuāl.  
worship, v.i. & t. **ሰገደ** sāggada (sāggäda).

worth, be, v.i. **አክለ** ákkala (q.v.).

What is this worth? **ይህ፡ምን፡ያህላል** :: yíhe min yáhlāl? (Š. **ያክላል** :: yákkilāl), pl. **እነዚህ፡ምን፡ያህሉ** :: nnäzzíh min yahlállu? (Š. **ያክሉ** :: yakkilállu).

It isn't worth that: **ይህን፡አያህልም** :: yihánnän a<sup>y</sup>áhlīm (Š. **አያክልም** :: a<sup>y</sup>ákkilīm), pl. **-ሉም** :: -lum.

It is worth half a dollar: **የብር፡እኩል፡ያህላል** :: yäyírr ūkkul yáhlāl (Š. **ያክላል** :: yákkilāl).

would, v.aux. see § 81*c, d*.

It would be splendid: **ደንቅ፡ነበር** :: diñq nábbär.  
wound, s. **ቀሰል** qwúsil.

wound, v.t. (tearing) **አቁሰለ** aqwóssala.

(penetrating) **ወጋ** wóggā (<sup>w</sup>óg-).

Did you wound him (it)? **አቁሰልህው** :: aqwóssalhäu?  
**ወጋህው** :: wóggahäu?

He (it) wounded me: **አቁሰለኝ** :: aqwóssalañ.  
**ወጋኝ** :: wóggāñ.

He (it) didn't wound me: **አላቁሰለኝም** :: alaqwóssaläññim.

**አልወጋኝም** :: alwóggāñ-ñim.



wound, be, v.p. **ተመመመ** taṭamāṭṭama, round, **ቡ** ba-  
(ṽa-; § 47a).

It is (has been) wound round it: **ተመጥጥቦታል።**  
taṭamṭim<sup>w</sup>óbbatāl, pl. **ተመጥመውቦታል።** taṭam-  
ṭima<sup>u</sup>bbatāl.

wound (up), be, v.i. & p. (of clock, etc.) **መላ** mállā.

**ሞላ** m<sup>w</sup>óllā.

Is it (has it been) wound up? **መልቷል።** máltōāl?

**ሞልቷል።** m<sup>w</sup>óltōāl?

wounded, adj. **ቀሰለኛ** qwüsláññā (-láñ-).

wounded, be, v.i. & p. (torn) **ቁሰለ** qwóssala.

(penetrated) **ተወጋ** ta<sup>w</sup>óggā (ta<sup>u</sup>ó-).

See § 63d, e.

Are you wounded? **ተወግተሃል።** ta<sup>u</sup>ógtähāl?

Where are you wounded? **ተምንህ፡ቁሰልህ።** ta<sup>m</sup>ínih  
(§§ 47a, 15) qwóssalh?

woven, be, v.p. **ተፈተለ** taḥáttala (-fáttäla).

wrap, v.t. (roll up) **ጠቀለለ** taqállala.

(cover) **ሸፈነ** šáffana (šáf-).

Wrap it up in a cloth: **በጨርቅ፡ጠቅልለው።** bačárq  
táqlilāu.

**በጨርቅ፡ሸፍነው።** bačárq  
šáffinau.

wrapped, be, v.p. (rolled up) **ተጠቀለለ** taṭaqállala.

(wrap oneself, v.r.) **ተሸፈነ** tašáffana  
(täšáf-).

It is to be wrapped in a cloth:

**በጨርቅ፡ይጠቀለል።** bačárq yiṭṭáqlal.

**በጨርቅ፡ይሸፈን።** bačárq yiššáfan.

wrapping-cloth, s. **መጠቅለያ** maṭaqláyā (-täq-, -áiyā).

wrestle, v.i. **ታገለ** tággala.

wrestling, s. **ትግል** tígil.



wretched, adj. (of persons) ጥጋረኛ ርገጋራንኛ (-rāñ-).  
 (of animals and inanimate objects) ግፆ  
 ገጠ.

wring (out), v.t. ጠመቀ ተጠማቃ.

Wring it out: ጠመቀው፡፡ ተጠማቃህ.

wrist, s. መለያ ሙላሃሃ.

የጅ፡አንገት yājǝ (§ 70) ángat (-gät).

See § 52a, γ.

On his wrist(s): በጅ፡አንገት፡ bájjū ángät.

write, v.i. & t. ጣፈ ተፈላ.

G. ጸፈ ሰፈላ.

I will write: እጥፋለኝ፡፡ ስጥፋለሁ<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

G. እጽፋለኝ፡፡ ስጽፋለሁ<sup>h</sup>.

I will write it: እጥፈዋለኝ፡፡ ስጥፈሁላለሁ<sup>h</sup>.

I will write to him: እጥፍለታለኝ፡፡ ስጥፍገለታለሁ<sup>h</sup>  
 (§ 47a).

I will write to them (him, pol.): እጥፍላቸዋለኝ፡፡  
 ስጥፍገላቸዋለሁ<sup>h</sup>.

I will write to you: እጥፍልሃለኝ፡፡ ስጥፍገልሃለሁ<sup>h</sup>.

I will write to you (pol.): እጥፍለዎታለኝ፡፡ ስጥፍገለዎ<sup>w</sup>ታለሁ<sup>h</sup>.

I want to write: ልጥፍ፡እፈልጋለኝ፡፡ ስጥፍ ስጥፍገልላለሁ<sup>h</sup>.

I will not write: አልጥፍም፡፡ ሳለጥፍም.

I wrote: ጣፍሁ፡፡ ተፈክሁ.

I did not write: አልጣፍሁም፡፡ ሳለጣፍሁም.

Write: ጣፍ፡፡ ተፈ.

Don't write: አትጣፍ፡፡ ሳትጣፍ.

Have you written? ጥፈሃል፡፡ ተፈላክ?

Did you write? ጣፍህ፡፡ ተፈክ?

Can (§ 63c) you write? ትጥፋለህ፡፡ ትጥፋለህ?

Can he write? ይጥፋል፡፡ ይጥፋል?

writer, s. **ጣፈ** táfí.

G. **ጸፈ** šáfi.

writing, s. **ጥፈት** tífət (G. **ጽ**- sí-; -fät).

Writing materials: **መጣፈያ** maṭáfya (G. **መጽ**- mašá-).

written, be, v.p. **ተጣፈ** taṭáfə (G. **ተጽ**- tašá-).

wrong, adj. & adv. (incorrect) **ገጻፋ** gaḍáfā.

That's wrong (not correct): **ይህ፡በሥራትም፡አይደል።**

yíhe ṽasirátimm áidäl, or **ይህ፡በውልም፡አይደል።**

yíhe ṽaúlímm áidäl, (§ 7*d*).

Or use parts of **ሳተ** sātə (q.v.), to miss:

You have counted wrong: **ቁጥረህ፡ሳትህ።** qwóträh  
sáth (-t-h, not -θ, § 3).

wrong, s. (injury) **በደል** báḍal (bádäl).

wrong (incorrect), be, v.i. **ገደፈ** gáddəfə (type A § 34).

**ተገደፈው** tagáddəfəu (impers.  
§ 43*a*).

See § 63*d, e*.

He is wrong: **ገድፋል።** gádfōäl.

**ተገድፎታል።** tagádf<sup>w</sup>otäl.

wrong, do, v.i. **በደለ** báddəla (bád-).

He has done wrong: **በድሏል።** báddilōäl, pol. & pl.

**በድለዋል።** báddiləuäl.

You have done wrong: **በድለሃል።** báddiləhāl, pl.

**በድላችኋል።** báddiláččyuhāl (§ 7*d*).

wrung (out), be, v.p. **ተጠመቀ** taṭámmaqə.

## X

*Xerus* sp. (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. **ሸላ**  
šálā, usually f. (§ 54*c*).

## Y

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

yawn, v.i. አዛጋ azzāggā.

Don't yawn: አታዛጋ። attazzāga.

year, s. ዓመት āmat (āmät; § 52a, δ).

This year (adv.): ዘንድሮ፡ zānd(ǝ)r<sup>w</sup>o (zān-).

Last year (adv.): አምና፡ āmnā.

Next year (adv.): በሚመጣ፡ ዓመት፡ bammimāṭa (§ 62c) āmät.

Five years: አምስት፡ ዓመት፡ āmmist āmät.

Five years ago: ታምስት፡ ዓመት፡ በፊት፡ támmit (§ 7a) āmat yáfit (§ 8; § 47b).

አምስት፡ ዓመት፡ አደረገ፡ āmmist āmat adárraga.

In five years' time: በምስት፡ ዓመት፡ bámmist āmät.

Every year: በመት፡ በመት፡ bāmät yāmät (§ 7d).

How many years? ስንት፡ ዓመት፡ sint āmät?

yell, s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät § 7d).

yell, v.i. ጩኸ č<sup>w</sup>óha (§ 7d).

yellow, adj. ብጫ bíčā.

yes, adv. አወን áwon (áūwn, áūw);—after a negative question አወን means no (q.v.), and yes is expressed by repeating the verb in the positive.

Don't you like it?—Yes: አትወደውም።—አወደዋለኝ። attiwóddaūm?—iwóddaūállāu<sup>h</sup>.

Yes indeed! አውነት፡ ነው። unát (§ 8) nāu!

yesterday, adv. ትላንት tǝlánt (§ 8).

ትላንትና tǝlántinā.

Š. ትናንት tǝnánt (§ 8).

ትናንትና tǝnántinā.



The day before yesterday: ተተናንተ፡ወደያ፡ təṭi-  
nánt wódya, or ሠልስተና፡ salíst(ǝ)nǎ.

yet, adv. ንና gánǎ.

Haven't they gone yet? ንና፡አልሔዱምደ። gána al-  
hādummwí? (s.v. ወደ).

Not yet: ንና፡ነው። gánǎ (§ 8) nǎu.

yield, v.i. (in war) ተማረከ tamǎrraḳa.

(to persuasion) እሺ፡አለ (ǝ)šši (-šǝ, -šy) ála.

(to pressure) ለበጥ፡አለ lábaṭṭ (-ǎṽa-) ála.

G. ለጥ፡አለ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

S.v. ህለ, § 44a.

yoke, s. ቀምበር qámbar (-bär).

ወስኮ wósk<sup>wo</sup>.

yoke, v.t. ጠመደ támmada.

yoked, be, v.p. ተጠመደ taṭámmada.

yolk, s. አስኳል áskwál (§ 8).

yonder, adj. ያ yǎ, also prefix yǎ-, f. ያች yǎč (-čč), pl. እነ  
ዚያ (ǝ)nnázzzyǎ (-náz-, እለ- illǎ-, -láz-) or እኒያ (ǝ)n-  
nyǎ (እለያ illyǎ).

See §§ 8, 13a; s.v. that, dem. pron.

yonder, adv. ከዚያ kázzzyǎ (há-, -ǎz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázzzyǎ (tǎz-; § 8).

you, pers. pron.—see § 12a: the disjunctive forms are  
usually omitted unless they are  
emphatic (§ 60b).

አንተ ánta (-tä).

አንተ ant (q.v.)

f. አንቺ ánči.

አንች anč (q.v.).

pol. እርሰዎ írsá<sup>wo</sup> (እሰ- íssǎ-, -ስዎ -s<sup>wo</sup>,  
እርሶ írs<sup>wo</sup>, እስዎ, እሶ íss<sup>wo</sup>; § 8).

pol., but less so than እርሰዎ, አንቱ  
ántu (see Appendix B § 12a).

pl. **እላንት** ǵllánt (**እና-** (ǵ)nná-; § 8; **-ንት** -nta, -ntä).

(acc. & dat.) **-ህ** -h, f. **-ኸ** -š, pol. **-(a)ዎ** **-(a)ወ**, **-(a)ዎት** **-(a)ወት**, pl. **-እኸህ** **-እኸህ** (**-እኸህ** (**-እኸህ**)yuh § 7d); see § 12c.

The suffix corresponding to **እንት** is **-ኸ** -hwü or **-ህ** -hu (-uh, after a vowel -u<sup>h</sup>, § 7d), see App. B § 12c.

(acc. emph.) **እንትን** ántan (-tän), f. **እንኸን** áncin, pol. **እርሰዎን** ǵrsá<sup>w</sup>on (**እሰ-** ǵssá-, etc.; § 8), **እንትን** ántun, pl. **እላንትን** ǵllántin (**እና-** (ǵ)nná-, **-ንትን** -ntan, -ntän).

You there! **እንት:ሰው።** antä (§ 8) sāu!

He saw you: **እየህ።** áyyäh.

„ you (f.): **እየኸ።** áyyäš.

„ you (pol.): **እየዎ።** áyyä<sup>w</sup>o (**እየዎት።** áyyä<sup>w</sup>ot).  
**እየኸ።** áyyäu<sup>h</sup>.

„ you (pl.): **እየኸህ።** áyyáččihu (**-እኸህ**).

We saw you: **እየንህ።** áyyäniḥ.

„ you (f.): **እየንኸ።** áyyäniš.

„ you (pol.): **እየንዎ።** áyyänä<sup>w</sup>o (**-ንዎት።** **-nä<sup>w</sup>ot**).

**እየንዎ።** áyyän<sup>w</sup>o (**-ንዎት።** -n<sup>w</sup>ot).

**እየንኸ።** áyyänhwü (-nuh).

„ you (pl.): **እየናኸህ።** áyyänáččihu (**-náččyuh**).

I will give you it (them § 61a):

**እሰጠኸህ።** ǵsaṭahálläu<sup>h</sup>.

**እሰጥኸህ።** ǵsaṭihálläu<sup>h</sup> (App. B § 12c).

I will give you (f.) it (them § 61a):

**እሰጥኸህ።** ǵsaṭišálläu<sup>h</sup>.

I will give you (pol.) it (them § 61*a*):

እሰጠዎአለኩ። ስጳቴጳ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup>.

እሰጠዎታለኩ። ስጳቴጳ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup>.

እሰጥዎአለኩ። ስጳቴ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup>.

እሰጥዎታለኩ። ስጳቴ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup>.

እሰጠኋለኩ። ስጳቴጳከሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup> (ስጳቴጳከሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup>).

I will give you (pl.) it (them § 61*a*):

እሰጣችኋለኩ። ስጳቴጳጳጳከሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup> (ስጳቴጳጳጳከሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup>).

They will give you it (them § 61*a*): ይሰጡሃል። ሃስጳቴሁክል.

young, adj. ትንሽ ሲንሽ, intensive pls. ትንንሽ ሲንሽ, -ንሹች -ንሽ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup> (-ጳጳ § 6), ትትንሽ ሲንሽ, -ንሹች -ንሽ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup> (-ጳጳ § 6), very young.

ሶታ ስ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup>.

Young man: አሽከር፡ ሳሽከር (-kär).

ጎብዝ፡ ምግባሪ (ምግባሪ), pl. also ጎብ

ዝከት ምግባሪጳሪ (ምግባሪ-; § 8).

your, poss. pron. (addressing one) -ህ -h, f. -ሽ -š, pol. -ጳጳ -ጳ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup> (-ጳጳ -ጳ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup>), -ኩ -ከህ (-ሁ -ሁ, -ህ, -ህ<sup>h</sup>, App. B § 12*b*).

(addressing more than one) -ጳጳሁ -ጳጳ(ጳ)ከህ (-ጳጳ(ጳ)ከህ § 7*d*), (§ 12*b*).

yours, poss. pron. (addressing one) ያንተ ሃንተ, f. ያንቺ ሃንቺ, pol. የርሰዎ ሃሶሳ<sup>w</sup>ሳላላሁ<sup>h</sup> (§ 8), ያንቱ ሃንቲ (App. B § 12*a*).

(addressing more than one) የላንት ሃላላንት or የናንት ሃንንንት (§ 8).

See §§ 7*a*, 12*a*, 47*a*, 70.

youth, s. (abstract) አሽከርነት ሳሽከርነት (-kär-, -nät).

ጎብዝና ምግባሪንክ (ምግባሪ-).



## Z

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

*Zea mays*, s. የባሕር፡ማሽላ yäbāh<sub>ir</sub> (yävā́-) mäsíllā.

zebra, s. የሚዳ፡አህያ yäm<sup>y</sup>éda ahíy(y)ǎ (-dāh-), (§ 52a, δ).

*Zizyphus mucronata* and *Z. spina-Christi* (Broun, Cat. 105), s. ገባ gábǎ (gávǎ).

*Z. spina-Christi*: አበተራ abattár<sup>y</sup>e (av-, -ättār-).

፩. ቁርቁራ qurqúr(r)ǎ.

## ADDENDA.

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

abolish, v.t. ሻረ ṣāra.

abolished, be, v.p. ተሻረ tašāra (täš-).

It ought to be abolished: ይሻር፡ነበር። yiššār nábbar.

It ought not to be abolished: አይሻርም፡ነበር። aiš-šārīm nábbar.

abolition, s. ሻረት šírat (-rät).

abortion, s. ሻል šil (šil).

acquiesce, v.i. አሺ፡አለ (í)šši (-ši, -š<sup>y</sup>) ála.

በጆ፡አለ bájjä (báj-) ála.

G. ለጥ፡አለ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

Š. ለበጥ፡አለ lábaṭṭ (-áṽa-) ála.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a.

adhere, v.i. ተጣበቀ taṭábbəqa.

It adheres: ይጣበቃል። yiṭṭábbəqāl, pl. ይጣበቃሉ። yiṭṭabbaqállu.

It does not adhere: አይጣበቅም። aiṭṭábbəqim, pl. -ቅም። -qum.

advantage, s. ፍሬ fíre, pl. ፍሬዎች fíre<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6).

affection, s. ፍቅር fíqir.

affectionate, adj. ፍቅረኛ fíq(í)rāññā (-rāñ-).

aged, adj. (elderly) ሽማግሌ šimāgíll<sup>y</sup>e (-gíll<sup>y</sup>e).

aim, v.i. & t. **ደገኝ** dággana (dág-), at, **ቡ** ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

Aim at him (it): **ደግንበት።** dágginiḅbat, pl. **ደግኑበት።** dágginubbat.

Don't aim at him (it): **አትደግንበት።** attidágginiḅbat, pl. **-ግኑበት።** -gginubbat.

I aimed at him (it): **ደገንሁበት።** dágganhubbat.

I didn't aim at him (it): **አልደገንሁበትም።** aldägganhubbatim.

aimed, be, v.p. **ተደገኝ** taḍággana (-dág-), at, **ቡ** ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

alternately, adv. **በየፈረቃው** bayyäfaraqáú (§ 18).

alternately, be done, v.p. (occur, v.i.) **ተፈረቀ** tafarǎrraqa.

alternately, do, v.t. **አፈረቀ** affarǎrraqa.

alternation, s. **ፈረቃ** fáraqǎ (§ 8).

always, adv. **ወትሮ** wótr<sup>wo</sup>.

ant-hill, s. Š. **ኩይሳ** kúyyisǎ (§ 52a, δ).

anus, s. (not Š.) **ሙርጥ** murt.

ascend, v.i. **ሽቅብ፡አለ** šíqqib (-iṽ) ála (s.v. √**በለ**, § 44a).

Does the road ascend? **መንገዱ፡ሽቅብ፡ይላል።** máñgadu šíqqiṽ yílāl?

Ascension, s. **ዕርገት** ǧrgat.

aside, adv.

Move aside! **ገድዝ** gwódin!

assist, v.i. & t. **አገዝ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Please assist us: pol. G. **እስተይገዙን።** ǧstiyǧazun.

Š. **እስተያገዙን።** ǧstiyággizun.

Please assist them: pol. G. **እስተይገዟቸው።** ǧstiyǧazwáččāu.

Š. **እስተያገዟቸው።** ǧstiyaggizwáččāu.



assisted, be, v.p. ታገዘ tāggaza.

He will be assisted: ይታገዛል ። yittāggazāl, pol. & pl. ይታገዛሉ ። yittaggazállu.

Assumption, s. ፍልሰታ fīlsátā (16<sup>th</sup> to 21<sup>st</sup> ነሐሴ, s.v. calendar), sometimes f. (§ 54e).

asthma, s. ስምብብ símbab (-ay).

He has asthma: ስምብብ፡ይዘታል ። símbay yíz<sup>w</sup>otāl.  
asthmatic, adj. ስምብባም símbabām (-ayām; § 8).

attend, v.i. (to, v.t.) ልብ፡አደረገ libb adárraga, constr. with acc. or ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Attend to it: ልብ፡አደርግለት ። libb ádrigillat (ár-gillat § 7d).

Attend to this: ይህንን፡ልብ፡አደርገው ። yihännän libb ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).

back, be put, v.p. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

back, put, v.t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

Put it back into its place: ተስፍራው፡መልሰው ። ta-sífrau mállisaū, pl. -ሱት ። -sut.

*Balanites ægyptiaca* (Broun, Cat. 88), s. መጫ múččā.

Š. ጀም jámm<sup>w</sup>o.

bank, s. (commercial) ግምጃ፡ቤት gīmjá-b<sup>y</sup>ēt (-y<sup>y</sup>ēt; § 8).

†ባንክ bañk.

basket, s. (bowl-shaped) ቅምብቻ qimbíččā.

ጮጮ č<sup>w</sup>óč<sup>w</sup>o.

bath, s.

I am going to have a bath: ገላዬን፡አታጠባለኩ ። gálaïen (§ 56c) ittātṭayállāu<sup>h</sup>.

bed, s. (-clothes) ተፍራሽ f(ī)ráš.

before, adv. (time and place) በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ፊት fīt (fīt).

(time) ቀደም qád(d)am (-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqád(d)am (-mm § 6).

belt, s. Š. ቀበቶ qabátt<sup>wo</sup> (qayá-).

bend down, v.i. (bend oneself down, v.r.) ተደፋ tadáffā.

Bend down: ተደፋ። tadáfa, pl. ተደፋ። tadáfu.

If you bend down: ብተደፋ፡ bittiddáffa, pl. -ፋ፡ -ffu.

bend down, v.t. ደፋ dáffā.

Bend it down: ደፋው። dífau, pl. ደፋት። dífut.

bent, adj. ገብጣ gwəbátā (-wā-).

bent down, be, v.p. ተደፋ tadáffā.

bicycle, s. ተየሰጣን፡ፈረስ yäsaitán (s.v. የ-, §§ 47, 70) fāras.

big, adj. ትልቅ tǐlliq, intensive pls. ትልልቅ tǐllǐlliq, -ልቅት -lliq<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6), ትትልቅ tǐtǐlliq, -ልቅት -lliq<sup>wōč</sup> (-čč § 6), very big.

blossom, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).

blotting-paper, s. ተማምጠጫ māmṭáčā (-táčā).

bother, s. ትጋር čiggār (§ 8).

bother, v.i. & t. አስቸገረ asčāggara (-gära).

ነፃነት nazānnaza.

S.v. worry.

Don't bother: ዝም፡በል። zimm baḷ, pl. ዝም፡በል። zimm bálu.

bothered, be, v.i. ቸገረው čāggaraū (-gär-; impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

bung, s. መደፈኝ maḍfāñā (-fāñā), usually f. (§ 54c).

bung (up), v.t. ደፈነ dáffana (dáffāna).

Bung it up: ደፈነው። dífanau, pl. -ት፡ -nut.

bunged up, adj. ደፍን dífin.

bunged (up), be, v.p. ተደፈነ tadáffana (-dáffāna).

It is to be bunged up: ይደፈን። yiddáfan, pl. -ት። -nu.

busy, be, v.i. ስራ፡ያዘ síra yāza (§ 44c, § 63d, e).

I am busy: ስራ፡ይዝለኩ። síra yižžállau<sup>h</sup> (App. B § 44c), pl. ስራ፡ይዝናል። síra yízanāl.



buy, v.i. & t.

I should have bought it: (as rendered on p. 43, and, perhaps more commonly) 𐌲𐌿𐌸𐌰: 𐌶𐌵𐌰 𐌰 gázič-č<sup>y</sup>e nábbar (§§ 61*b*, 81*d*).

called, cause to be, v.t. 𐌰𐌸𐌰𐌶𐌰 astárrã (§ 68).

*Calotropis procera* (Broun, Cat. 347), s. 𐌴𐌵𐌰 t<sup>w</sup>óbbbyã.

cancel, v.t. 𐌸𐌰 šára.

cancelled, be, v.p. 𐌰𐌸𐌰 tašára (täš-).

It is (has been) cancelled: 𐌰𐌸𐌰𐌶𐌰 táširoāl.

cancellation, s. 𐌸𐌰 šírat (-rät).

captive, adj. & s. 𐌰𐌸𐌰𐌶𐌰 asráññã (-ráñ-).

(taken in war) adj. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 mīrk.

s. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 mīrk<sup>w</sup>o.

adj. & s. 𐌰𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌰 mīrk<sup>w</sup>óññã.

See § 52*a*, δ.

*Carduus* sp., s. Š. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 kwóšäl<sup>y</sup>e (§ 52*a*, δ), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

careless, adj. 𐌰𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌰 čällitáññã (-táñ-).

careless, be (become), v.i. 𐌰𐌶𐌰: 𐌰𐌶𐌰 čäll ála.

G. & B. 𐌰𐌶𐌰: 𐌰𐌶𐌰 čála ála.

Š. 𐌰𐌶𐌰: 𐌰𐌶𐌰 čýlla ála.

S.v. 𐌶𐌵𐌰, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*.

carelessness, s. 𐌰𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌰 čállitã.

cart (carriage), s. Š. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 gári.

*Carthamus tinctorius* (Broun, Cat. 316), s. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 sūf.

*Cassia goratensis* (Broun, Cat. 166), s. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 zigítã.

G. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 digítã.

castrate, v.t. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 sállaba (-a<sup>y</sup>a).

castrated, adj. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 sīlb (-l<sup>y</sup>).

𐌰𐌶𐌰 g<sup>w</sup>omãdã.

castrated, be, v.p. 𐌰𐌶𐌰 tašállaba (täš-, -a<sup>y</sup>a).



caterpillar, s. ተምች tamč (tämč; § 52*a*, δ), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

certain, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ taráddā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

I am certain: ተረድቻለኝ ፡፡ taradiččállāu<sup>h</sup>, pl. ተረድተኛል ፡፡ tarádtanāl.

Are you certain? ተረድተሃል ፡፡ tarádtahāl?, pol. ተረድተዋል ፡፡ tarádtāuāl?, pl. ተረድታችኋል ፡፡ tarádtáččyuhāl? (§ 7*d*).

chant, v.i. & t. ዘመረ zammara (-mära).

chatter, v.i. ለፈለፈ lafallafa.

He chatters: ይለፈልፋል ፡፡ yilafállifāl, pl. ይለፈልፋሉ ፡፡ yilafállifállu.

Don't chatter: አትለፍልፍ ፡፡ attiláflif, pl. -ልፉ ፡፡ -lifu.

chatterbox, s. ምላሰኛ milāsáññā (-sāñ-).

ለፍላፊ lafláfi.

ለፍላፋ lafláffā.

cheese, s. መጣጣ: አይብ maṭāṭa áib (áiy, maṭāṭáiy).

chew, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ qwóráttama.

Chew it: ቁርጥመው ፡፡ qwórtimāu, pol. ይቁርጥሙት ፡፡ yiqwórtimut.

Don't chew it: አትቁርጥመው ፡፡ attiqwórtimāu, pol. አይቁርጥሙት ፡፡ aïqwórtimut.

chewed, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ taqwóráttama.

civet cat, s. ... usually f. (§ 54*c*).

clap, s. (gonorrhœa) ጨብጥ čayt.

close together, adj. ግጥም gíttim (-imm § 6).

close(r § 58*b*) together, be, v.i. ግጥም: አለ gíttimm (§ 6) ála (s.v. √ለ, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

The things are to be close(r) together: እቃው ፡፡ ግጥም: ይበል ፡፡ íqāu (§ 52*a*) gíttim yíval.

The things are not to be (so) close together: እቃው ፡፡ ግጥም: አይበል ፡፡ íqāu gíttimm áiyal.

The things are (too) close together: **ክቃው፡ግጥም፡**

**ብሊል፡** íqāu gít̪t̪im bílōāl.

close(r § 58*b*) together, stand, v.i. **ተነበበሩ** taṇəbábbaru  
(-ayá-, -bäru).

Stand close(r) together: **ተነበበሩ፡** taṇəyáyaru.

close (up), v.t. (an aperture) **ደፈነ** dáffana (dáffäna).

Close it up: **ድፈነው፡** dífanaū, pl. **-ኑት፡** -nut.

Don't close it up: **ክትድፈነው፡** attídifanaū, pl. **-ኑት፡**  
-nut.

closed (up), adj. **ድፍን** dífin.

closed (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) **ተደፈነ** taḍáffana  
(-dáffäna).

Let it be closed up: **ይደፈን፡** yiddáfan, pl. **-ኑ፡** -nu.

clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. **ማገጥ** māgaṭ, usually f. (§ 54*c*).

*Coleus gomphophyllus* (H. M. Broun), s. **ጉደራ** gwúḍárá  
(-dárā; § 8), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

colic, s.

He (it) has colic: **ክንጀቱን፡ታሟል፡** ánjätun (§ 56*c*)  
támmōāl (§ 63*d*).

*Colobus guereza* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 728), s. **ጉራዝ** gurézā  
(§ 52*a*, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54*c*).

colon, s. (med.) **ደንዳኔ** dandānn<sup>ve</sup>.

commission, s. (commercial) **ጉርሻ** gúršā.

(errand) **መላክት** málákt (§ 8).

The commission is 1%: **ጉርሻ፡ከመቶ፡ክንድ፡ነው፡**  
gúrša kamát<sup>wo</sup> ándĭ nāu.

conduit, s. **ቡምባ** búmbā.

**ቢምባ** bwǎmbwā.

conquer, v.i. & t. **ድል፡ክደረገ** dil adárraga.

**ድል፡ነሣ** dil nássā.

conquered, be, v.p. **ድል፡ሆነ** dil h<sup>w</sup>óna.

**ድል፡ተነሣ** dil taṇássā.



control, v.t. G. ለጥ፡አደረገ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) adárraga.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገ lábaṭṭ (láṽaṭṭ) adárraga.

He (pol.) controls them: G. ለጥ፡ያደርጓቸዋል። laṭṭ  
yädärgwáččäuāl.

Š. ለበጥ፡ያደርጓቸዋል። lá-  
ṽaṭṭ yädärgwáččäu-  
āl.

convince, v.t. አስረዳ asráddā.

convinced, be, v.i. & p. ተረዳ taráddā (tär-; § 63*d, e*).

Are you convinced? ተረድተሃለሁ። tarádtahállwí?

(s.v. ወይ), pol. ተረድተዋለሁ። tarádtäuállwí?

I am convinced: ተረድቻለኝ። tarádiččálläuh (§ 7*d*),

pl. ተረድተናል። tarádtanāl.

I am not convinced: አልተረዳሁም። altaráddahum,

pl. አልተረዳንም። altaráddanim.

*Coreopsis macrantha* (H. M. Broun), s. አዳበበ adábabā

(-áṽaṽā; § 52*a, δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

cork, s. (stopper) መደፈኝ maḍfāñā (-fāñā), usually f.  
(§ 54*c*).

cotton soil, s. Š. መረሬ mārara<sup>ve</sup> (-rär-).

cranium, s. ጭንቅላት činqíllát (činq-; § 8).

creak, v.i.

I don't like things that creak: የሚንኳኳ፡አልወድም።

yämmĩnkwákkwa alwóddim.

crooked, adj. ጎበጣ gwobáṭā (-wṽā-).

crowd (together), v.i. ተነበበሩ taṇabábbaru (-aṽá-, -bäru).

Don't crowd: አትነበበሩ። attinnayáṽaru.

Crucifixion, s. ስቅለት síqlat (-lät).

ስቅለተ፡ክርስቶስ síqlataṭ (-läṭa; § 9*d*) kris-  
t<sup>w</sup>ós.

custom house, s. ተጉምሩክ gúmruk.

ተጁምሩክ júmruk.



*Cynoglossum caeruleum* (H. M. Broun), s. **ᑦᑭᑭᑦ** čig<sup>w</sup>ó-g<sup>w</sup>ot (§ 8).

**ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** firíštīnu.

Usually f. (§ 54c).

dark(er § 58b), be, v.i. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** ᑭᑭᑭᑦ (ᑭᑭᑭᑦ) ála  
(s.v. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ**, § 44a).

It is darker than this: **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** ᑭᑭᑭᑦ :: täzzíh  
ᑭᑭᑭᑦ yílāl.

*Datura stramonium*, s. Š. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** atáfáris.

day, s.

A few days: **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** sám<sup>w</sup>on.

In a few days: **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** qírŷ qan.

**ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** bāzzíh sám<sup>w</sup>on.

deafness, s. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** dañqworínnat (-nät).

decrease, v.t. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** asánnasa.

defend, v.t. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** mákkata la- (§ 47a).

*Delphinium dasycaulon* (H. M. Broun), s. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** ᑭᑭᑭᑦ  
yámásqal (§§ 47a, 70) ábabā (ávavā; § 52a, δ),  
usually f. (§ 54c).

depose (dismiss from office), v.t. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** šára.

deposed, be, v.p. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** tašára (täš-).

Has he (pol.) been deposed? **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** :: täšíraūāl?

deposition, s. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** šírat (-rät).

deride, v.t. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** sáqa ba- (vā-; § 47a).

derision, s. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** sāq.

descend, cause or allow to, v.t. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** aswórrada.

desert, s. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** bádā (bádā).

**ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** mīdrá (§ 9d) bádā (bádā, vā-, vā-,  
§ 7d).

dik-dik, s. Š. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** yānsu, usually f. (§ 54c).

diminish, v.t. **ᑭᑭᑭᑦ** asánnasa.

dirty (make), v.t. **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

Don't make it dirty: **አታሳደፈው።** attāsáddifāu,  
pl. **-ፉት።** -fut.

disgrace, s. (shameful matter) **ነውር** nāur.

distressed, be, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čánnəqāu (impers. § 43a).

**ተጨነቀ** tačánnəqa.

See § 63*d, e*.

ditch, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbā (-dyā).

G. **ጉድብያ** gúdbyā (-dyā).

docile, adj. **ለማዳ** lammádā (-māddā).

*Dorylus* (*Anomma*) *nigricans*, s. **ጉንዳን** gwúndān (§ 8 ;  
§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

double, v.t. (consonant in pronunciation) **አጠበቀ** atább-  
baqa.

double(d), be, v.i. (consonant in pronunciation) **ጠበቀ**  
tábbəqa (type A § 34 ; § 63*d, e*).

It is doubled: **ጠበቋል።** távqōāl.

Is it double? **ጠበቋሎይ።** távqōāllwí? (s.v. **ወይ**).

It isn't doubled: **አልጠበቀም።** altábbəqam.

doubt, s. **ጥርጣሪ** tiriṭtāri.

dream, v.i. & t. (dream of, v.t.) **አለመ** állama.

dreamed (of), be, v.p. **ታለመ** tállama.

dried meat, s. **ቋንጣ** qwántā.

duiker, s. Š. **የንሹ** yānšu, usually f. (§ 54c).

early (earlier § 58), adv. (previously) **ቀደም** qád(d)am  
(-mm § 6).

**በቀደም** baqá-  
(d)am (-mm § 6).

early (earlier § 58*b*), be, v.i. **ቀደም፡አለ** qád(d)amm (§ 6)  
āla (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).



Let him come early this afternoon : ተኩለቀን፡ወዲያ፡

ቀደም፡ብሎ፡ይምጣ። takkúlaqan wodyá qád(d)am  
bíl<sup>wo</sup> (qád(d)ammï vïl<sup>wo</sup> § 7*d*) yímṭa, pl. ... ቀደም፡  
ብለው፡ይምጡ። ... qád(d)am bílaū (qád(d)ammï  
vïlaū) yímṭu.

eighteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ስምንተኛ asrāsimmintáññã  
(-táñ-; § 20*b*).

eighth, ord. num. ስምንተኛ simmintáññã (-táñ-; § 20*b*).

eighth (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>), s. ስምንተኛ፡[-ንቲያ] simmintíyyã (§ 20*c*, § 52*a*, *δ*).

eightieth, ord. num. ስማንያኛ samānyáññã (§ 20*b*).

eleventh, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሐንደኛ asrāhandáññã (-dāñ-;  
§ 20*b*).

eleventh (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>11</sub>), s. አሥራ፡ሐንድያ፡[ሐንዲያ] asrāhandíyyã  
(§ 20*c*, § 52*a*, *δ*).

enceinte, be (become), v.i. አረገዘኝ arággazäč (-čč § 6;  
§ 63*d*, *e*).

endure, v.i. (last) ጠኖ ቴánnã (§ 63*d*, *e*).

engine, s. ባቡር bábüř (báyŭř § 7*d*; § 8).

epiglottis, enlargement (hypertrophy) of, s. አንጥል (í)ntil.

errand, s. መላክት málákt (§ 8).

error, s. (inaccuracy) ግድፈት gídfat.

eunuch, s. ስልብ silb (-ly).

ጎማዳ g<sup>w</sup>omádã.

*Euphorbia* sp. (spurge), s. አንተርፋ antárfã (-tár-), usu-  
ally f. (§ 54*c*).

examine, v.t. ጎረጎረ gwórággrwora (-rógg-).

Examine it : ጎርጎረው። gwórgwŭraū, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

examined, be, v.p. ተጎረጎረ tagwórággrwora (-rógg-).

Has the baggage been examined? አቃ፡ተጎርጎሩል።  
íqa tagwórgwŭrōāl?

exceedingly, adv. አጥብቆ áṭbiq<sup>wo</sup> (áṭvi-, áṭibq<sup>wo</sup>, -ivq-).



expectorate, v.i. & t. ትፍ፡አለ tiff ála (not Š.).

እንትፍ፡አለ (í)ntiff (-tűff) ála.

S.v. ማለ, § 44a.

extend, v.i. ተዘረጋ tazaraggā (täzär-).

Where does it extend to? እስተወደት፡ድረስ፡ይዘረጋል።  
istāu<sup>y</sup>éd díras yizzaraggāl?

fat, be (become) very, v.i. ጎፈፍ፡አለ g<sup>w</sup>ófaff ála.

G. ጉፍፍ፡አለ gúfiff (-füff) ála.

S.v. ማለ, § 44a; § 63d, e.

He is very fat: ጎፈፍ፡በሉል። g<sup>w</sup>ófaffī (§ 7d, G. ጉፍፍ፡  
gúfiffī) yílōāl.

father, s.

*The question ዩት፡አባት- yēt abbāt- with personal  
suffixes (§ 12b) is, like ምን፡አባት- min abbāt- etc.,  
a term of abuse.*

*Felis caracal*, s. ጫኸ፡አንበሳ čōáhi anbássā (ambá-,  
anḃá- § 7d), usually f. (§ 54c).

fever, s. Š. ዎባ wóbā (wóyā).

fibre, s. ቃጫ qáčā.

*Ficus vasta* (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ወርካ wárkā (wór-, ዋር-  
wár-).

fifteenth, ord. num. አምራ፡አምስተኛ asrammistáññā  
(-táñ-; § 20b).

fifth, ord. num. አምስተኛ ammistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fifth (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>5</sub>), s. አምስተያ፡[አምስተያ] ammistíyyā (§ 20c,  
§ 52a, δ).

fiftieth, ord. num. አምሳኛ amsáññā (§ 20b).

fine, be paid as, v.p. ተከሰ takása.

fine, pay a, v.i. (pay as, v.t.) ከሰ kása.

firm, be, v.i. ጠና tǎnnā (§ 63d, e).

first (at), adv. **በፊት** báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

**ፊት** fīt (fīt).

fist, s. **ፌሽ** túččā (§ 52a, γ).

flax (*Linum usitatissimum*), s. **ተልባ** tálbā (tāl-, -lyā).

flower, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).

foetus, s. **ሽል** šil (šil).

footprint, s. **ፍለጋ** fíllágā (§ 8).

**ፌለግ** fálag.

**ፋራ** fārā.

See § 52a, δ.

forbidden, adj. **ክልክል** kilíkkil.

foreskin, s. **ወሽላ** wáśšálā (wóśš-; § 8).

forest, s. **ደን** dan (-nn § 6).

Is there forest there? **ደን፡ክለበት** = dann álläbbat?

foretell, v.t. **ተነባ** tanábbā.

formerly, adv. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

fortieth, ord. num. **ኦርባኛ** arbáññā (arýá-; § 20b).

fourteenth, ord. num. **ኦሥራ፡ኦራተኛ** asrārāttáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fourth, ord. num. **ኦራተኛ** arāttáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

fourth (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>), s. **ኦራተኛ** arāttíññā (-ትያ, -ቴያ -tíyyā).

**[ኦ]ሩብ** (ĩ)rúb (-úy).

See § 20c, § 52a, δ.

<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>: **ሶስት፡ኦራተኛ**: s<sup>w</sup>ōst arāttíñña.

Friday, s.

On Friday: **ኦርብ**: arý.

Good Friday: **ስቅለት**: síqlat (-lät).

**ስቅለተ፡ክርስቶስ**: síqlata (-läta; § 9d)

krist<sup>w</sup>ós.

friendly, adj. **ፍቅረኛ** fiq(ĩ)ráññā (-ráñ-).

fruit, s.—no general term; s.v. **ፍሬ** fírye.

fungus, s. (inedible) **ቊሻ** qwúččā (§ 52a, δ).

genet cat (*Genetta abessinica*), s. **ኣጎር ሕንጻር** (ǎnär).

German, adj. **የጀርመን** yäjäärman (s.v. **የ**-, §§ 47a, 70).

German, s. **ጀርመን** jäärman.

Germany, s. **የጀርመን፡ኣጎር** yäjäärman (§ 70) ሕጎር (-gär).

[**ነግሥት** (نمس) more properly = Austria].

get, v.i.

I can't get at it now: **ኣሁን፡ኣረቅ፡ነው።** áhun ǵrúq nāu.

gift, s. **ጉርሻ** gúršǎ.

give, v.i. (yield to pressure) **ለበጥ፡ኣለ** lábaṭṭ (-ǵvǵ-) ála.

G. **ለጥ፡ኣለ** laṭṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

It doesn't give: **ለበጥ፡ኣይሰጥ።** lávatt áṭim, pl. ...:

**ኣይሰጥ።** ... áṭilum.

gonorrhœa, s. **ጨብጥ** čayṭ.

Have you got gonorrhœa? **ጨብጥ፡ይዘላል።** čayṭ yí-z<sup>w</sup>ohāl?

good, s.

For good (always): **ወትሮ፡** wótr<sup>w</sup>o.

govern, v.t. G. **ለጥ፡ኣደረገ** laṭṭ (läṭṭ) adárraga.

Š. **ለበጥ፡ኣደረገ** lábaṭṭ (-ǵvǵ-) adárraga.

grammar, s. **ተሰዋሰው** sawásu (sāuǎ-).

gratuity, s. **ጉርሻ** gúršǎ.

great, adj. **ተልቅ** tǵlliq, intensive pls. **ተልልቅ** tǵllǵlliq, -ልቅኝ

-llǵq<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6), **ተተልቅ** tǵtǵlliq, -ልቅኝ -llǵq<sup>w</sup>ōč

(-čč § 6) very great.

ground, s.

Hard ground: Š. **ከረከንኝ** kwǵrakwǎnč.

ground-squirrel (*Xerus rutilus*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool.

pp. 278, 279), s. **ሸላ** šálǎ, usually f. (§ 54c).

hairpin, s. **ወለባ** wólabǎ (-ǵvǎ; § 8).

hand over, v.i. & t. **ኣስረከበ** asrákkaba (-rák-, -ǵvǵ-).



Hand the things over: **አቃውን፡አስረከበው።** íqāun  
(§ 52a, δ) asrákkiyāu.

hard, be, v.i. **ጠኖ** tǎnnǎ (§ 63d, e).

It is hard and strong: **ጠንቷል፤ጠንካራ፡ነው።** tǎn-  
tōāl, tǎnkarrá (§ 8) nāu.

Hawásh, s. **አዋሽ** āuáš.

heal, v.i. (of a wound) **ሻረ** šára.

It will heal: **ይሻረል።** yišírāl.

It won't heal: **አይሻርም።** aišírīm.

It has healed: **ሻረል።** šíróāl.

It has not healed: **አልሻረም።** alšáram.

help, v.i. & t. **አገዝ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Help him: G. **አገዘው።** ígazāu, pl. **-ዙት።** -zut.

Š. **አግዘው።** ággizāu, pl. **-ዙት።** -zut.

Help them: G. **አገዛቸው።** igazáččāu, pl. **-ዚቸው።**  
-zwáččāu.

Š. **አግዛቸው።** aggizáččāu, pl. **-ዚቸው።**  
-zwáččāu.

helped, be, v.p. **ታገዝ** tággaza.

He has not been helped: **አልታገዝም።** altággazam,  
pol. & pl. **-ዙም።** -zum.

We have not been helped: **አልታገዝንም።** altággaz-  
nam.

*Herpestes gracilis* (*H. mutgigella*, Blandford, Geol. &  
Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **ሙጭጭላ** mučičíllā.

Š. **ምጥማጥ** mǐtmát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

hide, s. **ቆዳ** q<sup>w</sup>ódā.

hidden, adj. **ደበቅ** dábaq (-áṽa-).

history, s. **ታሪክ** tárīk (-rīk).

hive, s. **ቀፎ** qáf<sup>w</sup>o.

hold up, v.t. **ደገፈ** dággafa.

**ገደፈ** gáddafa (type B § 35).

Hold him (it) up so that he (it) doesn't fall: **በጅህ:**

**ገድፈው፡እንዳይወድቅ።** bájjih (= **በ-** ba-, with § 47a + **እጅህ** íjjih, your hands § 52a, γ) gáddifāu ndai-wódīq, pl. **በጃችሁ፡ገድፉት፡...** bäjjáččyuh (§ 7d) gáddifut....

hoof, s.

Long hoofs: **ያደገ፡ጥፍር፡** yáddaga (s.v. **አደገ**) tífir.

horrify, v.t. **አስደነገጠ** asdanággata.

hot, adj.

Very hot: (of objects) **ትኩስ፡** tíkkús (túk-; § 8).

(of weather, places) **እሳት፡** isát.

hotel, s. **ተዎቲል** wót<sup>y</sup>él (§ 8).

**ተሉካንዳ** lukándā.

hunchback, s. **ጎበጣ** gwobátā (-wṽā-).

hundredth, ord. num. **መቶኛ** maṭ<sup>w</sup>ónñā (§ 20b).

Two hundredth: **ሁለት፡መቶኛ፡** húlätt maṭ<sup>w</sup>ónña.

hut, s. **ዳስ** dās.

*Hystrix* sp., s. **ጃርት** jart, sometimes f. (§ 54c).

ichneumon (*Herpestes* sp., Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **ሙጭጭላ** mučičíllā.

Š. **ምጥማጥ** mīt<sup>m</sup>mát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

identification, means of, s. **ምልክት** miłíkkīt.

iliac bone, s. **አኒሳ** annísā.

*Impatiens Irvingii* (H. M. Broun), s. **ግሽርጥ** gışriṭ.

G. **ጉሽርጥ** gúşriṭ.

Š. **ግርሽጥ** gírşīṭ.

inaccuracy, s. **ግድፈት** gídfat.

inaccurate (incorrect), adj. **ገዳፋ** gadáfā.



inaccurate (incorrect), be, v.i. ገጸፈ ገጸፈፍ (type A § 34).

ተገጸፈው ተገጸፈፈፍ (im-  
pers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

increase, v.i. በዛ ላገገኛ (báz-).

increase, v.t. አበዛ ላገገኛ (aḃáz-, -áz-).

Increase it: አበዛው። ላገገኛው, pl. አበዙት። ላገገኙት.

Indian, s. ህንዲ ስንዲ, pl. -ደች -d<sup>w</sup>ōč (-ōčč § 6).

India-rubber, s. ላስቲክ ላስቲክ (§ 8).

inn, s. ማረፊያ ማረፊያ (-ráf-).

(European) ተዋጊው ማረፊያ (§ 8).

inspected, be, v.p. ተመረመረ ተመረመረፍ (-māram-  
māra).

ተገብረው ተገብረፍ (-rógg-).

That house is to be inspected: ይህ፡ቤት፡ተገብረ፡

ነው። yíhe ሃገገገ ተገብረፍፍ (§ 8) ስላው.

instead of, prp. በ- ...፡ ምትክ ላገገገ- ... ማረፊያ (§ 8, § 47*b*).

Instead of this: በዚህ፡ምትክ፡ ላገገገፍ ማረፊያ.

Let another man come instead of you: በንተ፡ምትክ፡

ሌላ፡ሰው፡ይምጣ። ላገገገፍ ማረፊያ (§ 7*d*) ላገገገፍ (§ 8)

ላገገገፍ.

intercourse, s. ጨውታ ሻግግጥፍ (čáw-, -wāt).

ወግ wōg.

Sexual intercourse: ብዳት፡ ላገገገፍ (§ 8).

intestine, s.

Large intestine: ደንዳኔ፡ ላገገገፍ.

iron, s.

Galvanised iron: ቁርቁር፡ ላገገገፍ.

ታኒክ ላገገገፍ.

irrigation channel, s. ሸ. ማገገገፍ ማገገገፍ.

itch (-ing), s. እከከ ላገገገፍ.

Affected with itch: እከከም፡ ላገገገፍ (§ 8).



itch, v.i. **አሳከከ** asákkakə.

**አሳከከው** asákkakəw (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

My back itches: **ጀርባዬን፡አሳከከኝ።** járɣajen (§ 56c)  
asákkakän.

knotted, be, v.p. **ተቋጠረ** taqwaṭṭara (-ṭara).

knowledge, s.

Without the knowledge of, prp. **ድፍን-** dífinn- (§ 6),  
with personal  
suffixes (§ 12b).

**ከ-** [ተ-, ለ-] ... : **ድፍን**  
ka- (ta-, la-) ...  
dífin (§ 47b).

Without my knowledge: **ድፍኔ፡** dífinne.

**ተኔ፡ድፍን፡** täne dífin.

Without his knowledge: **ድፍኑ፡** dífinnu.

**ለርሱ፡ድፍን፡** lärsú dífin.

Without their knowledge: **ድፍናቸው፡** dífinnäch-  
čəw.

**ተርሳቸው፡ድፍን፡** tärsáččəw dífin.

This was done without our knowledge: **ይህ፡ለኛ፡**

**ድፍን፡ተጀረገ።** yíhe läññá dífin taḍárraga.

knuckle, s. **ከርከም** kúrkum (§ 8, § 52a, γ).

labourer, s. Š. **ጉራጌ** gurágye, pl. **ጉራግዮች** gurágyōč (-ōčč  
§ 6).

large,| adj. **ትልቅ** tǐlliq, intensive pls. **ትልልቅ** tǐllǐlliq,  
**-ልቆች** -lliq<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6), **ትትልቅ** tǐtǐlliq, **-ልቆች**  
-lliq<sup>w</sup>ōč (-čč § 6), very large.



loosen, v.t. **አረገበ** arággaba (-aṽa; § 41*d*).

**አረገበ** arrággaba (-aṽa; § 41*f*).

Loosen it: **አርገበው።** árgiṽāu, pl. **-ገበት።** -giṽut.

**አረገበው።** arrággiṽāu, pl. **-ገበት።** -giṽut.

lose, v.i. (battle) **ድል፡ሆነ** dil h<sup>w</sup>ōṇa.

**ድል፡ተነሣ** dil taṇássa.

love, v.t. **አፈቀረ** afáqqara.

love each other, v.i. **ተፈቃቀሩ** taṫaqqáqqaru.

They don't love each other: **አይፈቃቀሩም።** aiffa-qáqqarum.

loving, adj. **ፍቅረኛ** fiq(i)ráññā (-ráñ-).

lynx (*Felis caracal*), s. **ጫኸ፡አንበሳ** čōáhi anbássa (ambá-, anyá-, § 7*d*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

mail-carrier, s. **ተቡስጠኛ** bustáññā (-táñ-).

moist, adj. **ርጥብ** rítib (-iy).

Monday, s.

On Monday: **ሰኞ፡** sáñño.

mongoose (*Herpestes gracilis*, *H. mutgigella*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **ሙጭጭላ** mučij-

čýllā.

**፩. ምጥማጥ** mít-mát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54*c*).

monkey, s. (*Colobus guereza*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 728) **ጉራዛ** gurézā (§ 52*a*, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54*c*).

multiply, v.i. (be multiplied, v.p.) **በዛ** bázza (báz-).

**ተጨመረ** tačámmara (-mära).

multiply, v.t. **አበዛ** abázza (aṽá-, -áz-).

**ጨመረ** čámmara (-mära).

**አበለጠ** abállata (aṽá-).



nature, s. (temperament) **አመል** ámaḷ (ámäl).

neglect, v.t. G. & B. **ቸላ፡አለ፡ለ-** čála ála la- (s.v. **✓በለ**, §§ 44a, 47a, 63d, e).

nineteenth, ord. num. **አሥራ፡ዘጠነኛ** asrāzaṭaṇáññā (-zä-täññā-; § 20b).

ninetieth, ord. num. **ዘጠናኛ** zaṭaṇáññā (zäṭ-; § 20b).

ninth, ord. num. **ዘጠነኛ** zaṭaṇáññā (zäṭäññā-; § 20b).

ninth (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>9</sub>), s. **ዘጠነያ፡[ዘጠነያ]** zaṭaṇíyyā (zäṭän-; § 20c, § 52a, δ).

notice, v.i. & t. **ልብ፡አደረገ** libb adárraga, constr. with acc. or **ለ-** la- (§ 47a).

Notice him (it): **ልብ፡አደርገው፡** libb ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d), or **ልብ፡አደርግለት፡** libb ádrigillat (árg-).

I didn't notice: **ልብ፡አላደረግሁም፡** libb aladárraghum.

I didn't notice him (it): **ልብ፡አላደረግሁለትም፡** libb aladarraghúllatim.

I didn't notice this: **ይህንን፡ልብ፡አላደረግሁትም፡** yi-hánnän libb aladárraghutim.

*Numida ptilorrhynca* (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 421–423: *N. meleagris*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 638), s. **ጅግራ** jígrā (§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

on, prp. **በ-** ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

Put it (them § 61b) on it: **አስቀምጥበት፡** asqámmiṭtibbat.

ostrich (*Struthio camelus*), s. **ሰጎን** ság<sup>w</sup>on (§ 8).

paid as fine, be, v.p. **ተከሰ** takása.

pass, v.i. **አለፈ** állaḥa.

v.t. **አለፈ፡ከ-** állaḥa ka- (ṭ- ta-, § 47a).

He (it) has passed the house: **ተቤቱ፡አልፏል፡** ta-y<sup>y</sup>étu álfōāl, pl. ...: **አልፈዋል፡**... álfaūāl.

pass through (an aperture), v.i. **ṣʰóllakə** (šól-, šál-).

v.t. **ṣʰólləkə** (etc.)

**bə-** (və-; § 47a).

He (it) has passed through here: **ṣʰólləkə**.

**ṣʰólləkə**.

penis, s. **ṣʰólləkə** murt.

*Pentania Schweinfurthii* (H. M. Broun), s. **ṣʰólləkə**.

**ṣʰólləkə**.

**ṣʰólləkə**.

**ṣʰólləkə**.

**ṣʰólləkə**.

Usually f. (§ 54c).

perpetually, adv. **wótr<sup>w</sup>o**.

persist, v.i. **tánnā** (§ 63d, e).

picking out (extracting), instrument for, s.

**maqwontáččā** (-táččā).

**maqáššā**.

pled (up), be, v.i. **təṇəbábbəṇə** (-əṇə-, -bäṇə; § 63d, e).

pip, s. **fíre<sup>ve</sup>**, pl. **fíre<sup>w</sup>ōč** (-čč § 6; § 52a, δ).

pipe, s. (to carry water) **búmbā**.

plucked (pulled) out, be, v.p. **təṇəqqəṇə**.

It must be pulled out: **yinnəqəl**, pl. **-lu**.

plug, s. **maďfáññā** (-fáññā), usually f. (§ 54c).

plug, v.t. **dáffəṇə** (dáffäṇə).

plugged, adj. **dífin**.

plugged, be, v.p. **təďáffəṇə** (-dáffäṇə).

pocket, s.

It fell out of my pocket: **təṇəqəṇə**.

**təṇəqəṇə** (§ 47b) **wóddəqəṇə** (§ 47a).



point, v.i. & t.

Point him (her, it, them, § 61*a*) out to me: **አመል**

**ከተልኝ** :: amálkitillĩñ, pl. **-ተልኝ** :: -tullĩñ.

point, v.t. (a weapon) **ደገነ** dággana (dǎg-), at, **በ-** ba- (ṽa-; § 47*a*).

He pointed his gun at him (it): **ጠበንኛውን፡ደገነበት** ::

ṭayánjaun dǎgganabbat.

pointed, be, v.i. & p. (of a weapon) **ተደገነ** taḍággana (-dǎg-), at, **በ-** ba- (ṽa-; § 47*a*).

The (his) gun was pointed at me: **ጠበንኛው፡ተደገ**

**ነበኝ** :: ṭayánjaū taḍágganabbĩñ.

pollute, v.t. **አሳደፈ** asáddafa.

He (it) pollutes it: **ያሳደፈዋል** :: yāsáddifaūāl, pl.

**-ፋታል** :: -futāl.

polluted, be, v.p. **አደፈ** áddafa (§ 23*a*, § 63*d, e*).

pomegranate (*Punica granatum*), s. **ሮማን** r<sup>w</sup>ommán.

possible, be, v.i.

It is possible: **ይቻላል** :: yiččálāl; or (§ 63*c*) **ይሆናል** ::

yiḥ<sup>w</sup>ónāl, or **ይደረጋል** :: yiddárragāl.

It is not possible: **አይቻልም** :: aiččálĩm; or **አይሆንም** ::

aiḥ<sup>w</sup>ónĩm, or **አይደረግም** :: aiddárragĩm.

preaching, s. **ትንግርት** tĩngirt (§ 8).

pregnant, be (become), v.i. (woman) **አረገዘች** arággazäč (-čč § 6).

(animal) **ከበደች** kábbadäč (-čč § 6).

See § 63*d, e*.

previously, adv. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

**በፊት** báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

**ቀደም** qád(d)am (-mm § 6).

**በቀደም** baqád(d)am (-mm § 6).

prisoner, s. **አስር** ísir.



prophecy, s. **ተንቢት** tǝnbǝt (tǝmbǝt, tǝnvǝt, § 7d; § 8).

prophecy, v.i. & t. **ተነበ** tanǝbbǝ.

prophet, s. **ነቢይ** nǝbi (nǝ-, -vi), pl. also **ነቢያት** nǝbiǝt (nǝ-, -vi-; § 8).

prurigo, s. **ክክክ** ǝkak.

pubes, s. **የብልት፡ጠጉር** yǝbǝllit (yǝvǝ-; §§ 47a, 70) tǝgwǝr.

pudding, s. **ተአዋ** alǝwǝ (alǝuǝ).

*Punica granatum*, s. **ሮማን** r<sup>w</sup>ommǝn.

pursue, v.i. & t. **ፈለገ** fǝllǝga with gerund of **ተከተለ** tǝkǝttǝlǝ (§ 65a).

Pursue him: **ተከተለህ፡ፈለገው።** tǝkǝttǝlǝh fǝllǝgǝu, pl. **ተከተለችሁ፡ፈለጉት።** tǝkǝttǝlǝččyuh (§ 7d) fǝllǝgut.

Pursue them: **ተከተለህ፡ፈለጋቸው።** tǝkǝttǝlǝh fǝllǝgǝččǝu, pl. **ተከተለችሁ፡ፈለጋችው።** tǝkǝttǝlǝččyuh fǝllǝgwǝččǝu.

In the negative use **ተከተለ** alone:

Don't pursue him: **አትከተለው።** attǝkkǝtǝlǝu, pl. **-ተለት።** -tǝlut.

quarter (<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>), s. **አራትያ፡[አራቲያ]** arǝttǝyyǝ (§§ 20c, 52a, δ).

<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>: **ሶስት፡አራትያ፡** s<sup>w</sup>ōst arǝttǝyya.

quinsy, s. **ቅምሆ** qǝmh<sup>w</sup>o (qǝmho).

regret, interj. expressing, **አይ ልክ!** (ǝǝ).

resin, s. **ሙጫ** mǝččǝ.

rigid, be, v.i. **ጠና** tǝnnǝ (§ 63d, e).

sack, s. **ክሻ** kǝšǝ (kǝšǝ).

**ዱኒያ** dunǝyyǝ.

saliva, s. **ተፍታ** tǝffǝtǝ.

school, s. **የተማሪ፡ቤት** yǝtamǝri (§ 70b) b<sup>y</sup>ēt (v<sup>y</sup>ēt).

scissors, s. **መቀረጭት** maqwüráçit (-ráč-).

scorn, s. **ሣቅ** sāq.

scorn, v.t. **ሣቀ፡በ-** sáqa ba- (ፃፃ-; § 47a).

He would scorn it: **ይሥቅበት፡ነበር።** yisíqibbat nábbär, pol. & pl. **ይሥቁበት፡ነበር።** yisíqubbat nábbär, (§§ 81c, λ, 33a, β).

scraggy, adj. (of persons) **መጣጣ** maṭátā.

scrotum, s. **አቁማዳ** aqumádā.

**ሸ. ስልቻ** sillíččā.

secret, adj. **ደበቅ** dábaq (-áፃፃ-).

send for, v.t. **አስጠራ** astárrā (§ 68).

Please send for him: pol. **እስቲያስጠሩት።** istiyas-tárrut.

Please send for them: pol. **እስቲያስጠሩቸው።** isti-yastárrwáččāu.

serious, be, v.i. (of illness) **ጠኖ** ṭánnā (§ 63d, e).

It is serious: **ጠንቷል።** ṭántōāl.

It is not serious: **አልጠኖም።** alṭánnām.

sew, v.i. & t.

Sew it (the hole) up before it gets big: **ሳይሰፋ፡ ስፋው።** sāisáfa sífāu.

sexual intercourse, s. **ብዳት** bídāt (§ 8).

Shoa, s. **ሸዋ** šáuā.

Shoan, adj. **የሸዋ** yäšáuā (§§ 47a, 70).

Shoan, s. **ሸዋ** šáuā, pl. **ሸዎች** šáuōč (-čč § 6).

shock, v.t. **አስደነገጠ** asdanággatā.

skin, s. (for water) **ረዋት** ráwát (ráuát; § 8).

**ራውሃት** ráuhát (§ 8).

slandered, be, v.p. **ታማ** támmā.



sneezing, remark to a person on their:

**አግዚአብሔር፡ይማርህ።** igziayh<sup>y</sup>ér yimáriḥ!, f. -ርሽ።  
-riš!, pol. -ረዎ። -ra<sup>w</sup>o!, may God have mercy on  
you!

The reply is:

**አብሮ፡ይማረን።** áyr<sup>w</sup>o yimāraṇ!, may He abide with  
us and have mercy on us!

solid, be, v.i. **ጠና** tǎnnā (§ 63*d, e*).

It is solid: **ጠንቷል**። tǎntōāl.

It is not solid: **አልጠናም**። al<sup>t</sup>ǎnnām.

solitary, adj. **ገላላ** galálā (B. ግላ- gilá-).

A solitary place: **ገላላ፡ስፍራ፡** galála sífra.

Solitary wasp: **ትንዚዛ፡** tǎnzízā (§ 52*a, δ*), usually f.  
(§ 54*c*).

sooner, adv. **ቀደም** qád(d)am (-mm § 6).

**በቀደም** baqád(d)am (-mm § 6).

spill, v.i. (be spilt, v.p.) **ተደፋ** taḍáffā.

It will spill: **ይደፋል**። yiddáffāl.

spill, v.t. **ደፋ** dáffā.

Don't spill it: **አትደፋው**። attídfāu, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

You will spill it: **ትደፋዋለህ**። tiḍafāuálläh, pl. **ትደ**

**ፋታላችሁ**። tiḍafutalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

stand close(r) together, v.i. **ተነበቡ** taṇabábbaru (-ጎሳ-,  
-bäru).

Let them stand close(r) together: **ይነበቡ**። yinna-  
yāṇaru.

They are not to stand (so) close together: **አይነበቡ**  
**በሩ**። aīnnayāṇaru.

stand up, v.i.

Stand (pl.) up: **በድግ፡በሉ**። bídig yálu.

starve, v.i. **በረብ፡ሞተ** baṛáb (-áy) m<sup>w</sup>ōta.



starve, v.t. **በረብ፡ገደለ** baráb (-áy) gáddala (gád-).

stop (up), v.t. (an aperture) **ደፈነ** dáffana (däffäna).

Stop it up: **ደፈነው።** dífanau, pl. **-ኑት።** -nut.

Don't stop it up: **ክትደፈነው።** attídífanau, pl. **-ኑት።** -nut.

stopped (up), adj. **ደፍነ** dífin.

stopped (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) **ተደፈነ** ta dáffana (-däffäna).

It has been (is § 63*d*) stopped up: **ተደፍኗል።** ta dáfnōāl, pl. **-ነዋል።** -nāuāl.

stopper, s. **መደፈኛ** maḍfáñā (-fáñā), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) **ተንጠራራ** taṇṭarārrā (-ṭär-).

stretch, v.t. (one's limbs) **ክንጠራራ** anṭarārrā (-ṭär-).

strong, be, v.i. **ጠኖ** ṭánnā (§ 63*d*, *e*).

subdue, v.t. G. **ለጥ፡ክደረገ** laṭṭ (läṭṭ) adárraga.

Š. **ለበጥ፡ክደረገ** lábaṭṭ (-áyä-) adárraga.

He (pol.) subdued them: G. **ለጥ፡ክደረገኛው።** laṭṭ adárragwáččāu.

Š. **ለበጥ፡ክደረገኛው።** lá-  
yaṭṭ adárragwáččāu.

submit, v.i. G. **ለጥ፡ክለ** laṭṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

Š. **ለበጥ፡ክለ** lábaṭṭ (-áyä-) ála.

S.v. √**በለ**, § 44*a*.

summon (have summoned), v.t. **ክስጠራ** astárrā.

The Rās summoned him: **ራስ፡ክስጠራት።** rās astárrut (cp. § 52*b*).

The Emperor will summon them: **ጃንሆይ፡ያስጠራኛ  
ዋል።** jánh<sup>w</sup>oī yāstárrwáččāuāl.

sunshade, s. **ጥላ** ṭílā.

taken (hold of), be, v.p. **ተያዘ** tayáza (taiá-).

telegraph, s. **ተስልክ** sílkī (Tña.).

temper (temperament), s. **አመል** ámaḷ (-mäḷ).

He (it) has a good temper: **አመሉ፡ደግ፡ነው።** ámaḷu  
däggǝ nāw.

testicle, s. **ፍጥላ** qwǔlā (§ 52a, γ).

they, pers. pron. **እነርሱ** (i)nnársǔ (-nār-; § 8).

(of inanimate objects) **እነሹው** issáč-  
(č)āw.

**እነሱ** (i)nnāssǔ  
(-nās-; § 8).

See § 12a, s.v. **እነ**.

though, conj.—may be rendered by the gerund:

She went in though she knew he was not there:

**ባይኖር፡አውቃ፡ነው፡የገባች።** baḿwóṛ (§ 37c) āuqǎ  
(§ 8) nāw yägǎbbāč, or **አለመኖሩን፡አውቃ፡...** āla-  
maṇwórun (§ 37a) āuqǎ....

through, prp. **ቡ**-ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

I came through Harar: **በሐረርጌ፡መጣኩ።** baḥárag-  
g<sup>ve</sup> máttāw<sup>h</sup> (§ 7d).

through, pass, (an aperture) v.i. **ሾለክ** š<sup>w</sup>óllaka (šól-, šál-).

v.t. **ሾለክ፡ቡ** š<sup>w</sup>óllaka (etc.)

ba- (ṽa-; § 47a).

He (it) passed through the hole and has got away:

**በቀዳዳው፡ሾለክ፡ሐደል።** baqadādaū šólk<sup>w</sup>o híđǒāl.

tick, s. **ፍሽገር** mášgar (-gär); usually f. (§ 54c).

Take the ticks off it: **መዝገር፡አንሣለት።** mázgar

ánsāllat (§§ 47a, 71).

tight, be (tied), v.i. **ጠበቀ** tábbəqa (type A § 34).

**ጠበቅ፡አለ** tábaqq (-áṽa-) ála (s.v.  
✓**ባለ**, § 44a).

See § 63d, e.

It is (too) tight: **ጠብቋል።** táṽqǒāl, pl. **ጠብቀዋል።**  
táṽqāuāl.



See that it is not too tight: **አንዳይጠብቅ።** ndaiṭáṽq,  
pl. -ቁ። -qu.

tighten, v.t. **አጠብቅ** atábbāqā.

**ጠብቅ፡አደረገ** tábbaqq (-áṽa-) adárraga.

Tighten it: **አጥብቀው።** áṭṽiqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

**አጠብቀው።** atábbiqāu, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

Don't tighten it: **አታጥብቀው።** attāṭṽiqāu, pl. -ቁት።  
-qut.

**አታጠብቀው።** attātábbiqāu, pl.  
-ቁት። -qut.

Tighten the girths: **ጠብቅ፡አደርገህ፡ጫነው።** tábbaqq  
ádrigäh (árgäh § 7*d*) čānāu.

time, s.

In (good) time: **በጊዜ፡** baǵíz<sup>ye</sup>.

tomato, s. **የፈረንጅ፡አንኩይ** yäfaránj (-färánj; § 70) ín-  
kwāi (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

tournament, s. **ጉክስ** guks.

train, v.t. (a gun) **ደገገ** dággana (dág-), on, **በ-** ba- (ṽa-;  
§ 47*a*).

trained, be, v.p. (of a gun) **ተደገገ** taḍággana (-dág-), on,  
**በ-** ba- (ṽa-; § 47*a*).

treaty, s.

He made a treaty: **ውል፡አደረገ።** wül adárraga, pol.  
& pl. -ረገ። -rragu.

Tuesday, s. B. **ማስከኞ** māskáñño.

turn down, v.t. **ደፋ** dáffā.

turned down, be, v.p. (turn down, v.i.) **ተደፋ** taḍáffā.

twenty, card. num. Š. **ሀያ** há<sup>ya</sup>a (háā, ሃ hā, ከያ χ<sup>áya</sup>a, k<sup>áya</sup>a,  
χ<sup>áā</sup>, k<sup>áā</sup>, ከ χā, kā; § 20*a*).

unfrequented, adj. **ገላላ** galálā (B. ግላ- gīlā-).



uninhabited country, s. በዳ báďǎ (bǎďǎ).

ምድረ፡በዳ mǐdrǎ (§ 9d) báďǎ (bǎďǎ, ሃፍ-, ሃፅ-, § 7d).

upset, v.t. ደፋ dáffǎ.

Don't upset it: አትደፋው። attǐdfǎw, pl. -ፋት። -fut.  
upset, be, v.p. (upset, v.i.) ተደፋ taďǎffǎ.

Mind it doesn't upset: አንዳይደፋ። ndǎiddǎffǎ.

very, adv. አጥብቆ áṭbiq<sup>wo</sup> (áṭṭi-, áṭibq<sup>wo</sup>, -iṭq-).

watch, s.—phrases, making ሰዓት f. (§ 54c):—

Is it going? ትዞራለች። tiṭ<sup>w</sup>orálläč?

Has it stopped? ቁማለች። qumálläč?

ፆ. ቆማለች። q<sup>w</sup>omálläč?

Wind it up: መላት። mǔlāt.

It loses: ትቀራለች። tiqarálläč.

It is slow: ቀርታለች። qärtálläč.

ዘግይታለች። zagyiálläč.

It gains: ትቀድማለች። tiqadmálläč.

It is fast: ቀድማለች። qadmálläč.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድማት። asqáddimāt.

Put it back: አስቀራት። asqárrāt.

It is right: ትክክል፡ናት። tikikkǐl (§ 8) nāt, ፆ. ...፡ነች።  
...näč.

ልክ፡ናት። líkkǐ (§ 7d) nāt, ፆ. ...፡ነች። ...  
näč.

It is not right: ልክ፡አይደለችም። líkk áidálläččim  
(§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተክክላት። astakǎkǐlāt.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ምን፡ያህል፡ቀረች።  
mǐn yahl qárräč?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ምን፡ያህል፡  
ቀደመች። mǐn yahl qáddamäč?

It is wound up: **ፕላች** :: m<sup>w</sup>óllāč.

It is not wound up: **አልፕላችም** :: alm<sup>w</sup>óllāččim.

It won't go: **አልሰራም** : **አለች** :: alsárāmm áläč (s.v. **✓በለ**).

watch, v.i. & t. (guard) **ጠበቀ** tábbaqə (type B § 35).

**አጠበቀ** atábbaqə.

Watch him (it): **ጠበቀው** :: tábbiqəu, pl. **-ቁት** :: -qut.

**አጥበቀው** :: áṭviqəu, pl. **-ቁት** :: -qut.

**አጠበቀው** :: atábbiqəu, pl. **-ቁት** :: -qut.

week, s. **ሰፕን** sám<sup>w</sup>on.

what's-his-name, indef. pron. **እንተን** (í)ntən (-tän), acc.

**እንተንን** (í)ntənin (-tän-), (§ 16).

where?, adv. G. **ወት** wət?

window, s.

A house without windows: **ደፍን፡ቤት** : difín (§ 8)  
b<sup>y</sup>ēt.

wood, s. (forest) **ደን** dan (-nn § 6).

wrong, adv.

There's nothing wrong with him (it): **አልከፋውም** ::

alkáffaum, ...with them: **አልከፋቸውም** :: alkəffáč-  
čəum, (§ 63d).

## APPENDIX A

## PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

[ADDITIONS to Appendix to Part I]

Part I. p. 280, l. 27, *omit* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢).p. 286, l. 14, *add* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢).p. 306, l. 14, yāmṛāl, *add* (yāmīrāl).p. 310, l. 4, *for* arrāggaba, yārrāg(ī)b, yārrāg(ī)bāl,  
*read* arāggaba, yārāg(ī)b, yārāg(ī)bāl.p. 314, l. 14, yāssiqāl, *add* (yāssīqāl).p. 316, l. 20, *for* yāssitāl, *read* yāssitāl (yāssītāl).p. 341, ll. 26, 27, *for* 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢 ázmáč *read* 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢 az-  
zāmmáč.p. 344, l. 10, yādīnāl, *add* (yādīnāl).p. 345, l. 13, *for* ádin<sup>wo</sup> *read* ādin<sup>wo</sup>.p. 374, l. 21, *add* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢).p. 388, l. 18, *for* 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢 *read* 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢.



NOTE.—In causatives in **h**- (regular triliteral type **hΛΦσ** aláqqama § 41*d*), in the parts in which two adjacent radicals become sádis (§ 4*a*), i.e. in the gerund, compound perfect, jussive and imperative, the usual pronunciation, so far as I have observed, is for the first radical to receive no vowel while the second receives *i*: thus **hΛΦσ** ger. **hΔΦσ** álqim<sup>w</sup>o, juss. **ρΔΦσ** yálqim, etc.; the less common variation of pronunciation (§ 7*d*) being for the first radical to receive *i* and the second no vowel: ger. áliqm<sup>w</sup>o, juss. yáliqm, etc., (with long á-, yá-, since they now form open accented syllables). In some verbs, however, the reverse is the case, áliqm<sup>w</sup>o etc. being the usual pronunciation, and álqim<sup>w</sup>o etc. the less common variation. Generally speaking álqim<sup>w</sup>o is commoner in G. and áliqm<sup>w</sup>o in Š.: but occasionally both forms are to be heard in the same verb both in G. and in Š.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Guidi (Gram. p. 34) gives as paradigm **hγγζ** anág-gara, ger. **hγγζ** an<sup>e</sup>gró, but juss. **ργγζ** yāngër.

Since writing the appendix to Part I. I have heard the following variations in addition to the pronunciation given there:—

<b>አለቀመ</b>	ger. áliqm <sup>wo</sup> , comp. perf. áliqmōāl, juss. yáliq(ǐ)m, imp. áliq(ǐ)m.
<b>አለቀሰ</b>	ger. áliqs <sup>wo</sup> , etc.
<b>አለበሰ</b>	„ álibs <sup>wo</sup> (-iṽs <sup>wo</sup> ).
<b>አመጣ</b>	„ G. āmǐtt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አሰጣ</b>	„ āsǐtt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አሰፋ</b>	„ āsfīt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አቀና</b>	„ āqnīt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አበራ</b>	„ ābrīt <sup>wo</sup> (āṽr-).
<b>አበሰለ</b>	„ ābisl <sup>wo</sup> (āṽi-).
<b>አበቃ</b>	„ ābiqt <sup>wo</sup> (āṽi-).
<b>አተረፈ</b>	„ ātrif <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አነሣ</b>	„ ānist <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አነቃ</b>	„ āniqt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አነጠሰ</b>	„ āniṭs <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አነጠፈ</b>	„ āniṭf <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አወለቀ</b>	„ áuǔlq <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አወረደ</b>	„ áurid <sup>wo</sup> (-rǔd-).
<b>አወጣ</b>	„ áutīt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አደላ</b>	„ ādlīt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አደመጠ</b>	„ ādmīt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አደረገ</b>	„ ādirg <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አገሣ</b>	„ āgsīt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አገባ</b>	„ āgbīt <sup>wo</sup> (āgṽi-).
<b>አገደደ</b>	„ አግድዶ āgdid <sup>wo</sup>
<b>አፈላ</b>	„ āflīt <sup>wo</sup> .
<b>አፈረሰ</b>	„ āfris <sup>wo</sup> .

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ለፈለፈ</b> laḥállafa	chatter, i.	<b>ለፍለፍለ</b> láflifoāl	<b>ይለፈለፍ</b> yilaḥállif	<b>ይለፈለፋለ</b> yilaḥállifāl
<b>ሚሚ</b> mwāmmwā	dissolve, i.	<b>ሚምታል</b> mwāmtōāl	<b>ይሚሚ</b> yimwām- mwā	<b>ይሚሚል</b> yimwām- mwāl
<b>መከተ</b> mákkata	defend, i.	<b>መክታል</b> mákkitōāl	<b>ይመክት</b> yimákkit	<b>ይመክታል</b> yimákkitāl
<b>ሚጨ</b> mwāččä 2 <sup>nd</sup> <b>ሚጨህ</b> mwāččäh, etc.	scour, t.	<b>ሚጭታል</b> mwāč(ǝ)tōāl	<b>ይሚጭ</b> yimwāčč	<b>ይሚጭል</b> yimwāččāl
<b>ረበረበ</b> raḥárraba (raḥárraya)	sprinkle, t.	<b>ረብርቧል</b> rábriboāl (rá-, -vriṽō-)	<b>ይረበርብ</b> yiraḥárrib (yirä-, -vārriy)	<b>ይረበርባል</b> yiraḥárrib- bāl (yirä-, -vārriyāl)
<b>[ኧ]ረጨ</b> (ǝ)ráččä (-ráč-) 2 <sup>nd</sup> <b>-ጨህ</b> -ččäh, etc.	sprinkle, t.	<b>[ኧ]ረጭታል</b> (ǝ)ráč(ǝ)tōāl (-ráč-)	<b>ይረጭ</b> yiráč (-ráč)	<b>ይረጭል</b> yiráčāl (-ráč-)
<b>ሰለበ</b> sállaba (-aṽa)	castrate, t.	<b>ሰልቧል</b> sálboāl (sál-, -lyō-)	<b>ይሰልብ</b> yisálb (-sál-, -ly)	<b>ይሰልባል</b> yisálbāl (-sál-, -lyāl)
<b>ሰቀሰቀ</b> saqássaqa	pick, t.	<b>ሰቅሰቋል</b> sáqsiqōāl	<b>ይሰቀስቅ</b> yisaqássiḳ	<b>ይሰቀስቃል</b> yisaqássi- qāl



Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይለፍልፍ</b> yiláflif	<b>ለፍልፍ</b> láflif	<b>ለፍልፎ</b> láflif <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መለፍለፍ</b> małáflaf	<b>ለፍለፊ</b> lafláfi
<b>ይሟሟ</b> yimwámwā		<b>ሟምቶ</b> mwámt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መሟሟት</b> mamwám- wát (§ 8)	<b>ሟሟ</b> mwámi
<b>ይመክት</b> yimákkīt	<b>መክት</b> mákkīt	<b>መክቶ</b> mákkīt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መመክት</b> mamákkat	<b>መክኝ</b> mákkáč (§ 8)
<b>ይሟጭ</b> yímwáč (-áčč § 6; § 8)	<b>ሟጭ</b> mwáč (mwáčč § 6)	<b>ሟጭቶ</b> mwáč(ĩ)t <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መሟጮት</b> mamwáčät (-áččät)	
<b>ይረብርብ</b> yirábrīb (yirá-, -vriy)	<b>ረብርብ</b> rábrīb (rá-, -vriy)	<b>ረብርቦ</b> rábrīb <sup>wo</sup> (rá-, -vriy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መረብረብ</b> marábrab (márá-, -vray)	<b>ረብረቢ</b> rabrábi (rayráyi)
<b>ይርጭ</b> yír(ĩ)č	<b>[ኧ]ርጭ</b> (ĩ)ríč	<b>[ኧ]ረጭቶ</b> (ĩ)ráč(ĩ)t <sup>wo</sup> (-ráč-)	<b>መርጮት</b> márcät (már-)	<b>[ኧ]ረጭ</b> (ĩ)ráč (-rá-, -ጪ-čī)
<b>ይስለብ</b> yíslab (-ay)	<b>ስለብ</b> sílab (-ay)	<b>ስልቦ</b> sálb <sup>wo</sup> (sál-, -ly <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መስለብ</b> máslab (-ay)	<b>ስለቢ</b> salábi (-áyī)
<b>ይሰቅስቅ</b> yisáqsiq	<b>ሰቅስቅ</b> sáqsiq	<b>ሰቅስቆ</b> sáqsiq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መሰቅሰቅ</b> masáqsaq	<b>ሰቅሰቂ</b> saqsáqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ሾላክ</b> š <sup>w</sup> óllak <sub>ə</sub> (šól-, šál-)	pass through, i.	<b>ሾልኳል</b> š <sup>w</sup> ólkōāl (šól-, šál-)	<b>ይሾልክ</b> yiš <sup>w</sup> ólk (-šólk, -šálk)	<b>ይሾልክል</b> yiš <sup>w</sup> ólkāl (-šól-, -šál-)
<b>ሻረ</b> šára	heal, i. abolish, t.	<b>ሻሩል</b> šírōāl	<b>ይሻር</b> yišír	<b>ይሻራል</b> yišírāl
<b>ቀለጠፈ</b> qaláttafa	hasten, i.	<b>ቀልጥኛል</b> qálttifoāl (qál-)	<b>ይቀለጥፍ</b> yiqaláttif	<b>ይቀለጥኛል</b> yiqaláttifāl
<b>ቁረቁረ</b> qwaráq- qwarə	trouble, t.	<b>ቁርቀኛል</b> qwórqwũ- rōāl	<b>ይቁረቀር</b> yiqwaráq- qwũr	<b>ይቁረቀራል</b> yiqwaráq- qwũrāl
<b>ቀረቀበ</b> qaráqqaba (-ayə)	tie into loads, t.	<b>ቀርቅቧል</b> qárqibōāl (qár-, -iyō-)	<b>ይቀረቅብ</b> yiqaráqqib (-iy)	<b>ይቀረቅቧል</b> yiqaráqqi- bāl (-iyāl)
<b>ቁረበ</b> qwórraba (-ayə)	communi- cate, i.	<b>ቁርቧል</b> qwórbōāl (-ryō-)	<b>ይቁርብ</b> yiqwórb (-ry)	<b>ይቁርቧል</b> yiqwórbāl (-ryāl)
<b>ቁረጠመ</b> qwóráttə- mə	chew, t.	<b>ቁርጥጧል</b> qwórttimōāl	<b>ይቁረጥጥ</b> yiqwarát- tim	<b>ይቁረጥጧል</b> yiqwarátti- māl
<b>ቀጠጠ</b> qáttata	clip, t.	<b>ቀጧል</b> qáttōāl	<b>ይቀጥ</b> yiqátt	<b>ይቀጧል</b> yiqáttāl
<b>ቦክ</b> b <sup>w</sup> ókkā	ferment, i.	<b>ቦክቷል</b> b <sup>w</sup> óktōāl	<b>ይቦክ</b> yib <sup>w</sup> ókā (yiy <sup>w</sup> ó-)	<b>ይቦክል</b> yib <sup>w</sup> ókāl (yiy <sup>w</sup> ó-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይሹለክ</b> yíṣulək	<b>ሹለክ</b> šúlək	<b>ሹልክ</b> š <sup>w</sup> ólk <sup>wo</sup> (šól-, šál-)	<b>መሹለክ</b> máṣulək	<b>ሹላክ</b> š <sup>w</sup> oláki (šol-, šal-)
<b>ይሻር</b> yíṣār (§ 8)	<b>ሻር</b> šār	<b>ሻሮ</b> šír <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መሻር</b> máṣār (§ 8)	<b>ሻሪ</b> šári
<b>ይቀልጥፍ</b> yiqáltif (-qál-)	<b>ቀልጥፍ</b> qáltif (qál-)	<b>ቀልጥፎ</b> qáltif <sup>wo</sup> (qál-)	<b>መቀልጥፍ</b> maqáltaf	<b>ቀልጣፊ</b> qaltáfi
		<b>ቁርቀሮ</b> qwórqwü- r <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መቁርቁር</b> maqwór- qwar	<b>ቁርቋሪ</b> qworqwári
<b>ይቀርቅብ</b> yiqárqib (-qár-, -iy)	<b>ቀርቅብ</b> qárqib (qár-, -iy)	<b>ቀርቅቦ</b> qárqib <sup>wo</sup> (qár-, -iy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መቀርቀብ</b> maqárqab (-qár-, -ay)	
<b>ይቀረብ</b> yiqwürab (-ay)	<b>ቀረብ</b> qwürab (-ay)	<b>ቁርቦ</b> qwórb <sup>wo</sup> (-ry <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መቀረብ</b> maqwürab (-ay)	<b>ቁራቢ</b> qworábi (-áyi)
<b>ይቁርጥም</b> yiqwórtim	<b>ቁርጥም</b> qwórtim	<b>ቁርጥም</b> qwórtim <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መቁርጥም</b> maqwór- tam	<b>ቁርጣሚ</b> qwortámi
<b>ይቅጠጥ</b> yíqtat	<b>ቅጠጥ</b> qítat	<b>ቅጠ</b> qátt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መቅጠጥ</b> máqtat	<b>ቅጣጭ</b> qátáč (§ 8)
<b>ይቡክ</b> yíbũkā (yíyũ-, yúyũkã)		<b>ቦክቶ</b> b <sup>w</sup> ókt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መቡካት</b> mábũkát (máyyũ- ; § 8)	<b>ቦክ</b> b <sup>w</sup> óki



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>በዳ</b> báddā (bád-)	copulate (of the male), t.	<b>በደቷል</b> bád(ǝ)tōāl (bád-, bárt-, bárt-, § 7d)	<b>ይበዳ</b> yibádā (yiv-, -ádā)	<b>ይበዳል</b> yibádāl (yiv-, -ád-)
<b>በጠሰ</b> báttasa (bát-)	tear, t.	<b>በጥሷል</b> báttisōāl (bát-)	<b>ይበጥስ</b> yibáttis (yivá-, -át-)	<b>ይበጥሳል</b> yibáttisāl (yivá-, -át-)
<b>ታለመ</b> tállama	dreamed, be, p.	<b>ታልሟል</b> tálmōāl	<b>ይታለም</b> yittállam	<b>ይታለማል</b> yittállamāl
<b>ተለመጠ</b> talámmaṭa	be stropped, p.	<b>ተለምጧል</b> talámmi- tōāl	<b>ይለመጥ</b> yillámmaṭ	<b>ይለመጣል</b> yillámma- tāl
<b>ተለበሰ</b> talábbasa	be worn, p.	<b>ተለበሷል</b> talábsōāl (-áys-)	<b>ይለበስ</b> yillábbas	<b>ይለበሳል</b> yillábbasāl
<b>ታማ</b> támmā	be slandered, p.	<b>ታምቷል</b> támtōāl	<b>ይታማ</b> yittámmā	<b>ይታማል</b> yittámmāl
<b>ተሟጮ</b> tamwáččä 2 <sup>nd</sup> -ጨህ -ččäh, etc.	be scoured, p.	<b>ተሟጭቷል</b> tamwáč(ǝ)- tōāl	<b>ይሟጭ</b> yimmwáčč	<b>ይሟጭል</b> yimmwáč- čāl
<b>ተረበረበ</b> tarabárra- ba (tär-, -ayárraya)	be sprinkled, p.	<b>ተረበርቧል</b> tarábribōāl (tärä-, -vriyō-)	<b>ይረበረብ</b> yirrabárrab (-ayárray)	<b>ይረበረባል</b> yirrabárra- bāl (-ayárrayāl)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይብዳ</b> yíbdā (yívdā)	<b>ብዳ</b> bídā	<b>በደቶ</b> bád(ǐ)t <sup>wo</sup> (bád-, bárt-, bárt-, § 7d)	<b>መብዳት</b> mábdát (mávd-; § 8)	<b>በጅ</b> baj (bāj, -ጅ -ji)
<b>ይበጥስ</b> yibátṭis (yivá-, -át-)	<b>በጥስ</b> bátṭis (bát-)	<b>በጥሶ</b> bátṭis <sup>wo</sup> (bát-)	<b>መበጥስ</b> mabátṭas (mayá-, -át-)	<b>በጣኸ</b> bátṭáš (bát-; § 8)
		<b>ታልሞ</b> tálm <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መታልም</b> mattálam	
<b>ይለመጥ</b> yillámat		<b>ተለምጦ</b> talámmiṭ <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መለመጥ</b> mallámat	<b>ተለማጭ</b> talámmač (§ 8)
<b>ይለበስ</b> yillábas (-ávas)		<b>ተለበሶ</b> talábs <sup>wo</sup> (-ávs <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መለበስ</b> mallábas (-ávas)	<b>ተለበኸ</b> talábbáš (§ 8)
<b>ይታማ</b> yittámā		<b>ታምቶ</b> tāmt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መታማት</b> mattámāt (§ 8)	<b>ታሚ</b> tāmi
<b>ይሟጭ</b> yímmwáč (§ 8)		<b>ተሟጭቶ</b> tamwáč- (ǐ)t <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መሟጩት</b> mammwáč- čät	<b>ተሟጪ</b> tamwáčĭ (-áčĭ)
<b>ይረብረብ</b> yirrábrab (-ávrav)		<b>ተረብርቦ</b> tarábrīb <sup>wo</sup> (tärá-, -vriṽ <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መረብረብ</b> marrábrab (-ávrav)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተረከበ</b> tarákkabā (tär-, -rák-, -aṽa)	take over, t.	<b>ተረከቧል</b> tarák(ǝ)- böāl [tär-, -rák-, -(ǝ)ṽö-]	<b>ይረከብ</b> yirrakkab (-rák-, -kaṽ)	<b>ይረከበል</b> yirrakkabā bāl (-rák-, -aṽāl)
<b>ተረዳ</b> taráddā (tär-)	be persuaded, p.	<b>ተረድቷል</b> tarádtōāl (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	<b>ይረዳ</b> yirraddā	<b>ይረዳል</b> yirraddāl
<b>ተረጨ</b> taráččä (täráč-) 2 <sup>nd</sup> -ጨህ -ččäh, etc.	be sprinkled, p.	<b>ተረጭቷል</b> taráč(ǝ)tōāl (täráč-)	<b>ይረጭ</b> yirráčč (-ráčč)	<b>ይረጭል</b> yirráččāl (-ráč-)
<b>ተሰለበ</b> tasállabā (täs-, -aṽa)	be castrated, p.	<b>ተሰልቧል</b> tasálbōāl (täsäl-, -lṽö-)	<b>ይሰለብ</b> yissállab (-aṽ)	<b>ይሰለበል</b> yissállabāl (-aṽāl)
<b>ተሰመ</b> tasáma (täs-)	be kissed, p.	<b>ተሰማል</b> tasimōāl (täs-)	<b>ይሰም</b> yissám	<b>ይሰማል</b> yissámāl
<b>ተሰጣጡ</b> tasatáṭtu (täsäṭ-)	give each other, t.	<b>ተሰጣጥተዋል</b> tasatáṭ- tāuāl (täsäṭ-)	<b>ይሰጣጡ</b> yissatáṭtu	<b>ይሰጣጣሉ</b> yissatáṭ- tāllu
<b>ተሻረ</b> tašára (täš-)	be abolished, p.	<b>ተሻረል</b> taširōāl (täš-)	<b>ይሻር</b> yiššár	<b>ይሻረል</b> yiššārāl



Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይረከብ</b> yirrákab (-rák-, -ay)	<b>ተረከብ</b> tarákab (tär-, -rák-, -ay)	<b>ተረከቦ</b> tarák(ǐ)b <sup>wo</sup> [tär-, -rák-, -(ǐ)y <sup>wo</sup> ]	<b>መረከብ</b> marrákab (-rák-, -ay)	<b>ተረከቢ</b> tarakkábi (tär-, -räk-, -áyi)
<b>ይረዳ</b> yirrādā		<b>ተረድቶ</b> tarádt <sup>wo</sup> (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	<b>መረዳት</b> marrádāt (§ 8)	<b>ተረድ</b> táráj (táráj; § 8; -ጁ -ji)
<b>ይረጅ</b> yirráč (-ráč; § 8)	<b>ተረጅ</b> táráč (táráč; § 8)	<b>ተረጅቶ</b> taráč(ǐ)t <sup>wo</sup> (täráč-)	<b>መረጅት</b> marráčät (-ráč-)	
<b>ይሰለብ</b> yissálab (-ay)		<b>ተሰለቦ</b> tasálb <sup>wo</sup> (täsäl-, -ly <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መሰለብ</b> massálab (-ay)	<b>ተሰለቢ</b> tasalábi (täs-, -áyi)
<b>ይሰሙ</b> yíssām (§ 8)		<b>ተሰሙ</b> tásim <sup>wo</sup> (täs-)	<b>መሰሙ</b> mássām (§ 8)	
<b>ይሰጣጡ</b> yissatátu	<b>ተሰጣጡ</b> tasatátu (täsät-)	<b>ተሰጣጥተው</b> tasatáttaū (täsät-)	<b>መሰጣጡት</b> massatátat	
<b>ይሻር</b> yíššār (§ 8)		<b>ተሻሮ</b> tášir <sup>wo</sup> (táš-)	<b>መሻር</b> máššār (§ 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf (§ 32)
<b>ተቁረቁረ</b> taqwaráq-qwara	be troubled, p.	<b>ተቁርቀሩል</b> taqwarqwu-rōāl	<b>ይቁረቁር</b> yiqqwaráq-qwar	<b>ይቁረቁራል</b> yiqqwaráq-qwarāl
<b>ተቀረቀበ</b> taqaráqqa-ba (-aṽa)	be tied into loads, p.	<b>ተቀርቅቧል</b> taqárqi-bōāl (-qār-, -iṽō-)	<b>ይቀረቀብ</b> yiqqaráq-qab (-aṽ)	<b>ይቀረቀባል</b> yiqqaráq-qabāl (-aṽāl)
<b>ተቁረጠመ</b> taqwarát-tama	be chewed, p.	<b>ተቁርጥጧል</b> taqwórti-mōāl	<b>ይቁረጠም</b> yiqqwarát-tam	<b>ይቁረጠማል</b> yiqqwarát-tamāl
<b>ተቀበበሉ</b> taqabáb-balū (-aṽá-)	receive from each other, t.	<b>ተቀባብለዋል</b> taqabáb(ǝ)-lāuāl [-aṽáṽ(ǝ)l-]	<b>ይቀበበሉ</b> yiqqabáb-balū (-qāṽá-)	<b>ይቀበበላሉ</b> yiqqabab-balāllu (-qāṽa-)
<b>ተቁያዩ</b> taqwāiáyyu	await each other, recip.	<b>ተቁያይተዋል</b> taqwāiái-tāuāl	<b>ይቁያዩ</b> yiqqwāi-áyyu	<b>ይቁያያሉ</b> yiqqwāi-ayyāllu
<b>ተቋጠረ</b> taqwát-tara (-tāra)	be knotted, p.	<b>ተቋጥሩል</b> taqwát-rōāl	<b>ይቋጠር</b> yiqqwát-tar (-tār)	<b>ይቋጠራል</b> yiqqwát-ta-rāl (-tār-)
<b>ተቀጠጠ</b> taqát-tata	be clipped, p.	<b>ተቀጧል</b> taqát-tōāl	<b>ይቀጠጥ</b> yiqqát-tat	<b>ይቀጠጧል</b> yiqqát-tatāl
<b>ተባባሉ</b> tabābālu (taṽāṽá-)	say to each other, t.	<b>ተባብለዋል</b> tabáb(ǝ)lāu-āl [taṽáṽ(ǝ)l-]	<b>ይባባሉ</b> yibbābālu (-āṽá-)	<b>ይባባላሉ</b> yibbābā-lāllu (-āṽā-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		<b>ተቈርቀሮ</b> taqworqwu- r <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መቈርቈር</b> maqwor- qwor	<b>ተቈርቋሪ</b> taqwor- qwarī
<b>ይቀርቀብ</b> yiqqárqab (-qár-, -ay)		<b>ተቀርቅቦ</b> taqárqib <sup>wo</sup> (-qár-, -iy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መቀርቀብ</b> maqqárqab (-qár-, -ay)	
<b>ይቈርጠም</b> yiqqwór- tam		<b>ተቈርጥም</b> taqwór- tim <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መቈርጠም</b> maqqwór- tam	<b>ተቈርጣሚ</b> taqwortāmi
<b>ይቀባበሉ</b> yiqqabáb- balu (-ayáya-)	<b>ተቀባበሉ</b> taqabábalu (-ayáya-)	<b>ተቀባብለው</b> taqabáb(ǝ)- laū [-ayáy(ǝ)l-]	<b>መቀባበል</b> maqqabáb- bal (-ayáyal, -yäl)	<b>ተቀባባይ</b> taqabáb- bái (-ayáyái; § 8; -áyy § 6)
<b>ይቈያዩ</b> yiqqwōiáiū	<b>ተቈያዩ</b> taqwōiáiū	<b>ተቈያይተው</b> taqwōiái- taū	<b>መቈያየት</b> maqqwōi- áiät	
<b>ይቋጠር</b> yiqqwátar (-tär)		<b>ተቋጥሮ</b> taqwát <sup>rwo</sup>	<b>መቋጠር</b> maqqwátar (-tär)	<b>ተቋጣሪ</b> taqwātári
<b>ይቀጠጥ</b> yiqqátat		<b>ተቀጠ</b> taqát <sup>two</sup>	<b>መቀጠጥ</b> maqqátat	<b>ተቀጣጭ</b> taqátáč (§ 8)
<b>ይባበሉ</b> yibbābālu (-āyā-)	<b>ተባበሉ</b> tabābālu (tayāyā-)	<b>ተባብለው</b> tabáb(ǝ)laū [tayáy(ǝ)l-]	<b>መባበል</b> mabbābāl (-áyāl; § 8)	<b>ተባባይ</b> tabábái (tayáyái; § 8; -áyy § 6)



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተበዳች</b> tabáddāč (täbád-, täṽá- ; -äčč § 6)	copulate (of the female), p.	<b>ተበድታለች</b> tabad(ǝ)- tálläč (täbä-, täṽad-, -ärt- § 7d ; -äčč § 6)	<b>ትበዳ</b> tibbáddā (-bád-)	<b>ትበዳለች</b> tibbáddāl- läč (-bäd-; -äčč § 6)
<b>ተበጠሰ</b> tabáttasa (taṽá-, -ätt-)	be torn, p.	<b>ተበጥሷል</b> tabáttisōāl (taṽá-, -ätt-)	<b>ይበጠስ</b> yibbáttas (-bätt-)	<b>ይበጠሳል</b> yibbáttasāl (-bätt-)
<b>ተተካ</b> tatákkā	be sub- stituted, p.	<b>ተተክቷል</b> tatákkītōāl (-tāk-)	<b>ይተካ</b> yittákkā	<b>ይተካል</b> yittákkāl
<b>ተተፋ</b> tatáffā	be vomited, p.	<b>ተተፍቷል</b> tatáftōāl	<b>ይተፋ</b> yittáffā	<b>ይተፋል</b> yittáffāl
<b>ተነሰነሰ</b> tanāsán- nasa	be sprinkled, p.	<b>ተነሰንሷል</b> tanásnisōāl (tänás-)	<b>ይነሰነስ</b> yinnāsán- nas	<b>ይነሰነሳል</b> yinnāsán- nasāl
<b>ተነቀለ</b> tanáqqala	be uprooted, p.	<b>ተነቀሏል</b> tanáqlōāl	<b>ይነቀል</b> yinnáqqal	<b>ይነቀላል</b> yinnáqqalāl
<b>ተነበ</b> tanábbā	prophecy, t.	<b>ተነበቷል</b> tanábtōāl (-áṽt-)	<b>ይነበ</b> yinnábbā	<b>ይነበል</b> yinnábbāl
<b>ተነበበረ</b> tanábábba- ra (-naṽá-, -bära)	be piled up, i. stand close together, i.	<b>ተነበበሩል</b> tanábáb- rōāl (-aṽáṽr-)	<b>ይነበበር</b> yinnábáb- bar (-aṽá-, -bär)	<b>ይነበበራል</b> yinnábáb- barāl (-aṽá-, -bär-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ትበዳ</b> tibbádā (-bād-)		<b>ተበድታ</b> tabád(ī)tā (täbā-, täyād-, -ärt- § 7d)	<b>መበዳት</b> mabbádāt (-bād-; § 8)	
<b>ይበጠስ</b> yibbátas (-bāt-)		<b>ተበጥሶ</b> tabáttis <sup>wo</sup> (täyā-, -āt-)	<b>መበጠስ</b> mabbátas (-bāt-)	<b>ተበጣሽ</b> tabáttāš (täyā-; § 8)
<b>ይተክ</b> yittákā		<b>ተተክቶ</b> tatákkīt <sup>wo</sup> (-tāk-)	<b>መተክት</b> mattákāt (§ 8)	
<b>ይተፋ</b> yittáfā		<b>ተተፋቶ</b> tatáfīt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መተፋት</b> mattáfāt (§ 8)	
<b>ይነስነስ</b> yinnásnas		<b>ተነስንሶ</b> tanásnis <sup>wo</sup> (tänäs-)	<b>መነስነስ</b> mannásnas	
<b>ይነቀል</b> yinnáqal		<b>ተነቅሎ</b> tanáql <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መነቀል</b> mannáqal	<b>ተነቃይ</b> tanáqqāi (§ 8; -āyy § 6)
<b>ይነባ</b> yinnábā (-áyā)	<b>ተነባ</b> tanábā (-áyā)	<b>ተነባቶ</b> tanábt <sup>wo</sup> (-áyīt <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መነባት</b> mannábāt (-áyāt; § 8)	
<b>ይነባበር</b> yinnabābar (-ayāy-, -är)	pl. <b>ተነባበሩ</b> tanabābaru (-ayāy-, -äru)	<b>ተነባበሮ</b> tanabābr <sup>wo</sup> (-ayāy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መነባበር</b> mannabā- bar (-ayāy-, -är)	<b>ተነባበሪ</b> tanabābāri (-ayāyā-)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተነዘረ</b> tanázzara (-zära)	be spun, p.	<b>ተነዘረል</b> tanázrōāl	<b>ይነዘር</b> yinnázzar (-zär)	<b>ይነዘራል</b> yinnázzarāl (-zär-)
<b>ተንጠራራ</b> tanṭarārrā (-tär-)	stretch oneself, r.	<b>ተንጠራርቷል</b> tanṭarār- tōāl (-tär-)	<b>ይንጠራራ</b> yintarārrā (§ 7c note; -tär-)	<b>ይንጠራራል</b> yintarārrāl (§ 7c note; -tär-)
<b>ተከ</b> tákkā	substitute, t.	<b>ተከቷል</b> tákkītōāl (tāk-)	<b>ይተክ</b> yitákkā	<b>ይተክል</b> yitákkāl
<b>ተከሰ</b> takása	be paid (as fine), p.	<b>ተከሰል</b> takisōāl (tāk-)	<b>ይከስ</b> yikkās	<b>ይከሰል</b> yikkāsāl
<b>ተኳተ</b> takwáta	be dug, p.	<b>ተኳተል</b> takwütōāl (tāk-)	<b>ይኳት</b> yikkwát	<b>ይኳተል</b> yikkwátāl
<b>ተከፈከፈ</b> takafák- kafa	be sprinkled, p.	<b>ተከፍከፍል</b> takáfkiŋōāl	<b>ይከፈከፍ</b> yikkafák- kaf	<b>ይከፈከፍል</b> yikkafák- kafāl
<b>ተወቃ</b> tawóqqā (tāuó-)	be threshed, p.	<b>ተወቅቷል</b> tawóqtōāl (tāuó-)	<b>ይወቃ</b> yiwwóqqā (yuwó-)	<b>ይወቃል</b> yiwwóqqāl (yuwó-)
<b>ተዘረጋ</b> tazarággā (tazär-)	be stretched, p.	<b>ተዘርግቷል</b> tazárgitōāl (tazär-)	<b>ይዘረጋ</b> yizzarággā (-zär-)	<b>ይዘረጋል</b> yizzarággāl (-zär-)
<b>ተያየ</b> ta <sup>y</sup> áyyu	see each other, recip.	<b>ተያይተዋል</b> ta <sup>y</sup> áitauāl	<b>ይተያየ</b> yitta <sup>y</sup> áyyu	<b>ይተያያሉ</b> yitta <sup>y</sup> ayyāl- lu



Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይነዘር</b> yinnázar (-zär)		<b>ተነዘር</b> tanázr <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መነዘር</b> mannázar (-zär)	
<b>ይንጠራራ</b> yintarārā (§ 7c note; -tär-)	<b>ተንጠራራ</b> tantarārā (-tär-)	<b>ተንጠራርቶ</b> tantarärt <sup>wo</sup> (-tär-)	<b>መንጠራራት</b> mantarārāt (§ 7c note; -tär-; § 8)	
<b>ይተክ</b> yitákkā	<b>ተክ</b> tákkā	<b>ተክቶ</b> tákkīt <sup>wo</sup> (ták-)	<b>መተክት</b> matákkāt (§ 8)	
<b>ይክስ</b> yikkás (§ 8)		<b>ተክሶ</b> tákiš <sup>wo</sup> (ták-)	<b>መክስ</b> mákkás (§ 8)	<b>ተክሽ</b> tákáš (§ 8)
<b>ይክት</b> yikkwát (§ 8)		<b>ተክቶ</b> tákwüt <sup>wo</sup> (ták-)	<b>መክት</b> mákkwát (§ 8)	
<b>ይክፍክፍ</b> yikkáfkaፍ		<b>ተክፍክፍ</b> takáfkiፍ <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መክፍክፍ</b> makáfkaፍ	<b>ተክፍክፊ</b> takáfkáfi
<b>ይወቃ</b> yiwwóqā (yuwó-)		<b>ተወቅቶ</b> taፅwóqt <sup>wo</sup> (taፅwó-)	<b>መወቃት</b> maፅwwóqāt (maፅwó-; § 8)	<b>ተወቂ</b> taፅwáqi (taፅwá-, -wóqi)
<b>ይዘርጋ</b> yizzárgā (-zär-)		<b>ተዘርግቶ</b> tazárgit <sup>wo</sup> (-zär-)	<b>መዘርጋት</b> mazzárgāt (-zär-; § 8)	<b>ተዘርጊ</b> tazárgi (täzär-)
<b>ይተያየ</b> yitta <sup>yáiu</sup>	<b>ተያየ</b> ta <sup>yáiu</sup>	<b>ተያየተው</b> ta <sup>yáiu</sup> taፅ	<b>መተያየት</b> mat <sup>yáiu</sup> taፅ	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተደበቀ</b> tadábbaqa	be hidden, p.	<b>ተደበቋል</b> tadábbi- qōāl	<b>ይደበቅ</b> yiddábbaq	<b>ይደበቃል</b> yiddábba- qāl
<b>ተደበደበ</b> tadabádd- daba (-dä- vāddäva)	be massacred, p.	<b>ተደበደበል</b> tadábdi- bōāl (-däydiyō-)	<b>ይደበደበ</b> yiddabádd- dab (-däyāddäy)	<b>ይደበደበል</b> yiddabádd- dabāl (-dä- vāddäyāl)
<b>ተደገገ</b> tadāggana (-dāg-)	be aimed, p.	<b>ተደገገል</b> tadāggi- nōāl (-dāg-)	<b>ይደገገ</b> yiddāggan (-dāg-)	<b>ይደገገል</b> yiddāgga- nāl (-dāg-)
<b>ተደፋ</b> tadāffā	be turned down, p.	<b>ተደፋቷል</b> tadāftōāl	<b>ይደፋ</b> yiddāffā	<b>ይደፋል</b> yiddāffāl
<b>ተደፈነ</b> tadāffana (-dāffāna)	be closed up, p.	<b>ተደፈነል</b> tadāf(i)nōāl (-dāf-)	<b>ይደፈነ</b> yiddāffan (-dāffān)	<b>ይደፈነል</b> yiddāffānāl (-dāffān-)
<b>ተገብለ</b> tāggwola	be inter- rupted, p.	<b>ተገብለል</b> tāggwūlōāl	<b>ይተገብል</b> yittāggwol	<b>ይተገብለል</b> yittāggw- lāl
<b>ተገለጠ</b> tagállata (-gāl-)	be disclosed, p.	<b>ተገለጠል</b> tagáltōāl (-gāl-)	<b>ይገለጥ</b> yiggállat (-gállät)	<b>ይገለጣል</b> yiggállatāl (-gāl-)
<b>ተገመ</b> tāggama	be cupped, p.	<b>ተገመል</b> tāgmōāl	<b>ይተገም</b> yittāggam	<b>ይተገማል</b> yittāgga- māl
<b>ተገረዘ</b> tagárraza	be circum- cised, p.	<b>ተገረዘል</b> tagárrizōāl (-gār-)	<b>ይገረዝ</b> yiggárraz	<b>ይገረዛል</b> yiggárra- zāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይደበቅ</b> yiddábaq (-áṽaq)	<b>ተደበቅ</b> taḍábaq (-áṽaq)	<b>ተደብቆ</b> taḍábbiq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መደበቅ</b> maḍdábaq (-áṽaq)	<b>ተደበቂ</b> taḍabbáqi
<b>ይደብደብ</b> yiddábdab (-dáṽdäṽ)		<b>ተደብደብ</b> taḍábdib <sup>wo</sup> (-dáṽdiy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መደብደብ</b> maḍdáb- dab (-dáṽdäṽ)	
<b>ይደገን</b> yiddágan (-däg-)		<b>ተደገኖ</b> taḍággin <sup>wo</sup> (-däg-)	<b>መደገን</b> maḍdágan (-däg-)	
<b>ይደፋ</b> yiddáfā	<b>ተደፋ</b> taḍáfā	<b>ተደፋቶ</b> taḍáf <sup>two</sup>	<b>መደፋት</b> maḍdáfát (§ 8)	<b>ተደፋ</b> taḍáfi
<b>ይደፋን</b> yiddáfān (-dáfān)		<b>ተደፋኖ</b> taḍáf(ǐ)n <sup>wo</sup> (-dáf-)	<b>መደፋን</b> maḍdáfān (-dáfān)	<b>ተደፋኝ</b> taḍáfǎñ (-dáf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
<b>ይታገል</b> yittāgwəl		<b>ታገሎ</b> tǎggwül <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መታገል</b> maṭtāgwəl	
<b>ይገለጥ</b> yiggálat (-gälät)		<b>ተገልጦ</b> tagált <sup>wo</sup> (-gäl-)	<b>መገለጥ</b> maggálat (-gälät)	<b>ተገለጭ</b> tagálláč (-gäl- ; § 8)
<b>ይታገም</b> yittāgam	<b>ታገም</b> tāgam	<b>ታገሞ</b> tǎgm <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መታገም</b> maṭtāgam	
<b>ይገረዝ</b> yiggáraz		<b>ተገርዝ</b> tagárriz <sup>wo</sup> (-gār-)	<b>መገረዝ</b> maggáraz	<b>ተገረዝ</b> tagárráz (§ 8)



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተገግግ</b> tagwǝrág- gǝwǝra (-rǝ́gg-)	be inspected, p.	<b>ተገግግደል</b> tagwǝrgwi- rǝāl (-gwǝrǝ-)	<b>ይገግግ</b> yiggwǝrág- gǝwǝr (-rǝ́gg-)	<b>ይገግግል</b> yiggwǝrág- gǝwǝrāl (-rǝ́gg-)
<b>ተገገገ</b> tagwǎssa- ma (-säma)	stretch oneself, r.	<b>ተገገገል</b> tagwǎs(ǝ)- mǝāl	<b>ይገገገ</b> yiggwǎs- sam (-sä́m)	<b>ይገገገል</b> yiggwǎssa- māl (-sä́m-)
<b>ተገገገ</b> tagwǝttata	be dragged, p.	<b>ተገገገል</b> tagwǝt- (tǝ) tǝāl	<b>ይገገገ</b> yiggwǝttat (-tät)	<b>ይገገገል</b> yiggwǝtta- tāl
<b>ተገገገ</b> tǎggaza	be helped, p.	<b>ተገገገል</b> G. tǎgzǝāl Š. tǎggizǝāl	<b>ይገገገ</b> yittǎggaz	<b>ይገገገል</b> yittǎggazāl
<b>ተገገገ</b> tagǎzzata	be excom- municated, p.	<b>ተገገገል</b> tagǎzzitǝāl	<b>ይገገገ</b> yiggǎzzat (-zät)	<b>ይገገገል</b> yiggǎzzatāl
<b>ተገገገ</b> tagǎddafa	end(of a fast), i.—impers. (§ 43a) ; be inaccu- rate, i.	<b>ተገገገል</b> tagǎdfǝāl (-gǎd-)	<b>ይገገገ</b> yiggǎddaf	<b>ይገገገል</b> yiggǎdda- fāl
<b>ተገገገ</b> taṭállafa	be embroi- dered, p.	<b>ተገገገል</b> taṭálfǝāl (-ṭál-)	<b>ይገገገ</b> yittállaf	<b>ይገገገል</b> yittállafāl
<b>ተገገገ</b> taṭábbā	be sucked, p.	<b>ተገገገል</b> taṭábtǝāl (-ǎṭ-)	<b>ይገገገ</b> yittábbā	<b>ይገገገል</b> yittábbāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይጎርጎር</b> yiggwór- gwor		<b>ተጎርጎር</b> tagwór- gwi <sup>w</sup> o (-gwür <sup>w</sup> o)	<b>መጎርጎር</b> maggwór- gwor	<b>ተጎርጓሪ</b> tagwor- gwári
<b>ይጓሰም</b> yiggwásam (-säm)	<b>ተጓሰም</b> tagwásam (-säm)	<b>ተጓሰሞ</b> tagwás(ǐ)- m <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መጓሰም</b> maggwá- sam (-säm)	<b>ተጓሰሚ</b> tagwásámi
<b>ይጎተት</b> yiggwótat (-tät)	<b>ተጎተት</b> tagwótat (-tät)	<b>ተጎትቶ</b> tagwót- (ti)t <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መጎተት</b> maggwótat (-tät)	<b>ተጎታች</b> tagwót(t)áč (§ 8)
<b>ይታገዝ</b> yittágaz		<b>ታግዝ</b> G. tǎgz <sup>w</sup> o Š. tǎggiz <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መታገዝ</b> mattágaz	<b>ታጋዝ</b> G. tǎgǎž (§ 8) Š. tǎggǎž (§ 8)
<b>ይገዝት</b> yiggázat (-zät)	<b>ተገዝት</b> tagázat (-zät)	<b>ተገዝቶ</b> tagázzit <sup>w</sup> o	<b>መገዝት</b> maggázat (-zät)	<b>ተገዝች</b> tagázzáč (§ 8)
<b>ይገደፍ</b> yiggádaፍ		<b>ተገደፎ</b> tagádf <sup>w</sup> o (-gád-)	<b>መገደፍ</b> maggádaፍ	
<b>ይጠለፍ</b> yittálaፍ		<b>ተጠልፎ</b> taṭálf <sup>w</sup> o (-ṭál-)	<b>መጠለፍ</b> mattálaፍ	
<b>ይጠባ</b> yittábā (-ávā)		<b>ተጠብቶ</b> taṭábt <sup>w</sup> o (-ávṭ-)	<b>መጠባት</b> mattábāt (-ávát; § 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ተጨነቀ</b> tačánnəqə	be distressed, i.	<b>ተጨነቀል</b> tačánqōāl (-ánq-)	<b>ይጨነቅ</b> yiččánnəq	<b>ይጨነቃል</b> yiččánnə- qāl
<b>ተጫጫኹ</b> tačōāčōāhu (§ 7d)	cry to each other, recip.	<b>ተጫጫኹዋል</b> tačōāčū- hāuāl	<b>ይጫጫኹ</b> yiččōāčōā- hu	<b>ይጫጫኹሉ</b> yiččōāčōā- hāllu
<b>ተፋ</b> táfā	vomit, t.	<b>ተፋቷል</b> táfťōāl	<b>ይተፋ</b> yitáfā	<b>ይተፋል</b> yitáfāl
<b>ተፈለፈለ</b> tafaláffəla	be scooped, p.	<b>ተፈለፈለል</b> tafalǫlōāl (-fāl-)	<b>ይፈለፈል</b> yiffaláffal (-fāl)	<b>ይፈለፈለል</b> yiffaláffalāl
<b>ተፈራረቀ</b> tafarárrəqə	alternate, i.	<b>ተፈራረቀል</b> tafarár(ǫ)- qōāl	<b>ይፈራረቅ</b> yiffarárrəq	<b>ይፈራረቃል</b> yiffarárrə- qāl
<b>ተፈቃቀሩ</b> tafaqáq- qaru	love each other, recip.	<b>ተፈቃቀረዋል</b> tafaqáq(ǫ)- rāuāl	<b>ይፈቃቀሩ</b> yiffaqáq- qaru	<b>ይፈቃቀሩሉ</b> yiffaqāqqə- rāllu
<b>ተፈተለ</b> tafáttaḷə (-fáttäḷə)	be woven, p.	<b>ተፈተለል</b> tafát(ǫ)lōāl (-fát-)	<b>ይፈተል</b> yiffáttaḷ (-fáttäl)	<b>ይፈተለል</b> yiffáttaḷāl (-fáttäl-)
<b>ነሰነሰ</b> nasánnəsa	sprinkle, t.	<b>ነሰነሰል</b> násnišōāl (nás-)	<b>ይነሰነስ</b> yinasánnis	<b>ይነሰነሰል</b> yinasánni- sāl



Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		<b>ተጨንቆ</b> tačǎnq <sup>wo</sup> (-ǎnq-)	<b>መጨነቅ</b> maččǎnaq	
<b>ይጠጡኹ</b> yiččōǎčōǎ- hu	<b>ተጠጡኹ</b> tačōǎčōǎhu	<b>ተጠጠው</b> tačōǎčūhau	<b>መጠጠኹ</b> maččōǎčōǎh (§ 8)	<b>ተጠጠኹ</b> tačōǎčōǎhi
<b>ይተፋ</b> yítǎ	<b>ትፋ</b> títǎ	<b>ተፋቶ</b> tǎft <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መተፋት</b> mǎtfát (§ 8)	<b>ተፈ</b> tǎfi
<b>ይፈልፈል</b> yiffǎlfal (-fǎlfal)		<b>ተፈልፍሎ</b> tafǎlfil <sup>wo</sup> (-fǎl-)	<b>መፈልፈል</b> maffǎlfal (-fǎlfal)	<b>ተፈልፋይ</b> tafǎlfǎi (-fǎl-; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)
<b>ይፈፍረቅ</b> yiffarǎraq		<b>ተፈፍረቆ</b> tafarǎr(ǐ)- q <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መፈፍረቅ</b> maffarǎraq	<b>ተፈፍረቁ</b> tafarǎrǎqi
<b>ይፈቃቀሩ</b> yiffaqǎqaru	<b>ተፈቃቀሩ</b> tafaqǎqaru	<b>ተፈቃቅረው</b> tafaqǎq(ǐ)- rau	<b>መፈቃቀር</b> maffaqǎqar	<b>ተፈቃቃሮች</b> tafaqǎqǎ- r <sup>wo</sup> ōč (-ōčč § 6)
<b>ይፈተል</b> yiffátal (-fátal)		<b>ተፈትሎ</b> tafát(ǐ)l <sup>wo</sup> (-fát-)	<b>መፈተል</b> maffátal (-fátal)	<b>ተፈታይ</b> tafátǎi (-fát-; § 8; -ǎyy § 6)
<b>ይነስንስ</b> yinásniṣ (-nás-)	<b>ነስንስ</b> násniṣ (nás-)	<b>ነስንሶ</b> násniṣ <sup>wo</sup> (nás-)	<b>መነስነስ</b> manásnaṣ	<b>ነስናሽ</b> násnáš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ነዘነዘ</b> nazánnaza	pester, t.	<b>ነዘንዚል</b> náznizōāl	<b>ይነዘንዝ</b> yīnazánniz	<b>ይነዘንዛል</b> yīnazánni- zāl
<b>ኣለመ</b> állama	dream, t.	<b>ኣልሚል</b> ǎlmōāl	<b>ያልም</b> yǎl(ǐ)m	<b>ያልማል</b> yǎl(ǐ)māl
<b>ኣረከበ</b> arrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	<b>ኣረክቧል</b> arrákki- bōāl (-rák-, -iyō-)	<b>ያረክብ</b> yǎrrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	<b>ያረክባል</b> yǎrrákkib- bāl (-rák-, -iyāl)
<b>ኣረገበ</b> arággaḅa (-ava)	loosen, t.	<b>ኣርግቧል</b> árgibōāl (-iyō-)	<b>ያረግብ</b> yǎrág(ǐ)b [-(ǐ)y]	<b>ያረግባል</b> yǎrág(ǐ)bāl [-(ǐ)yāl]
<b>ኣረገበ</b> arrággaba (-ava)	loosen, t.	<b>ኣረግቧል</b> arrággibōāl (-iyō-)	<b>ያረግብ</b> yǎrrággib (-iy)	<b>ያረግባል</b> yǎrrággibāl (-iyāl)
<b>ኣረገዝች</b> arággazäč (-čč § 6)	be pregnant, i.	<b>ኣርግዛለች</b> ǎrgizǎlläč (-čč § 6)	<b>ታረግዝ</b> tǎrágz	<b>ታረግዛለች</b> tǎragzǎlläč (-čč § 6)
<b>ኣስለቀቀ</b> asláqqaqā	cause to give up, t.	<b>ኣስለቅቋል</b> asláqqiqōāl	<b>ያስለቅቅ</b> yǎsláqqiq (-láq-)	<b>ያስለቅቃል</b> yǎsláqqiqāl (-láq-)
<b>ኣስረከበ</b> asrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	<b>ኣስረክቧል</b> asrákkibōāl (-rák-, -iyō-)	<b>ያስረክብ</b> yǎsrákkib (-rák-, -iy)	<b>ያስረክባል</b> yǎsrákkibāl (-rák-, -iyāl)
<b>ኣስረዳ</b> asráddā	persuade, t.	<b>ኣስረድቷል</b> asrádditōāl	<b>ያስረዳ</b> yǎsráddā	<b>ያስረዳል</b> yǎsráddāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይነዝንዝ</b> yīnázniṣ	<b>ነዝንዝ</b> názniṣ	<b>ነዝንዞ</b> názniṣ <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መነዝነዝ</b> maṇáznaṣ	<b>ነዝናገር</b> náznaǎž (§ 8)
		<b>አልሞ</b> ǎlm <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማለም</b> málam	<b>አላሚ</b> ǎlámi
<b>ያረክብ</b> yǎrrákkib (-rák-, -iṣ)	<b>አረክብ</b> arrákkib (-rák-, -iṣ)	<b>አረክቦ</b> arrákkib- b <sup>wo</sup> (-rák-, -iṣ <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማረክብ</b> mǎrrákkab (-rák-, -aṣ)	<b>አረክቢ</b> arrákkábi (-rāk-, -ǎṣi)
<b>ያርግብ</b> yǎrgib (-iṣ)	<b>አርግብ</b> ǎrgib (-iṣ)	<b>አርግቦ</b> ǎrgib <sup>wo</sup> (-iṣ <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማርግብ</b> mǎrgab (-aṣ)	<b>አርጋቢ</b> argábi (-ǎṣi)
<b>ያረግብ</b> yǎrrággib (-iṣ)	<b>አረግብ</b> arrággib (-iṣ)	<b>አረግቦ</b> arrággib <sup>wo</sup> (-iṣ <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማረግብ</b> mǎrrággab (-aṣ)	<b>አረጋቢ</b> arrággábi (-ǎṣi)
<b>ታርግዝ</b> tǎrgiz	<b>አርግዝ</b> ǎrgiž	<b>አርግዞ</b> ǎrgizǎ	<b>ማርገዝ</b> mǎrgaz	<b>አርጋዝ</b> ǎrgǎž (§ 8)
<b>ያስለቅቅ</b> yǎsláqqiq (-láq-)	<b>አስለቅቅ</b> asláqqiq (-láq-)	<b>አስለቅቆ</b> asláqqiq <sup>wo</sup> (-láq-)	<b>ማስለቅቅ</b> mǎsláqqaq	<b>አስለቃቂ</b> aslaqqǎqi
<b>ያስረክብ</b> yǎsrákkib (-rák-, -iṣ)	<b>አስረክብ</b> asrákkib (-rák-, -iṣ)	<b>አስረክቦ</b> asrákkib <sup>wo</sup> (-rák-, -iṣ <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማስረክብ</b> mǎsrákkab (-rák-, -aṣ)	<b>አስረክቢ</b> asrákkábi (-rāk-, -ǎṣi)
<b>ያስረዳ</b> yǎsráddā	<b>አስረዳ</b> asráddā	<b>አስረድቶ</b> asráddiṭ <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስረዳት</b> mǎsráddát (§ 8)	<b>አስረጅ</b> ǎsrájji (-rájj; § 8; -ጅ. -jji)



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አስቈዩ</b> asqwóyyä 2nd -የህ -yyäh, etc.	cause to wait, t.	<b>አስቈይቷል</b> asqwóyyi- tōāl	<b>ያስቈይ</b> yāsqwóyy	<b>ያስቈያል</b> yāsqwóyyāl
<b>አስቈጣ</b> asqwótṭä	annoy, t.	<b>አስቈጥቷል</b> asqwótṭi- tōāl	<b>ያስቈጣ</b> yāsqwótṭä	<b>ያስቈጣል</b> yāsqwótṭāl
<b>አሳተመ</b> asáttama	cause to seal, t.	<b>አሳትማል</b> asáttimōāl	<b>ያሳትም</b> yāsáttim	<b>ያሳትማል</b> yāsáttimāl
<b>አስተፋ</b> astáffä	cause to vomit, t.	<b>አስተፍቷል</b> astáffi-tōāl	<b>ያስተፋ</b> yāstáffä	<b>ያስተፋል</b> yāstáffāl
<b>አሳነሰ</b> asánnasa	lessen, t.	<b>አሳንሷል</b> asánnisōāl	<b>ያሳንስ</b> yāsánnis	<b>ያሳንሳል</b> yāsánnisāl
<b>አሳከከ</b> asákkaka	cause to scratch, t.	<b>አሳክኳል</b> asákkikōāl	<b>ያሳክክ</b> yāsákkik	<b>ያሳክክል</b> yāsákkikāl
<b>አስወረደ</b> aswórrada	cause to descend, t.	<b>አስወርዷል</b> aswórridōāl	<b>ያስወርድ</b> yāsawórrid	<b>ያስወርዳል</b> yāsawórrid- dāl
<b>አስወጣ</b> aswótṭä	cause to come out, t.	<b>አስወጥቷል</b> aswótṭi-tōāl	<b>ያስወጣ</b> yāsawótṭä	<b>ያስወጣል</b> yāsawótṭāl
<b>አስደበቀ</b> asdábbaqa	cause to hide, t.	<b>አስደብቋል</b> asdábbi- qōāl	<b>ያስደብቅ</b> yāsdábbiq	<b>ያስደብቃል</b> yāsdábbi- qāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ያስቁይ</b> yāsqwóyy (§ 8)	<b>አስቁይ</b> āsqwóyy (§ 8)	<b>አስቁይቶ</b> asqwóy- yit <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስቁየት</b> māsqwóy- yät	
<b>ያስቁጣ</b> yāsqwótṭā	<b>አስቁጣ</b> asqwótṭā	<b>አስቁጥቶ</b> asqwótṭit <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስቁጣት</b> māsqwótṭát (§ 8)	<b>አስቁጭ</b> asqwóčč (-፪ -čči)
<b>ያሳትም</b> yāsāttim	<b>አሳትም</b> asāttim	<b>አሳትሞ</b> asāttim <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማሳተም</b> māsāttam	<b>አሳታሚ</b> asāttāmi
<b>ያስተፋ</b> yāstáffā	<b>አስተፋ</b> astáffā	<b>አስተፋቶ</b> astáffit <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስተፋት</b> māstáffát (§ 8)	<b>አስተፊ</b> astáffi
<b>ያሳንስ</b> yāsánnis	<b>አሳንስ</b> asánnis	<b>አሳንሶ</b> asánnis <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማሳነስ</b> māsánnas	<b>አሳናሽ</b> asánnáš (§ 8)
<b>ያሳክክ</b> yāsākkik	<b>አሳክክ</b> asākkik	<b>አሳክኮ</b> asākkik <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማሳክክ</b> māsākkak	<b>አሳክኪ</b> asākkāki
<b>ያስወርድ</b> yāswórrid	<b>አስወርድ</b> aswórrid	<b>አስወርዶ</b> aswórrid <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስወረድ</b> māswórrad	<b>አስወራጅ</b> aswórráj (§ 8)
<b>ያስወጣ</b> yāswótṭā	<b>አስወጣ</b> aswótṭā	<b>አስወጥቶ</b> aswótṭit <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስወጣት</b> māswótṭát (§ 8)	<b>አስወጭ</b> aswáčč (-wóčč, -፪ -čči)
<b>ያስደብቅ</b> yāsdábbiq	<b>አስደብቅ</b> asdábbiq	<b>አስደብቆ</b> asdábbiq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስደበቅ</b> māsdábbaq	<b>አስደበቂ</b> asdábbáqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አስደበደበ</b> asdaḅád- daba (-däṽáddä- ṽa)	cause to kill, t.	<b>አስደብደብል</b> asdábdī- böāl (-däṽdīṽö-)	<b>ያስደበደብ</b> yāsdabád- dīb (-däṽáddīṽ)	<b>ያስደበደብል</b> yāsdabád- dībāl (-däṽáddī- ṽāl)
<b>አስደነገጠ</b> asdanág- gata	startle, t.	<b>አስደንገጠል</b> asdāngīṭōāl (-dāñ-)	<b>ያስደነገጥ</b> yāsdanág- gīṭ	<b>ያስደነገጣል</b> yāsdanág- gīṭāl
<b>አሳደፈ</b> asáddafa	soil, t.	<b>አሳደፋል</b> asáddīfōāl	<b>ያሳደፍ</b> yāsáddīf	<b>ያሳደፋል</b> yāsáddīfāl
<b>አስገባ</b> asgábbā	cause to enter, t.	<b>አስገብቷል</b> asgábbīṭōāl	<b>ያስገባ</b> yāsgábbā	<b>ያስገባል</b> yāsgábbāl
[ <b>አሶጣ</b> as <sup>w</sup> óttā = <b>አስወጣ</b> aswóttā	etc., -ሶ- for -ስወ- -s <sup>w</sup> ó- for -swó- throughout conjug.			
<b>አሳጠረ</b> asáttara (-tāra)	shorten, t.	<b>አሳጥሩል</b> asáttīrōāl	<b>ያሳጥር</b> yāsáttīr	<b>ያሳጥራል</b> yāsáttīrāl
<b>አስጠራ</b> astárrā	cause to call, t.	<b>አስጠርቷል</b> astárrīṭōāl (-tār-)	<b>ያስጠራ</b> yāstárrā	<b>ያስጠራል</b> yāstárrāl
<b>አስጫነ</b> asčāna	cause to saddle, t.	<b>አስጭኑል</b> āščīnōāl	<b>ያስጭን</b> yāščīn (§ 8)	<b>ያስጭናል</b> yāščīnāl



Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ያስደብድብ</b> yāsdábdib (-däydiy)	<b>አስደብድብ</b> asdábdib (-däydiy)	<b>አስደብድቦ</b> asdábdib <sup>wo</sup> (-däydiy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማስደብድብ</b> māsdáb- dab (-däyday)	<b>አስደብድቢ</b> asdaḅdābi (-däydayi)
<b>ያስደንግጥ</b> yāsdángit (-dāñ-)	<b>አስደንግጥ</b> asdángit (-dāñ-)	<b>አስደንግጦ</b> asdángit <sup>wo</sup> (-dāñ-)	<b>ማስደንግጥ</b> māsdángat (-dāngät)	<b>አስደንግጦ</b> asdāngáč (-dāñ- ; § 8)
<b>ያሳድፍ</b> yāsáddif	<b>አሳድፍ</b> asáddif	<b>አሳድፎ</b> asáddif <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማሳድፍ</b> māsáddaf	<b>አሳዳፊ</b> asaddáfi
<b>ያስገባ</b> yāsgábbā	<b>አስገባ</b> asgábbā	<b>አስገብቶ</b> asgábbit <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስገባት</b> māsgábbāt (§ 8)	<b>አስገቢ</b> asgábbi
<b>ያሳጥር</b> yāsátṭir	<b>አሳጥር</b> asátṭir	<b>አሳጥሮ</b> asátṭir <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማሳጠር</b> māsátṭar (-ṭär)	<b>አሳጣሪ</b> asattári
<b>ያስጠራ</b> yāstárrā	<b>አስጠራ</b> astárrā	<b>አስጠርቶ</b> astárrit <sup>wo</sup> (-ṭār-)	<b>ማስጠራት</b> māstárrāt (§ 8)	<b>አስጠሪ</b> astárrī (-ṭār-)
<b>ያስጭን</b> yāščin Š. <b>ያስጫን</b> yāščán (§ 8)	<b>አስጭን</b> áčin Š. <b>አስጫን</b> áčán (§ 8)	<b>አስጭኖ</b> áčin <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማስጫን</b> māščán (§ 8)	<b>አስጫኝ</b> áčáñ (§ 8; -ññ § 6; -ኝ -ññi)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አቀለጠፈ</b> aqalátṭafa	cause to hasten, t.	<b>አቀልጥኛል</b> aqáltifōāl (-qál-)	<b>ያቀለጥፍ</b> yāqalátṭif	<b>ያቀለጥፋል</b> yāqalátṭifāl
<b>አቃጠረ</b> aqqáṭṭara (-ṭāra)	procure for hire, t.	<b>አቃጥኛል</b> aqqát(ǝ)- rōāl	<b>ያቃጥር</b> yāqqáṭṭir	<b>ያቃጥራል</b> yāqqáṭṭirāl
<b>አበዛ</b> abázzā (aṽá-, -áz-)	increase, t.	<b>አበዝቷል</b> ábziṭōāl (áṽz-, ábiziṭ-, áṽi-)	<b>ያበዛ</b> yābázā (yāṽá-, -ázā)	<b>ያበዛል</b> yābázāl (yāṽá-, -ázāl)
<b>አነዘረ</b> anázzara (-zāra)	spin, t.	<b>አንዝኛል</b> ānzirōāl (ánizr-)	<b>ያነዝር</b> yānáz(ǝ)r	<b>ያነዝራል</b> yānáz(ǝ)rāl
<b>አንጠራራ</b> antārárrā (-ṭār-)	stretch, t.	<b>አንጠራርቷል</b> antārártōāl (-ṭār-)	<b>ያንጠራራ</b> yāntārárrā (-ṭār-)	<b>ያንጠራራል</b> yāntārárrāl (-ṭār-)
G. <b>አንፋጭ</b> anfwaččä 2nd -ጨህ -ččäh, etc.	whistle, i.	<b>አንፋጭቷል</b> anfwačṭōāl (-fwáyyt- § 7d)	<b>ያንፋጭ</b> yānfwačč	<b>ያንፋጭል</b> yānfwaččāl
<b>አዋለደች</b> awwālladäč (āuw-; -äčč § 6)	act as mid- wife to, t.	<b>አዋልዳለች</b> awwāl(ǝ)- dālläč (āuw-; -äčč § 6)	<b>ታዋለደ</b> tāwwāllid (tāuw-)	<b>ታዋልዳለች</b> tāwwālli- dālläč (tāuw-; -äčč § 6)
<b>አወረረ</b> awórrara (āuó-)	start on a raid, i.	<b>አውኛል</b> āwürroāl (āuũ-)	<b>ያወር</b> yāwórr (yāuó-)	<b>ያወራል</b> yāwórrāl (yāuó-)



Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ያቀልጥፍ</b> yǎqáltǐf (-qál-)	<b>አቀልጥፍ</b> aqáltǐf (-qál-)	<b>አቀልጥፎ</b> aqáltǐf <sup>wo</sup> (-qál-)	<b>ማቀልጠፍ</b> mǎqáltǎf	<b>አቀልጣፊ</b> aqaltǎfi
<b>ያቃጥር</b> yǎqqátǐr	<b>አቃጥር</b> aqqátǐr	<b>አቃጥሮ</b> aqqát(ǐ)r <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማቃጠር</b> mǎqqátǎr (-tǎr)	<b>አቃጣሪ</b> aqqātǎri
<b>ያብዛ</b> yǎbzǎ (yǎvzǎ)	<b>አብዛ</b> ǎbzǎ (ǎvzǎ)	<b>አብዝቶ</b> ǎbzǐt <sup>wo</sup> (ǎvz-, ǎbzǐt <sup>wo</sup> , ǎvǐ-)	<b>ማብዛት</b> mǎbzát (mǎvzát; § 8)	<b>አብዝሪ</b> ǎbzǐ (ǎvǐ)
<b>ያንዝር</b> yǎnzǐr [yǎniz(ǐ)r]	<b>አንዝር</b> ǎnzǐr [ǎniz(ǐ)r]	<b>አንዝሮ</b> ǎnzǐr <sup>wo</sup> (ǎniz <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማንዝር</b> mǎnzǎr (-zǎr)	<b>አንዝሪ</b> anzǎri
<b>ያንጠራራ</b> yǎntǎrǎrǎ (-tǎr-)	<b>አንጠራራ</b> antǎrǎrǎ (-tǎr-)	<b>አንጠራርቶ</b> antǎrǎrt <sup>wo</sup> (-tǎr-)	<b>ማንጠራራት</b> mǎntǎrǎrát (-tǎr-; § 8)	
<b>ያንፋጭ</b> yǎnfwǎč (§ 8)	<b>አንፋጭ</b> ǎnfwǎč (§ 8)	<b>አንፋጭቶ</b> anfwǎčt <sup>wo</sup> (-fwáyyt- § 7d)	<b>ማንፋጨት</b> mǎnfwǎčät	<b>አንፋጨ</b> anfwǎčči
<b>ታዋልድ</b> tǎwwál(ǐ)d (tǎūw-)	<b>አዋልጅ</b> awwál(ǐ)j (ǎūw-)	<b>አዋልዳ</b> awwál(ǐ)dǎ (ǎūw-)	<b>ማዋለድ</b> mǎwwálǎd (mǎūw-)	<b>አዋላጅ</b> awwálǎj (ǎūw-; § 8)
<b>ያውር</b> yǎwǔr (yǎūwǔr)	<b>አውር</b> ǎwǔr (ǎūwǔr)	<b>አውሮ</b> ǎwǔrr <sup>wo</sup> (ǎūwǔ-)	<b>ማውረር</b> mǎwǔrǎr [mǎū(ǔ)r-, -rǎr]	<b>አውራሪ</b> awǔrǎri [ǎū(ǔ)r-]



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አዘመተ</b> azámmaṭa	take to war, t.	<b>አዝምቷል</b> ázimtóāl	<b>ያዝምት</b> yāzámṭ	<b>ያዝምታል</b> yāzámṭāl
<b>አዘመተ</b> azzámmaṭa	send to war, t.	<b>አዝምቷል</b> azzámmiṭ- tóāl	<b>ያዝምት</b> yāzzámmiṭ	<b>ያዝምታል</b> yāzzámmiṭ- tāl
<b>አዛገ</b> azága	rust, t.	<b>አዝጓል</b> ázigōāl	<b>ያዝግ</b> yázig	<b>ያዝጋል</b> yázigāl (yāzígāl)
<b>አደረሰ</b> adárrasa	cause to arrive, t.	<b>አደርሷል</b> ádīrsōāl	<b>ያደርስ</b> yādárs (-dárs)	<b>ያደርሳል</b> yādársāl (-dār-)
<b>አደረቀ</b> adárraqa	dry, t.	<b>አደርቋል</b> ádīrqōāl (ádriq-)	<b>ያደርቅ</b> yādárq (-dárq)	<b>ያደርቃል</b> yādárqāl (-dār-)
<b>አዳጠ</b> adáṭa	cause to slip, t.	<b>አደጧል</b> ádītōāl	<b>ያደጥ</b> yádīt	<b>ያደጣል</b> yádītāl (yādītāl)
<b>አገብ</b> ággwōla	interrupt, t.	<b>አገሏል</b> ággwūlōāl	<b>ያገል</b> yāggwūl	<b>ያገላል</b> yāggwūlāl
<b>አገመ</b> ággama	cup, t.	<b>አግሟል</b> āgmōāl	<b>ያግም</b> yāg(ī)m	<b>ያግማል</b> yāgmāl
<b>አገሰገሰ</b> ag(g)aság- gasa	cause to travel fast, t.	<b>አገሰግሷል</b> ag(g)ásgi- sōāl [-(g)ásg-]	<b>ያገሰግስ</b> yāg(g)aság- gis (-ság-)	<b>ያገሰግሳል</b> yāg(g)aság- gisāl (-ság-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ያዝምት</b> yázimt	<b>አዝምት</b> ázimt	<b>አዝምቶ</b> ázimt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማዝመት</b> mázmat (-mät)	<b>አዝማች</b> ázmáč (§ 8)
<b>ያዝምት</b> yāzzámmiṭ	<b>አዝምት</b> azzámmiṭ	<b>አዝምቶ</b> azzámmiṭ- t <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማዝመት</b> māzzám- mat (-mät)	<b>አዝማች</b> <sup>1</sup> azzámmáč (§ 8)
<b>ያዝግ</b> yázig		<b>አዝጎ</b> ázig <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማዝግ</b> mázág (§ 8)	<b>አዝጊ</b> ázági (§ 8)
<b>ያድርስ</b> yádīrs	<b>አድርስ</b> ádīrs	<b>አድርሶ</b> ádīrs <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማድረስ</b> mádras	<b>አድራሽ</b> ádráš (§ 8)
<b>ያድርቅ</b> yádīrq (yádrīq)	<b>አድርቅ</b> ádīrq (ádrīq)	<b>አድርቆ</b> ádīrq <sup>wo</sup> (ádrīq-)	<b>ማድረቅ</b> mádraq	<b>አድራቂ</b> adráqi
		<b>አድጦ</b> ádīṭ <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማዳጥ</b> mádát (§ 8)	<b>አዳጭ</b> ádáč (§ 8)
<b>ያጉል</b> yággwül	<b>አጉል</b> ággwül	<b>አጉሎ</b> ággwül <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማጎል</b> mággwol	
<b>ይገም</b> yígām	<b>እገም</b> ígām	<b>አግሞ</b> ágm <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማገም</b> mágām	<b>አጋሚ</b> agámi
<b>ያገስግስ</b> yāg(g)ásgis [-(g)ásg-]	<b>አገስግስ</b> ag(g)ásgis [-(g)ásg-]	<b>አገስግሶ</b> ag(g)ás- gis <sup>wo</sup> [-(g)ásg-]	<b>ማገስገስ</b> māg(g)ás- gas	<b>አገስጋሽ</b> ag(g)ásgáš (§ 8)

<sup>1</sup> Not **አዝማች**, as given in Part I, p. 341.

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>አገዝ</b> ággəza	help, t.	<b>አገዛል</b> G. ágzōāl Š. ággizōāl	<b>ያገዝ</b> G. yǎg(ǐ)z Š. yǎggiz	<b>ያገዛል</b> G. yǎgzāl Š. yǎggizāl
<b>አጠበቀ</b> atǎbbəqə	tie tight, t. guard, t.	<b>አጥበቋል</b> ǎtǐbiqōāl (ǎtǐvi-, ǎtǐbq-, -iṽq-) <b>አጠበቋል</b> atǎbbiqōāl	<b>ያጠበቅ</b> yǎtǎbq (-ǎṽq, -ǎbbiq)	<b>ያጠበቃል</b> yǎtǎbqāl (-ǎṽq-, -ǎbbiq-)
<b>አፈራረቀ</b> affarǎrrəqə	alternate, t.	<b>አፈራርቋል</b> affarǎr(ǐ)- qōāl	<b>ያፈራርቅ</b> yǎffarǎrriq	<b>ያፈራርቃል</b> yǎffarǎrri- qāl
<b>አፈቀረ</b> afǎqqərə	love, t.	<b>አፍቅሩል</b> ǎfqirōāl (ǎfiqr-)	<b>ያፈቅር</b> yǎfǎq(ǐ)r	<b>ያፈቅራል</b> yǎfǎqrāl
<b>አፎጮ</b> Š. afōččə 2nd -ጨህ -ččəh, etc.	whistle, i.	<b>አፎጮቷል</b> afōččitōāl	<b>ያፎጮ</b> yǎfōčč	<b>ያፎጮል</b> yǎfōččāl
<b>ካሰ</b> kása	pay (as fine), t.	<b>ክሷል</b> kísōāl	<b>ይክስ</b> yíkís	<b>ይክሳል</b> yíkísāl
<b>ክፍሰክፍሰ</b> kwəśák- kwəsa (-sókkośa)	prickle, t.	<b>ክፍሰክፍሰል</b> kwəśkwü- sōāl	<b>ይክፍሰክፍሰ</b> yíkwwəśák- kwüs (-sók-)	<b>ይክፍሰክፍሰል</b> yíkwwəśák- kwüsāl (-sók-)



Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>G. ያገዝ</b> yígaz <b>Š. ያግዝ</b> yāggiz	<b>G. እገዝ</b> ígaz <b>Š. አግዝ</b> ággiz	<b>አግዞ</b> G. āgz <sup>wo</sup> Š. ággiz <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማገዝ</b> G. māgaz Š. māggaz	<b>አጋዝ</b> G. āgǎž (§ 8) Š. ággǎž (§ 8)
<b>ያጥብቅ</b> yátbiq (-tṽiq, yátibq, -iṽq)	<b>አጥብቅ</b> átbiq (átṽiq, ātibq, -iṽq)	<b>አጥብቆ</b> átbiq <sup>wo</sup> (átṽi-, ātibq <sup>wo</sup> , -iṽq-)	<b>ማጥበቅ</b> mátbaq (-tṽaq)	<b>አጥበቂ</b> atbǎqi (-tṽǎ-)
<b>ያጠብቅ</b> yātábbiq	<b>አጠብቅ</b> atábbiq	<b>አጠብቆ</b> atábbiq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማጠበቅ</b> mātábbaq	<b>አጠበቂ</b> atabbǎqi
<b>ያፈፈርቅ</b> yāffarāriq	<b>አፈፈርቅ</b> affarāriq	<b>አፈፈርቆ</b> affarār(i)- q <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማፈፈረቅ</b> māffarāraq	<b>አፈፈረቂ</b> affarārǎqi
<b>ያፍቅር</b> yāfqir [yǎfiq(i)r]	<b>አፍቅር</b> ǎfqir [ǎfiq(i)r]	<b>አፍቅሮ</b> ǎfqir <sup>wo</sup> (ǎfiqr <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>ማፍቀር</b> mǎfqar	<b>አፍቃሪ</b> afqǎri
<b>ያፎች</b> yāfōčč (§ 8)	<b>አፎች</b> ǎfōčč (§ 8)	<b>አፎችቶ</b> afōččit <sup>wo</sup>	<b>ማፎፎት</b> māfōččät	<b>አፋፊ</b> af <sup>w</sup> ǎči
<b>ያከስ</b> yíkás (§ 8)	<b>ከስ</b> kāś	<b>ከሶ</b> kís <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መከስ</b> mákás (§ 8)	<b>ከሽ</b> kāš
		<b>ከስከሶ</b> kwóskwū- s <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መከስከስ</b> makwós- kwos	<b>ከስከሽ</b> kwóskwǎš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ኳተ</b> kwáta	dig, t.	<b>ኳተል</b> kwútoāl	<b>ይኳተ</b> yikwút	<b>ይኳተል</b> yikwútāl
<b>ወረረ</b> wórrara	loot, t.	<b>ወረል</b> wórrōāl	<b>ይወር</b> yiwórr (yuó-)	<b>ይወራል</b> yiwórrāl (yuó-)
<b>ወቃ</b> wóqqā	thresh, t.	<b>ወቅተል</b> wóqtōāl	<b>ይወቃ</b> yiwóqā (yuó-)	<b>ይወቃል</b> yiwóqāl (yuó-)
<b>ወገደ</b> wóggada	withdraw, i.	<b>ወገደል</b> wóg(gi)dōāl	<b>ይወገድ</b> yiwóg(gi)d (yuó-)	<b>ይወገዳል</b> yiwóg(gi)- dāl (yuó-)
<b>ዘለቀ</b> zállaqa	come into (pass out of) sight, i.	<b>ዘለቋል</b> zálqōāl	<b>ይዘለቅ</b> yizálq	<b>ይዘለቃል</b> yizálqāl
<b>ዛገ</b> zága	rust, i.	<b>ዝገል</b> zígōāl	<b>ይዝግ</b> yizíg	<b>ይዝጋል</b> yizígāl
<b>ደበቀ</b> dábbaba	hide, t.	<b>ደበቋል</b> dábbiqōāl	<b>ይደበቅ</b> yidábbiq	<b>ይደበቃል</b> yidábbiqāl
<b>ደበደበ</b> dabáddaba (däyáddä- ya)	massacre, t.	<b>ደበደበል</b> dābdibōāl (dáydiyō-)	<b>ይደበደበ</b> yidabáddib (-däyáddiy)	<b>ይደበደበል</b> yidabáddi- bāl (-dä- yáddiyāl)
<b>ደገገ</b> daggana (dág-)	aim, t.	<b>ደገጎል</b> dāgginoāl (dág-)	<b>ይደገገ</b> yidāggin (-dág-)	<b>ይደገጎል</b> yidāggināl (-dág-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይኳት</b> yíkwa't (§ 8)	<b>ኳት</b> kwāt	<b>ኩቶ</b> kwūt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መኳት</b> mákwāt (§ 8)	<b>ኳች</b> kwāč
<b>ይውረር</b> yíwŭrar (yŭr-, -rär)	<b>ውረር</b> wŭrar (-rär)	<b>ወሮ</b> wórr <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መውረር</b> máwŭrar (máur-, -rär)	<b>ወራሪ</b> wōrāri
<b>ይውቃ</b> yíwŭqā (yŭqā)	<b>ውቃ</b> wŭqā	<b>ወቅቶ</b> wóqt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መውቃት</b> máwŭqāt (máuq-; § 8)	<b>ወቂ</b> wáqi (wóqi)
<b>ይውገድ</b> yíwŭgād (yŭg-)	<b>ውገድ</b> wŭgād	<b>ወግዶ</b> wóg(gi)d <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መውገድ</b> máugād	
<b>ይወግድ</b> yíwóg(g)id (yuó-)	<b>ወግድ</b> wóg(g)id		<b>መወገድ</b> mawóggād (māuó-)	
<b>ይዝለቅ</b> yízlaq	<b>ዝለቅ</b> zílaq	<b>ዘለቆ</b> zálaq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መዝለቅ</b> mázlaq	<b>ዘለቂ</b> záláqi
<b>ይዛግ</b> yízág (§ 8)		<b>ዝጎ</b> zíga <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መዛግ</b> mázág (§ 8)	<b>ዛጊ</b> zági
<b>ይደብቅ</b> yídábbiq	<b>ደብቅ</b> dábbiq	<b>ደብቆ</b> dábbiq <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መደብቅ</b> madábbaq	<b>ደብቂ</b> dabbáqi
<b>ይደብድብ</b> yídābdib (-dāydiy)	<b>ደብድብ</b> dābdib (dāydiy)	<b>ደብድቦ</b> dābdib <sup>wo</sup> (dāydiy <sup>wo</sup> )	<b>መደብድብ</b> madābdāb (-dāyday)	<b>ደብዳቢ</b> dābdābi (dāydayi)
<b>ይደገገ</b> yídāggin (-dāg-)	<b>ደገገ</b> dāggin (dāg-)	<b>ደገኖ</b> dāggin <sup>wo</sup> (dāg-)	<b>መደገገ</b> madāggan (-dāg-)	<b>ደጋኝ</b> dāggāñ (dāg-; § 8)



Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ደፋ</b> dáffā	turn down, t.	<b>ደፋቲል</b> dáftōāl	<b>ይደፋ</b> yidáfā	<b>ይደፋል</b> yidáfāl
<b>ደፋኑ</b> dáffana (dáffāna)	close up, t.	<b>ደፋኑል</b> dáf(ǝ)nōāl (dáf-)	<b>ይደፋን</b> yidáf(ǝ)n (-dáf-)	<b>ይደፋናል</b> yidáf(ǝ)nāl (-dáf-)
<b>ገለጠ</b> gállata (gál-)	disclose, t.	<b>ገለጠል</b> gáltōāl (gál-)	<b>ይገልጥ</b> yigált (-gált)	<b>ይገልጣል</b> yigáltāl (-gál-)
<b>ገማ</b> gámmā	stink, i.	<b>ገማቲል</b> gámtōāl	<b>ይገማ</b> yigámā	<b>ይገማል</b> yigámāl
<b>ገዠሰ</b> gwórrasa	devour, t.	<b>ገዠሰል</b> gwórsōāl	<b>ይገዠሰ</b> yigwórs	<b>ይገዠሰል</b> yigwórsāl
<b>ገረዘ</b> gárraza	circumcise, t.	<b>ገረዘል</b> gárrizōāl (gár-)	<b>ይገርዝ</b> yigárriz (-gár-)	<b>ይገርዛል</b> yigárrizāl (-gár-)
<b>ገበረ</b> gábbara (-bāra)	pay a tax, i. improve, i.	<b>ገበረል</b> gábbirōāl	<b>ይገበር</b> yigábbir	<b>ይገበራል</b> yigábbirāl
<b>ገወተተ</b> gwóttata	drag, t.	<b>ገወተቲል</b> gwót(tǝ)tōāl	<b>ይገወተት</b> yigwót(tǝ)t	<b>ይገወተታል</b> yigwót- (tǝ)tāl
<b>ገዘተ</b> gázzata	excommu- nicate, t.	<b>ገዘቲል</b> gázzitōāl	<b>ይገዘት</b> yigázzit	<b>ይገዘታል</b> yigázzitāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይደፋ</b> yídfā	<b>ደፋ</b> dífā	<b>ደፋቶ</b> dáft <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መደፋት</b> mádfát (§ 8)	<b>ደፋ</b> dáfi
<b>ይደፈን</b> yídfan (-fän)	<b>ደፈን</b> dífan (-fän)	<b>ደፋኖ</b> dáf(ǐ)n <sup>wo</sup> (dǎf-)	<b>መደፈን</b> mádfan (-fän)	<b>ደፋኝ</b> dáfǎñ (dǎf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
<b>ይገለጥ</b> yíglaṭ (-läṭ)	<b>ገለጥ</b> gílaṭ (-läṭ)	<b>ገልጦ</b> gált <sup>wo</sup> (gǎl-)	<b>መገለጥ</b> mágläṭ (-läṭ)	<b>ገለጭ</b> gálǎč (gǎl-; § 8)
		<b>ገምቶ</b> gámt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገማት</b> mágmát (§ 8)	
<b>ይጉረስ</b> yígwŭras	<b>ጉረስ</b> gwŭras	<b>ጉርሶ</b> gwórs <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መጉረስ</b> mágwŭras	<b>ጉራሽ</b> gwóráš (§ 8)
<b>ይገርዝ</b> yígárriz (-gǎr-)	<b>ገርዝ</b> gárriz (gǎr-)	<b>ገርዞ</b> gárriz <sup>wo</sup> (gǎr-)	<b>መገርዝ</b> magárraz	<b>ገራዝ</b> gárrǎž (§ 8)
<b>ይገብር</b> yígábbir	<b>ገብር</b> gábbir	<b>ገብሮ</b> gábbir <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገበር</b> magábbar (-bär)	<b>ገበሪ</b> gabbári
<b>ይገብት</b> yígwót(tǐ)t	<b>ገብት</b> gwót(tǐ)t	<b>ገብቶ</b> gwót(tǐ)t <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገብት</b> magwóttat (-tät)	<b>ገብታች</b> gwóttáč (§ 8)
<b>ይገዝት</b> yígázzit	<b>ገዝት</b> gázzit	<b>ገዝቶ</b> gázzit <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መገዝት</b> magázzat (-zät)	<b>ገዝች</b> gázzáč (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
<b>ṡṡṡ</b> <b>ṡállṡṡ</b>	embroider, t.	<b>ṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>ṡállṡṡāl</b> (ṡáll-)	<b>ṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡállṡ</b> (-ṡáll-)	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡállṡāl</b> (-ṡáll-)
<b>ṡṡ</b> <b>ṡánnā</b>	be strong, i.	<b>ṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>ṡántṡāl</b>	<b>ṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡánā</b>	<b>ṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡánāl</b>
<b>ṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>čánnṡṡṡ</b> (§ 43a)	be dis- tressed, i.	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>čánṡ<sup>w</sup>otāl</b> (čánṡ-)	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡčánṡṡ</b> (-ánṡ-)	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡčánṡṡāl</b> (-ánṡ-)
<b>ṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>fáláffṡṡ</b>	scoop, t.	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>fállṡṡāl</b> (fáll-)	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡfáláffṡ</b>	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡfáláffṡāl</b>
<b>ṡṡṡ</b> <b>fáttṡṡ</b> (fáttṡṡ)	weave, t.	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>fát(ṡ)lṡāl</b> (fát-)	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡfát(ṡ)l</b> (-fát-)	<b>ṡṡṡṡṡṡ</b> <b>yṡfát(ṡ)lāl</b> (-fát-)



Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
<b>ይጥለፍ</b> yítlaፍ	<b>ጥለፍ</b> títlaፍ	<b>ጠልፎ</b> tálf <sup>wo</sup> (tál-)	<b>መጥለፍ</b> máጥlaፍ	<b>ጠላፊ</b> ጥaláfi
<b>ይጥና</b> yítጥnā	<b>ጥና</b> tጥnā	<b>ጠጉቶ</b> táጥt <sup>wo</sup>	<b>መጥናት</b> máጥnát (§ 8)	<b>ጠኝ</b> ጥañ (ጥañ)
		<b>ጨጉቆት</b> čáጥq <sup>wo</sup> t (čáጥq- ; § 8)	<b>መጥጎቅ</b> máčጥaq (máč-)	
<b>ይፈልፍል</b> yifálfil (-fál-)	<b>ፈልፍል</b> fálfil (fál-)	<b>ፈልፍሎ</b> fálfil <sup>wo</sup> (fál-)	<b>መፈልፈል</b> maፍálfal (-fálfal)	<b>ፈልፋይ</b> fálfái (fál- ; § 8 ; -áyy § 6)
<b>ይፍተል</b> yíftal (-täl)	<b>ፍተል</b> fítal (-täl)	<b>ፈትሎ</b> fát(ǎ)l <sup>wo</sup> (fát-)	<b>መፍተል</b> máftal (-täl)	<b>ፈታይ</b> fátái (fát- ; § 8 ; -áyy § 6)

## APPENDIX B

## GRAMMATICAL NOTE

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

§ 7*d*, p. 26, l. 4: (*add*)  $\widehat{g\ddot{u}z}$  in **ሀ**, **ሐ**, **ኀ**, **ከ**, **ዐ** is usually a (§ 4*b*): but it is **ፈ** in

**ፈፈ**! **ከረ** why!,

and **ፈ**, **ä** in **ሀ** interchanging with **ኸ**, **ከ**, e.g. in the simple perfect and gerund sg. 2nd m. (§§ 25, 29) on their receiving the suffixes (§ 12*c*) which have **ፈ** (**ä**) as connecting vowel:

**älhän ከሐሀኸ** (**älχän ከሐኸኸ**, **älkän ከሐከኸ**) you told me;

**qwótṛahäw ቁጥረሀው** you counting it;

and in the preposition

**hə- ሀ- ር = ka- ከ-** (§ 47*a*) at, in, from.

§ 7*d*, p. 28: **räyi**, **ä**: (*add*) Pronunciations such as **wárka** (**wór-**) **ወርከ** for **wárka ቀርከ** sycamore, **gambíll<sup>w</sup>o ገምብሎ** for **gambíll<sup>w</sup>o ኃምብሎ** gardenia, **zəngáda** (**-gáda**) for **zəngáda ዘንጋዳ** *Eleusine multiflora*, heard in **Dámbya** and **Dām<sup>w</sup>ót**, are probably due to the influence of **Áuñi** (**Agəúñña**)<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. Reinisch, Quara., § 7 :...vermengt das Quaresa häufig gedehntes *ā* mit hellem *a*. Cp. Reinisch, Chamir., § 11.

§ 7*d*, p. 32, l. 4: (*add*) **Φ** with following i, y, or <sup>y</sup> is sometimes pronounced č (cp. **፬፯፪** and Eth. **መንቅላ**):

čēs for q<sup>y</sup>ēs **ቁስ**, priest,

masaqsáčã for masaqsáqyã **መስቀስቂያ** tooth-pick.

§ 7*d*, p. 35, l. 10: (*add*) and ž arising from zi, z<sup>y</sup>e (§ 7*b*) does not interchange with j, but I have heard occasionally in Dámbya and G<sup>w</sup>ojjá̃m

yíjj<sup>y</sup>e for yížž<sup>y</sup>e **ይገዢ** (§ 44*c*), I seizing.

§ 9*b*, p. 51, l. 10: (*read*) The pl. is formed by adding -<sup>w</sup>ōč̣ -<sup>w</sup>ōč̣ (̣<sup>w</sup>-ōč̣č̣ before a vowel § 6) to the last consonant of the sg.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 6: (*add*) sg. 2nd, pol., but less so than **እርሰዎ**, nom. **አንቱ** ántu<sup>1</sup>, you, acc. **አንቱን** ántun, pl. **አላንት**.

— with article and preposition:

**ያንቱውን፡አመጣ፡** yántuun (-twun) amáṭta, he brought yours (m., e.g. bull), **ያንቱይቱን፡አመጣ፡** yántuítun (-twít-) amáṭta, he brought yours (f., e.g. cow);

---

<sup>1</sup> Declared by some to be obsolescent; e.g. Guidi, Vocab. p. 466, '**አንቱ**: non è più in uso nelle città,' and Guidi, Prov. p. 82 '... ora l'**አንቱ** e specialmente il -**ት** non si usano quasi più.' I accordingly omitted this pronoun and the suffixes and verbal forms corresponding to it in compiling Part I, such experience as I had at the time (1905) agreeing with Guidi's remarks. Since then, however, I have heard them fairly frequently in Wólqáit, Šágad<sup>y</sup>e, Wógara, Sím<sup>y</sup>ēn, Tāqwóssa, Dámbya, B'é-gämdir, G<sup>w</sup>ojjá̃m, Dām<sup>w</sup>ót and Šáua (Shoa), both in town and country, and therefore append them here.





## Indicative simp. perf. (§ 25)

sg. 2nd pol. suffix **-ṛ** -hwŭ or **-u** -hu (-hŭ, or with displacement of u as above, also -ku, -kŭ after a consonant § 7*d* p. 31): last radical *sādīs*;

## Contingent (§ 26)

Prefix **ṭ**- *tī*-, suffix **-u**;

## Gerund (§ 29)

suffix **-ḡṛ**, -ḡhwŭ (-ḡhwŭ, -ḡū<sup>h</sup>).

(§ 32*a*) **ḥḤṛ** *állḡhwu* (-läh-, -lāū<sup>h</sup>), you are;

(§ 32*b*) **ṭḤḡṣṣṭḤṛ** *tīḡqmutállāū<sup>h</sup>*, you are picking it.

(§ 34) IND. simp. perf. **Ḥḡṣṣṛ** *lḡqqamhwŭ* (-ḡamuh, -mhŭ, -mku, -mkŭ), you picked,

Comp. perf. **ḤḡṣṣṭḤ** *lḡqmḡhwāl* (-mäh-, -māū<sup>h</sup>āl), G. also **ḤḡṣṣṭṣṭḤ** *lḡqqamhunnāl*,

Comp. imperf. **ṭḤḡṣṣḡḤṛ** *tīḡqmallāū<sup>h</sup>*,

CONT. **ṭḤḡṣṣ** *tīlḡqmu*,

IMP. **Ḥḡṣṣ** *lḡqamu*,

GER. **Ḥḡṣṣṛ** *lḡqmḡhwŭ* (-mäh-, -māū<sup>h</sup>).

(§ 43*a*) **ṛḤṛ** *rābḡhwŭ* (ráṽ-, -äh-, -ṽāū<sup>h</sup>), you were or (§ 63*d*) are hungry.

(§ 47*a*) **ḤḤḤṛ** *lākḡllḡhwŭ* (lākḡ-, -lluh), he sent to or for<sup>1</sup> you.

**ḤḤḤṭḤṛ** *yīlḡkīllḡhwāl* (-līkī-, -lluhāl), he will send to or for<sup>1</sup> you.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 7: *for* **ḤḤḤṭṭṭ** *read* **ḤḤḤṭṭṭ**.

<sup>1</sup> Sent for = misit, not arcessivit.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 8: (*add*) The polite forms of address and reference include both genders.

§ 12*c*, p. 61, l. 24: **᳚᳚᳚᳚᳚** yināgrāhāl (-äh-): (*add*) occasionally **᳚᳚᳚᳚᳚** yināgrihāl.

§ 12*c*, p. 61, note 1: (*add*) or **᳚᳚᳚᳚᳚** yingār<sup>w</sup>o (-gär-), or **᳚᳚᳚᳚᳚** yingārā<sup>w</sup>ot (-gär-).

§ 13*b*, p. 69, **᳚᳚**

(*add*) sg. 2nd pol. also **᳚᳚᳚᳚** năč(č)āu.

„ 3rd f. Š. **᳚᳚** năč (-čč § 6).

§ 44*c*, p. 138, l. 11: *for* yīžāllāu<sup>h</sup> *read* yīžžāllāu<sup>h</sup>.



## APPENDIX C

## NOTE ON PROF. GUIDI'S REVIEW OF PART I.

in the Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen, Nov. 1909, pp. 933–7.

p. 934, ll. 21–28. For the accentuation of ጥራ, ብሎ, ብላ see that of the type ግፋ (§ 8, p. 43).

„ ll. 29–32. “le questioni glottologiche o comparative;” these are touched on in Part III.

p. 936, ll. 8–21. It was not until I had heard the compound perfect in -ናል repeatedly used (by Amhāras of G<sup>w</sup>ojjām) that I proceeded to describe it in § 32c. On enquiry I was told that it was የደገኛ፡ንግግር፡. It is used much less commonly than the form ለቀሾናል, but I have heard it fairly often in G<sup>w</sup>ojjām and Dām<sup>w</sup>ót from M<sup>w</sup>óta to Búr<sup>y</sup>e, and was told there that it was especially in use in Dáray<sup>y</sup>e<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Guidi is of course not responsible for a remark of Afevork which he quotes: “Egli così mi scrive: ለቀመናል፡ . . . . እንኳን፡ በጎጃም፡ በሻንቅላም፡ አገር፡ እንዲህ፡ የተበላሸ፡ አማረኛ፡ አለ፡ አይመስለኝም።” (lāqqamānnāl . . . . I don't believe there is such bad Amharic even in the country of the blacks, much less in G<sup>w</sup>ojjām). I am inclined to question whether an expression of disbelief in and abuse of a form with which one is not familiar has much scientific value, not to mention good taste.

p. 937, l. 9. "...non si vede chiara l'utilità di questa lunga appendice, in luogo della quale sarebbe stato più opportuno porre dei dialoghi ovvero dei brevi e facili testi." This refers to the long list of principal parts of verbs. I considered it necessary in view of the incomplete treatment of the verb in the body of the grammar, and because a list of this kind is what I myself should most have liked to have in my hands when first I began to try to speak Amharic. Phrases and dialogues will be found in Parts II. and III.

# CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

## ORIENTAL LANGUAGES, ETC.

**Initia Amharica, an Introduction to Spoken Amharic.** By C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A., Sudan Civil Service. Demy 8vo. Part I. Grammar, 12s. *net.*

“...Il libro dell’Armbruster, originale e ben ordinato, è scritto con molta conoscenza della materia e con accuratezza straordinaria. I numerosi esempi, tratti dal parlar familiare, sono in amarico genuino ed accompagnati da trascrizione esattissima...La correzione tipografica è straordinariamente esatta...L’edizione è bellissima.”—Prof. I. GUIDI in the *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, Nov. 1909.

**A Grammar of the Arabic Language**, translated from the German of Caspari, and edited, with numerous additions and corrections, by W. WRIGHT, LL.D. Third Edition. Revised by W. ROBERTSON SMITH and M. J. DE GOEJE. Demy 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 15s.

**Elementary Arabic. A Grammar.** By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON, being an abridgement of Wright’s Arabic Grammar. Edited by REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A., Lecturer in Persian in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

**Elementary Arabic. First Reading-Book.** By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON and REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

**Elementary Arabic. Second Reading-Book.** By REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

**The Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic.** A Grammar, with Exercises, Reading Lessons and Glossaries, from the German of Dr K. VOLLERS. With numerous additions by the Author. Translated by F. C. BURKITT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Poems of Beha ed din Zoheir of Egypt.** With a Metrical Translation, Notes and Introduction, by E. H. PALMER, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 4to. Vol. I. The Arabic Text. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. English Translation. 10s. 6d.

**Vocabularies of the Kamba and Kikuyu Languages of East Africa.** By HILDEGARDE HINDE (Mrs SIDNEY L. HINDE). Crown 8vo. 3s. *net.*

**The Masai Language.** Grammatical Notes, together with a Vocabulary. Compiled by HILDEGARDE HINDE. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**A Grammar of the Somali Language with Examples in Prose and Verse.** And an account of the Yibir and Midgan Dialects. By J. W. C. KIRK, B.A., King’s College, Cambridge, Lieutenant, Duke of Cornwall’s Light Infantry and 6th (Somaliland) Battalion, King’s African Rifles. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. *net.*

**Dictionary of the Hausa Language.** By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A., Lecturer in Hausa in the University of Cambridge, assisted by W. H. BROOKS, B.A., Christ’s College. Demy 8vo.

Vol. I. Hausa-English. *Second edition, revised and enlarged.* 12s. *net.*  
Vol. II. English-Hausa. 9s. *net.*

**Specimens of Hausa Literature.** By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A. Small 4to. 10s. Translation, Transliteration and Notes, without Facsimiles, 5s.

**Lectures on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages** from the papers of WILLIAM WRIGHT, LL.D. Demy 8vo. 14s.







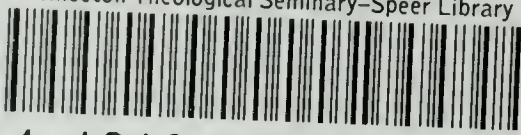




**For use in Library only**

PJ9211 .A72 v.2  
Initia amharica; an introduction to

Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 00002 5116